


UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO



3 1761 01543519 1







Digitized by the Internet Archive  
in 2008 with funding from  
Microsoft Corporation





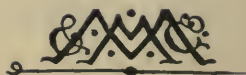


Classical Series

100

THUCYDIDES

BOOK VI



BK VI

# THUCYDIDES

## BOOK VI

EDITED BY

E. C. MARCHANT, M.A.

TRINITY COLLEGE, OXFORD

ASSISTANT-MASTER IN ST. PAUL'S SCHOOL

FELLOW AND LATE ASSISTANT-TUTOR OF PETERHOUSE, CAMBRIDGE

LATE PROFESSOR OF GREEK AND ANCIENT HISTORY IN QUEEN'S COLLEGE,  
LONDON

39390  
23/6/97

London

MACMILLAN AND CO., LTD.

NEW YORK: THE MACMILLAN CO.

1897

PA

4452

A 36

1897

cap. 3

FRIDERICO · GVLIELMO · WALKER

VIRO NVLLA EGENTI LAVDATIONE

ET

IVVENTVTI FIDE ET LITERARVM STVDIOSAE





# CONTENTS

	PAGE
INTRODUCTION—	
I. The Sicilian Expedition . . . . .	ix
II. The MSS. and Text of the Sixth Book . . . . .	xviii
III. Some Cruces . . . . .	xxx
IV. Criticism of the Book in detail . . . . .	xli
TEXT . . . . .	1
NOTES . . . . .	115
APPENDIX—On the Speech of Alcibiades, cc. 89-92 . . . . .	255
INDEX—Greek . . . . .	259
English . . . . .	294



## INTRODUCTION

### I. REMARKS ON THE SICILIAN EXPEDITION

§ 1. *Athenian Intervention in Sicily*.—It is usual to classify the states of antiquity according to the character of their government, and for Greek history down to the Peloponnesian War (431-404) this classification, derived from the teaching of Aristotle, is essential. But during the war the essential distinction is not between oligarchy and democracy: it is much more between Ionian and Dorian. What is held to draw states into united action is the natural bond of common origin. In practice the artificial bond of common interest may prove as strong or stronger than the natural bond, and may lead to alliance between aliens or enmity between kinsmen. In order to understand the transactions between the independent states, we have to banish from our minds the elaborate rules that constitute modern International Law. The right of intervention in disputes between independent states is now hemmed round with many restrictions. But in the Greek world the right to intervene on behalf of kinsmen was never called in question;<sup>1</sup> and intervention on behalf of

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Lawrence *Principles of International Law* p. 27.

allies, even when the alliance was concluded after the outbreak of hostilities, was held to be at least technically justifiable. The intervention of Athens on behalf of Leontini in 427 B.C., being an intervention on behalf of kinsmen and allies, was accordingly justifiable. But if, even after the growth of modern International Law, we scarcely look for straightforward dealing in the intercourse of states, still less can it be supposed that the Greeks were really guided in their resolutions by the abstract principles that they professed. Thucydides keeps constantly before us the contrast between Athenian professions and Athenian intentions. Their real excuse, he tells us, though least voiced at the time, was the desire to add Sicily to their empire. Hitherto the expansion of the Athenian Empire had been the natural result of naval supremacy. But it was one of the unhappy effects of the Peloponnesian War that it raised in the minds of a powerful party at Athens what we call 'imperial aspirations'—the desire to extend the empire without regard to its natural limitations.

A war had broken out between Leontini and Syracuse, and in 428 Leontini sent the orator Gorgias with others to Athens to solicit help. In response to this request a few ships were sent to Sicily under Laches, the political supporter of Nicias. The only solid work Laches accomplished—solid with mischief, as it turned out—was the conclusion of alliance with the old alien city Segesta. A larger force sent in 425, in response to a fresh appeal, did nothing; and in 424 the war in Sicily, that had threatened to become general, was stayed by the Pacification of Gela, the work of the Syracusan patriot Hermocrates. The Athenians, though little pleased with the inter-

ruption of their designs, were constrained to withdraw from the island.

But in 422 fresh troubles between Leontini and Syracuse were reported at Athens. The Leontines, in order to increase their security against Syracuse, had enrolled new citizens, and proposed to provide them with land at the expense of the rich aristocrats. These latter protested, and obtained help from Syracuse. This gave Athens a pretext for sending out Phaeax, who was to attempt the formation of an anti-Syracusan party in Sicily, ostensibly with the purpose of saving Leontini. But his efforts failed; and Syracuse actually appropriated Leontini and divided its land.

In the winter of 416 B.C. Segesta took advantage of the alliance concluded in 426 to ask for Athenian help against her neighbour Selinus, with whom she was at war. Selinus had already received the support of Syracuse. The result of this request was the great SICILIAN EXPEDITION, which was opened with the most brilliant splendour in June 415, and came to its awful close in September 413.

§ 2. *The Athenian Forces.*—The expedition, undertaken with the avowed object of helping Segesta and Leontini, quickly resolved itself into a war between Athens and Syracuse; and the states that took an active part on one side or the other were not much fewer in number than the whole of those that fought in the Peloponnesian War. But it was not so much the natural bond of kinship that united them as the artificial connexion of obligation resulting from treaties.<sup>1</sup>

Thucydides says (ii. 65) that in his judgment the

<sup>1</sup> Thuc. vii. 57, 1.

forces sent out originally were adequate. Experience had shown that armed intervention in Sicily on a small scale was worse than useless, and Nicias was clearly right in requiring large numbers. The chief items were 5100 hoplites and 134 triremes. But it is computed that not less than 36,000 men in all sailed to Sicily. The absence of cavalry is remarkable, because Syracuse was particularly strong in this arm. But we must remember that when Nicias reckoned up the forces, he intended to attack Selinus and Syracuse immediately on arriving in Sicily. In an assault by land and sea cavalry would not be necessary; and if required for further operations it could be obtained in Sicily. His original intention was frustrated (1) because Italy failed to give the support he expected; (2) because Segesta broke her promises; (3) because the rising in Sicily that Alcibiades confidently foretold did not take place.

§ 3. *The Generals.* — The generals chosen to command were Nicias, Alcibiades, and Lamachus. Nicias had been in constant employment both at home and abroad for twelve years. He was strongly opposed to the expedition, and when in spite of his protests it was decided upon, he hoped to limit the hostilities to the attainment of their declared object. At the conference held at Rhegium he practically advised the abandoning of the contemplated attack on Syracuse, and proposed only to coerce or persuade Selinus. Under the circumstances the proposal was surely reasonable; but it was little likely to find favour with Alcibiades, or indeed with the troops.

It was only in 421 B.C. that Alcibiades began to exert influence on Athenian politics. He was opposed to the Peace of Nicias, and he attempted to

counteract its effect by arranging a new confederacy in the Peloponnese. But the allies were defeated at Mantinea in 418. He had been strategus for the first time in 420-19, and again in 419-18, perhaps also in 417-16. He was an egoist and an opportunist. With his unbounded ambition, he looked upon the expedition as a means of rising to a predominant position at Athens. With his private life we are not concerned here; but that his recall and banishment at the very beginning of the expedition was a grave error on the part of the government cannot be doubted. Thucydides himself says that the expedition was ruined mainly through the ill-judged measures adopted by the Ecclesia after the departure of the forces. And of these measures the chief were the recall of Alcibiades in 415 and the retention of Nicias in 413 after he had advised the government that he was not in a fit state of health to command an army.

At the Rhegium Conference the advice of Alcibiades was guided by his own taste for diplomacy and his ambition to accomplish the objects of the expedition in spite of the disappointments with which he had met. They would make alliances first, and would then deal with Syracuse and Selinus. It is difficult to see what merit such a policy possessed. Either the Athenians should have attacked Syracuse at once, or they should have abandoned the intention of attacking her. To lose the advantage of surprising the enemy was to sacrifice the chief hope of success. But Alcibiades' experience in the Peloponnese was a bad preparation for dealing with Siceliot states that were at least as much afraid of Athens as of Syracuse.

Lamachus had gained great reputation as a brave soldier before he was elected strategus for the first time in 424—the year in which Thucydides himself attained the strategia. But he was a poor man and devoid of political influence. He saw that the real business in hand was to attack Syracuse, and he accordingly urged that there should be no delay before making the attack. This spirited advice was rejected by Nicias, and Lamachus thereupon gave his vote for the plan of Alcibiades. After the recall of the latter he followed the wishes of Nicias implicitly. His death during the assault on the second Syracusan counterwork left Nicias sole commander. Lamachus had led a few of his men across a trench and found himself without supports in the presence of the enemy's cavalry. The disaster, incurred somewhat rashly, was a severe blow to the Athenian cause.

§ 4. *Strategy of Nicias.* — When we read the accounts of ancient battles, we can scarcely fail to be struck with the feebleness of the strategy of those times. If we except Brasidas and possibly Demosthenes, what considerable military leader was produced during the Peloponnesian War? Even Pericles is a small man in the field, and Phormio, brilliant as his victories were, scarcely deserved his success. It is easy to condemn Nicias for his want of energy and foresight; but we must remember that even reconnoitring was almost unknown, that the importance of transport was not understood, and that there were no tactics in existence.<sup>1</sup>

After the departure of Alcibiades, Nicias proceeded with the plan laid down by Alcibiades and

<sup>1</sup> See Gardner and Jevons *Manual of G. Antiquities* p. 642.



accepted at the Rhegium Conference, though circumstances had somewhat modified its details. He did not abandon the design of attacking Syracuse. He made no serious attempt to settle the quarrel between Selinus and Segesta, but directed his main efforts to the acquisition of allies among the Sicels. But if, as Plutarch states, Nicias now 'had the whole power,' why, we may well ask, did he not wholly abandon the plan of Alcibiades? It seems as if he had already changed his mind, and come to the conclusion that the home government would call him to account if he returned with nothing accomplished. This is the view that he expressed strongly in 413; but it is a view that conflicts with the advice he gave at Rhegium. This change of front can be accounted for only by the fact that the acquisition of Naxos and Catana as allies deprived him of the defence that the lack of support had necessitated a return.

Another question that arises is, Why did not Nicias attempt an assault on Syracuse after the departure of Alcibiades? The answer is that of all undertakings in ancient warfare the carrying of a city by assault was undoubtedly the most difficult. The great Athenian army failed in this very autumn to take the miserable little Hybla. How then could Nicias, who was greatly impressed with the power of Syracuse, venture upon an assault?

The trick by which he obtained possession of Dascon during the winter was well planned. But this first success against Syracuse and the victory which emphasised it were not followed up. Nicias discovered that after all the position, which he had been so anxious to secure, was not suitable, and he

undid all that he had accomplished by returning to Catana.

In the spring of 414 he left Catana, placed his fleet at Thapsus, snatched Epipolae from the control of the enemy by a well-timed effort, and established a fortress at Labdalum. But by a grave oversight he failed to secure the approaches to Epipolae, and thus left his position open to attack from the west. And Labdalum became a source of weakness when he built his round fort lower down on the hill at a point where Labdalum was out of sight, and still more when he moved the fleet from Thapsus to the Great Harbour.

His contempt for Gylippus proved disastrous, and it is clearly without excuse. He ought also to have sent home for a colleague, if not for a successor, to himself when Lamachus fell. For Nicias was then already suffering from disease of the kidneys. From the death of Lamachus onwards Nicias deserves pity rather than censure. He was by nature a nervous man; and his illness not only aggravated his natural defect, but rendered him positively unfit to keep the field.

It should not be forgotten that with all his faults he strongly opposed the expedition, and that he died the death of a hero and a martyr.

§ 5. *Ought the Expedition to have been undertaken?*—We have seen (§ 1) that Athens was within her rights in sending out the expedition. But was she well advised? Pericles laid down the principle that no effort should be made to extend the empire during the war. But Athens was not now at war with Sparta, though there were undoubtedly grave questions yet unsettled. Thucydides thought that the

expedition was well planned ;<sup>1</sup> but he held that mistakes were made by the home government after it sailed. But that the enterprise was prudent, he by no means suggests. On the contrary, the praise that he bestows on Nicias surely shows that Thucydides held him to be right ; and no one who reads the arguments of Nicias and reflects on the critical relations subsisting between Athens and Sparta, the great strain that she had already put upon her allies, and her own need of tranquillity, can fail to see that she committed a grave error of policy. As it turned out, the undertaking ended in a disaster from which she rallied but never recovered ; and first and foremost among the immediate causes of her overthrow must be set the Sicilian Expedition.

<sup>1</sup> Cf. Fokke *Alkibiades und die sicilische Expedition*. Emden, 1879.

## II. MANUSCRIPTS AND TEXT OF THE SIXTH BOOK

### § 6. *Chief MSS. of Thucydides.*

#### 1. VATICAN GROUP.

B or *Vaticanus*. XIth century. Vatican Library.

A or *Cisalpinus* or *Italus*. XIIth century. Bibliothèque nationale, Paris. Lost from 1815 to 1869, when it was found by R. Prinz.

E or *Palatinus*. XIth century. Heidelberg.

F or *Augustanus*. Dated 1301. Munich.

Observe also that *Parisinus* H, one of ten MSS. at Paris which were collated by Gail in 1807, was copied from B. H ends at vii. 49; but from vi. 92, 5 to vii. 49 it is the only other MS. that gives the *peculiar version* of the text that we have in B from vi. 92, 5 onwards.

#### 2. LAURENTIAN GROUP.

C or *Laurentianus*. Xth century. Florence.

G or *Monacensis*. XIIIth century. Munich. The top is eaten away throughout.

#### 3. THE BRITISH MS., agreeing sometimes with group 1, sometimes with 2.

M or *Britannus*. XIth century. vi. vii. viii. collated by Bloomfield; viii. by van Herwerden; the whole by Eggingel for Stahl. A new collation of vi. is included in the present edition. The MS. is disappointing, considering its antiquity.

Bekker pronounced B to be the best MS.; but in recent years several critics have supported the

claims of C. All three groups go back to a not very ancient archetype. In 1885 Wessely discovered the famous FAYOUM FRAGMENTS of viii. 91, 92 in Upper Egypt.<sup>1</sup> They are supposed to belong to a MS. of the *first century* A.D., and are consequently some nine centuries older than C, from which, however, they differ only in orthography and in the order of words. They are too scanty to support any theory with regard to the condition of the text as a whole.

§ 7. *The separate Tradition of the latter Books.*—The division into books is the work of Alexandrine scholars. It is known that some critics made *thirteen* books instead of *eight*, and Wilamowitz ingeniously suggests that according to this division the Tenth Book began at vi. 94, where we reach the beginning of the campaign of 414 B.C. If this theory is correct, it may be that the scribe of B used a different MS. from vi. 94 onwards, or rather took up a MS. divided into thirteen books close to the end of the Ninth Book, *i.e.* at our vi. 92, 5.

But, in any case, what is the origin of this separate version? From a passage of the pseudo-Plutarch quoted by Wilamowitz,<sup>2</sup> it appears that the division into thirteen books was known in the second century A.D., perhaps in the reign of Augustus. Hence, if the scribe of B really used the version contained in the MSS. that were divided into thirteen books, it follows that the version itself is of great antiquity.

<sup>1</sup> *Wiener Studien* vii.

<sup>2</sup> A Spartan is said to have declared to Augustus that he was connected with Brasidas, and to have added *κέλευσον αὐτὸν ἀποδοῦναι μου Θουκυλίδου τὴν ἑβδόμην*: but this cannot be *our* Book vii., which has nothing to do with Brasidas. It suits iv. 79-v. 24, which Wilamowitz assigns to Book vii. according to the other division.

It is evident that in some passages—even Hude, who supports C against B, admits this<sup>1</sup>—B has the better of all the other MSS. It is equally indisputable either that the text of Thucydides must have undergone some process of editing at some time, or that we must have two independent versions as the result of copying in different schools. It is not claimed that either version represents exactly what Thucydides wrote; and because the balance is against B, it does not follow that the version of B represents a mere edition. On the other hand, some of the discrepancies cannot be accounted for by any theory of independent copying, and it is very strange that we should have no other trace of the second version for these latter books, and no trace at all of such a version for the earlier books. The most likely theory is that some Alexandrine critic made it his business to correct the text, and that B preserves these important traces of his work.

It was held by Müller-Strübing that the whole of the text has suffered from being edited in antiquity for school use. This view receives considerable support (1) from the explanatory interpolations that here and there disfigure the text, (2) from the elementary character of a large portion of the Scholia. But it is incapable of proof.

§ 8. *Principal Editions and Latin Versions.*—(1) The *Editio Princeps* is the ALDINE, published at Venice in 1502. (2) The JUNTINE, edited by Antonius Francinus, published by Bernard Giunta at Florence, 1526. (3) Joachim Camerarius, published by Hervagius at Basle, 1540. A great advance on Francinus. (4) Henry Stephens, jun., Geneva, 1546,

<sup>1</sup> See Hude *Commentarii Critici* p. 89.

with Valla's Latin version corrected. 'Egredie de Thucydide meruit' is Poppo's judgment. (5) Stephens' 2nd edition, 1588, with Casaubon's translation of Marcellinus' *Life* of Thuc.; 3rd edition at Frankfurt, 1594, with the commentary of Franciscus Portus and the Valla-Stephens Latin version corrected by Aemilius Portus, son of the foregoing. This book is the VULGATE, and formed the basis of all editions down to 1821. (6) John Hudson, of University College, Oxford, 1696, with *variorum* notes and chronology by Dodwell,<sup>1</sup> and a collation of five MSS. (7) C. A. Duker, Amsterdam, 1731, with collation of three more MSS. The best edition since Stephens, and the basis of several subsequent editions, as for instance the Gottleber-Bauer-Beck, Leipsic, 1790-1804. (8) Gail, Paris, 1807. The 4th edition contains the variants of ten Paris MSS. (9) E. F. Poppo, in eleven vols., Leipsic, 1821-1840; school edition, 1841-1848. The latter has been revised by J. M. Stahl. (10) J. Bekker, three vols. Berlin and four vols. Oxford, 1821; in one vol., 1824, 1832, 1846, 1868. Poppo and Bekker revolutionised the criticism and the text of Thuc. Bekker picked out and collated the best MSS., and his text superseded the Vulgate. Poppo devoted fifty years to the study of Thuc. (11) Arnold, three vols., London and Oxford, 1830-51; last edition 1868. The geographical and historical notes are valuable. (12) Bloomfield, in three vols., London, 1830; a new work in two vols., London, 1842. (13) Krüger, two vols., Berlin, 1846. An

<sup>1</sup> The Jacobite who defended the use of instrumental music in public worship on the ground that the notes of the organ had a power to counteract the influence of devils.



excellent grammatical commentary. Now edited by Pökel. (14) Classen, eight vols., Berlin, 1862-72. This edition has permanently influenced the interpretation of innumerable passages. Now edited by Steup. (15) J. M. Stahl, critical edition in two vols., Leipsic, 1873-74. (16) Van Herwerden, five vols., Utrecht, 1877-81. Holds that the text has been extensively interpolated. The principal Latin versions are: (1) Laurentius Valla, published by Aldus at Venice, 1485; reissue, Basle, 1564. This affords some help in textual criticism owing to its early date. Revised by Stephens and Aem. Portus. (2) V. Winsemius, 1569. (3) G. Acacius, 1614. (4) F. Haase, Paris, 1869. Haase's rendering is based on Portus, and so ultimately on Valla. All four translations are good.

§ 9. *State of the Text.*—All the MSS. are faulty. Sometimes a word is left out; sometimes words are incorporated from the margin. The tenses are frequently wrong in some or all MSS.: see, for instance, the critical notes on c. 6, 2. It is possible that here and there the true reading has been expelled in favour of a marginal comment. Thus in c. 7, 1 the MSS. generally give σῖτον ἀνεκομίσαντό τινα ξεύγη κομίσαντες, 'they carried off corn having brought wagons.' The insertion of κομίσαντες is very awkward after ἀνεκομίσαντο, and it is possible that the original text was ξεύγειν without the participle: for which cf. Herod. i. 31 ξεύγει κομισθῆναι.

Sometimes words are wrongly divided. For instance, in ii. 97, 3 the MSS. give ὄσων προσῆξαν, which Dobree corrected into ὄσων περ ἤρξαν. In vii. 33, 3 all MSS. except C M and the Cambridge T give ἐπέσχοντο for ἐπέσχον τό. In vii. 71 some give the



true reading παραπλήσιά τ' ἐπεπόνθεσαν for the παραπλήσιά τε πεπόνθεσαν of the others. Now in vi. 35 the reading commonly adopted is ὁ δῆμος ἐν πολλῇ . . ἔριδι ἦσαν, οἱ μὲν ὡς οὐδενὶ ἂν τρόπῳ ἔλθοιεν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι οὐδ' ἀληθῆ ἔστιν ἃ λέγεται, οἱ δέ κτλ.: but all MSS. give λέγει τοῖς δέ for λέγεται οἱ δέ. Is it not probable that **ΛΕΓΕΙ ΤΟΙΣ** is a corruption of **ΛΕΓΟΙΤΟΟΙ**, the last two letters being wrongly transposed, and the **ΤΟ** being attached to the wrong word?

Of the error called *lipography* I believe that an unnoticed example occurs in vi. 64, 1. The MSS. give βουλόμενοι . . στρατόπεδον καταλαμβάνειν ἐν ἐπιτηδείῳ καθ' ἡσυχίαν, εἰδότες οὐκ ἂν ὁμοίως δυνηθέντες, καὶ εἰ . . ἐκβιβάζοιεν. As the καί gives the wrong sense, it is bracketed by all editors, and indeed the scholiast explains the passage on the assumption that καί is not there. But in c. 66 we read καθ' ἡσυχίαν καθῴσαν τὸ στράτευμα ἐς χωρίον ἐπιτήδειον. Now καί = **ICAI** in uncials, and δυνηθεντ **ECICAI**, by inserting the letters **ΘICA** after the letters **CICA**, becomes δυνηθέντες καθίσαι, sc. τὸ στράτευμα.

Classen had a theory that in some passages obscurity in construction or narrative is to be accounted for by the supposition that Thucydides had not finally revised any portion of his work; and if Freeman was right in supposing that Thucydides had visited Sicily and had seen the places that he describes, the intolerable obscurity of his account of the siege-works can scarcely be excused on any other ground. An example of obscurity in the narrative occurs at c. 62, 4-5, where it is impossible to follow the course of the events referred to. As

a case of obscure construction we may instance c. 61, 5 *θεραπεύοντες τό τε* (? *leg.* *τε τὸ*) *πρὸς τοὺς ἐν τῇ Σικελίᾳ στρατιώτας τε σφετέρους καὶ πολεμίους μὴ θορυβεῖν, καὶ οὐχ ἡκιστα τοὺς Μαντινέας . . βουλόμενοι παραμεῖναι*, which probably means *θεραπεύοντες τὸ μὴ θορυβεῖν πρὸς τοὺς ἐν τῇ Σικελίᾳ* (who are explained by *στρατιώτας τε σφετέρους καὶ πολεμίους*) *καὶ βουλόμενοι*.

The most important points in which the MSS. readings have been corrected by the labours of a long succession of critics are as follows:—(1) The correction of tenses. (2) The insertion of syllables and small words, most frequently monosyllables, where the construction needs them. (3) The removal of little words wrongly inserted, or of notes, this last a very hazardous but necessary undertaking. (4) The correction of cases, which are easily confused in cursive MSS. through the abbreviation used. (5) Alteration of the punctuation, in which the authority of MSS. counts for very little. (6) The correction of late forms and late orthography.

As regards punctuation, the following changes have been made for the first time in this edition:—In c. 32, 2 *ξυνεπηύχοντο δὲ καὶ ὁ ἄλλος ὄμιλος ὁ ἐκ τῆς γῆς τῶν τε πολιτῶν καὶ εἴ τις ἄλλος εὖνοις παρῆν σφίσι* should be placed in parenthesis, because it interrupts the main narrative, and *σφίσι*, which strictly should refer to the subject of *ξυνεπηύχοντο*, refers instead to the main subject of the whole passage. In c. 34, 2 *δοκεῖ δέ μοι καὶ ἐς Καρχηδόνα ἄμεινον εἶναι πέμψαι. οὐ γὰρ ἀνέλπιστον αὐτοῖς κτλ.*, both the explanations hitherto given (see note) seem to be wrong; and, supplying to *ἀνέλπιστον* τὸ *πέμψαι ἡμᾶς*, we should place a colon at *πέμψαι*. In

c. 23, 1 ἦν γὰρ αὐτοὶ ἔλθωμεν ἐνθένδε μὴ ἀντίπαλον μόνον παρασκευασάμενοι, πλὴν γε πρὸς τὸ μάχιμον αὐτῶν τὸ ὀπλιτικόν κτλ., some propose to alter or to remove τὸ ὀπλιτικόν. If Nicias is made to say that it is necessary to attack the Syracusans 'with a force a match for theirs, except, of course, as regards our hoplites in comparison with their (total) fighting force,' the sentence is really nonsense. It would be absurd to suggest that Athens might be thought not to be a match for Syracuse because the Athenian infantry could not equal the whole of the Syracusan forces added together. No evidence of disparity could be deduced from such a consideration. The fact is that τὸ ὀπλιτικόν is object to παρασκευασάμενοι, and that a comma is required after αὐτῶν. The Athenians were strong in infantry, they were weak in cavalry: they could easily send a force of infantry equal to any force of infantry that Syracuse could put into the field. But, says Nicias, though the *heavy infantry* be a match for them (except of course, he throws in, when compared with their infantry and cavalry taken together), that will not be enough. What is required is that all the forces taken from Athens should be more than a match for the enemy's whole fighting force, so as to counterbalance the obvious inferiority in cavalry. The unusual position of τὸ ὀπλιτικόν is accounted for by the prominence that has already been given to the 'hoplites' in the previous chapter. It is emphatic, and requires to be made so in the sentence.

§ 10. *Formation of the present Text.*—The text of the present edition is based upon that of Dr. Hude.<sup>1</sup>

<sup>1</sup> C. Hude *Thucydidis Historiarum vi.-viii. ad optimos codd. denuo collatos*. Copenhagen, 1890.

But it is more conservative, especially in the matter of the insertion of small words, in which Hude allows himself perhaps rather too much license. In the following passages his insertions, which are mentioned in the critical notes, are not accepted: cc. 8, 2; 8, 3 (where the insertion of τοῦ certainly makes things worse); 13, 2; 25, 2; 31, 1 (*bis*); 34, 5; 36, 2; 38, 5; 55, 1. In only one passage is a new insertion made, viz. in c. 83, 4, where φαμέν is inserted after τὰ ἐνθάδε. The sentence stands τήν τε γὰρ ἐκεῖ ἀρχὴν εἰρήκαμεν διὰ δέος ἔχειν καὶ τὰ ἐνθάδε διὰ τὸ αὐτὸ ἡκεῖν μετὰ τῶν φίλων ἀσφαλῶς καταστησόμενοι. If we supply εἰρήκαμεν to the second clause, the result is an untrue statement, since nothing that has been previously said corresponds to it. Stahl consequently reads ἡκομεν for ἡκεῖν. But the balance of the sentence and the sense are improved by φαμέν, and a similar contrast between one statement and another occurs in i. 38 and iii. 62.

In the following passages words removed by Hude from the text, on his own conjecture or on that of others, are retained: cc. 18, 3; 20, 4; 21, 2 (where ξύμμαχοι is essential); 25, 2; 27, 1; 31, 3; 33, 6; 63, 2; 72, 4; 74, 1; 82, 2; 87, 4; 104, 2. Other changes are as follows:—

HUDE	THIS EDITION
9, 2. ἀλλ' ἢ ἂν with Madvig	ἀλλὰ ἢ ἂν MSS.
13, 1. κατορθοῦνται	κατορθοῦται Goller
15, 2. τὰ πολιτικά	[τὰ πολιτικά] Weidner
17, 1. παρασχομένη	παρασχομένη B
2. πολιτῶν E	πολιτειῶν BCAFGM
3. μονίμοις with Dukas	νομίμοις MSS.
18, 4. ἀρξωμεν . . κακώσωμεν with Classen	ἀρξομεν . . κακώσομεν MSS.

- 21, 1. καὶ εἰ ξυστῶσιν with MSS. κὰν ξυστῶσιν Herw.
- 29, 1. εἴ ἦν τι τούτων εἰργασμένος del. Herw.
- 31, 1. Ἑλληνικῆς with Haacke Ἑλληνικῇ MSS.
- 33, 5. πταίωσιν **C** πταίωσιν **BAFM**
- 36, 3. οἷουσπερ with Krüger, Cobet ὥσπερ MSS.
- 37, 2. ὁμοροὶ οἰκῆσαντες ὁμορον οἰκίσαντες
- 57, 3. περὶ τὸ Λεωκόριον with H παρὰ τὸ Λ. best MSS.
- 61, 2. προελθοῦσα with Badham παρελθοῦσα MSS.
- 62, 4. τὰ τ' ἄλλα τᾶλλα MSS.  
ἀπεδόθησαν with Madvig ἀπέδοσαν MSS.  
περιέπεμψαν with Classen περιέπλευσαν MSS.  
sen  
τῇ Κατάνῃ ἐς τὴν Κατάνην MSS.
- 68, 1. τοιοῦτον. τὸν αὐτὸν MSS.
- 71, 1. ἀνέλεξαν with **C** ξυνέλεξαν with **BAEFGM**
- 72, 4. [τὸ πλῆθος τῶν στρατηγῶν καὶ] with Herw. [τὸ πλῆθος] τῶν στρατηγῶν [καὶ]
- 80, 3. πείθομεν πείσομεν MSS.
- 82, 2. [αὐτῶν] with Herw. αὐτῶν  
3. αὐτόνομοι αὐτοὶ MSS.
- 87, 4. ἀν[τι]τυχεῖν with Herw. and Badham ἀντιτυχεῖν MSS.  
[κινδυνεύειν] with Krüger. κινδυνεύειν
- 88, 4. οὐ πολλοὶ with Canter οἱ πολλοὶ MSS.
- 89, 3. [τὰ] πολλὰ τὰ πολλὰ MSS
- 91, 5. ἐκπολεμεῖν ἐκπολεμοῦν Stahl
- 93, 2. τῷ with Herw. τὸ MSS.

The previous collations of M have not been accurate. In two cases the text is now altered in accordance with readings found in M only and hitherto unrecorded: viz. c. 78, 4 ἀπερ <ἄν> εἰ . . δεόμενοι ἄν

ἐπεκαλεῖσθε, and c. 86, 5 δεόμενοι . . μὴ προδιδόναι, νομίσαι δὲ in place of νομίσαι τε.

The following list gives the correct orthography of certain words for Thucydides, with the authority in each case :—

ἀθροίζω, ἀθρόος, Herodian.

αἰεί, Meisterhans *Gr. att. Inschr.*<sup>2</sup> p. 25 ; Marcellinus § 25.

Ἀλκμεωνίδαι, not -μαι-, Meisterhans p. 28.

ἀναλίσκω, ἀνηλ-, Meisterhans p. 137.

ἄπωθεν, not ἄποθεν, Herodian.

ἄσμενος, not ἄσμενος : cf. ἡδομαι.

ἄφαρκτος, not ἄφρακ-, Meisterhans p. 145.

βούλομαι, ἐβ-, not ἡβ-, Meisterhans p. 134.

δύναμαι, ἐδ-, not ἡδ-, Meisterhans p. 134.

ἐθελω, ἡθ-, not θέλω, ἐθ-, Meisterhans p. 142.

εἰκάζω, ἡκ-, not εἰκ-, Herodian.

εἶμι, imperf. plur. ἦσαν, Stahl *Q.G.*<sup>2</sup> p. 65.

ἔνεκα, not εἵνεκα nor ἔνεκεν, Meisterhans p. 176.

ἐπιμέλομαι, not ἐπιμελοῦμαι, Stahl *sub fin.*

ἐρήμος, ἐτοῖμος, Herodian.

ἐς and ἔσω, Stahl p. 43.

ἐναντιοῦμαι, ἐνηντιοῦμην, Rutherford *New Phryg.* p. 81.

εὔρισκω, ἡύρ-, Meisterhans p. 136.

θνήσκω, Meisterhans p. 141.

καθῶσα, Stahl p. 61.

κλήω, Meisterhans p. 28.

- λιποστρατία, not λειπ-, Stahl p. 41.  
 μίγνυμι, μείξω, μείξαι, Meisterhans p. 144.  
 μέλλω, ἔμ-, not ἤμ-, Meisterhans, p. 134.  
 μιμνήσκω, Meisterhans p. 141.  
 μόλις, not μόγισ, Stahl p. 50.  
 ξύν, Meisterhans p. 181.  
 ὁμοίος, Herodian.  
 παιανίζω, Herodian.  
 παροκωχή, Photius.  
 προμηθία, ὠφελία, Stahl p. 40.  
 σαλπικτής, not σαλπιγκτής, Meisterhans p. 65.  
 σῶζω, Meisterhans p. 142.  
 τᾶλλα, Stahl p. 35.  
 τρεῖς καὶ δέκα, Meisterhans p. 126.  
 τροπαῖον, *Etym. Mag.*  
 ὕός, Meisterhans p. 47.

### III

§ 11. In the following sections a new explanation of certain passages hitherto regarded as obscure or corrupt is offered. It will be found that the explanation in every case arises naturally out of the construe given, and it is therefore the construe rather than the explanation that requires a defence. For the purpose of contrast, to mark the difference between the received construe and the construe given in this edition, Jowett's translation, always acute, even where it is clearly inaccurate, is appended to each passage. In exploring the meaning of a difficult passage, the golden rule is carefully to examine the context.<sup>1</sup> In several instances it will appear that, if the construe is sound, the alterations of the text proposed by editors are the consequence of simple misunderstanding.

An asterisk prefixed to a passage means that the MSS. reading is defended against proposed changes, for which the reader is referred to the critical notes.

§ 12. c. 11, 2 Σικελιῶται δ' ἄν μοι δοκοῦσιν, ὥς γε νῦν ἔχουσιν, καὶ ἔτι ἄν ἦσσαν δεινοὶ ἡμῖν γενέσθαι, εἰ ἄρξειαν αὐτῶν Συρακόσιοι.

<sup>1</sup> The clear statement of this rule is one of the greatest services rendered by L. Herbst to Thucydidean criticism.



Construe: 'It seems to me that the Siceliots, in their present condition—*i.e.* so long as we have not interfered so as to affect their condition—would be even less formidable to us (than they now are) if Syr. established her power over them.'

The sense of ὥς γε νῦν ἔχουσι has been generally mistaken. Nicias is trying to persuade his hearers not to invade Sicily. He is told that if they do not do so Syracuse will establish an empire there. So much the better, he says, for us. Hence ὥς γε νῦν ἔχουσι means 'if we do not disturb the *status quo*.' ['I should say that the Sicilians are not dangerous to you—certainly not in their present condition,—and they would be even less so if they were to fall under the sway of the Syracusans,' J.]

§ 13. \* c. 14, 1 καὶ σύ, ὦ πρύτανι, ἐπιψήφισε, νομίσας, εἰ ὀρρωδεῖς τὸ ἀναψηφίσαι, τὸ μὲν λύειν τοὺς νόμους μὴ μετὰ τοσῶνδ' ἂν μαρτύρων αἰτίαν σχεῖν.

Construe: 'Thinking, if you are afraid of [the illegal act of] putting a question again to the vote, that illegal action would not be blamed where there are so many witnesses [to its innocence].'

It is generally agreed from this passage that it was illegal to reopen a discussion on a vote. Nicias here distinctly implies that the act would be παρά-νομον, but that the ἄδεια or permission would of course be readily granted in such a case. Hence Nicias is really proposing a vote of ἄδεια on the ground that ἡ σωτηρία τῆς πόλεως required it. For the meaning of αἰτίαν ἔχω see the note. ['If you hesitate, remember that . . . there can be no question of breaking the law,' J.]

§ 14. \* c. 21, 2 μηνῶν οὐδὲ τεσσάρων τῶν χειμερινῶν ἄγγελον ῥᾶδιον ἐλθεῖν.

‘Not even within four months, namely the winter months, is it easy for a messenger to come.’

For the use of the gen. cf. v. 14 οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ᾤοντο ὀλίγων ἐτῶν καθαιρήσειν τὴν τῶν Ἀθηναίων δύναμιν. Nicias puts the distance between Sicily and Athens in the worst light by saying that in winter it may be that more than four months may elapse before a messenger can start, or, if he starts, can reach Athens. In the latter case he may have to put in for shelter at some port on the way and wait for spring. Thus οὐδέ is not, as the editors suppose, misplaced, nor is τῶν χειμερινῶν spurious. [‘During the four winter months hardly even a message can be sent hither,’ J.]—On c. 23, 1 see above p. xxv.

§ 15. \* c. 31, 1 παρασκευὴ γὰρ αὕτη πρώτη ἐκπλεύσασα μιᾷ πόλεως δυνάμει Ἑλληνικῇ πολυτελεστάτῃ δὴ καὶ εὐπρεπεστάτῃ τῶν ἐς ἐκείνον τὸν χρόνον ἐγένετο.

The sentence might have run παρασκευὴ γὰρ αὕτη πρώτη (ἦν ἡ) ἐκπλεύσασα μιᾷ πόλεως δυνάμει Ἑλληνικῇ π. . . ἐγένετο. ‘This was the first expedition that having sailed from a single city with a Greek force far surpassed all those that had hitherto (sailed from a single city with a Greek force) in costliness and magnificence.’ Thucydides here looks forward to a time when possibly some Greek state might send out an expedition that would beat the record established by the Sicilian Expedition for costliness and magnificence. In this passage πρώτη would be illogical—the note in Jowett says it is so—were it not that πολυτελεστάτῃ δὴ καὶ εὐπρεπεστάτῃ τῶν ἐς ἐκείνον τὸν χρόνον clearly means something more than πολυτελεστέρα καὶ εὐπρεπεστέρα τῶν ἐς ἐκείνον τὸν χρόνον. The superlative with δὴ implies a great

*stride* forwards. Some expedition in the past may have been second to it, but it was *longo proximus intervallo*. Some earlier expedition from a Greek city—say the next after the Argonauts—must have established some sort of record, but it was only a little better than that which went before. Of course *μῖᾱς πόλεως δυνάμει Ἑλληνικῇ* excludes such expeditions as those of the Persians.

Recent editors who retain the text place a comma before *πρώτη* and after *Ἑλληνικῇ*, and render ‘being the first to sail from a single city with a Greek force’; but this is contrary to fact, unless *δυνάμει Ἑλληνικῇ* can, as Stahl supposes, mean ‘with a force drawn from all parts of Greece.’ [‘No armament so magnificent or costly had ever been sent out by any single Hellenic power,’ J.]

§ 16. c. 31, 4 *ξυνέβη δὲ πρὸς τε σφᾶς αὐτοὺς ἄμα ἔριν γενέσθαι, ᾧ τις ἕκαστος προσετάχθη, καὶ ἐς τοὺς ἄλλους Ἕλληνας ἐπίδειξιν μᾶλλον εἰκασθῆναι τῆς δυνάμεως καὶ ἐξουσίας ἣ ἐπὶ πολεμίους παρασκευήν.*

‘The result was that among themselves they fell to quarrelling at their posts (as to who was best equipped for the expedition), while to the Greeks at large (through the splendour of the equipment) a display was portrayed of their (internal) power and (external) influence rather than a force equipped against an enemy.’

(1) *πρὸς σφᾶς αὐτοὺς ἔριν γενέσθαι* is not merely ‘there was rivalry amongst them in the matter of arms,’ etc.; much less, as some suppose, ‘they strove to be best at their duties.’ In ii. 54 *ἐγένετο ἔρις τοῖς ἀνθρώποις μὴ λοιμὸν ὀνομάσθαι . . ἀλλὰ λιμόν* is ‘they disputed whether *λιμός* and not *λοιμός* was the word.’ In ii. 21 *κατὰ ξυστάσεις γιγνόμενοι ἐν*

πολλῇ ἐρίδι ἦσαν is 'they gathered in groups and quarrelled.' In iii. 111 ἦν πολλὰ ἔρις καὶ ἄγνοια εἴτε Ἀμπρακιώτης τίς ἐστὶν εἴτε Πελοποννήσιος is 'they quarrelled in their ignorance.' The only other passage in which ἔρις occurs in Thuc. is c. 35 of this book, where the meaning is clearly 'disputed hotly.' So in our passage the sense must be 'as they stood waiting to embark, they disputed as to which man's equipment was the best.'

(2) ἐπίδειξις ἡκάσθῃ ἐς τοὺς ἄλλους Ἕλληνας is by no means 'to the rest of the Greeks the expedition resembled a grand display.' Thucydides is describing the start of the expedition, not the effect that the news of it produced on the Greeks; nor what the Greeks thought on that day but what the Athenians were doing. 'The rest of the Greeks' were not there to see what the expedition looked like. The words can mean only 'a display intended for the rest of Greece was portrayed rather than an armament directed against an enemy.' Thus (1) and (2) present two aspects of one and the same picture, the two being closely connected—the ἔρις among themselves and the ἐπίδειξις to Greece. ['While at home the Athenians were thus competing with one another in the performance of their several duties, to the rest of Hellas the expedition seemed to be a grand display of their power and greatness,' J.]—On c. 34, 1 see above p. xxiv. J.'s rendering is 'the idea of an Athenian attack is no novelty to them.' It should be 'our message is not unexpected by them.'

§ 17. \* c. 36, 2 οἱ γὰρ δεδιότες ἰδίᾳ τι βούλονται τὴν πόλιν ἐς ἐκπληξιν καθιστάναι, ὅπως τῇ κοινῇ φοβῶν τὸ σφέτερον ἐπηλυσάζωνται.

'Those who have some private anxiety of their own wish to throw the state into alarm in order that by the public fear they may cloak their design.' Cf. c. 38, 2, where of the same persons it is said ἐπίσταμαι βουλομένους καταπλήξαντας τὸ ὑμέτερον πλῆθος αὐτοὺς τῆς πόλεως ἄρχειν. Hence τὸ σφέτερον is not 'their fear' that they wish to conceal; nor could it be, for just before the speaker has alluded to the τόλμα of such unscrupulous men. τὸ σφέτερον is 'their meaning, intention'—which is αὐτοὺς ἄρχειν. The 'private anxiety' is lest their design should be detected. ['Having private reasons for being afraid, they want to strike terror into the whole city that they may hide themselves under the shadow of the common fear,' J., with footnote 'Or, "that they may hide their own consciousness of guilt."']

§ 18. \* c. 46, 2 τῷ μὲν Νικίᾳ προσδεχομένῳ ἦν τὰ παρὰ τῶν Ἐγεσταιῶν, τοῖν δὲ ἑτέροις καὶ ἀλογώτερα.

'By Nicias the news from S. was expected; to the other two it was even more unaccountable than unexpected.'

The length to which Thuc. carries ellipse has been dealt with in great detail by L. Herbst. With the comparative ellipse is especially common. Here the ellipse is to be filled up from προσδεχομένῳ ἦν—οὐ μόνον ἀπροσδόκητα ἦν ἀλλὰ καὶ ἀλογώτερα. ['Nicias expected that the Egestaeans would fail them; to the two others their behaviour appeared even more incomprehensible than the defection of the Rhegians,' J.]

§ 19. \* c. 69, 1 ὁμῶς δὲ οὐκ ἂν οἰόμενοι σφίσι τοὺς Ἀθηναίους προτέρους ἐπελθεῖν καὶ διὰ τάχους ἀναγκάζομενοι ἀμύνεσθαι, ἀναλαβόντες τὰ ὅπλα εὐθὺς ἀντεπήσαν.

'Nevertheless, though they did not expect that

the A. would make an attack on them, and that they would suddenly by compulsion defend themselves, they took up their arms,' etc.

ἀναγκαζόμενοι is part of the predicate with ἀμύνασθαι: ἀναγκαζόμενοι ἀμυνόμεθα = 'we are forced to defend ourselves.' οἰόμενοι governs ἀμύνασθαι, and ἄν extends to it. The editors make ἀναγκαζόμενοι govern ἀμύνασθαι—in which case, as Stahl sees, the participle ought to be *causal* to make sense. ['They were compelled to make a hasty defence, for they never imagined that the Athenians would begin the attack. Nevertheless they took up their arms,' J.]

§ 20. \* c. 82, 2 τὸ μὲν οὖν μέγιστον μαρτύριον αὐτὸς εἶπεν ὅτι οἱ Ἴωνες αἰεὶ ποτε πολέμιοι τοῖς Δωριεῦσιν εἰσιν. ἔχει δὲ καὶ οὕτως. ἡμεῖς γὰρ Ἴωνες ὄντες Πελοποννησίοις Δωριεῦσι καὶ πλείοσιν οἴσι καὶ παροικοῦσιν ἐσκεψάμεθα ὅτῳ τρόπῳ ἥκιστ' αὐτῶν ἱπακουσόμεθα.

'He himself has borne the strongest witness by saying that the Ionians are always enemies to the Dorians. Moreover, the case stands exactly as follows. We being Ionians to the Peloponnesians who are Dorians and superior in numbers and near neighbours, considered the best way of avoiding dependence on them.'

(1) ἔχει δὲ καὶ οὕτως refers to what follows, not to what precedes. The *general* principle 'Ionians *versus* Dorians' is enough to justify Athens. But there are *special* circumstances, as he explains in the next sentence.

(2) Ἴωνες ὄντες Πελοποννησίοις go together. Πελοποννησίοις is not governed by ἱπακουσόμεθα. He has said 'Ἴωνες are πολέμιοι Δωριεῦσι': now for



πολέμιοι he substitutes Ἴωνες. 'The Dorians regarded us as Ionians, and therefore as enemies and inferiors over whom they were to rule.' This dative Πελοποννησίοις is 'the person judging.' ['We Ionians dwelling in the neighbourhood of the Peloponnesians, etc.,' J.]

§ 21. \* c. 82, 3 αὐτοὶ δὲ τῶν ὑπὸ βασιλεῖ πρότερον ὄντων ἡγεμόνες καταστάντες οἰκοῦμεν.

'We being established as leaders of the cities that were formerly under the great king's power ourselves control them.' τῶν . . ὄντων is neut., not masc. ; οἰκοῦμεν = διοικοῦμεν, as in tragedy often, and is trans., sc. αὐτά, i.e. τὰ . . πρότερον ὄντα. For the inanimate with ὑπό cf. iii. 62 τὴν ἡμετέραν χώραν περρωμένων ὑφ' αὐτοῖς ποιεῖσθαι : and for ἡγεμών with an inanimate cf. i. 4 τῶν Κυκλάδων ἦρξε . . τοὺς ἑαυτοῦ παῖδας ἡγεμόνας ἐγκαταστήσας : ib. 25 (Κορινθίους τῆς πόλεως) ἡγεμόνας ποιεῖσθαι. In i. 75, it is true, we have προσελθόντων τῶν ξυμμάχων καὶ αὐτῶν δεηθέντων ἡγεμόνας καταστήναι, and in i. 95 ἡξίουσιν αὐτοὺς ἡγεμόνας σφῶν γενέσθαι : but in the present passage the use of οἰκοῦμεν shows that the neut. is intended. ['We then assumed the leadership of the king's former subjects which we still retain,' J.]

§ 22. c. 87, 3 καὶ ὑμεῖς μήθ' ὥς δικασταὶ γενόμενοι τῶν ἡμῖν ποιουμένων μήθ' ὥς σωφρονισταὶ ἀποτρέπειν πειρᾶσθε.

'Now do not you sit in judgment on our conduct nor try by chastisement to divert us from it,' i.e. from our settled line of action.

The whole of the context in which this occurs refers to the conduct and habits of Athenians—what is called below their πολυπραγμοσύνη καὶ τρόπος, their 'intermeddling, or rather character.' Hence τῶν

ἡμῖν ποιουμένων does not refer merely to the intervention in Sicily ('our enterprise'), but to the settled course of action on which Athens had started long before. 'If you refuse to aid us,' says Euphemus, 'you virtually attempt to censure the Athenian imperial policy,' and it is far too late to do that. The speaker had started with a defence of that policy, and that defence is most ingeniously bound up with the appeal for the support of Camarina. ['Do not sit in judgment upon our actions, or seek to school us into moderation and so divert us from our purpose,' *i.e.* the purpose of interfering in Sicily, J.]

§ 23. \* c. 87, 4 ὁ τε οἰόμενος ἀδικήσεσθαι καὶ ὁ ἐπιβουλεύων διὰ τὸ ἐτοίμην ὑπεῖναι ἐλπίδα τῷ μὲν ἀντιτυχεῖν ἐπικουρίας ἀφ' ἡμῶν, τῷ δέ, εἰ ἤξομεν, μὴ ἀδεεῖ [with Krüger for MSS. ἀδεεῖς] εἶναι κινδυνεύειν, ἀμφοτέροι ἀναγκάζονται ὁ μὲν ἄκων σωφρονεῖν, ὁ δ' ἀπραγμόνως σφύζεσθαι.

'The man who thinks that he will suffer wrong and he who plots mischief, because they feel a lively expectation, the one of obtaining from us a return in the form of help, the other that if we come he will be in danger of not escaping unpunished, are both alike compelled, the one to restrain himself against his will, the other to accept safety without taking action.'

For ἐλπίς ἀντιτυχεῖν . . . κινδυνεύειν it is enough to refer to Stahl *Q.G.*<sup>2</sup> p. 7. ἀντιτυχεῖν means 'to obtain something as a return (for joining our alliance),' and *not* 'to obtain redress for a wrong'; for the commission of the wrong, as the context shows, is to be *prevented*, not *punished*. κινδυνεύειν μὴ ἀδεεῖ εἶναι = 'to be in danger of not going unpunished.' In



ἀδεεῖ there is an allusion to the technical meaning of ἄδεια, which is a prospective remission of any pains and penalties that may be incurred by violating τὸ κύριον. The argument is that even *before* Athens had intervened in any state, a plotter who intended a crime against his opponents would have to think whether he might not be giving occasion for Athens to intervene; and whether he would not find that Athens took the same view of the crime after its committal that she would have taken if her influence had already been established in that state before the crime was committed: she might take the view that the crime was against her, as champion of all oppressed Greeks, and that she had not consented to the crime; and hence she would exact the full penalty.

In this passage the speaker is describing the effect of Athenian *prestige*, felt even in parts of the Greek world where she had not intervened. Her *prestige* is a safeguard for the tranquillity of the Greeks. ἀναγκάζονται is with some humour applied to those who anticipate oppression as well as to those who intend a crime. Both sides 'are compelled' to abstain from action by this moral force. [J.'s rendering gives the general sense correctly, but he wrongly renders (1) ἀντιτυχεῖν 'to obtain redress'; (2) μὴ ἀδεεῖ εἶναι κινδυνεύειν 'he may well be alarmed for the consequences'; (3) σῶξθαι ἀπραγμόνως 'a deliverance at our hands that costs him nothing.' Euphemus means, *not* that Athens steps in, but that in consequence of her *prestige* tranquillity is obtained *without* her active interference.]

§ 24. \* c. 89, 6 ἐπεὶ δημοκρατίαν γε καὶ ἐγιγνώσκουμεν οἱ φρονούντες τι καὶ αὐτὸς οὐδενὸς ἂν χεῖρον, ὅσῳ κἂν [for MSS. καὶ] λαιδορήσαιοι.

‘For the nature of democracy was known to those of us who had any insight, and I should show the superiority of my insight by the amount of abuse I might pour on it.’ But, he continues, there is nothing new to say, and it would only be flogging a dead horse to abuse democracy.

To οὐδενὸς ἂν χεῖρον supply, *not* γιγνώσκουμι, as the editors do, but φρονοῖν.<sup>1</sup> It would be, says Alcibiades, an obviously prudent thing for me here at Sparta to abuse democracy; the more I abused it, the more you would admire my φρόνησις. But all I need say is that it is an ‘admitted folly.’ Herbst explains the passage as intended to represent οὐδενὸς ἂν χεῖρον (γιγνώσκουμι), ὅσῳ καὶ (οὐδενὸς ἂν χεῖρον) λοιδορήσασαι, ‘and I just so much better than others as I should have more right than others to attack it.’ But surely such a brachylogy is unintelligible. Several editors think something is lost after ὅσῳ καί. Fr. Müller regards the text as hopeless. [‘Of course, like all sensible men, we knew only too well what democracy is, and I better than any one, who have so good reason for abusing it,’ *i.e.* because I have been so unjustly treated by it, J.]

<sup>1</sup> See however the crit. note.

#### IV

§ 25. *Analysis of Book VI.*—(1) cc. 1-5 The Sicilian cities and their inhabitants. (2) cc. 6-26 Events leading to the decision of the Athenians to invade Sicily. (3) cc. 27-29 Mutilation of the Hermae. (4) cc. 30-32 Departure of the expedition. (5) cc. 32-41 Reception of the news at Syracuse. (6) cc. 42-52 Journey of the armament and its arrival in Sicily. (7) cc. 53-61 Recall and flight of Alcibiades, with episode about the Pisistratids. (8) cc. 62-71 The Athenians at Catana and Dascon, and their first success against Syracuse. (9) cc. 72-88 Preparations of Athenians and Syracusans during the winter of 415-414. (10) cc. 88-93 Flight of Alcibiades to Sparta and his reception there. He persuades Sparta to help Syracuse. (11) cc. 94-102 Beginning of the siege of Syracuse (except c. 95, which refers to hostilities in Greece). (12) cc. 103-104 Contrast between the prospects of the Athenians and the Syracusans before the arrival of Gylippus from Sparta. The last chapter of the book again refers to hostilities in Greece.

§ 26. *Remarks on cc. 1-5.*—It is impossible to know exactly whence Thucydides derived the knowledge that he shows of early Sicilian history. It is possible that he used the Sicilian History of An-

tiochus,<sup>1</sup> which, according to Diodorus, was carried down to 424 B.C. One or two peculiar expressions are known to have occurred in Antiochus, and the system of chronology lends some support to the idea that Thucydides draws on a Syracusan writer. The whole narrative is too condensed to be good reading; it is bald and without grandeur, and recalls the manner of the early chroniclers, though it is of course marked by the author's usual impatience of mere tradition. The ease of the style, however, which suggests the pleasant manner of Herodotus, makes some amends for the excessive brevity of the narrative.

But this similarity is confined to the form. The treatment of the subject contrasts strongly with the treatment of primitive history which we find in Herodotus. When Herodotus is about to narrate the Egyptian expedition of Cambyzes, he inserts an episodical account of the Egyptians. This episode occupies the whole of his Second Book, and the minutest details about the private habits of the people and the peculiarities of the country are carefully set down. The legend of Helen is related at length, and statements are given in the direct form. Now no land is richer in legend than Sicily, and we may be sure that Thucydides had ready to hand all that was to be known about Arethusa, the Two Goddesses, the Isle of Vulcan, the Home of the Cyclops, the dread 'Sicilian Strait,' and so forth. But he says not a word of such things. Legend is carefully excluded, and only the ascertainable is admitted.

§ 27. cc. 6-26.—In cc. 7 and 8 there is a dramatic

<sup>1</sup> cf. Forbes *Thuc.* I. p. lxxv.

touch worthy of notice. At the beginning of c. 7 the Athenian embassy departs for Sicily. At the beginning of c. 8 the embassy returns. Thucydides, with great propriety, omits to say what happened to the envoys until c. 46, when the story of their deception comes in admirably. Now in c. 7 the dramatic convention is ingeniously kept up. While the envoys are absent from the stage our attention is occupied with a summary of hostilities in Greece.<sup>1</sup> There is in this an instinctive and characteristic conformation to the conventional rules of drama—a conformation that may thus be noticed in certain external details of arrangement (called by Dionysius *τάξις*), as well as in the actual presentment of the facts.<sup>2</sup>

In the speeches of Nicias and Alcibiades (cc. 9-14, 16-18) the arguments for and against the expedition are contrasted. Nicias urges two things against it: it is *ἄκαιρον* and it is *χαλεπόν*. Alcibiades replies that the undertaking is easy, that the war is just, necessary, and advisable (*δίκαιον, ἀναγκαῖον, συμφέρον*). Though Thucydides did not hear the speeches himself, we may be sure that these were the main arguments actually used. At the same time the two speeches bring out the hostility of the two chief directors of the expedition and the nature of the two men—the one cautious and timid, the other enterprising and headstrong, a firm believer in his own prescience. The purpose of the writer, then, is not to set down in detail what was actually said, but to give a picture of the two chief

<sup>1</sup> Similarly in vii. 8-10 time is given, as it were, for the letter of Nicias to be carried from Syracuse to Athens.

<sup>2</sup> See for the latter Jebb *The Speeches of Thuc.* p. 319 f.

actors, and to give the headings only under which they grouped their arguments. The last word is given to Nicias, who emphasises the difficulty of the expedition, and thinks to give pause to the eagerness of his hearers by dwelling on the vastness of the forces that will be required. The answers made to this speech are given only in summary, so that, without being told it, we are led to infer that Nicias was the supreme director of the Athenian counsels upon the details of the forces (cf. c. 34, 6).

§ 28. cc. 27-29.—‘The mystery surrounding the mutilation of the *Hermae*,’ says Thucydides, ‘has not been solved,’ τὸ σαφὲς οὐδεὶς οὔτε τότε οὔτε ὕστερον ἔχει εἰπεῖν περὶ τῶν δρασάντων τὸ ἔργον. All that is clear is that the enemies of Alcibiades—whether among the democratic leaders whom he had supplanted, or among the oligarchs whom he had deserted—took advantage of the popular excitement to compass his ruin. Acts of foolish impiety in which Alcibiades was implicated, acts which at normal times would have passed by undiscovered and unpunished, were now eagerly reported, and by those eager to ruin the popular general were connected with the mutilation of the statues. A revolution must be threatened, and Alcibiades must be the arch-plotter.

The two extant accounts of the matter given by the orator Andocides—the one in 410, the other in 399 B.C.—are inconsistent; and Thucydides rightly casts doubt on the truth of the information given by him in 415. We must be content to know nothing of the circumstances surrounding the mutilation. Whether the oligarchs, who certainly had a hand in it, intended more than harm to Alcibiades

is not clear. At least they could surely foresee that it would be easy to cast suspicion on Alcibiades, the determined opponent of the devout Nicias. It is strange, indeed, that Thucydides says nothing about the feelings of Nicias. Why did he not try to postpone the departure of the fleet? We should like to know what action he took.

The dispassionate account of the affair is a fine instance of the calmness and self-possession of the classical style.

§ 29. *cc.* 30-32.—The magnificent and pathetic description of the start of the expedition contains not a single reflection upon the facts, not a word of reference to the disastrous end that awaited the men who now seemed to embody before the eyes of Greece a display of Athenian resources and Athenian influence. ‘This is the first expedition,’ he says, ‘of which it might be said that it undoubtedly eclipsed all efforts ever made by a single Greek city.’ And at the close of Book VII he tells us that it ended in the ‘gravest disaster that ever fell upon Greeks, and few out of many came home.’ From beginning to end the story is left to speak for itself; and in this self-restraint Thucydides again shows conspicuously his dramatic power.<sup>1</sup>

§ 30. *cc.* 32-41—The opinions prevalent in Syracuse about the rumoured expedition are thrown into direct form in the speeches of Hermocrates and Athenagoras. These are in a sense the counterpart of the speeches of Nicias and Alcibiades; and they too are delivered by political opponents. A defence of democracy, which cannot really have been delivered,

<sup>1</sup> cf. Jebb *Speeches of Thuc.* p. 319; Girard *Essai sur Thuc.* p. 146.



is put into the mouth of Athenagoras, and he delivers a personal attack on its enemies.<sup>1</sup> In spite of the influence that Thucydides attributes to Athenagoras, he makes it clear that Hermocrates was the cautious and far-sighted counsellor, though at the moment his advice was not taken.

Commonplaces (the τελικὰ κεφάλαια, τέλη, *capita finalia* of later writers) are, as usual, employed in these addresses. Hermocrates uses τὸ καλόν and τὸ εἰκός: Athenagoras retorts with appeals to τὸ εἰκός and τὸ δίκαιον. But the real strength of the speeches as composition is in the broad and certain strokes with which Thucydides presents to us, not merely the feelings of the Syracusans at the moment, but the characteristics of the people and the political conditions under which they were living. Instead of giving a description of them, he makes them describe themselves.

§ 31. cc. 42-52.—We have here an enumeration of the Athenian forces, a short account of the attempt to gain support from the cities on the south coast of Italy, the revelation of the fraud of Segesta, the debate of the generals at Rhegium, and the alliance with Catana. Now all these incidents are grouped round the account of the plan of campaign as sketched by Alcibiades and adopted against the wish of Nicias. Alcibiades has already defeated Nicias in the Athenian assembly, and he now defeats him at the council. Yet the events that preceded and followed the council constitute a criticism on the views that he supported; and the continued popularity of Alcibiades with the men is somewhat surprising when we consider the disappointments

<sup>1</sup> cf. Blass *die attische Beredsamkeit* <sup>2</sup> i. p. 240.



with which they met. The withdrawal of Alcibiades was, indeed, not so much a loss to the Athenians as a gain to the Spartans, for whom he did far more than he had done for his own state.

§ 32. *cc.* 53-61.—This passage contains the episode about the Pisistratids. The circumstances of their fall were imperfectly understood in Thucydides' day, and he proceeds to set his readers right on the matter. We must remember that the history of the Tyranny was of vital interest to the Athenians. Thucydides himself has already referred to it (i. 20); but Herodotus had not given a detailed account of the death of Hipparchus. Thucydides seems to have gone into the subject more deeply since writing his previous account, with which the longer version of the story that he now gives does not entirely agree. Strangely enough this later version is itself criticised in the *Athenian Polity*, written some eighty years after.

The ingenious critic E. Junghahn<sup>1</sup> regards this episode as wholly unworthy of Thucydides, and uses it in support of his theory that the history was left by the author in a rough state, and was in parts patched up by an editor. It is true that the arguments with which Thucydides supports his statement that Hippias was older than Hipparchus—a statement that is in agreement with Herodotus—are not such as would be deemed convincing by a modern historian. But, immeasurably superior to his predecessors as he was, even Thucydides, in dealing with early history, did not understand how to weigh evidence. It has been said of him with truth that 'there is very little of the really scientific

<sup>1</sup> *Studien zu Thukydides*, Neue Folge.

element' in him.<sup>1</sup> He is always content to 'accept what he judges to be the reasonable view.

As to the propriety of the introduction of so long an episode at this place, it may perhaps be doubted whether it is an error in art. It certainly serves to heighten our impression of the excitement produced by the agitation against Alcibiades, and to intensify our sense of the fear, baseless as it was, that a tyranny was threatened.

§ 33. cc. 62-71.—The capture of Hyccara and the seizure of Dascon by the Athenians are followed by their first victory over the Syracusans and their retreat to Catana. The account of the battle is preceded by a brief harangue of the troops by Nicias, in which is set out clearly the contrast between the two sides. The insertion of such a speech at this moment is an appropriate mark of the importance of the first engagement, and it serves to bring before us the mixed feelings of *θάρος* and *φόβος* with which the Athenians faced the crisis. Indeed, Thucydides insists even in the narrative on the contrast; and, as at the start of the expedition he details the ritual observed, so now he does not omit the priests and the victims. The departure of Alcibiades, stained with sin against the two great goddesses of Sicily, must have been a real relief to the conscience of Nicias, who carefully abstains from violating the temple of Zeus after his victory. Thucydides makes no comment on the retreat to Catana; but it is clear from the narrative that Nicias throws away the fruits of victory.

§ 34. cc. 72-88.—First Thucydides gives in indirect form the measures proposed by Hermocrates during

<sup>1</sup> W. S. Lilly *Nineteenth Century* Oct. 1895, p. 620.

the winter of 415-4 for the better defence of Syracuse. These details of administration, though highly important, do not call for an extended description from the historian, his practice being to introduce direct speeches only where without them it would be necessary to enter into abstract comment on his own account; and, besides, the general views of Hermocrates with regard to Syracusan action have been already set forth in his earlier speech.<sup>1</sup> Presently there follow the very striking but difficult speeches delivered by Hermocrates and Euphemus at Camarina. Both sides desire the help of Camarina, which, though a Dorian state, had no reason to feel very friendly towards Syracuse. It is a typical example of the efforts made by both sides to obtain support in Sicily; and it suits the Athenian historian's purpose admirably to choose the case in which the enemies actually confronted one another, and fought in the assembly as they had lately fought in the field. This, then, is the question (*ὑπόθεσις, causa*) to which the speakers have to address themselves:—Camarina should make alliance with Syracuse, or she should renew alliance with Athens. But into this question is ingeniously woven the universal proposition (*θέσις πρακτική, quaestio actionis*) that the extension of Athenian empire is or is not disastrous to the Greek world—in other words, that friendship with Athens means slavery or protection. Cicero has remarked that to see what needs to be said requires but moderate insight: the real power of the orator consists in saying it *ornate, copiose, varieque*; and

<sup>1</sup> Some have held that such summaries of speeches may represent notes that Thucydides would have worked up into the direct form if he had finally revised his work.

for variety and eloquence at least these speeches rank high in classical literature—and that though their ground-plan, as it were, is of the simplest character. The only commonplaces employed are τὸ συμφέρον, τὸ εἰκός, and τὸ δίκαιον by Hermocrates, and the first two by Euphemus. While yielding a general assent to the opinion of Cicero and Quintilian that the study of Thucydides is of little value to a public speaker, we may except at least these two speeches as affording an admirable presentment of a question from opposite sides.

§35. cc. 88-93.—The speech delivered by Alcibiades<sup>1</sup> at Sparta opens with a brief statement of the point with which he proposes to deal (πρόθεσις). This is followed by a somewhat lengthy narrative (διήγησις), in which he endeavours to explain away his support of democracy. Then he passes to the Athenian expedition, the subject before the assembly. He states what the true purpose of the expedition is, and declares that unless speedy help be given to Syracuse the object will be attained. The peroration, in which he defends himself against the charge of want of patriotism, is sophistic. The speaker plays with the word φιλόπολις, and says that he proves his love for his state by the eagerness with which he is trying to recover it! Thucydides makes no comment on the appointment of Gylippus, though subsequent events showed that it meant the victory of Syracuse.

§36. cc. 94-102.—These chapters contain the account of the capture of Epipolæ, the building of Labdalum, and the opening of the siege of Syracuse.<sup>2</sup> Nicias

<sup>1</sup> See Appendix.

<sup>2</sup> Discussion on the statements made with regard to the siege-works will be found in the notes.

began by building a fortress which was to act as the central point of his lines. In selecting the site he had to look for a point that lay about half-way between the Great Harbour and the northern sea—since to these limits their walls were to be carried. The fort must not be very near to the city itself; but at the same time the question of the distance to be covered with their lines was, of course, of extreme importance. They fixed on a site due south of Trogilus, and distant from the north coast about a mile and a half or rather less. Reckoning together the wall which would have to be built on the southern cliff from the central fort and that which would run from the southern cliff to the Great Harbour, about the same distance would have to be covered south of the fort—that is to say, about a mile and a half. This point was thus north of the Portella del Fusco, and a short distance from the spot at which the southern wall would touch the edge of the cliff. In this place, then, they built a large round fort—or circle—protected in front by an outwork.

Soon, when the fortress stood finished, they began building out from it towards Trogilus. Meantime the Syracusans knew well that the object of the enemy was to hem them in, and they determined, by building a counterwork, to prevent him from reaching the Great Harbour. The besieged knew better than the besiegers that safe communication with the harbour was to the Athenian a matter of vital importance. This safe communication he should not obtain without a struggle. Now he was at present thinking only of his communication with his naval station at Thapsus. Accordingly the Syra-

for variety and eloquence at least these speeches rank high in classical literature—and that though their ground-plan, as it were, is of the simplest character. The only commonplaces employed are τὸ συμφέρον, τὸ εἰκός, and τὸ δίκαιον by Hermocrates, and the first two by Euphemus. While yielding a general assent to the opinion of Cicero and Quintilian that the study of Thucydides is of little value to a public speaker, we may except at least these two speeches as affording an admirable presentment of a question from opposite sides.

§35. cc. 88-93.—The speech delivered by Alcibiades<sup>1</sup> at Sparta opens with a brief statement of the point with which he proposes to deal (πρόθεσις). This is followed by a somewhat lengthy narrative (διήγησις), in which he endeavours to explain away his support of democracy. Then he passes to the Athenian expedition, the subject before the assembly. He states what the true purpose of the expedition is, and declares that unless speedy help be given to Syracuse the object will be attained. The peroration, in which he defends himself against the charge of want of patriotism, is sophistic. The speaker plays with the word φιλόπολις, and says that he proves his love for his state by the eagerness with which he is trying to recover it! Thucydides makes no comment on the appointment of Gylippus, though subsequent events showed that it meant the victory of Syracuse.

§36. cc. 94-102.—These chapters contain the account of the capture of Epipolæ, the building of Labdolum, and the opening of the siege of Syracuse.<sup>2</sup> Nicias

<sup>1</sup> See Appendix.      <sup>2</sup> Discussion on the statements made with regard to the siege-works will be found in the notes.



began by building a fortress which was to act as the central point of his lines. In selecting the site he had to look for a point that lay about half-way between the Great Harbour and the northern sea—since to these limits their walls were to be carried. The fort must not be very near to the city itself; but at the same time the question of the distance to be covered with their lines was, of course, of extreme importance. They fixed on a site due south of Trogilus, and distant from the north coast about a mile and a half or rather less. Reckoning together the wall which would have to be built on the southern cliff from the central fort and that which would run from the southern cliff to the Great Harbour, about the same distance would have to be covered south of the fort—that is to say, about a mile and a half. This point was thus north of the Portella del Fusco, and a short distance from the spot at which the southern wall would touch the edge of the cliff. In this place, then, they built a large round fort—or circle—protected in front by an outwork.

Soon, when the fortress stood finished, they began building out from it towards Trogilus. Meantime the Syracusans knew well that the object of the enemy was to hem them in, and they determined, by building a counterwork, to prevent him from reaching the Great Harbour. The besieged knew better than the besiegers that safe communication with the harbour was to the Athenian a matter of vital importance. This safe communication he should not obtain without a struggle. Now he was at present thinking only of his communication with his naval station at Thapsus. Accordingly the Syra-

way does he prepare us for the narrative of the delivery of Syracuse. In this passage we reach the climax of the fortunes of Athens. From this point there is a gradual decline, arrested for a moment by the arrival of the new armament from Athens in the following year, but only to continue its course with greater speed towards the fatal catastrophe, in consequence of which the Athenian forces 'were destroyed with utter destruction.'

The following abbreviations are employed in the critical notes :—

Bk.	= Bekker	Sta.	= Stahl
Herw.	= van Herwerden	Hu.	= Hude
Kr.	= Kriiger	Sitz.	= Sitzler
Cl.	= Classen	Fr. Müll.	= Franz Müller
Fab. = Tanaquil Faber's MS. notes extracted for this ed. by Dr. Rutherford from his copy of Stephens' 1588 ed.			

< > denote words inserted in the text by critics; [ ] denote words regarded as spurious.



# ΘΟΥΚΥΔΙΔΟΥ

## ΞΥΓΓΡΑΦΗΣ 5'

- 1 Τοῦ δ' αὐτοῦ χειμῶνος\* Ἀθηναῖοι ἐβούλοντο  
 αὐθις μείζονι παρασκευῇ τῆς μετὰ Λάχητος καὶ  
 Εὐρυμέδοντος ἐπὶ Σικελίαν πλεύσαντες κατα-  
 στρέψασθαι, εἰ δύναιτο, ἅπειροι οἱ πολλοὶ ὄντες  
 τοῦ μεγέθους τῆς νήσου καὶ τῶν ἐνοικούντων τοῦ  
 πλήθους καὶ Ἑλλήνων καὶ βαρβάρων, καὶ ὅτι οὐ  
 πολλῶ τινι ὑποδεέστερον πόλεμον ἀνηροῦντο ἢ  
 2 τὸν πρὸς Πελοποννησίους. Σικελίας γὰρ περί-  
 πλους μὲν ἐστὶν ὁλκάδι οὐ πολλῶ τινι ἔλασσον  
 ἢ ὀκτὼ ἡμερῶν, καὶ τοσαύτη οὖσα ἐν εἴκοσι  
 σταδίων μάλιστα μέτρῳ τῆς θαλάσσης διείργεται  
 τὸ μὴ ἥπειρος εἶναι.

*The changes suggested at ee. 4, 2 ; 4, 6 ; 6, 3 ; 8, 3 ; 17, 4 ; 18, 3 ; 20, 4 ; 69, 1 ; 82, 4, but not accepted in the text, are due to the editor.*

- 1 1. τῆς τε μετὰ M || πλεύσαντες] πέμψαντες M || τὸ πλήθος M  
 2. Σικελία γὰρ Kr., Herw. ; cf. ii. 97, 1 αὕτη περίπλους ἐστι  
 . . νηὶ στρογγύλῃ τεσσάρων ἡμερῶν || εἰκοσισταδίῳ schol. Pat-  
 mens., Badham, Herw. : MSS vary between σταδίους, σταδίω(ι),  
 σταδίων || εἶναι] οὖσα MSS. 'Wasse and Pp. have noted imita-  
 tions of this passage in Demetr. Phal., Aristid., and Polyaeus ;

- 2 Ὀικίσθη δὲ ὧδε τὸ ἀρχαῖον, καὶ τοσάδε ἔθνη  
 ἔσχε τὰ ξύμπαντα. παλαιάτατοι μὲν <sup>The inhabitants</sup>  
 λέγονται ἐν μέρει τινὶ τῆς χώρας <sup>of Sicily.</sup>  
 Κύκλωπες καὶ Λαιστρυγόνες οἰκῆσαι, ὧν ἐγὼ  
 οὔτε γένος ἔχω εἰπεῖν οὔτε ὁπόθεν ἐσῆλθον ἢ 5  
 ὅποι ἀπεχώρησαν· ἀρκείτω δὲ ὡς ποιηταῖς τε  
 εἴρηται καὶ ὡς ἕκαστός πη γιγνώσκει περὶ αὐτῶν.  
 2 Σικανοὶ δὲ μετ' αὐτοὺς πρῶτοι φαίνονται ἐνοικι-  
 σάμενοι, ὡς μὲν αὐτοὶ φασι, καὶ πρότεροι διὰ τὸ  
 αὐτόχθονες εἶναι, ὡς δὲ ἡ ἀλήθεια εὐρίσκεται, 10  
 Ἰβηρες ὄντες καὶ ἀπὸ τοῦ Σικανοῦ ποταμοῦ  
 τοῦ ἐν Ἰβηρίᾳ ὑπὸ Λιγύων ἀναστάντες. καὶ ἀπ'  
 αὐτῶν Σικανία τότε ἡ νῆσος ἐκαλεῖτο, πρότερον  
 Τρινακρία καλουμένη· οἰκοῦσι δὲ ἔτι καὶ νῦν τὰ  
 3 πρὸς ἐσπέραν τὴν Σικελίαν. Ἰλίου δὲ ἀλίσκο- 15  
 μένου τῶν Τρώων τινὲς διαφυγόντες Ἀχαιοὺς  
 πλοίοις ἀφικνοῦνται πρὸς τὴν Σικελίαν, καὶ  
 ὁμοροὶ τοῖς Σικανοῖς οἰκήσαντες ξύμπαντες μὲν  
 Ἑλυμοὶ ἐκλήθησαν, πόλεις δ' αὐτῶν Ἐρυξ τε καὶ  
 Ἐγεστα. προσξυνώκησαν δὲ αὐτοῖς καὶ Φωκέων 20  
 τινὲς τῶν ἀπὸ Τροίας τότε χειμῶνι ἐς Λιβύην  
 πρῶτον, ἔπειτα ἐς Σικελίαν ἀπ' αὐτῆς κατενεχ-  
 4 θέντες. Σικελοὶ δ' ἐξ Ἰταλίας (ἐνταῦθα γὰρ

and they might have added [four] others in Procopius, in all of which εἶναι is used, and not οὔσα. Bloomfield, who keeps οὔσα. Lately οὔσα has been defended only by LHerbst. See note || ἡπειροῦσθαι Badham, Herw.

- 2 1. ὧδε] ἦδε M, dittography from ὠκίσθη δὲ : [ὧδε] HJMüller || παλαιότατοι MSS; corr. Herw. || ὁποθεν εἰσῆλθον . . ἀνεχώρησαν M || γινώσκει M  
 2. ἐνοικησάμενοι M || τὴν Σικελίαν] τῆς Σικελίας schol., Cobet  
 3. πόλεις M || Φωκέων] Φρυγῶν Ridgeway. Dobree suspects a corruption

ᾠκουν) διέβησαν ἐς Σικελίαν, φεύγοντες Ὀπικούς,  
 ὡς μὲν εἰκὸς καὶ λέγεται, ἐπὶ σχεδιῶν, τηρήσαντες <sup>25</sup>  
 τὸν πορθμὸν κατιόντος τοῦ ἀνέμου, τάχα ἂν δὲ  
 καὶ ἄλλως πως ἐσπλεύσαντες. εἰσὶ δὲ καὶ νῦν  
 ἔτι ἐν τῇ Ἰταλίᾳ Σικελδί· καὶ ἡ χώρα ἀπὸ  
 Ἰταλοῦ, βασιλέως τινὸς Σικελῶν, τοῦνομα τοῦτο  
<sup>5</sup> ἔχοντος, οὕτως Ἰταλία ἐπωνομάσθη. ἐλθόντες <sup>30</sup>  
 δὲ ἐς τὴν Σικελίαν στρατὸς πολὺς, τοὺς τε  
 Σικανοὺς κρατοῦντες μάχῃ ἀνέστειλαν πρὸς τὰ  
 μεσημβρινὰ καὶ ἐσπέρια αὐτῆς, καὶ ἀντὶ Σικανίας  
 Σικελίαν τὴν νῆσον ἐποίησαν καλεῖσθαι, καὶ τὰ  
 κράτιστα τῆς γῆς ᾠκησαν ἔχοντες, ἐπεὶ διέβησαν, <sup>35</sup>  
 ἔτη ἐγγὺς τριακόσια πρὶν Ἑλληνας ἐς Σικελίαν  
 ἐλθεῖν· ἔτι δὲ καὶ νῦν τὰ μέσα καὶ τὰ πρὸς  
 βορρᾶν τῆς νήσου ἔχουσιν. ᾠκουν δὲ καὶ  
<sup>6</sup> Φοίνικες περὶ πᾶσαν μὲν τὴν Σικελίαν ἄκρας τε  
 ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάσῃ ἀπολαβόντες καὶ τὰ ἐπικείμενα <sup>40</sup>  
 νησίδια ἐμπορίας ἔνεκα τῆς πρὸς τοὺς Σικελούς·  
 ἐπειδὴ δὲ οἱ Ἕλληνες πολλοὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν  
 ἐπεσέπλεον, ἐκλιπόντες τὰ πλείω Μοτύην καὶ  
 Σολόεντα καὶ Πάνορμον ἐγγὺς τῶν Ἑλύμων ξυν-  
 οικήσαντες ἐνέμοντο, ξυμμαχία τε πίσυνοι τῇ <sup>45</sup>

4. ὀπικούς T: ὀπικούς (sic) M. 'Boni codd. Ὀπικας vel Ὀπηκας habent. Sed ab Aristot., Strab., Dionys. Hal., Paus., Steph. Byz. tam constanter Ὀπικοί nominantur ut eandem nominis formam Th. tribuere cogamur' Stahl *Quaest. Gram.*<sup>2</sup> 54: "Ὀπικούς, ὡς εἰκὸς· καί, ὡς μὲν λέγεται, ἐπὶ . . In his non mihi satisfacio; sed persuasum habeo nunquam ita ineptiisse magnum scriptorem ut στρατὸν πολὺν hoc modo trajecisse crediderit: nedum ut addiderit ὡς εἰκὸς" Dobree || ἔτι om. M || οὕτω M || [Ἰταλία] Cobet, Herw.

5. ἀπέστειλαν MSS: corr. Bek.

6. ἄκρας ἐπὶ M || ἔνεκεν MSS, Meisterhans<sup>2</sup> 176; Sobolewski *de praepr. usu Aristoph.* 99 || ἐπέισεπλεον M || συνοικήσαντες M

τῶν Ἐλύμων καὶ ὅτι ἐντεῦθεν ἐλάχιστον πλοῦν  
Καρχηδῶν Σικελίας ἀπέχει. βάρβαροι μὲν οὖν  
τοσοῖδε Σικελίαν καὶ οὕτως ᾤκησαν.

- 3 Ἑλλήνων δὲ πρῶτοι Χαλκιδῆς ἐξ Εὐβοίας  
πλεύσαντες μετὰ Θουκλέους οἰκιστοῦ Νάξον  
ᾤκισαν, καὶ Ἀπόλλωνος Ἀρχηγέτου βωμόν, ὅς-  
τις νῦν ἔξω τῆς πόλεως ἐστίν, ἰδρύσαντο, ἐφ' ᾧ,  
ὅταν ἐκ Σικελίας θεωροὶ πλέωσι, πρῶτον θύουσι. 5
- 2 Συρακούσας δὲ τοῦ ἐχομένου ἔτους Ἀρχίας τῶν  
Ἡρακλειδῶν ἐκ Κορίνθου ᾤκισε, Σικελοὺς ἐξ-  
ελάσας πρῶτον ἐκ τῆς νήσου, ἐν ᾗ νῦν οὐκέτι  
περικλυζομένη ἡ πόλις ἡ ἐντός ἐστίν· ὕστερον  
δὲ χρόνῳ καὶ ἡ ἔξω προστειχισθεῖσα πολυάν- 10
- 3 θρωπος ἐγένετο. Θουκλῆς δὲ καὶ οἱ Χαλκιδῆς  
ἐκ Νάξου ὀρμηθέντες ἔτει πέμπτῳ μετὰ Συρα-  
κούσας οἰκισθεῖσας Λεοντίνους τε πολέμῳ τοὺς  
Σικελοὺς ἐξελάσαντες οἰκίζουσι, καὶ μετ' αὐτοὺς  
Κατάνην· οἰκιστὴν δὲ αὐτοὶ Καταναῖοι ἐποιή- 15
- 4 σαντο Εὐαρχον. κατὰ δὲ τὸν αὐτὸν χρόνον καὶ  
Λάμις ἐκ Μεγάρων ἀποικίαν ἄγων ἐς Σικελίαν  
ἀφίκετο, καὶ ὑπὲρ Παντακίου τε ποταμοῦ Τρώ-  
τιλόν τι ὄνομα χωρίον οἰκίσας, καὶ ὕστερον  
αὐτόθεν τοῖς Χαλκιδεῦσιν ἐς Λεοντίνους ὀλίγον 5  
χρόνον ξυμπολιτεύσας, καὶ ὑπὸ αὐτῶν ἐκπεσὼν  
καὶ Θάψον οἰκίσας, αὐτὸς μὲν ἀποθνήσκει, οἱ δ'  
ἄλλοι ἐκ τῆς Θάψου ἀναστάντες, "Τβλωνος βασι-

- 3 1. πρῶτοι M : the rest πρῶτον || χαλκιδεῖς M || ᾤκησαν M ||  
ὅστις] δε ἔτι Herw. || ἰδρύσατο M || ὅταν M  
2. ἐρχομένου M || ᾤκησε M  
3. χαλκιδεῖς M  
4 1. ἄλλοι] ἄλλου B : αὐ Weidner

λέως Σικελοῦ παραδόντος τὴν χώραν καὶ καθ-  
 ηγησαμένου Μεγαρέας ὥκισαν τοὺς Ὑβλαίους 10  
 2 κληθέντας. καὶ ἔτη οἰκήσαντες πέντε καὶ τεσ-  
 σάρακοντα καὶ διακόσια ὑπὸ Γέλωνος τυράννου  
 Συρακοσίων ἀνέστησαν ἐκ τῆς πόλεως καὶ χώρας.  
 πρὶν δὲ ἀναστήναι, ἔτεσιν ὕστερον ἑκατὸν ἢ  
 αὐτοὺς οἰκίσαι, Πάμμιλον πέμψαντες Σελινούντα 15  
 κτίζουσι· καὶ ἐκ Μεγάρων τῆς μητροπόλεως  
 3 οὔσης αὐτοῖς ἐπελθὼν συγκατώκισε. Γέλαν δὲ  
 Ἀντίφημος ἐκ Ῥόδου καὶ Ἐντιμος ἐκ Κρήτης  
 ἐποίκους ἀγαγόντες κοινῇ ἔκτισαν ἔτει πέμπτῳ  
 καὶ τεσσαρακοστῷ μετὰ Συρακουσῶν οἴκισιν. 20  
 καὶ τῇ μὲν πόλει ἀπὸ τοῦ Γέλα ποταμοῦ τοῦ-  
 νομα ἐγένετο, τὸ δὲ χωρίον οὗ νῦν ἡ πόλις ἐστὶ  
 καὶ ὁ πρῶτον ἐτειχίσθη Λίνδιοι καλεῖται· νόμιμα  
 4 δὲ Δωρικὰ ἐτέθη αὐτοῖς. ἔτεσι δὲ ἐγγύτατα  
 ὀκτῶ καὶ ἑκατὸν μετὰ τὴν σφετέραν οἴκισιν 25  
 Γελῶι Ἀκράγαντα ὥκισαν, τὴν μὲν πόλιν ἀπὸ  
 τοῦ Ἀκράγαντος ποταμοῦ ὀνομάσαντες, οἰκιστὰς  
 δὲ ποιήσαντες Ἀριστόνουν καὶ Πυστίλον, νόμιμα  
 5 δὲ τὰ Γελῶν δόντες. Ζάγκλη δὲ τὴν μὲν ἀρχὴν  
 ἀπὸ Κύμης τῆς ἐν Ὀπικίᾳ Χαλκιδικῆς πόλεως 30  
 ληστῶν ἀφικομένων ὥκισθη, ὕστερον δὲ καὶ ἀπὸ  
 Χαλκίδος καὶ τῆς ἄλλης Εὐβοίας πλήθος ἔλθον

1. παραδόντος] MSS προδόντος: corr. Classen

2. οἰκήσας twice M || ἀπέστησαν M || οἰκίσαι] οἰκήσαι BAEFM  
 || πέμψαντες] ?μεταπέμψαντες || ἐς ἐλινούντα M || ἐπελθὼν] πλήθος  
 ἔλθον Badham, Herw. || συγκατώκισε M

3. οἴκησιν M || πόλις] ἀκρόπολις Herw. || καλοῦνται Herw.,  
 Sta.

4. οἴκησιν M || ὥκησαν M

5. <ὑπὸ> ληστῶν Herw., Sitzler

ξυγκατενεύμαντο τὴν γῆν· καὶ οἰκισταὶ Περιήρης  
 καὶ Κραταιμένης ἐγένοντο αὐτῆς, ὁ μὲν ἀπὸ  
 Κύμης, ὁ δὲ ἀπὸ Χαλκίδος. ὄνομα δὲ τὸ μὲν 35  
 πρῶτον Ζάγκλη ἦν ὑπὸ τῶν Σικελῶν κληθεῖσα,  
 ὅτι δρεπανοεῖδές τὴν ἰδέαν τὸ χωρίον ἐστί (τὸ δὲ  
 δρέπανον οἱ Σικελοὶ ζάγκλον καλοῦσιν), ὕστερον  
 δὲ αὐτοὶ μὲν ὑπὸ Σαμίων καὶ ἄλλων Ἰώνων ἐκ-  
 πίπτουσιν, οἱ Μήδους φεύγοντες προσέβαλον 40  
 6 Σικελία, τοὺς δὲ Σαμίους Ἀναξίλας Ῥηγίνων  
 τύραννος οὐ πολλῶ ὕστερον ἐκβαλὼν καὶ τὴν  
 πόλιν αὐτὸς ξυμμείκτων ἀνθρώπων οἰκίσας  
 Μεσσήνην ἀπὸ τῆς ἑαυτοῦ τὸ ἀρχαῖον πατρίδος  
 5 ἀντωνόμασε. καὶ Ἰμέρα ἀπὸ Ζάγκλης ᾠκίσθη  
 ὑπὸ Εὐκλείδου καὶ Σίμου καὶ Σάκωνος, καὶ  
 Χαλκιδῆς μὲν οἱ πλεῖστοι ἦλθον ἐς τὴν ἀποικίαν,  
 ξυνᾠκισαν δὲ αὐτοῖς καὶ ἐκ Συρακουσῶν φυγίδες  
 στάσει νικηθέντες, οἱ Μυλητίδαι καλούμενοι· καὶ 5  
 φωνὴ μὲν μεταξὺ τῆς τε Χαλκιδέων καὶ Δωρίδος  
 ἐκράθη, νόμιμα δὲ τὰ Χαλκιδικὰ ἐκράτησεν.  
 2 Ἀκραι δὲ καὶ Κασμέναι ὑπὸ Συρακοσίων ᾠκί-  
 σθησαν, Ἀκραι μὲν ἐβδομήκοντα ἔτεσι μετὰ Συρα-  
 κούσας, Κασμέναι δὲ ἐγγὺς εἴκοσι μετὰ Ἀκρας. 10  
 3 καὶ Καμάρινα τὸ πρῶτον ὑπὸ Συρακοσίων ᾠκίσθη,  
 ἔτεσιν ἐγγύτατα πέντε καὶ τριάκοντα καὶ ἑκατὸν  
 μετὰ Συρακουσῶν κτίσιν· οἰκισταὶ δὲ ἐγένοντο  
 αὐτῆς Δάσκων καὶ Μενέκωλος. ἀνασταίτων δὲ  
 Καμαριναίων γενομένων πολέμῳ ὑπὸ Συρακοσίων 15

6. ὕστερον οὐ πολλῶ M || αὐτὸς] αὐτοῖς MSS: corr. Dobree.  
 Perhaps ΑΥΤΟCEIC = αὐτὸς <ἐκ> || αὐτὸ ὠνόμασε(ν) BΔEFM

5  
 1. μυτιλῖδαι M  
 2. δ' ἐγγὺς M



δι' ἀπόστασιν, χρόνῳ ὕστερον Ἰπποκράτης Γέλας  
τύραννος, λύτρα ἀνδρῶν Συρακοσίων αἰχμαλώτων  
λαβὼν τὴν γῆν τὴν Καμαριναίων, αὐτὸς οἰκιστὴς  
γενόμενος κατώκισε Καμάριναν. καὶ αὖθις ὑπὸ  
Γέλωνος ἀνάστατος γενομένη τὸ τρίτον κατωκίσθη 20  
ὑπὸ Γελῶν.

- 6 Τοσαῦτα ἔθνη Ἑλλήνων καὶ βαρβάρων Σικε-  
λίαν ᾧκει, καὶ ἐπὶ τοσὴνδε οὔσαν EXTRACTS FROM  
GROTE'S  
HISTORY.  
αὐτὴν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι στρατεύειν ᾧρ-  
μηντο,\* ἐφίεμενοι μὲν τῇ ἀληθεστάτῃ προφάσει  
τῆς πάσης ἄρξαι, βοηθεῖν δὲ ἅμα εὐπρεπῶς 5  
βουλόμενοι τοῖς ἑαυτῶν ξυγγενέσι καὶ τοῖς προσ-  
2 γεγενημένοις ξυμμάχοις. μάλιστα δ' αὐτοὺς ἐξ-  
ώρμησαν Ἐγεσταίων [τε] πρέσβεις παρόντες καὶ  
προθυμότερον ἐπικαλούμενοι. ὅμοροι γὰρ ὄντες  
τοῖς Σελινουντίοις ἐς πόλεμον καθ-  
έστασαν περὶ τε γαμικῶν τινῶν καὶ  
περὶ γῆς ἀμφισβητήτου, καὶ οἱ Σελι-  
νούντιοι Συρακοσίους ἐπαγαγόμενοι  
ξυμμάχους κατεῖργον αὐτοὺς τῷ πολέ-  
μῳ καὶ κατὰ γῆν καὶ κατὰ θάλασσαν.  
ὥστε τὴν γενομένην ἐπὶ Λάχητος καὶ τοῦ προ- 10

3. χρόνῳ Ἰπποκράτης ὕστερον MSS: corr. Herw. || ὑπὸ Γελῶν]  
MSS ὑπὸ Γέλωνος. It is remarkable that the schol. on Pind.  
Ol. v. 19 contains the same blunder, εἶτα ὑπὸ Γέλωνος συνωκίσθη  
ἡ Καμάρινα . . ὥς φησι Τίμαιος, διὸ καὶ νέοικον ἔδραν εἶπε (Pindar)  
τὴν πόλιν

- 6 1. ἄρξαι] ἄρξειν MSS: corr. Sta. *Quaest. Gram.*<sup>2</sup> 18; 'ἐφίεσθαι  
ἐπιθυμεῖν et similia non possunt cum futuro componi' Cobet ||  
προγεγενημένοις M, Cla., Sta., Herw., Wid.

2. [τε] om. N (*Cod. Clarendonianus*) || περὶ τε γὰρ M: περὶ  
γὰρ τε T || ἐπαγαγόμενοι] ἐπαγόμενοι MSS: corr. Kr., Cobet

'A quarrel  
broke out  
between the  
neighbouring  
cities of Selinus  
and Egesta. . .  
The E. sent to  
Athens to solicit  
her inter-  
vention.' 15

τέρου πολέμου [Λεοντίνων] οἱ Ἐγεσταῖοι ξυμ-  
μαχίαν ἀναμιμνήσκοντες τοὺς Ἀθηναίους, ἐδέοντο  
σφίσι ναῦς πέμψαντας ἐπαμῦναι, λέγοντες ἄλλα  
τε πολλὰ καὶ κεφάλαιον, εἰ Συρακόσιοι Λεοντίνους 20  
τε ἀναστήσαντες ἀτιμώρητοι γενήσονται καὶ τοὺς  
λοιποὺς ἔτι ξυμμάχους αὐτῶν διαφθείραντες αὐτοὶ  
τὴν ἅπασαν δύναμιν τῆς Σικελίας σχήσουσι, κίν-  
δυνον εἶναι μήποτε μεγάλη παρασκευῇ Δωριῆς τε  
Δωριεῦσι κατὰ τὸ ξυγγενὲς καὶ ἅμα ἄποικοι τοῖς 25  
ἐκπέμψασι [Πελοποννησίοις] βοηθήσαντες καὶ  
τὴν ἐκείνων δύναμιν ξυγκαθέλωσι· σῶφρον δ'  
εἶναι μετὰ τῶν ὑπολοίπων ἔτι ξυμ- 'They rested  
μάχων ἀντέχειν τοῖς Συρακοσίοις, chiefly on  
ἄλλως τε καὶ χρήματα σφῶν παρ- grounds of  
3 ἐξόντων ἐς τὸν πόλεμον ἱκανά. ὧν ἀκούοντες οἱ policy.' 30  
Ἀθηναῖοι ἐν ταῖς ἐκκλησίαις τῶν τε Ἐγεσταίων  
πολλάκις λεγόντων καὶ τῶν ξυναγορευόντων αὐ-  
τοῖς ἐψηφίσαντο πρέσβεις πέμψαι πρῶτον ἐς τὴν  
Ἐγεσταν, περὶ τε τῶν χρημάτων σκεψομένους εἰ 35  
ὑπάρχει, ὥσπερ φασίν, ἐν τῷ κοινῷ 'Envoys were  
καὶ ἐν τοῖς ἱεροῖς, καὶ τὰ τοῦ πολέμου E.  
ἅμα πρὸς τοὺς Σελινουντίους ἐν ᾧ ἐστὶν εἰσο-  
μένους.

7 Καὶ οἱ μὲν πρέσβεις τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἀπε-

2. [Λεοντίνων] Cla., Sta., Herw., Hu., Fr. Mül., Sitz. ||  
πέμψαντες M || διαφθείραντες NT<sub>1</sub>: διαφθείροντες best MSS:  
corr. Francis. Portus, Cobet || δωριεῖς M || [Πελοποννησίοις]  
Cobet

3. πέμψαι HNT: πέμψαντες best MSS || καὶ τὰ] καὶ M ||  
? <τοῦ> πρὸς τοὺς Σελ.: [πρὸς τοὺς Σελ.] Sta || [εἰσομένους] Herw.  
It is probable that the text of c. 6 has suffered somewhat from  
interpolation of comments



στάλησαν ἐς τὴν Σικελίαν. Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ τοῦ αὐτοῦ χειμῶνος καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι πλὴν

Κορινθίων στρατεύσαντες ἐς τὴν Ἀργείαν τῆς τε γῆς ἔτεμον οὐ πολλὴν καὶ σῆτον ἀπεκομίσαντό τινα ζεύγη κομίσαντες, καὶ ἐς Ὀρνεὰς κατοικίσαντες τοὺς Ἀργείων φυγάδας καὶ τῆς ἄλλης στρατιᾶς παρακαταλιπόν-

5  
'The Lae. entered the Argeian territory, and established the oligarchical exiles at Orneae; from which these latter were again speedily expelled.'

τες αὐτοῖς ὀλίγους καὶ σπεισάμενοί τινα χρόνον ὥστε μὴ ἀδικεῖν Ὀρνεάτας καὶ Ἀργείους τὴν ἀλλήλων, ἀπεχώρησαν τῷ στρατῷ ἐπ' οἴκου.

2 ἔλθόντων δὲ Ἀθηναίων οὐ πολλῷ ὕστερον ναυσὶ τριάκοντα καὶ ἑξακοσίοις ὀπλίταις, οἱ Ἀργεῖοι μετὰ τῶν Ἀθηναίων πανστρατιᾷ ἐξελθόντες τοὺς ἐν Ὀρνεαῖς μίαν ἡμέραν ἐπολιόρκουν· ὑπὸ δὲ νύκτα, αὐλισαμένου τοῦ στρατεύματος ἄπωθεν, ἐκδιδράσκουσιν οἱ ἐκ τῶν Ὀρνεῶν. καὶ τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ οἱ Ἀργεῖοι ὡς ἦσθοντο, κατασκάψαντες τὰς Ὀρνεὰς ἀνεχώρησαν καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ὕστερον 20 ταῖς ναυσὶν ἐπ' οἴκου.

3 Καὶ ἐς Μεθώνην τὴν ὁμορον Μακεδονία ἱππέας κατὰ θάλασσαν κομίσαντες Ἀθηναῖοι σφῶν τε αὐτῶν καὶ Μακεδόνων τοὺς

Hostilities between Athens and Perdiccas.

7 1. ἀπεκομίσαντο] ἀνεκόμισαν C: ἀνεκομίσαντο ABEFGM: corr. Hu. 'Parum elegans est sermo ἀνεκομίσαντο . . κομίσαντες et forsitan aliquid vitii hic lateat' Sta. Cla. thinks τινα may be wrongly repeated from τινα χρόνον below. ζεύγη κομίσαντες may represent a lost ζεύγεσι. Cf. Herod. i. 31 ζεύγει κομισθῆναι: ix. 39 ὑποζύγια σιτία ἄγοντα . . ἐς τὸ στρατόπεδον || παραλιπόν-  
τες M

2. ἐξελθόντες] ἐξελθόντων MSS: corr. Bekker || ἄπωθεν CEFMT: ἄποθεν BAG

παρὰ σφίσι φυγάδας ἐκακούργουν τὴν Περδίκκου. 25

4 Λακεδαιμόνιοι δὲ πέμψαντες παρὰ Χαλκιδέας τοὺς  
ἐπὶ Θράκης, ἄγοντας πρὸς Ἀθηναίους δεχημέρους  
σπονδάς, ξυμπολεμεῖν ἐκέλευον Περδίκκα· οἱ δ'  
οὐκ ἤθελον. καὶ ὁ χειμὼν ἐτελεύτα καὶ ἔκτον  
καὶ δέκατον ἔτος ἐτελεύτα τῷ πολέμῳ τῷδε ὃν 30  
Θουκυδίδης ξυνέγραψεν.

8 Τοῦ δ' ἐπιγιγνομένου θέρους ἅμα ἡρι \* οἱ τῶν  
'Αθηναίων πρέσβεις ἦκον ἐκ τῆς Σι-  
κελίας καὶ οἱ Ἑγεσταῖοι μετ' αὐτῶν  
ἄγοντες ἐξήκοντα τίλαντα ἀσήμου  
ἰργυρίου ὡς ἐς ἐξήκοντα ναῦς μηνὸς  
μισθόν, ἃς ἔμελλον δεήσεσθαι πέμ-  
2 πειν. καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐκκλησίαν ποιήσαντες  
καὶ ἀκούσαντες τῶν τε Ἑγεσταίων  
καὶ τῶν σφετέρων πρέσβεων τά τε  
ἄλλα ἐπαγωγὰ καὶ οὐκ ἀληθῆ καὶ  
περὶ τῶν χρημάτων ὡς εἶη ἐτοῖμα  
ἔν τε τοῖς ἱεροῖς πολλὰ καὶ ἐν τῷ κοινῷ, ἐψη-  
φίσαντο ναῦς ἐξήκοντα πέμπειν ἐς Σικελίαν καὶ  
στρατηγούς αὐτοκράτορας Ἀλκιβιάδην τε τὸν  
Κλεινίου καὶ Νικίαν τὸν Νικηράτου καὶ Λάμα- 15  
χον τὸν Ξενοφάνους, βοηθοὺς μὲν Ἑγεσταίοις  
πρὸς Σελινουντίους, ξυγκατοικίσαι δὲ καὶ Λεον-  
τίνους ἣν τι περιγίγνηται αὐτοῖς τοῦ πολέμου,  
καὶ τὰλλα τὰ ἐν τῇ Σικελίᾳ πράξαι ὅπῃ ἂν  
3 γιγνώσκωσιν ἄριστα Ἀθηναίοις. μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο 20

'The Athenian  
commissioners  
and Egestæan  
envoys returned  
. . . drew a  
magnificent  
picture of the  
wealth they  
had seen.'

'The assembly  
determined to  
send 60 triremes  
to Sicily, under  
three generals  
with full  
powers.'

4. τῷ πολέμῳ ἐτελεύτα Hu. ; cf. ii. 103, vii. 18

8 1. ὡς ἐπ' M

2. τῷ κοινῷ] τοῖς κοινοῖς MSS : corr. Herw. || ἣν <τέ> τι Hu.

|| τὰλλα ἐν τῇ M

ἡμέρα πέμπτη ἐκκλησία αὐθις ἐγίγνετο, καθ' ὃ τι  
 χρὴ τὴν παρασκευὴν ταῖς ναυσὶ τάχιστα γίγνε-  
 σθαι, καὶ τοῖς στρατηγοῖς, εἴ του προσδέοιντο,  
 4 ψηφισθῆναι ἐς τὸν ἔκπλουν. καὶ ὁ Νικίας  
 ἀκούσιος μὲν ἡρημένος ἄρχειν, νομί- Embarrass- 25  
 ζων δὲ τὴν πόλιν οὐκ ὀρθῶς βεβου- ment of Nikias,  
 λεῦσθαι, ἀλλὰ προφάσει βραχείᾳ καὶ as opposer  
 εὐπρεπεῖ τῆς Σικελίας ἀπάσης, μεγάλου ἔργου, of the  
 ἐφίεσθαι, παρελθὼν ἀποτρέψαι ἐβούλετο, καὶ expedition.  
 παρῆναι τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις τοιαύδε. 30

9 “Ἡ μὲν ἐκκλησία περὶ παρασκευῆς τῆς  
 ἡμετέρας ἦδε ξυνελέγη, καθ' ὃ τι He re-opens the  
 χρὴ ἐς Σικελίαν ἐκπλεῖν· ἐμοὶ μέντοι debate.  
 δοκεῖ καὶ περὶ αὐτοῦ τούτου ἔτι I. προοίμιον (c.  
 χρῆναι σκέψασθαι εἰ ἄμεινόν ἐστιν 9), starting with  
 ἐκπέμπειν τὰς ναῦς, καὶ μὴ οὕτω statement of the  
 βραχείᾳ βουλῇ περὶ μεγάλων πραγμάτων ἀν- ὑπόθεσις—εἰ 5  
 δράσιν ἀλλοφύλοις πειθομένους πόλεμον οὐ προσ-  
 2 ἤκοντα ἄρασθαι. καί τοι ἔγωγε καὶ τιμῶμαι ἐκ  
 τοῦ τοιούτου καὶ ἦσσον ἐτέρων περὶ τῷ ἔμαντοῦ 10  
 σώματι ὀρρωδῶ, νομίζων ὁμοίως ἀγαθὸν πολίτην  
 εἶναι ὃς ἂν καὶ τοῦ σώματός τι καὶ τῆς οὐσίας  
 προνοῇται· μάλιστα γὰρ ἂν ὁ τοιοῦτος καὶ τὰ

3. καθότι M || <τοῦ> τοῖς στρατηγοῖς Hu. See note || πλοῦν  
 M

4. δὲ om. M || ? τῆς ἀπάσης <ἄρξαι>: cf. c. 6, 1.

9 1. καθότι M || ἐσπλεῖν M || εἰ om. C

2. προνοῇται] ‘schol. legit πρόηται, quod verum est’ Fab.  
 The schol. has ἀγαθὸν πολίτην ἡγοῦμαι καὶ τὸν ἀφειδοῦντα τοῦ  
 σώματος καὶ τὸν προνοούμενον ἐν καιρῷ ὁμοίως. For σώματος  
 Dobree suggests ἀξιώματος, ‘who consults for his dignity and  
 fortunes, as I do who seek power and wealth through the  
 dangers of war’

τῆς πόλεως δι' ἑαυτὸν βούλοιτο ὀρθοῦσθαι· ὁμως  
 δὲ οὔτε ἐν τῷ πρότερον χρόνῳ διὰ τὸ προτιμᾶσθαι 15  
 εἶπον παρὰ γνώμην οὔτε νῦν, ἀλλὰ ἣ ἂν γι-  
 3 γνώσκω βέλτιστα, ἐρῶ. καὶ πρὸς Concluding with  
 πρόθεσις: the  
 plan is (1) ἀκαί-  
 ρον, (2) χαλεπόν.  
 μὲν τοὺς τρόπους τοὺς ὑμετέρους  
 ἀσθενὴς ἂν μου ὁ λόγος εἴη, εἰ τά  
 τε ὑπάρχοντα σώζειν παραινοίην καὶ μὴ τοῖς 20  
 ἐτοίμοις περὶ τῶν ἀφανῶν καὶ μελλόντων κιν-  
 δυνεύειν· ὥς δὲ οὔτε ἐν καιρῷ σπεύδετε οὔτε  
 ῥάδιά ἐστι κατασχεῖν ἐφ' ᾧ ὥρμησθε, ταῦτα  
 διδάξω.

10 “Φημὶ γὰρ ὑμᾶς πολεμίους πολλοὺς ἐνθάδε  
 ὑπολιπόντας καὶ ἑτέρους ἐπιθυμεῖν II. πίστις (cc.  
 10-12). A. The  
 plan is ἀκαίρον,  
 c. 10.  
 ἐκεῖσε πλεύσαντας δεῦρο ἐπαγαγέ-  
 2 σθαι. [καὶ οἴεσθε ἴσως τὰς γενομένας  
 ὑμῖν σπονδὰς ἔχειν τι βέβαιον· αἱ ἡσυχάζοντων 5  
 μὲν ὑμῶν ὀνόματι σπονδαὶ ἔσονται (οὕτω γὰρ  
 ἐνθὲνδε τε ἄνδρες ἔπραξαν αὐτὰ καὶ ἐκ τῶν ἐν-  
 αντίων), σφαλέντων δέ που ἀξιόχρεω δυνάμει  
 ταχεῖαν τὴν ἐπιχείρησιν ἡμῖν οἱ ἐχθροὶ ποιήσου-  
 νται, οἷς πρῶτον μὲν διὰ ξυμφορῶν ἢ ξύμβασις 10  
 καὶ ἐκ τοῦ αἰσχύονος ἢ ἡμῖν κατ' ἀνάγκην ἐγένετο,  
 ἔπειτα ἐν αὐτῇ ταύτῃ πολλὰ τὰ ἀμφισβητού-  
 3 μενα ἔχομεν.] εἰσὶ δ' οἱ οὐδὲ ταύτην πω τὴν  
 ὁμολογίαν ἐδέξαντο, καὶ οὐχ οἱ ἀσθενέστατοι·  
 ἀλλ' οἱ μὲν ἀντικρυς πολεμοῦσιν, οἱ δὲ καὶ διὰ 15  
 τὸ Λακεδαιμονίους ἔτι ἡσυχάζειν δεχημέροις

2. ἀλλ' ἢ ἂν Madvig, Hu.: ἀλλὰ ἢ ἂν M

3. ἀσθενὴς μου ἂν εἴη ὁ λόγος M

10 1. δεῦρο] δεύτερον MSS; corr. Stephens

2. σφαλέντων που M

4 σπονδαῖς καὶ αὐτοὶ κατέχονται. τάχα δ' ἂν  
 ἴσως, εἰ δίχα ἡμῶν τὴν δύναμιν λάβοιεν, ὅπερ  
 νῦν σπεύδομεν, καὶ πάνυ ἂν ξυνεπιθοῖντο μετὰ  
 Σικελιωτῶν, οὓς πρὸ πολλῶν ἂν ἐτιμήσαντο ξυμ- 20  
 5 μάχους γενέσθαι ἐν τῷ πρὶν χρόνῳ. ὥστε χρή  
 σκοπεῖν τινα αὐτὰ καὶ μὴ μετεώρῳ τῇ πόλει  
 ἀξιοῦν κινδυνεύειν, καὶ ἀρχῆς ἄλλης ὀρέγεσθαι  
 πρὶν ἢν ἔχομεν βεβαιωσώμεθα, εἰ Χαλκιδῆς γε οἱ  
 ἐπὶ Θράκης ἔτη τοσαῦτα ἀφεστῶτες ἀφ' ἡμῶν 25  
 ἔτι ἀχειρώτοί εἰσι καὶ ἄλλοι τινὲς κατὰ τὰς  
 ἡπείρους ἐνδοιαστῶς ἀκροῶνται. ἡμεῖς δὲ Ἐγε-  
 σταίοις δὴ οὖσι ξυμμάχοις ὡς ἀδικουμένοις ὀξέως  
 βοηθοῦμεν· ὑφ' ὧν δ' αὐτοὶ πάλαι ἀφεστῶτων  
 ἀδικούμεθα, ἔτι μέλλομεν ἀμύνεσθαι. 30

1 “Καίτοι τοὺς μὲν κατεργασάμενοι καὶν κατά-  
 σχοιμεν· τῶν δ' εἰ καὶ κρατήσαιμεν, B. The plan is  
 διὰ πολλοῦ γε καὶ πολλῶν ὄντων χαλεπόν, c. 11.  
 χαλεπῶς ἂν ἄρχειν δυναίμεθα. ἀνόητον δ' ἐπὶ  
 τοιούτους ἰέναι ὧν κρατήσας τε μὴ κατασχῆσει 5  
 τις καὶ μὴ κατορθώσας μὴ ἐν τῷ ὁμοίῳ καὶ πρὶν  
 2 ἐπιχειρῆσαι ἔσται. Σικελιωταὶ δ' ἂν μοι δοκοῦ-  
 σιν, ὥς γε νῦν ἔχουσι, καὶ ἔτι ἂν ἦσσαν δεινοὶ  
 ἡμῖν γενέσθαι, εἰ ἄρξειαν αὐτῶν Συρακόσιοι, ὅπερ  
 3 οἱ Ἐγεσταῖοι μάλιστα ἡμᾶς ἐκφοβοῦσι. νῦν μὲν 10  
 γὰρ καὶν ἔλθοιεν ἴσως Λακεδαιμονίων· ἕκαστοι  
 χάριτι, ἐκείνως δ' οὐκ εἰκὸς ἀρχὴν ἐπὶ ἀρχὴν  
 στρατεῦσαι· ᾧ γὰρ ἂν τρόπῳ τὴν ἡμετέραν μετὰ

4. τάχα ἂν δὲ M || ξυνεπιθοῖντο M

5. τῇ] τε MSS: corr. Kr. || βεβαιωσώμεθα M || χαλκιδεῖς M ||  
 τοὺς ἡπείρους M || αἰγεσταίοις M || αὐτοὶ] αὐτῶν MSS: corr.  
 Reiske

Πελοποννησίων ἀφέλονται, εἰκὸς ὑπὸ τῶν αὐτῶν  
καὶ τὴν σφετέραν διὰ τοῦ αὐτοῦ καθαιρεθῆναι. 15  
4 ἡμᾶς δ' ἂν οἱ ἐκεῖ Ἕλληνες μάλιστα μὲν ἐκπε-  
πληγμένοι εἶεν, εἰ μὴ ἀφικοίμεθα, ἔπειτα δὲ καὶ  
εἰ δείξαντες τὴν δύναμιν δι' ὀλίγου ἀπέλθοιμεν  
(τὰ γὰρ διὰ πλείστου πάντες ἴσμεν θαυμαζόμενα,  
καὶ τὰ πείραν ἥκιστα τῆς δόξης δόντα)· εἰ δὲ 20  
σφαλεῖμέν τι, τάχιστ' ἂν ὑπεριδόντες μετὰ τῶν  
5 ἐνθάδε ἐπιθοῖντο. ὅπερ νῦν ὑμεῖς, ὦ Ἀθηναῖοι,  
ἐς Λακεδαιμονίους καὶ τοὺς ξυμμίχους πεπόνθατε,  
διὰ τὸ παρὰ γνώμην αὐτῶν πρὸς ἡμᾶς ἐφοβεῖσθε τὸ  
πρῶτον περιγεγενῆσθαι, καταφρονήσαντες ἤδη καὶ 25  
6 Σικελίας ἐφίεσθε. χρὴ δὲ μὴ πρὸς τὰς τύχας  
τῶν ἐναντίων ἐπαίρεσθαι, ἀλλὰ τὰς διανοίας  
κρατήσαντας θαρσεῖν, μηδὲ Λακεδαιμονίους ἄλλο  
τι ἡγήσασθαι ἢ διὰ τὸ αἰσχροὺν σκοπεῖν, ὅτῳ  
τρόπῳ ἔτι καὶ νῦν, ἣν δύνωνται, σφήλαντες ἡμᾶς 30  
τὸ σφέτερον ἀπρεπὲς εὖ θήσονται. | ὅσῳ καὶ περὶ  
πλείστου καὶ διὰ πλείστου δόξαν ἀρετῆς μελε-  
7 τῶσιν. | ὥστε οὐ περὶ τῶν ἐν Σικελίᾳ Ἑγεσταίων  
ἡμῖν ἀνδρῶν βαρβάρων ὁ ἀγὼν, εἰ σωφρονοῦμεν,  
ἀλλ' ὅπως πόλιν δι' ὀλιγαρχίας ἐπιβουλεύουσιν 35  
+ ὁξέως φυλαξόμεθα.

12 “ Καὶ μεμνήσθαι χρὴ ἡμῶς ὅτι νεωστὶ ἀπὸ

11 4. τὰ γὰρ διὰ πλείστου . . δόντα are placed after ἐπίθοντο in the MSS: Rauchenstein (*Philologus* '77 p. 242) transposed them. τὰ γὰρ διὰ πλείστου refers to εἰ μὴ ἀφικοίμεθα: τὰ πείραν ἥκιστα δόντα refers to εἰ δι' ὀλίγου ἀπέλθοιμεν: and ὅπερ νῦν κτλ. refers to εἰ δὲ σφαλεῖμέν τι κτλ.

5. ἡμεῖς M || ἐφοβῆσθε M || ἐφίεσθαι M

7. δι' ὀλιγαρχίας is suspected by some || φυλαξόμεθα M



νόσου μεγάλης καὶ πολέμου βραχύ C. Return to  
A.—τὸ ἄκαιρον,  
c. 12.  
 τι λελωφήκαμεν, ὥστε καὶ χρήμασι  
 καὶ τοῖς σώμασιν ἠϋξῆσθαι· καὶ ταῦτα ὑπὲρ  
 ἡμῶν δίκαιον ἐνθάδε ἀναλοῦν, καὶ μὴ a. Why give  
away what we  
need for our-  
selves? 5  
 ὑπὲρ ἀνδρῶν φυγάδων τῶνδε ἐπι-  
 κουρίας δεομένων, οἷς τό τε ψεύσα-  
 σθαι καλῶς χρήσιμον καὶ τῷ τοῦ πέλας κινδύνῳ,  
 αὐτοὺς λόγους μόνον παρασχομένους, ἣ κατορθώ-  
 σαντας χάριν μὴ ἀξίαν εἰδέναι ἣ πταίσαντάς 10

2 που τοὺς φίλους ξυναπολέσαι. εἴ τέ τις ἄρχειν  
 ἄσμενος αἰρεθεὶς παραινεί ὑμῖν ἐκπλεῖν, τὸ ἐαυτοῦ  
 μόνον σκοπῶν, ἄλλως τε καὶ νεώτερος b. Why further  
the selfish plan  
of Alcibiades and  
his friends? 15  
 ἔτι ὢν ἐς τὸ ἄρχειν, ὅπως θαυμασθῇ  
 μὲν ἀπὸ τῆς ἵπποτροφίας, διὰ δὲ  
 πολυτέλειαν καὶ ὠφεληθῇ τι ἐκ τῆς ἀρχῆς, μηδὲ  
 τούτῳ ἐμπαράσχητε τῷ τῆς πόλεως κινδύνῳ ἰδία  
 ἔλλαμπρύνεσθαι, νομίσατε δὲ τοὺς τοιούτους τὰ  
 μὲν δημόσια ἀδικεῖν, τὰ δὲ ἴδια ἀναλοῦν, καὶ τὸ  
 πρᾶγμα μέγα εἶναι καὶ μὴ οἶον νεωτέρους βουλεύ- 20  
 σασθαί τε καὶ ὀξέως μεταχειρίσαι.

3 “Οὓς ἐγὼ ὁρῶν νῦν ἐνθάδε τῷ αὐτῷ ἀνδρὶ  
 παρακελευστοὺς καθημένους φοβοῦ-  
 μαι, καὶ τοῖς πρεσβυτέροις ἀντιπαρα- III. ἐπίλογος  
(c. 13). A. Appeal  
to the conserva-

2 1. [τοῖς] Herw. ; see note || ἐνθάδε εἶναι BAEFGM : ἐνθα δεῖν  
 Usener || αὐτῶν αὐτοὺς Hu. ; the MSS vary between αὐτοὺς and  
 αὐτῶν || ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν δίκαιον ἐνδεομένων οἷς τό τε κτλ., omitting  
 the rest through confusion of ἐνθά-δε with δε-ομένων M || ξυν-  
 απολέσθαι MSS : corr. Reiske

2. ἄσμενος] ἄσμενος MSS ; cf. ἡδομαι || ἀναιρεθεὶς M || ὅπως μὴ  
 θαυμασθῇ M, whence Müller-Strübing conjectures ὅπως μὴ  
 θαυμασθῇ μὲν μόνον || ἀπὸ τῆς ἵπποτροφίας is placed by Badham  
 after πολυτέλειαν, but see note || νεωτέρους] νεωτέρῳ MSS : corr.  
 Pluygers. The dat. would suit οἶόν τε

κελεύομαι μὴ καταισχυνθῆναι, εἴ τῳ tives—§§ 1, 2—  
to remember  
their interest.  
 τις παρακάθεται τῶνδε, ὅπως μὴ δόξῃ, 5  
 εἰ μὴ ψηφίζεται πολεμεῖν, μαλακὸς εἶναι, μηδ',  
 ὅπερ ἂν αὐτοὶ πάθοιεν, δυσέρωτας εἶναι τῶν  
ὑπόντων, γνόντας ὅτι ἐπιθυμία μὲν ἐλάχιστα  
 κατορθοῦται, προνοία δὲ πλείστα, ἀλλ' ὑπὲρ τῆς  
 πατρίδος, ὡς μέγιστον δὴ τῶν πρὶν κίνδυνον  
 ἀναρριπτούσης, ἀντιχειροτονεῖν καὶ ψηφίζεσθαι  
 τοὺς μὲν Σικελιώτας οἷσπερ νῦν ὅροις χρωμένους  
 πρὸς ἡμᾶς, οὐ μεμπτοῖς, τῷ τε Ἰονίῳ κόλπῳ παρὰ  
 γῆν ἣν τις πλέῃ, καὶ τῷ Σικελικῷ, διὰ πελάγους,  
 τὰ αὐτῶν νεμομένους καθ' αὐτοὺς καὶ ξυμφέρε-  
 2 σθαι· τοῖς δ' Ἐγεσταίοις ἰδία εἰπεῖν, ἐπειδὴ ἄνευ  
 Ἀθηναίων καὶ ξυνῆψαν πρὸς Σελινουντίους τὸ  
 πρῶτον πόλεμον, μετὰ σφῶν αὐτῶν καὶ καταλύε-  
 σθαι· καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν ξυμμάχους μὴ ποιεῖσθαι  
 ὥσπερ εἰώθαμεν, οἷς κακῶς μὲν πράξασιν ἀμυνοῦ-  
 2 μεν, ὠφελίας δ' αὐτοὶ δεηθέντες οὐ τευξόμεθα.

- 14 “Καὶ σύ, ὦ πρύτανι, ταῦτα, εἴπερ ἡγεῖ σοι  
 προσήκειν κήδεσθαί τε τῆς πόλεως B. Appeal to the  
president to re-  
member his duty.  
 καὶ βούλει γενέσθαι πολίτης ἀγαθός,  
 ἐπιψήφισε καὶ γνώμας προτίθει αὐθις Ἀθηναίοις,  
 νομίσας, εἰ ὀρρωδεῖς τὸ ἀναψηφίσαι, τὸ μὲν λύειν }  
 τοὺς νόμους μὴ μετὰ τοσῶνδ' ἂν μαρτύρων αἰτίαν }  
 5 σχεῖν, τῆς δὲ πόλεως βουλευσαμένης ἰατρὸς ἂν

13 1. κατορθοῦνται MSS: corr. Göller || τὰ πλείστα M || πρὸς ἡμᾶς M || Ἰονίῳ M

2. τὸν πρῶτον πόλεμον MSS: τὸ πρῶτον τὸν πόλεμον Hu.

14 1. ἡγεῖ M || τοῦ μὲν λύειν Herw., Hu.; but τὸ λύειν is subject of αἰτίαν σχεῖν. Intr. p. xxxi || κακῶς βουλευσαμένης schol.



γενέσθαι, καὶ τὸ καλῶς ἄρξαι τοῦτ' εἶναι, ὃς ἂν  
τὴν πατρίδα ὠφελήσῃ ὥς πλεῖστα ἢ ἐκὼν εἶναι  
μηδὲν βλάβῃ." 9.7  
10

- 15 Ὁ μὲν Νικίας τοιαῦτα εἶπε· τῶν δὲ Ἀθηναίων  
παριόντες οἱ μὲν πλεῖστοι στρατεύειν The speech of  
N. completely  
opened the entire  
debate.  
παρήνουν καὶ τὰ ἐψηφισμένα μὴ  
λύειν, οἱ δὲ τινες καὶ ἀντέλεγον.
- 2 ἐνῆγε δὲ προθυμότατα τὴν στρατείαν Ἀλκιβιάδης 5  
ὁ Κλεινίου, βουλόμενος τῷ τε Νικίᾳ ἐναντιοῦσθαι,  
ὦν καὶ ἐς τὰλλα διάφορος [τὰ πολιτικά], καὶ ὅτι  
αὐτοῦ διαβόλως ἐμνήσθη, καὶ μάλιστα στρατη-  
γῆσαί τε ἐπιθυμῶν καὶ ἐλπίζων Σικελίαν τε δι'  
αὐτοῦ καὶ Καρχηδόνα λήψεσθαι καὶ τὰ ἴδια ἅμα 10
- 3 εὐτυχήσας χρήμασί τε καὶ δόξῃ ὠφελήσειν. ὦν  
γὰρ ἐν ἀξιώματι ὑπὸ τῶν ἀστῶν, ταῖς Alkibiades rose  
to reply, pro-  
voked as well as  
alarmed.  
ἐπιθυμίαις μείζουσιν ἢ κατὰ τὴν ὑπ-  
άρχουσαν οὐσίαν ἐχρῆτο ἔς τε τὰς  
ἵπποτροφίας καὶ τὰς ἄλλας δαπάνας· ὅπερ καὶ 15  
καθεῖλεν ὕστερον τὴν τῶν Ἀθηναίων πόλιν οὐχ
- 4 ἥκιστα. φοβηθέντες γὰρ αὐτοῦ οἱ πολλοὶ τὸ  
μέγεθος τῆς τε κατὰ τὸ ἑαυτοῦ σῶμα παρανομίας  
ἐς τὴν δίαιταν καὶ τῆς διανοίας ὦν καθ' ἐν ἑκα-  
στον ἐν ὅτῳ γίγνοιτο ἔπρασσειν, ὥς τυραννίδος 20  
ἐπιθυμοῦντι πολέμιοι κατέστασαν, καὶ δημοσίᾳ  
κράτιστα διαθέντι τὰ τοῦ πολέμου ἰδίᾳ ἕκαστοι μνησθ  
ἐπὶ

1. ὡς for ὃς M

- 5 2. [τὰ πολιτικά] Weidner. τὰλλα τὰ πολιτικά cannot = τὰ  
ἄλλα πολιτικά, and ought to represent something that does  
not include ὅτι αὐτοῦ διαβόλως ἐμνήσθη || δι' αὐτὸ Badham

4. διαθέντα best MSS: διαθέντος Cla.: διατεθέντα Lindner:  
ANieschke proposes to take διατεθέντα τὰ . . πολέμου as accus.  
absolute || διαθέντα τοῦ πολέμου M

τοῖς ἐπιτηδεύμασιν αὐτοῦ ἀχθεσθέντες καὶ ἄλλοις  
ἐπιτρέψαντες οὐ διὰ μακροῦ ἔσφηλαν τὴν πόλιν.  
5 τότε δ' οὖν παρελθὼν τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις παρήνει 25  
τοιαύδε.

- 16 “ Καὶ προσήκει μοι μᾶλλον ἐτέρων, ὧ Ἀθη-  
ναῖοι, ἄρχειν (ἀνάγκη γὰρ ἐντεῦθεν Without a formal  
ἄρξασθαι, ἐπειδὴ μου Νικίας καθή- exordium, he  
ψατο), καὶ ἄξιος ἅμα νομίζω εἶναι. starts at once  
ὧν γὰρ πέρι ἐπιβόητός εἰμι, τοῖς μὲν A. The attack is  
προγόνοις μου καὶ ἐμοὶ δόξαν φέρει undeserved (c.  
16), as is shown  
2 ταῦτα, τῇ δὲ πατρίδι καὶ ὠφελίαν. οἱ γὰρ (1) by his private  
“ Ἕλληνες καὶ ὑπὲρ δύναμιν μείζω ἡμῶν τὴν πόλιν action, §§ 1-5.  
ἐνόμισαν τῷ ἐμῷ διαπρεπεῖ τῆς Ὀλυμπίαζε  
θεωρίας, πρότερον ἐλπίζοντες αὐτὴν καταπεπο- 10  
λεμῆσθαι, διότι ἄρματα μὲν ἐπτὰ καθήκα, ὅσα  
οὐδεὶς πω ἰδιώτης πρότερον, ἐνίκησα δὲ καὶ  
δεύτερος καὶ τέταρτος ἐγενόμην καὶ τὰλλα ἀξίως  
τῆς νίκης παρεσκευασάμην. νόμῳ μὲν γὰρ τιμὴ  
τὰ τοιαῦτα, ἐκ δὲ τοῦ δρωμένου καὶ δύναμις ἅμα 15  
3 ὑπονοεῖται. καὶ ὅσα αὖ ἐν τῇ πόλει χορηγίαις  
ἢ ἄλλῳ τῷ λαμπρύνομαι, τοῖς μὲν ἀστοῖς  
φθονεῖται φύσει, πρὸς δὲ τοὺς ξένους καὶ αὕτη  
ἰσχὺς φαίνεται. καὶ οὐκ ἄχρηστος ἦδ' ἡ ἄνοια,  
ὅς ἂν τοῖς ἰδίῳις τέλεσι μὴ ἑαυτὸν μόνον, ἀλλὰ 20  
4 καὶ τὴν πόλιν ὠφελῇ, οὐδέ γε ἄδικον ἐφ' ἑαυτῷ  
μέγα φρονοῦντα μὴ ἴσον εἶναι, ἐπεὶ καὶ ὁ κακῶς

4. εἰτ' ἄλλοις Lindner

16 1. καὶ προσήκει μοι] cf. schol. on Aristoph. *Pax* 450

2. καταπεπολεμῆσθαι Kt. || μὴ for τιμὴ M

3. αὐτοῖς for ἀστοῖς M || ἦδ' ἡ ἄνοια M schol. : ἡ διάνοια  
BCAEFG

πράσσω πρὸς οὐδένα τῆς ξυμφορᾶς ἰσομοιρεῖ·  
 ἀλλ' ὥσπερ δυστυχοῦντες οὐ προσαγορευόμεθα,  
 ἐν τῷ ὁμοίῳ τις ἀνεχέσθω καὶ ὑπὸ τῶν εὐπρα- 25  
 γούντων ὑπερφρονούμενος, ἢ τὰ ἴσα νέμων τὰ  
 5 ὁμοῖα ἀνταξιούτω. οἶδα δὲ τοὺς τοιούτους, καὶ  
 ὅσοι ἐν τινος λαμπρότητι προέσχον, ἐν μὲν τῷ  
 κατ' αὐτοὺς βίῳ λυπηροὺς ὄντας, τοῖς ὁμοίοις  
 μὲν μάλιστα, ἔπειτα δὲ καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις ξυνόντας, 30  
 τῶν δὲ ἔπειτα ἀνθρώπων προσποίησίν τε ξυγ-  
 γενείας τισὶ καὶ μὴ οὖσαν καταλιπόντας, καὶ ἥς  
 ἂν ὧσι πατρίδος, ταύτῃ αὔχῃσιν, ὥς οὐ περὶ  
 ἀλλοτρίων οὐδ' ἀμαρτόντων, ἀλλ' ὥς περὶ σφε-  
 6 τέρων τε καὶ καλὰ πραξάντων. ὦν ἐγὼ ὀρεγό- 35  
 μενος καὶ διὰ ταῦτα, τὰ ἴδια ἐπιβοώ-  
 μενος τὰ δημόσια σκοπεῖτε εἰ του (2) by his  
 χεῖρον μεταχειρίζω. Πελοποννήσου γὰρ τὰ public services.  
 δυνατώτατα ξυστήσας ἄνευ μεγάλου ὑμῖν κιν-  
 δύνου καὶ δαπάνης, Λακεδαιμονίους ἐς μίαν ἡμέραν 40  
 κατέστησα ἐν Μαντινείᾳ περὶ τῶν ἀπάντων  
 ἀγωνίσασθαι· ἐξ οὗ καὶ περιγενόμενοι τῇ μάχῃ  
 οὐδέπω καὶ νῦν βεβαίως θαρσοῦσι.  
 7 Καὶ ταῦτα ἢ ἐμὴ νεότης καὶ ἄνοια παρὰ φύσιν  
 δοκοῦσα εἶναι ἐς τὴν Πελοποννησιῶν  
 δύναμιν λόγοις τε πρέπουσιν ὠμίλησε  
 καὶ ὀργῇ πίστιν παρασχομένη ἔπεισε.  
 καὶ νῦν μὴ πεφόβησθε αὐτήν, ἀλλ'  
 ἕως ἐγὼ τε ἔτι ἀκμάζω μετ' αὐτῆς

B. The expedi-  
 tion should be  
 undertaken (cc.  
 17, 18 §§ 1-3) for  
 three reasons:  
 (1) it is well-  
 timed, c. 17 § 1 5  
 and §§ 7, 8.

6. καίπερ περιγενόμενοι Cobet

7 1. [ὠμίλησε] Herbst. : ὠφέλησε Naber || πεφοβῆσθαι MSS :  
 corr. Reiske || πεφοβῆσθαι . . ἀποχρήσασθαι M

καὶ ὁ Νικίας εὐτυχῆς δοκεῖ εἶναι, ἀποχρήσασθε  
 2 τῇ ἐκατέρου ἡμῶν ὠφελίᾳ. καὶ τὸν ἐς τὴν  
 Σικελίαν πλοῦν μὴ μεταγινώσκετε ὥς ἐπὶ  
 μεγάλην δύναμιν ἐσόμενον. ὄχλοις τε γὰρ ξυμ- 10  
 μείκτοις πολυανδροῦσιν αἱ πόλεις καὶ <sup>(2) it is easy,</sup>  
 ῥαδίας ἔχουσι τῶν πολιτειῶν τὰς §§ 2-6.  
 3 μεταβολὰς καὶ ἐπιδοχάς· καὶ οὐδεὶς δι' αὐτὸ ὡς  
 περὶ οἰκείας πατρίδος οὔτε τὰ περὶ τὸ σῶμα  
 ὄπλοις ἐξήρτυται οὔτε τὰ ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ νομίμοις 15  
 κατασκευαῖς, ὃ τι δὲ ἕκαστος ἢ ἐκ τοῦ λέγων  
 πείθειν οἶεται ἢ στασιάζων, ἀπὸ τοῦ κοινοῦ λαβὼν  
 ἄλλην γῆν, μὴ κατορθώσας, οἰκήσειν, ταῦτα  
 4 ἐτοιμάζεται. καὶ οὐκ εἰκὸς τὸν τοιοῦτον ὄμιλον  
 οὔτε λόγου μιᾷ γνώμῃ ἀκροᾶσθαι οὔτε ἐς τὰ 20  
 ἔργα κοινῶς τρέπεσθαι· ταχὺ δ' ἂν ὡς ἕκαστοι,  
 εἴ τι καθ' ἡδονὴν λέγοιτο, προσχωροῖεν, ἄλλως  
 τε καὶ εἰ στασιάζουσιν, ὥσπερ πυνθανόμεθα.  
 5 καὶ μὴν οὐδ' ὀπλῖται οὔτ' ἐκείνοις ὅσοι περ κομ-  
 ποῦνται, οὔτε οἱ ἄλλοι Ἕλληνες διεφάνησαν 25  
 τοσοῦτοι ὄντες ὅσους ἕκαστοι σφᾶς αὐτοὺς ἡρί-  
 θμουν, ἀλλὰ μέγιστον δὴ αὐτοὺς ἐψευσμένη ἡ  
 Ἑλλὰς μόλις ἐν τῷδε τῷ πολέμῳ ἱκανῶς ὠπλίσθη.  
 6 τὰ τε οὖν ἐκεῖ ἐξ ὧν ἐγὼ ἀκοῇ αἰσθάνομαι τοι-  
 αῦτα, καὶ ἔτι εὐπορώτερα ἔσται (βαρβάρους [τε] 30  
 γὰρ πολλοὺς ἔξομεν οἱ Συρακοσίων μίσει ξυνεπι-

2. ῥαδίως M || πολιτειῶν] πολιτῶν E, Hu.: <τῶν πολιτῶν τὰς> ἐπιδοχάς Herw.

3. ὥσπερ for ὡς περὶ M || νομίμοις] μονίμοις Dobree, Hu., al. || ταῦτα] τοῦτο Classen

4. ? προσχωροῖεν <ἂν> || στασιάζουιν for στασιάζουσιν M

5. ὄσοις] ὄσοι best MSS || αὐτοὺς] αὐτοῦ Hu.

6. [τε] Haacke

θήσονται αὐτοῖς), καὶ τὰ ἐνθάδε οὐκ ἐπικωλύσει,  
 7 ἣν ὑμεῖς ὀρθῶς βουλευήσθε. οἱ γὰρ πατέρες  
 ἡμῶν τοὺς αὐτοὺς τούτους οὕσπερ νῦν φασι πολε-  
 μίους ὑπολιπόντας ἂν ἡμᾶς πλεῖν καὶ προσέτι 35  
 τὸν Μῆδον ἐχθρὸν ἔχοντες τὴν ἀρχὴν ἐκτήσαντο,  
 οὐκ ἄλλω τινὶ ἢ τῇ περιουσίᾳ τοῦ ναυτικοῦ  
 8 ἰσχύοντες. καὶ νῦν οὔτε ἀνελπιστοὶ πω μᾶλλον  
 Πελοποννήσιοι ἐς ἡμᾶς ἐγένοντο, εἴ τε καὶ πάννυ  
 ἔρρωνται, τὸ μὲν ἐς τὴν γῆν ἡμῶν ἐσβάλλειν, 40  
 καὶ μὴ ἐκπλεύσωμεν, ἱκανοὶ εἰσὶ, τῷ δὲ ναυτικῷ  
 οὐκ ἂν δύναιντο βλάπτειν. ὑπόλοιπον γὰρ ἡμῖν  
 18 ἐστὶν ἀντίπαλον ναυτικόν. ὥστε τί ἂν λέγοντες  
 εἰκὸς ἢ αὐτοὶ ἀποκνοῖμεν ἢ πρὸς τοὺς (3) it is neces-  
 ἐκεῖ ξυμμάχους σκηπτόμενοι μὴ βοη- sary (c. 18 §§  
 1-3); α. we are  
 19 θοῖμεν; οἷς χρεῶν, ἐπειδὴ γε καὶ allies, § 1.  
 ξυνωμόσαμεν, ἐπαμύνειν, καὶ μὴ ἀντιτιθέναι ὅτι 5  
 οὐδὲ ἐκεῖνοι ἡμῖν. οὐ γὰρ ἵνα δεῦρο ἀντιβοηθῶσι  
 προσεθέμεθα αὐτούς, ἀλλ' ἵνα τοῖς ἐκεῖ ἐχθροῖς  
 ἡμῶν λυπηροὶ ὄντες δεῦρο κωλύωσιν αὐτοὺς  
 2 ἐπιέναι. τὴν τε ἀρχὴν οὕτως ἐκτησάμεθα καὶ  
 ἡμεῖς καὶ ὅσοι δὴ ἄλλοι ἠρξαν, παρα- b. imperial 10  
 γιγνόμενοι προθύμως τοῖς αἰεὶ ἢ considerations  
 20 βαρβάροις ἢ Ἑλλησιν ἐπικαλουμένοις, ἐπεὶ εἴ γε require it, §§ 2, 3.  
 ἡσυχάζοιεν πάντες ἢ φυλοκρῖνοῖεν οἷς χρεῶν βοη-  
 θεῖν, βραχὺ ἂν τι προσκτώμενοι αὐτῇ περὶ αὐτῆς  
 ἂν ταύτης μᾶλλον κινδυνεύοιμεν. τὸν γὰρ πρού- 15  
 χοντα οὐ μόνον ἐπιόντα τις ἀμύνεται, ἀλλὰ καὶ

7. φασι] φησι, sc. ὁ Νίκλας Kr.

8. [ναυτικόν] Herw.

18 2. εἴ γε ἡσυχάζοιμεν πάντως ἢ φυλοκρῖνοῖμεν Hu. || φιλοκρῖνοῖεν  
 M || κινδυνεύοιεν Wex

3 ὅπως μὴ ἔπεισι ~~προκαταλαμβάνει~~. καὶ οὐκ ἔστιν  
 ἡμῖν ταμιεύεσθαι ἐς ὅσον βουλόμεθα ἄρχειν, ἀλλ'  
 ἀνάγκη, ἐπειδήπερ ἐν τῷδε καθέσταμεν, τοῖς μὲν  
 ἐπιβουλεύειν, τοὺς δὲ μὴ ἀνιέναι, διὰ τὸ ἀρχθῆναι  
 ἂν ὑφ' ἐτέρων [αὐτοῖς κίνδυνον εἶναι], εἰ μὴ  
 αὐτοὶ ἄλλων ἄρχοιμεν. καὶ οὐκ ἐκ τοῦ αὐτοῦ  
 ἐπισκεπτέον ὑμῖν, τοῖς ἄλλοις τὸ ἥσυχον, εἰ μὴ  
 καὶ τὰ ἐπιτηδεύματα ἐς τὸ ὁμοῖον μεταλήψεσθε.

4 “Λογισάμενοι οὖν τάδε μᾶλλον αὐξήσιν, ἐπ’ 25  
 ἐκεῖνα ἣν ἴωμεν, ποιῶμεθα τὸν πλοῦν, <sup>ἐπίλογος.</sup>  
 ἵνα Πελοποννησίων τε στορέσωμεν <sup>A. Appeal to</sup>  
 τὸ φρόνημα, εἰ δόξομεν ὑπεριδόντες <sup>audience to</sup>  
 τὴν ἐν τῷ παρόντι ἡσυχίαν καὶ ἐπὶ Σικελίαν <sup>remember their</sup>  
 πλεῦσαι, καὶ ἅμα ἡ τῆς Ἑλλάδος, τῶν ἐκεῖ 30  
 προσγενομένων, πάσης τῷ εἰκότι ἄρξομεν, ἣ  
 κακώσομέν γε Συρακοσίους, ἐν ᾧ καὶ αὐτοὶ καὶ  
 5 οἱ ξύμμαχοι ὠφελήσομεθα. τὸ δὲ ἀσφαλές, καὶ  
 μένειν, ἣν τι προσχωρῇ, καὶ ἀπελθεῖν, αἱ νῆες  
 παρέξουσιν· ναυκράτορες γὰρ ἐσόμεθα καὶ ξυμ- 35  
 6 πάντων Σικελιωτῶν. καὶ μὴ ὑμᾶς ἡ Νικίου τῶν  
 λόγων ἀπραγμοσύνη καὶ διάσταισις <sup>B. Attack on</sup>  
 τοῖς νέοις ἐς τοὺς πρεσβυτέρους ἀπο- <sup>the punctilious</sup>  
 τρέψῃ, τῷ δὲ εἰωθότι κόσμῳ, ὥσπερ <sup>caution of Nicias</sup>  
<sup>and his sup-</sup>  
<sup>porters, § 6.</sup>

2. ὅπως μὴ] μὴ ὅπως best MSS : μὴ πως Haacke

3. τοῖς for τοὺς M || ἀνιέναι] ἐὰν ἐπιέναι Herw. [αὐτοῖς κίνδυνον εἶναι] Usener. The words cannot stand with ἀρχθῆναι ἂν : but possibly we should read διὰ τὸ ἀρχθῆναι ὑφ' ἐτέρων ἂν αὐτοῖς κ. εἶναι, so that ἂν would belong to εἶναι || ἡμῖν for ὑμῖν M

4. ὠφελήθησόμεθα M

5. ἀσφαλές] ἀσφαλῶς Gertz || προσχωρῇ best MSS || παρέξουσιν αὐτοκράτορες MSS : corr. Valckenaer ; cf. Intr. p. xxii : παρέξουσιν αὐτοκράτορες M

6. ἐς τοὺς] πρὸς τοὺς Herw. || ἀποστρέψῃ MSS : corr. Porrio



καὶ οἱ πατέρες ἡμῶν ἅμα νέοι γεραιτέροις βου- 40  
 λεύοντες ἐς τάδε ἤρ<sup>αν</sup> αὐτά, καὶ νῦν τῷ αὐτῷ  
 τρόπῳ πειρᾶσθε προαγαγεῖν τὴν πόλιν, καὶ  
 νομίσατε νεότητα μὲν καὶ γῆρας ἄνευ ἀλλήλων  
 μηδὲν δύνασθαι, ὁμοῦ δὲ τό τε φαῦλον καὶ τὸ  
 μέσον καὶ τὸ πάνυ ἀκριβὲς ἂν <sup>hitherto untried</sup> ξυγκραθῇ μάλιστα 45  
 ἂν ἰσχύειν, καὶ τὴν πόλιν, ἂν μὲν ἡσυχάζῃ,  
 τρίψεσθαι τε αὐτὴν περὶ αὐτὴν ὥσπερ καὶ ἄλλο  
 τι, καὶ πάντων τὴν ἐπιστήμην ἐγγηράσσεσθαι,  
 ἀγωνιζομένην δὲ αἰεὶ προσλήψεσθαι τε τὴν  
 ἐμπειρίαν καὶ τὸ ἀμύνεσθαι οὐ λόγῳ ἀλλ' ἔργῳ 50  
 7 μᾶλλον ξύνῃθες ἔξειν. παρὰπαν τε γιγνώσκω  
 πόλιν μὴ ἀπράγμονα τάχιστ' ἂν μοι δοκεῖν  
 ἀπραγμοσύνης μεταβολῇ διαφθα-  
 ρῆναι, καὶ τῶν ἀνθρώπων ἀσφα-  
 λέστατα τούτους οἰκεῖν οἷ ἂν τοῖς 55  
 παροῦσιν ἤθεσι καὶ νόμοις, ἣν καὶ χείρω ἤ,  
 ἥκιστα διαφόρως πολιτεύωσιν."

C. Who is the  
 true Athenian  
 Conservative?  
 § 7.

55

- 19 Τοιαῦτα μὲν ὁ Ἀλκιβιάδης εἶπεν. οἱ δ'  
 Ἀθηναῖοι ἀκούσαντες ἐκείνου τε καὶ  
 τῶν Ἑγεσταίων καὶ Λεοντίνων  
 φυγάδων, οἱ παρελθόντες ἐδέοντό τε  
 καὶ τῶν ὀρκίων ὑπομιμνήσκοντες  
 ἰκέτευον βοηθῆσαι σφίσι, πολλῶ  
 2 μᾶλλον ἢ πρότερον ὥρμητο στρατεύειν. καὶ ὁ  
 Νικίας γινούς ὅτι ἀπὸ μὲν τῶν αὐτῶν λόγων οὐκ  
 ἂν ἔτι ἀποτρέψειε, παρασκευῆς δὲ πλήθει, εἰ

'The E. and L.  
 renewed their  
 supplications—  
 N., perceiving  
 that direct oppo-  
 sition was use-  
 less, attempted  
 a manœuvre.'

5

6. ἤρασαν M || αὐτὴν (sic) for αὐτὴν M

7. δοκῆμι for δοκεῖν M || τούτοις for τούτους M

1. Λεοντίνων <τινῶν> Sta.

πολλὴν ἐπιτάξειε, τάχ' ἂν μεταστήσειεν αὐτούς, 10  
 παρελθὼν αὐτοῖς αὐθις ἔλεγε τοιάδε.

- 20 “Ἐπειδὴ πάντως ὁρῶ ὑμᾶς, ὦ Ἀθηναῖοι,  
 ὠρμημένους στρατεύειν, ξυνενέγκοι <sup>I. προοίμιον, 1</sup>  
 μὲν ταῦτα ὡς βουλόμεθα, ἐπὶ δὲ τῷ <sup>passing to</sup>  
 2 παρόντι ἃ γινώσκω σημανῶ. ἐπὶ γὰρ πόλεις,  
 ὡς ἐγὼ ἀκοῇ αἰσθάνομαι, μέλλομεν <sup>II. πίστις (c. 5</sup>  
 ἶέναι μεγάλας καὶ οὐθ' ὑπηκόους <sup>20 § 2-c. 22). A.</sup>  
 ἀλλήλων οὐδὲ δεομένας μεταβολῆς, <sup>Difficulty of the undertaking.</sup>  
 ἥ ἂν ἐκ βιαίου τις δουλείας ἄσμενος ἐς ῥῆν  
μετάστασιν χωροίη, οὐτ' ἂν τὴν ἀρχὴν τὴν  
 ἡμετέραν εἰκότως ἀντ' ἐλευθερίας προσδεξαμένας, 10  
 τό τε πλήθος, ὡς ἐν μιᾷ νήσῳ, πολλὰς τὰς  
 3 Ἑλληνίδας. πλὴν γὰρ Νάξου καὶ Κατάνης, ἃς  
 ἐλπίζω ἡμῖν κατὰ τὸ Λεοντίνων ξυγγενὲς προσ-  
 ἔσεσθαι, ἄλλαι εἰσὶν ἐπτά, καὶ παρεσκευασμέναι  
 τοῖς πᾶσιν ὁμοιοτρόπως μάλιστα τῇ ἡμετέρᾳ 15  
 δυνάμει, καὶ οὐχ ἥκιστα ἐπὶ ἃς μᾶλλον πλέομεν,  
 4 Σελινούς καὶ Συράκουσαι. πολλοὶ μὲν γὰρ  
 ὀπλῖται ἔνεισι καὶ τοξόται καὶ ἀκοντισταί,  
 πολλαὶ δὲ τριήρεις καὶ ὄχλος ὁ πληρώσων αὐτάς.  
 χρήματά τ' ἔχουσι, τὰ μὲν ἴδια, τὰ δὲ καὶ ἐν 20  
 τοῖς ἱεροῖς ἔστι Σελινουντίοις, Συρακοσίοις δὲ

20 2. οὐδὲ . . οὐτ' Bk., for MSS οὔτε . . οὐδ'. The change is required by the sense: ἀλλήλων οἷσας, δεομένας Badham || προσδεζομένας M with CE

4. ? ἔχουσιν, <ῶν> || [Σελινουντίοις] Weidner. Thuc. does not mean that Syr. had not money in temples, while Selinus had; but that, though Selinus received no tribute, still she had funds stored away. It is a brief expression for τὰ δὲ καὶ ἐν τ. i. ἔστι Σελινουντίοις (καὶ Συρακοσίοις). Συρακοσίοις δὲ κτλ.



καὶ ἀπὸ βαρβάρων τινῶν ἀπαρχῇ<sup>ιστην</sup> ἐσφέρεται· ᾧ δὲ μάλιστα ἡμῶν προύχουσιν, ἵππους τε πολλοὺς κέκτηνται καὶ σίτῳ οἰκείῳ καὶ οὐκ ἐπακτῷ χρῶνται.

25

21 “ Πρὸς οὖν τοιαύτην δύναμιν οὐ ναυτικῆς καὶ φαύλου στρατιᾶς μόνον δεῖ, ἀλλὰ καὶ πεζὸν πολὺν ξυμπλεῖν, εἴπερ B. Vast resources will be required, cc. 21, 22. βουλόμεθα ἄξιόν τι τῆς διανοίας δρᾶν καὶ μὴ ὑπὸ ἱππέων πολλῶν εἵργεσθαι τῆς γῆς, 5 ἄλλως τε καὶ ξυστῶσιν αἱ πόλεις φοβηθεῖσαι καὶ μὴ ἀντιπαράσχωσιν ἡμῖν φίλοι τινὲς γενόμενοι ἄλλοι ἢ Ἐγεσταῖοι ᾧ ἀμννούμεθα ἱππικόν (αἰσχροὺν δὲ βιασθέντας ἀπελθεῖν ἢ ὕστερον ἐπιμεταπέμπεσθαι τὸ πρῶτον ἀσκέπτως βουλευ- 10 σαμένους), αὐτόθεν δὲ παρασκευῇ ἀξιόχρεω ἐπιέναι, γνόντας ὅτι πολὺ τε ἀπὸ τῆς ἡμετέρας αὐτῶν μέλλομεν πλεῖν, καὶ οὐκ ἐν τῷ ὁμοίῳ στρατευσόμενοι, καὶ ὅτε ἐν τοῖς τῇδε ὑπηκόοις ξύμμαχοι ἦλθετε ἐπὶ τινα, ὅθεν ῥάδιαι αἱ κομιδαὶ 15 ἐκ τῆς φιλίας ὧν προσέδει, ἀλλ’ ἐς ἀλλοτρίαν πᾶσαν ἀπαρτήσαντες, ἐξ ἧς μηνῶν οὐδὲ τεσσάρων

4. ἀπαρχῆς φέρεται M with BCAEF: ἀπ’ ἀρχῆς φ. G M || ᾧ] δύο Cobet

21 1. καὶ εἰ ξυστῶσιν MSS: corr. Herw. This is the only instance in which the MSS agree in giving εἰ with subj. in Thuc. ξυνστῶσιν M

2. αὐτόθεν δέ] δεῖ for δέ Herw. || ὅτε] οὐκ MSS: corr. F. Portus: οὐ Herbst, which is awkward with ἐν τοῖς τῇδε ὑ. || στρατευσόμενοι all but C || [ξύμμαχοι] Sta., Hu.; but the word undoubtedly gives a sharper point to the passage || ἀπαρτήσαντες or ἀπαρτήσοντες MSS: ‘de hoc loco non placet scholiastes’ Fab. (see n.): ἀπάραντες Poppo: ἀπαρτὶ λόντες ‘but that we are on the contrary about to proceed to a country,’ Rutherford, with much probability: ἀπαρτήσοντες M

22 τῶν χειμερινῶν ἄγγελον ῥάδιον ἐλθεῖν. ὀπλίτας  
 τε οὖν πολλοὺς μοι δοκεῖ χρῆναι ἡμᾶς ἄγειν καὶ  
 ἡμῶν αὐτῶν καὶ τῶν ξυμμάχων, τῶν τε ὑπηκόων  
 καὶ ἦν τινα ἐκ Πελοποννήσου δυνώμεθα ἢ πείσαι  
 ἢ μισθῶ προσαγαγέσθαι, καὶ τοξότας πολλοὺς 5  
 καὶ σφενδονήτας, ὅπως πρὸς τὸ ἐκείνων ἱππικὸν  
 ἀντέχωσι, ναυσί τε καὶ πολὺν περιεῖναι, ἵνα καὶ  
 τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ῥᾶον ἐσκομιζώμεθα, τὸν δὲ καὶ  
 αὐτόθεν σῖτον ἐν ὀλκάσι, πυροὺς καὶ πεφρυγ-  
 μένας κριθάς, ἄγειν, καὶ σιτοποιοὺς ἐκ τῶν 10  
 μυλῶνων πρὸς μέρος ἡναγκασμένους ἐμμίσθους,  
 ἵνα, ἦν που ὑπὸ ἀπλοίας ἵπολαμβανώμεθα,  
 ἔχῃ ἢ στρατιὰ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια (πολλὴ γὰρ οὖσα  
 οὐ πάσης ἔσται πόλεως ὑποδέξασθαι), τά τε  
 ἄλλα ὅσον δυνατὸν ἐτοιμάσασθαι καὶ μὴ ἐπὶ 15  
 ἑτέροις γίνεσθαι, μάλιστα δὲ χρήματα αὐτόθεν  
 ὥς πλεῖστα ἔχειν. τὰ δὲ παρ' Ἑγεσταίων, ἃ  
 λέγεται ἐκεῖ ἐτοῖμα, νομίσατε καὶ λόγῳ ἂν  
 μάλιστα ἐτοῖμα εἶναι.

23 “Ἦν γὰρ αὐτοὶ ἔλθωμεν ἐνθένδε μὴ ἀντίπαλον  
 μόνον παρασκευασάμενοι (πλήν γε III. ἐπίλογος.  
 πρὸς τὸ μάχιμον αὐτῶν) τὸ ὀπλιτικόν, Greatness of the  
 ἀλλὰ καὶ ὑπερβάλλοντες τοῖς πᾶσι, danger and the  
 μόλις οὕτως οἰοί τε ἐσόμεθα τῶν μὲν κρατεῖν, 5 provision to be  
 2 τὰ δὲ καὶ διασῶσαι. πόλιν τε νομίσαι χρῆ ἐν made against it.  
 ἀλλοφύλοις καὶ πολεμίοις οἰκιοῦντας ἰέναι, οὓς  
 πρέπει τῇ πρώτῃ ἡμέρᾳ ἢ ἂν κατάσχωσιν εὐθὺς

22 1. ἔχει for ἔχῃ M

23 1. πλήν γε πρὸς τὸ μάχιμον αὐτῶν τὸ ὀπλιτικόν MSS: see  
 Intr. p. xxv: τὸ ἱππικόν Urlichs  
 2. οἰκιοῦντας M with the rest

κρατεῖν τῆς γῆς ἢ εἰδέναι ὅτι, ἣν σφάλλονται,  
 3 πάντα πολέμια ἔξουσιν. ὅπερ ἐγὼ φοβούμενος 10  
 καὶ εἰδὼς πολλὰ μὲν ἡμᾶς δέον βουλεύσασθαι,  
 ἔτι δὲ πλείω εὐτυχῆσαι (χαλεπὸν δὲ ἀνθρώπους  
 ὄντας), ὅτι ἐλάχιστα τῇ τύχῃ παραδοὺς ἑμαυτὸν  
 βούλομαι ἐκπλεῖν, παρασκευῇ δὲ ἀπὸ τῶν εἰκότων  
 4 ἀσφαλῆς [ἐκπλεῦσαι]. ταῦτα γὰρ τῇ τε ξυμ- 15  
 πᾶσιν πόλει βεβαιότατα ἡγοῦμαι καὶ ἡμῖν τοῖς  
 στρατευσομένοις σωτήρια. εἰ δέ τῳ ἄλλως  
 δοκεῖ, παρίημι αὐτῷ τὴν ἀρχήν.”

24 Ὁ μὲν Νικίας τοσαῦτα εἶπε, νομίζων τοὺς  
 Ἀθηναίους τῷ πλήθει τῶν πραγ- ‘The effect of  
 μάτων [ἣ] ἀποτρέψειν, ἣ εἰ ἀναγ- this speech—was  
 κάζοιτο στρατεύεσθαι, μάλιστ’ ἂν totally opposite  
 to that which he  
 had intended.’  
 2 οὕτως ἀσφαλῶς ἐκπλεῦσαι. οἱ δὲ τὸ μὲν ἐπι- 5  
 θυμοῦν τοῦ πλοῦ οὐκ ἐξηρέθησαν ὑπὸ τοῦ  
 ὀχλώδους τῆς παρασκευῆς, πολὺν δὲ μᾶλλον  
 ὥρμητο καὶ τοῦναντίον περιέστη αὐτῷ· εὖ τε  
 γὰρ παραινέσαι ἔδοξε καὶ ἀσφάλεια νῦν δὴ καὶ  
 3 πολλὴ ἔσεσθαι. καὶ ἔρως ἐνέπεσε τοῖς πᾶσιν 10  
 ὁμοίως ἐκπλεῦσαι· τοῖς μὲν γὰρ πρεσβυτέροις ὥς  
 ἢ καταστρεψομένοις ἐφ’ ἃ ἔπλεον ἢ οὐδὲν ἂν  
 σφαλεῖσαν μεγάλην δύναμιν, τοῖς δ’ ἐν τῇ ἡλικίᾳ  
 τῆς τε ἀπούσης πόθῳ ὄψεως καὶ θεωρίας, καὶ  
 εὐέλπιδες ὄντες σωθήσεσθαι· ὁ δὲ πολὺς ὄμιλος 15  
 καὶ στρατιώτης ἔν τε τῷ παρόντι ἀργύριον οἴσειν  
 καὶ προσκτήσεσθαι δύναμιν ὅθεν αἰδίου μισθο-

3. παρασκευῇ M with BCA || ἀσφαλεῖ Dobree || [ἐκπλεῦσαι]  
 Kr., Dobree, ‘haec mihi suspecta: aliquid hoc loco haeret’ Fab.

24 1. [ἣ] Cobet || μάλιστ’ ἂν Bk. for MSS μάλιστα

3. προσκτήσεσθαι MSS: corr. Madvig

- 4 φορὰν ὑπάρξειν. ὥστε διὰ τὴν ἄγαν τῶν πλειόνων  
ἐπιθυμίαν, εἴ τῳ ἄρα καὶ μὴ ἤρεσκε, 'So overpower-  
δεδιὼς μὴ ἀντιχειροτονῶν κακόνους that the small 20  
δόξειεν εἶναι τῇ πόλει ἡσυχίαν ἦγε. minority who  
retained their  
25 καὶ τέλος παρελθὼν τις τῶν Ἀθη- objections were  
ναίων καὶ παρακαλέσας τὸν Νικίαν afraid to hold  
οὐκ ἔφη χρήναι προφασίζεσθαι οὐδὲ διαμέλλειν, up their hands.'  
ἀλλ' ἐναντίον ἀπάντων ἤδη λέγειν ἦντινα αὐτῷ  
2 παρασκευὴν Ἀθηναῖοι ψηφίσωνται. ὁ δὲ ἄκων 5  
μὲν εἶπεν, ὅτι καὶ μετὰ τῶν ξυναρχόντων καθ'  
ἡσυχίαν μᾶλλον βουλεύσοιτο, ὅσα μέντοι ἤδη  
δοκεῖν αὐτῷ, τριήρεσι μὲν οὐκ ἔλασσον ἢ ἑκατὸν  
πλευστέα εἶναι· αὐτῶν δ' Ἀθηναίων ἔσεσθαι  
ὀπλιταγωγούς ὅσαι ἂν δοκῶσι, καὶ ἄλλας ἐκ τῶν 10  
ξυμμάχων μεταπεμπτέας εἶναι· ὀπλίταις δὲ τοῖς  
ξύμπασιν Ἀθηναίων καὶ τῶν ξυμμάχων πεντακισ-  
χιλίων μὲν οὐκ ἐλάσσοσιν, ἣν δέ τι δύνωνται, καὶ  
πλείοσι· τὴν δὲ ἄλλην παρασκευὴν ὡς κατὰ  
λόγον, καὶ τοξοτῶν τῶν αὐτόθεν καὶ ἐκ Κρήτης 15  
καὶ σφενδονητῶν καὶ ἦν τι ἄλλο πρέπον  
26 δοκῇ εἶναι ἐτοιμασάμενοι ἄξειν. ἀκούσαντες δ'  
οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐψηφίσαντο εὐθὺς αὐτο- 'They conferred  
κράτορας εἶναι καὶ περὶ στρατιᾶς upon the  
πλήθους καὶ περὶ τοῦ παντὸς πλοῦ generals full  
τοὺς στρατηγούς πράσσειν ἢ ἂν both the num-  
other matter.' 5  
2 αὐτοῖς δοκῇ ἄριστα εἶναι Ἀθηναίοις. καὶ μετὰ

25

1. ψηφίσονται M with BAEF

2. ἄκων μὲν εἶπεν = ἄκων μὲν εἶπεν (εἶπε δέ) || καὶ before μετὰ  
τῶν ξ. omitted M || πλευστέα εἶναι αὐτῶν Ἀθηναίων. <ὦν> Kr.,  
Hu. || καὶ after αὐτόθεν omitted M

26

1. τοῦ τοῦς στρατηγούς M with BCAG || δοκεῖ M

ταῦτα ἡ παρασκευὴ ἐγίγνετο, καὶ ἕς τε τοὺς  
 ξυμμάχους ἔπεμπον καὶ αὐτόθεν καταλόγους  
 ἐποιοῦντο. ἄρτι δ' ἀνείληφει ἡ πόλις ἑαυτὴν  
 ἀπὸ τῆς νόσου καὶ τοῦ ξυνεχοῦς πολέ- 'The whole city 10  
 μου ἕς τε ἡλικίας πλήθος ἐπιγεγενη- was elate,  
 μένης καὶ ἐς χρημάτων ἄθροισιν διὰ τὴν ἐκε-  
 χειρίαν, ὥστε ῥᾶον πάντα ἐπορίζετο. καὶ οἱ μὲν  
 ἐν παρασκευῇ ἦσαν.

- 27 Ἐν δὲ τούτῳ, \*ὅσοι Ἑρμαῖ ἦσαν λίθινοι ἐν τῇ  
 πόλει τῇ Ἀθηναίων (εἰσὶ δὲ κατὰ τὸ 'when an event  
 ἐπιχώριον, ἡ τετράγωνος ἐργασία, fatally poisoned  
 πολλοὶ καὶ ἐν ἰδίοις προθύροις καὶ the prevalent  
 ἐν ἱεροῖς), μιᾷ νυκτὶ οἱ πλεῖστοι περι- cheerful-  
 2 ἐκόπησαν τὰ πρόσωπα. καὶ τοὺς the Hermae  
 δράσαντας ἦδει οὐδεὶς, ἀλλὰ μεγάλοις μηνύτροις  
 δημοσίᾳ οὐτοί τε ἐζητοῦντο καὶ προσέτι ἐψηφί-  
 σαντο, καὶ εἴ τις ἄλλο τι οἶδεν ἀσέβημα γεγενη-  
 μένον, μηνύειν ἀδεῶς τὸν βουλόμενον καὶ ἀστῶν 10  
 3 καὶ ξένων καὶ δούλων. καὶ τὸ πρᾶγμα μειζόνως  
 ἐλάβανον· τοῦ τε γὰρ ἑκπλου οἰωνὸς ἐδόκει  
 εἶναι καὶ ἐπὶ ξυνωμοσίᾳ ἅμα νεωτέρων πραγ-  
 μάτων καὶ δήμου καταλύσεως γεγενῆσθαι.  
 28 μηνύεται οὖν ἀπὸ μετοίκων τέ τινων καὶ ἀκο-  
 λούθων περὶ μὲν τῶν Ἑρμῶν οὐδέν, ἄλλων δὲ  
 ἀγαλμάτων περικοπαί τινες πρότερον ὑπὸ νεω-  
 τέρων μετὰ παιδιᾶς καὶ οἴνου γεγενημένοι, καὶ τὰ  
 μυστήρια ἅμα ὥς ποιεῖται ἐν οἰκίαις ἐφ' ὕβρει· 5

- 27 1. τῇ πόλει τῶν Ἀθηναίων M || [ἡ τετράγωνος ἐργασία] Herw. :  
 [ἡ] Gertz || [τὰ πρόσωπα] Dobree, probably rightly  
 3. ἐλάβανον] γράφεται ἐμεγάλυνον M

- ὦν καὶ τὸν Ἀλκιβιάδην ἐπητιῶντο. ‘The political enemies of Alk. take advantage of the reigning excitement to try and ruin him.’
- 2 καὶ αὐτὰ ὑπολαμβάνοντες οἱ μάλιστα τῷ Ἀλκιβιάδῃ ἀχθόμενοι ἐμποδῶν ὄντι σφίσι μὴ αὐτοῖς τοῦ δήμου βεβαίως προεστάναι, καὶ νομίσαντες, εἰ αὐτὸν ἐξελάσειαν, πρῶτοι ἂν εἶναι, ἐμεγάλυνον ‘Once under this shock—they became eager talkers and listeners on the subject of other recent acts of impiety.’
- καὶ ἐβόων ὥς ἐπὶ δήμου καταλύσει τά τε μυστικὰ καὶ ἡ τῶν Ἑρμῶν περικοπὴ γένοιτο καὶ οὐδὲν εἴη αὐτῶν ὃ τι οὐ μετ’ ἐκείνου ἐπράχθη, ἐπιλέγοντες τεκμήρια τὴν ἄλλην αὐτοῦ ἐς τὰ ἐπιτηδεύματα
- 29 οὐ δημοτικὴν παρανομίαν. ὁ δ’ ἔν τε τῷ παρόντι πρὸς τὰ μηνύματα ἀπελογοῖτο καὶ ἐτοῖμος ἦν πρὶν ἐκπλεῖν κρίνεσθαι [εἴ τι τούτων εἰργασμένος ἦν] (ἤδη γὰρ καὶ τὰ τῆς παρασκευῆς ἐπεπόριστο), καὶ εἰ μὲν τούτων τι εἰργαστο, δίκην δοῦναι, εἰ 5
- 2 δ’ ἀπολυθείη, ἄρχειν. καὶ ἐπεμαρτύρετο μὴ ἀπόντος πέρι αὐτοῦ διαβολὰς ἀποδέχεσθαι, ἀλλ’ ἤδη ἀποκτείνειν, εἰ ἀδικεῖ, καὶ ὅτι σωφρονέστερον εἴη μὴ μετὰ τοιαύτης αἰτίας πρὶν διαγνώσι πέμπειν 10
- 3 αὐτὸν ἐπὶ τοσοῦτῳ στρατεύματι. οἱ δ’ ἐχθροὶ δεδιότες τό τε στράτευμα μὴ εὖνουν ἔχῃ, ἣν ἤδη ἀγωνίζηται, ὃ τε δῆμος μὴ μαλακίζεται, θεραπεύων ὅτι δι’ ἐκείνον οἱ τ’ Ἀργεῖοι ξυνεστράτευον καὶ τῶν Μαντινέων τινές, ἀπέτρεπον καὶ ἀπέ- 15
- σπευδον, ἄλλους ῥήτορας ἐνιέντες οἱ ἔλεγον νῦν

15

10

15

- 28 2. ἐμποδῶν M with BAE || δημοτικὴν M with EF
- 29 1. [εἰ . . ἦν] Herw. : εἴη for ἦν Cobet
2. ἀδοκεῖ M



μὲν πλεῖν αὐτὸν καὶ μὴ κατασχεῖν τὴν ἀναγωγὴν, ἐλθόντα δὲ κρίνεσθαι ἐν ἡμέραις ῥηταῖς, βουλό-  
μενοι ἐκ μείζονος διαβολῆς, ἣν ἔμελλον ῥᾶον  
αὐτοῦ ἀπόντος ποριεῖν, μετάπεμπτον [κομι- 20  
σθέντα] αὐτὸν ἀγωνίσασθαι. καὶ ἔδοξε πλεῖν  
τὸν Ἀλκιβιάδην.

- 30 Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα θέρους μεσοῦντος ἤδη ἡ  
ἀναγωγὴ ἐγίγνετο ἐς τὴν Σικελίαν. 'Departure of  
τῶν μὲν οὖν ξυμμάχων τοῖς πλεί- from Peiraeus—  
στοις καὶ ταῖς σιταγωγοῖς ὀλκάσι καὶ splendour and  
τοῖς πλοίοις καὶ ὅση ἄλλη παρα- exciting char-  
σκευὴ ξυνείπετο πρότερον εἶρητο ἐς Κέρκυραν acter of the  
ξυλλέγεσθαι, ὡς ἐκείθεν ἀθρόοις ἐπὶ ἄκραν spectacle.' 5  
Ἰαπυγίαν τὸν Ἰόνιον διαβαλοῦσιν· αὐτοὶ δ'  
Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ εἴ τινες τῶν ξυμμάχων παρήσαν  
ἐς τὸν Πειραιᾶ καταβάντες ἐν ἡμέρᾳ ῥητῇ ἅμα 10  
2 ἔφ' ἐπλήρουν τὰς ναῦς ὡς ἀναξόμενοι. ξυγκατέβη  
δὲ καὶ ὁ ἄλλος ὄμιλος ἅπας ὡς εἰπεῖν ὁ ἐν τῇ  
πόλει καὶ ἀστῶν καὶ ξένων, οἱ μὲν ἐπιχώριοι  
τοὺς σφετέρους αὐτῶν ἕκαστοι προπέμποντες, οἱ  
μὲν ἐταίρους, οἱ δὲ ξυγγενεῖς, οἱ δὲ υἱεῖς, καὶ μετ' 15  
ἐλπίδος τε ἅμα ἰόντες καὶ ὀλοφυρμῶν, τὰ μὲν ὡς  
κτῆσιντο, τοὺς δ' εἴ ποτε ὄψοιντο, ἐνθυμούμενοι  
31 ὅσον πλοῦν ἐκ τῆς σφετέρας ἀπεστέλλοντο. καὶ  
ἐν τῷ παρόντι καιρῷ, ὡς ἤδη ἔμελλον μετὰ  
κινδύνων ἀλλήλους ἀπολιπεῖν, μᾶλλον αὐτοὺς  
ἐσῆει τὰ δεινὰ ἢ ὅτε ἐψηφίζοντο πλεῖν· ὁμῶς

3. ἀγωγὴν M with BAFG || ῥᾶιον ἀπὸ τοῦ ἀπόντος M ||  
[κομισθέντα] Herw.

30 1. Ἰόνιον M with C

δὲ τῇ παρούσῃ ῥώμῃ διὰ τὸ πλῆθος ἐκάστων ὧν 5  
 ἑώρων τῇ ὄψει ἀνεθάρσουν. οἱ δὲ ξένοι καὶ ὁ  
 ἄλλος ὄχλος κατὰ θέαν ἦκεν ὡς ἐπὶ ἀξιόχρεων  
 καὶ ἄπιστον διάνοιαν. παρασκευὴ γὰρ αὕτη  
 πρώτη ἐκπλεύσασα, μιᾶς πόλεως δυνάμει Ἑλλη-  
 νικῇ πολυτελεστάτῃ δὴ καὶ εὐπρεπεστάτῃ τῶν ἐς 10  
 2 ἐκείνον τὸν χρόνον ἐγένετο. ἀριθμῷ δὲ νεῶν καὶ  
 ὀπλιτῶν καὶ ἡ ἐς Ἐπίδανρον μετὰ Περικλέους  
 καὶ ἡ αὐτὴ ἐς Ποτεΐδαιαν μετὰ Ἀγνωνος οὐκ  
 ἐλάσσων ἦν· τετράκις γὰρ χίλιοι ὀπλῖται αὐτῶν  
 Ἀθηναίων καὶ τριακόσιοι ἵππῃς καὶ τριῆρεις 15  
 ἑκατὸν καὶ Λεσβίων καὶ Χίων πεντήκοντα, καὶ  
 3 ξύμμαχοι ἔτι πολλοὶ ξυνέπλευσαν. ἀλλὰ ἐπὶ τε  
 βραχεὶ πλῶ ὠρμήθησαν καὶ παρασκευῇ φαύλῃ,  
 οὗτος δὲ ὁ στόλος ὡς χρόνιός τε ἐσόμενος καὶ  
 κατ' ἀμφοτέρα, οὗ ἂν δέῃ, καὶ ναυσὶ καὶ πεζῷ 20  
 ἅμα ἐξαρτυθείς, τὸ μὲν ναυτικὸν μεγάλας δαπά-  
 ναις τῶν τε τριηράρχων καὶ τῆς πόλεως ἐκπονηθέν,  
 τοῦ μὲν δημοσίου δραχμὴν τῆς ἡμέρας τῷ ναύτῃ  
 ἐκάστῳ διδόντος καὶ ναῦς παρασχόντος κενὰς  
 ἐξήκοντα μὲν ταχείας, τεσσαράκοντα δὲ ὀπλιτα- 25  
 γωγούς καὶ ὑπηρεσίας ταύταις τὰς κρατίστας,  
 τῶν <δὲ> τριηράρχων ἐπιφοράς τε πρὸς τῷ ἐκ  
 δημοσίου μισθῷ διδόντων τοῖς θρανίοις τῶν  
 ναυτῶν καὶ ταῖς ὑπηρεσίαις καὶ τὰλλα σημείοις

- 31 1. τῆς παρούσης ῥώμης τῇ ὄψει Sta. || [διὰ . . ἑώρων] Sta. ||  
 <ἐν> τῇ ὄψει Hu. || <ἡ> πρώτη Dobree | Ἑλληνικῆς Haacke ||  
 πολυτελεστάτῃ and εὐπρεπεστάτῃ Kr. See Intr. p. xxxii  
 2. ἀριθμῷ δὲ καὶ νεῶν M || Ἀγνωνος M with the rest | ἱππεῖς  
 M with BG || ἔτι omitted  
 3. τῶν τριηράρχων best MSS || [καὶ ταῖς ὑπηρεσίαις] de Velsen



καὶ κατασκευαῖς πολυτελέσι χρησαμένων, καὶ 30  
 ἐς τὰ μακρότατα προθυμηθέντος ἑνὸς ἐκάστου  
 ὅπως αὐτῷ τινι εὐπρεπείᾳ τε ἢ ναῦς μάλιστα  
 προέξει καὶ τῷ ταχυναυτεῖν, τὸ δὲ πεζὸν κατα-  
 λόγοις τε χρηστοῖς ἐκκριθὲν καὶ ὅπλων καὶ τῶν  
 περὶ τὸ σῶμα σκευῶν μεγάλῃ σπουδῇ πρὸς 35  
 4 ἀλλήλους ἀμιλληθέν. ξυνέβη δὲ πρὸς τε σφᾶς  
 αὐτοὺς ἅμα ἔριν γενέσθαι, ᾧ τις ἕκαστος προσ-  
 ετάχθη, καὶ ἐς τοὺς ἄλλους Ἑλληνας ἐπίδειξιν  
 μᾶλλον εἰκασθῆναι τῆς δυνάμεως καὶ ἐξουσίας  
 5 ἢ ἐπὶ πολεμίους παρασκευήν. εἰ γάρ τις ἐλογί- 40  
 σατο τήν τε τῆς πόλεως ἀνάλωσιν [δημοσίαν]  
 καὶ τῶν στρατευομένων τὴν ἰδίαν, τῆς μὲν  
 πόλεως ὅσα τε ἤδη προετετελέκει καὶ ἂ ἔχοντας  
 τοὺς στρατηγούς ἀπέστελλε, τῶν δὲ ἰδιωτῶν  
 ἅ τε περὶ τὸ σῶμά τις καὶ τριήραρχος ἐς τὴν 45  
 ναῦν ἀνηλώκει καὶ ὅσα ἔτι ἔμελλεν ἀναλώσειν,  
 χωρὶς δ' ἂ εἰκὸς ἦν καὶ ἄνευ τοῦ ἐκ δημοσίου  
 μισθοῦ πάντα τινὰ παρασκευάσασθαι ἐφόδιον  
 ὡς ἐπὶ χρόνιον στρατείαν, καὶ ὅσα ἐπὶ μεταβολῇ  
 τις ἢ στρατιώτης ἢ ἔμπορος ἔχων ἔπλει, πολλά 50  
ἂν τάλαντα ἠϋρέθη ἐκ τῆς πόλεως τὰ πάντα ἐξ-  
 6 αγόμενα. καὶ ὁ στόλος οὐχ ἦσσον τόλμης τε  
 θάμβει καὶ ὄψεως λαμπρότητι περιβόητος ἐγένε-  
 νετο ἢ στρατιᾶς πρὸς οὓς ἐπῆσαν ὑπερβολῇ, καὶ

3. ἐκάστω for ἐκάστου M

5. [δημοσίαν] Kt. : <τὴν> δημοσίαν Thomas || προετετελέκει  
 BCAFEG : προτετελέκει M || ἀναλώκει M with the rest || χωρὶς  
 δ' αὖ εἰκὸς M || ἄνευ ἐκ τοῦ δ. M with BAEF || στρατιὰν M with  
 the rest

6. ἦσσων M

ὅτι μέγιστος ἤδη διάπλους ἀπὸ τῆς οἰκείας καὶ 55  
ἐπὶ μεγίστῃ ἐλπίδι τῶν μελλόντων πρὸς τὰ  
ὑπάρχοντα ἐπεχειρήθη.

32 Ἐπειδὴ δὲ αἱ νῆες πλήρεις ἦσαν καὶ ἐσέκειτο  
πάντα ἤδη ὅσα ἔχοντες ἔμελλον 'The moment  
ἀνάξουσθαι, τῇ μὲν σάλπιγγι σιωπῇ succeeding the  
ὑπεσημάνθη, εὐχὰς δὲ τὰς νομι- peculiarly  
ζομένας πρὸ τῆς ἀναγωγῆς οὐ κατὰ solemn and  
5 ναῦν ἐκάστην, ξύμπαντες δὲ ὑπὸ κήρυκος touching.'  
ἐποιοῦντο, κρατῆράς τε κεράσαντες παρ' ἅπαν  
τὸ στράτευμα καὶ ἐκπώμασι χρυσοῖς τε καὶ  
ἀργυροῖς οἳ τε ἐπιβάται καὶ οἱ ἄρχοντες σπέν- 5  
2 δοντες (ξυνεπηύχοντο δὲ καὶ ὁ ἄλλος ὄμιλος ὁ 10  
ἐκ τῆς γῆς τῶν τε πολιτῶν καὶ εἴ τις ἄλλος  
εὖνους παρῆν σφίσι)· παιανίσαντες δὲ καὶ  
τελεώσαντες τὰς σπονδὰς ἀνήγοντο, καὶ ἐπὶ  
κέρως τὸ πρῶτον ἐκπλεύσαντες 'The fleet made  
ἄμιλλαν ἤδη μέχρι Λιγίνης ἐποι- straight for  
15 οῦντο. καὶ οἱ μὲν ἐς τὴν Κέρκυραν, ἔνθα περ καὶ Korkyra.'  
τὸ ἄλλο στράτευμα τῶν ξυμμάχων ξυνελέγετο,  
ἠπεύγοντο ἀφικέσθαι.

3 Ἐς δὲ τὰς Συρακουσας ἠγγέλλετο μὲν  
πολλαχόθεν τὰ περὶ τοῦ ἐπίπλου, SYRACUSE. 20  
οὐ μέντοι ἐπιστεύετο ἐπὶ πολὺν  
χρόνον οὐδέν, ἀλλὰ καὶ γενομένης  
ἐκκλησίας ἐλέχθησαν τοιοῖδε λόγοι  
ἀπὸ τε ἄλλων, τῶν μὲν πιστευόντων τὰ περὶ τῆς  
SYRACUSE. 'Intimation had  
reached S.—  
there was a  
prevailing indis-  
position to credit  
such things.'

32

1. παράπαν M with AEG

2. παιωνίσαντες M with the rest || ξυνελέγοντο M

3. [τοιοῖδε] Sta. || [τὰ . . 'Ἀθηναίων] Gertz

στρατείας τῆς τῶν Ἀθηναίων, τῶν δὲ τὰ ἐναντία 25  
 λεγόντων, καὶ Ἑρμοκράτης ὁ Ἑρμωνος παρ-  
 ελθὼν αὐτοῖς, ὡς σαφῶς οἰόμενος εἰδέναι τὰ περὶ  
 αὐτῶν, ἔλεγε καὶ παρήνει τοιαύδε.

- 33 “Ἀπιστα μὲν ἴσως, ὥσπερ καὶ ἄλλοι τινές,  
 δόξω ὑμῖν περὶ τοῦ ἐπίπλου τῆς Ἑρμοκράτης, —  
 ἀληθείας λέγειν, καὶ γινώσκω ὅτι <sup>however, pledged his own credit—that the reports were even less than the full truth.</sup> 5  
 οἱ τὰ μὴ πιστὰ δοκοῦντα εἶναι ἢ  
 λέγοντες ἢ ἀπαγγέλλοντες οὐ μόνον  
 οὐ πείθουσιν, ἀλλὰ καὶ ἄφρονες δοκοῦσιν εἶναι.  
 ὅμως δὲ οὐ καταφοβηθεὶς ἐπισχῆσω κινδυνευ-  
 ούσης τῆς πόλεως, πείθων γε ἑμαυτὸν σαφέστερόν  
 2 τι ἑτέρου εἰδὼς λέγειν. Ἀθηναῖοι γὰρ ἐφ’ ἡμᾶς,  
 ὃ πάνυ θαυμάζετε, πολλῇ στρατιᾷ <sup>I. προοίμιον 10</sup>  
 ὥρμηνται καὶ ναυτικῇ καὶ πεζικῇ, <sup>(§§ 1-3)—coming and purpose of the A.</sup>  
 πρόφασιν μὲν Ἑγεσταίων ξυμμαχία  
 καὶ Λεοντίνων κατοικίσει, τὸ δὲ ἀληθὲς Σικελίας  
 ἐπιθυμία, μάλιστα δὲ τῆς ἡμετέρας πόλεως,  
 ἡγούμενοι, εἰ ταύτην σχοίεν, ῥαδίως καὶ τᾶλλα 15  
 3 ἔξειν. ὥς οὖν ἐν τάχει παρεσομένων, ὁρᾶτε ἀπὸ  
 τῶν ὑπαρχόντων ὅτῳ τρόπῳ κάλλιστα ἀμυνεῖσθε  
 αὐτοὺς καὶ μήτε καταφρονήσαντες ἀφάρκτοι  
 ληφθήσεσθε μήτε ἀπιστήσαντες τοῦ ξύμπαντος  
 4 ἀμελήσετε. εἰ δέ τῳ καὶ πιστά, τὴν τόλμαν 20  
 αὐτῶν καὶ δύναμιν μὴ ἐκπλαγῇ. οὔτε γὰρ  
 βλέπτειν ἡμᾶς πλείω οἰοί τ’ ἔσονται ἢ πᾶσχειν,

3. στρατίας M with BAEF || [ἔλεγε καὶ] Herw.

1. μὴ τὰ M || καταφοβηθείσης M

2. <ἐπ’> Ἑγεσταίων ξ. Herw. || κατοικήσει M with BAEF

3. ἀφάρκτοι] see Intr. II. end, under φράσσω

οὐθ' ὅτι μεγάλῳ στόλῳ ἐπέρχονται, ἀνωφελές,  
 ἀλλὰ πρὸς τε τοὺς ἄλλους Σικελιώτας Π. πίστις (c. 33 § 4-c. 34 § 8). A. There is no need for terror. Introduction of τὸ καλόν, § 4, and τὸ εἶκος, § 5.  
 πολὺ ἄμεινον (μᾶλλον γὰρ ἐθελήσου-  
 σιν ἐκπλαγέντες ἡμῖν ξυμμαχεῖν),  
 καὶ ἦν ἄρα ἡ κατεργασώμεθα αὐτοὺς  
 ἡ ἀπράκτους ὧν ἐφίενται ἀπώσωμεν (οὐ γὰρ δὴ  
 μὴ τύχασί γε ὧν προσδέχονται φοβοῦμαι),  
 κάλλιστον δὴ ἔργον ἡμῖν ξυμβήσεται, καὶ οὐκ  
 5 ἀνέλπιστον ἔμοιγε. ὀλίγοι γὰρ δὴ στόλοι  
 μεγάλοι ἢ Ἑλλήνων ἢ βαρβάρων πολὺ ἀπὸ  
 τῆς ἑαυτῶν ἀπάραντες κατώρθωσαν. οὔτε γὰρ  
 πλείους τῶν ἐνοικούντων καὶ ἀστυγειτόνων  
 ἔρχονται (πάντα γὰρ ὑπὸ δέους ξυνίσταται), ἦν  
 35 τε δι' ἀπορίαν τῶν ἐπιτηδείων ἐν ἀλλοτρίᾳ γῇ  
 σφαλῶσι, τοῖς ἐπιβουλευθεῖσιν ὄνομα, καὶ περὶ  
 σφίσιν αὐτοῖς τὰ πλείω πταίωσιν, ὅμως κατα-  
 6 λείπουσιν. ὅπερ καὶ Ἀθηναῖοι αὐτοὶ οὗτοι, τοῦ  
 Μήδου παρὰ λόγον πολλὰ σφαλέντος, ἐπὶ τῷ  
 ὀνόματι ὡς ἐπ' Ἀθήνας ἦει ηὐξήθησαν, καὶ ἡμῖν  
 οὐκ ἀνέλπιστον τὸ τοιοῦτο ξυμβῆναι.

34 “Θαρσοῦντες οὖν τά τε αὐτοῦ παρασκευαζώ-  
 μεθα καὶ ἐς τοὺς Σικελούς πέμποντες B. Proposals for preparation (c. 34 §§ 1-8)—λόγος προτρεπτικός.  
 τοὺς μὲν μᾶλλον βεβαιωσώμεθα, τοῖς  
 δὲ φιλίαν καὶ ξυμμαχίαν πειρώμεθα

4. ἀνωφελεῖς MSS: ‘lege ἀνωφελές: nam respondet ἄμεινον’

Fab. || καταπλαγέντες M || [φοβοῦμαι] Herw. || ἔργων (sic) (o 2nd hand) M

5. πάντα γὰρ δὴ M || πταίωσιν M with BAF

6. ὅπερ] ὥπερ Badham; see below || ὅπερ (sic) (θ 1st hand) from ὅθενπερ M || [Ἀθηναῖοι] Badham || τοιοῦτον CG

34 1. τοῖς μὲν for τοῖς μὲν M

ποιεῖσθαι, ἔς τε τὴν ἄλλην Σικελίαν 1. Send round for help, 5  
πέμπωμεν πρέσβεις, δηλοῦντες ὡς §§ 1-3.  
κοινὸς ὁ κίνδυνος, καὶ ἐς τὴν Ἰταλίαν, ὅπως ἡ ξυμ-  
μαχίαν ποιῶμεθα ἡμῖν ἢ μὴ δέχωνται Ἀθηναίους.  
2 δοκεῖ δέ μοι καὶ ἐς Καρχηδόνα ἄμεινον εἶναι πέμ-  
ψαι· οὐ γὰρ ἀνέλπιστον αὐτοῖς, ἀλλ' αἰεὶ διὰ 10  
φόβου εἰσὶ μὴ ποτε Ἀθηναῖοι αὐτοῖς ἐπὶ τὴν πόλιν  
ἔλθωσιν, ὥστε τάχ' ἂν ἴσως νομίσαντες, εἰ τάδε  
προήσονται, καὶ σφεῖς ἐν πόνῳ εἶναι, ἐβελήσειαν  
ἡμῖν ἥτοι κρύφα γε ἢ φανερώς ἢ ἐξ ἐνός γέ του  
τρόπου ἀμῦναι. δυνατοὶ δέ εἰσι μάλιστα τῶν 15  
νῦν, βουληθέντες· χρυσὸν γὰρ καὶ ἄργυρον  
πλείστον κέκτηνται, ὅθεν ὁ τε πόλεμος καὶ  
3 τᾶλλα εὐπορεῖ. πέμπωμεν δέ καὶ ἐς τὴν Λακε-  
δαίμονα καὶ ἐς Κόρινθον, δεόμενοι δεῦρο κατὰ  
4 τάχος βοηθεῖν καὶ τὸν ἐκεῖ πόλεμον κινεῖν. ὁ 20  
δὲ μάλιστα ἐγὼ τε νομίζω ἐπὶ καιρὸν 2. We ought to  
ὑμεῖς τε διὰ τὸ ξύνηθες ἥσυχον await the enemy  
ἥκιστ' ἂν ὀξέως πείθοισθε, ὅμως at Tarentum.  
εἰρήσεται. Σικελιῶται γὰρ εἰ ἐθέλομεν They would then  
ξύμ- reflect  
παντες, εἰ δὲ μὴ, ὅτι πλείστοι μεθ' ἡμῶν, 25  
καθελκύσαντες ἅπαν τὸ ὑπάρχον ναυτικὸν μετὰ  
δυοῖν μηνοῖν τροφῆς ἀπαντῆσαι Ἀθηναίοις ἐς  
Τάραντα καὶ ἄκραν Ἰαπυγίαν, καὶ δῆλον ποιῆσαι  
αὐτοῖς ὅτι οὐ περὶ τῆς Σικελίας πρότερον ἔσται

1. ξυμμαχίαν ποιῶμεθα ἡμῖν] ξυμμαχίδα Coraes, with much probability, the same error occurring elsewhere in Thuc.: ποιῶνται Stephens, Cla., Sitz. || [ἡμῖν] Sta., Böhme-Widmann, Fr. Mül.

3. δεόμενοι M

4. περὶ τῇ Σικελίᾳ MSS: corr. Dobree

ὁ ἀγὼν ἢ τοῦ ἐκείνους περαιωθῆναι τὸν Ἴόνιον, 30  
 μάλιστ' ἂν αὐτοὺς ἐκπλήξαιμεν καὶ ἐς λογισμὸν  
 καταστήσαιμεν ὅτι ὀρμώμεθα μὲν ἐκ φιλίας  
 χώρας φύλακες (ὑποδέχεται γὰρ ἡμᾶς a. that we have  
a friendly base;  
b. that they  
have a hard task  
before them, 35  
whether they  
cross with all or  
with part of  
their force.  
 Τάρας), τὸ δὲ πέλαγος αὐτοῖς πολὺ  
 περαιουῖσθαι μετὰ πάσης τῆς παρα-  
 σκευῆς, χαλεπὸν δὲ διὰ πλοῦ μῆκος  
 ἐν τάξει μείναι, καὶ ἡμῖν ἂν εὐεπίθετος  
 εἴη, βραδεῖά τε καὶ κατ' ὀλίγον προσπίπτουσα.  
 5 εἰ δ' αὖ τῷ ταχυναυτοῦντι ἄθροτέρῳ κουφί-  
 σαντες προσβάλοιεν, εἰ μὲν κώπαις χρήσαιντο, 40  
 ἐπιθοίμεθ' ἂν κεκμηκόσιν, εἰ δὲ μὴ δοκοίη, ἔστι  
 καὶ ὑποχωρῆσαι ἡμῖν ἐς Τάραντα. οἱ δὲ μετ'  
 ὀλίγων ἐφοδίῳ ὥς ἐπὶ ναυμαχίᾳ περαιωθέντες  
 ἂποροῖεν ἂν κατὰ χωρία ἐρήμα, καὶ ἢ μένοντες  
 πολιορκοῖντο ἂν ἢ πειρώμενοι παραπλεῖν τήν τε 45  
 ἄλλην παρασκευὴν ἀπολείποιν ἂν καὶ τὰ τῶν  
πόλεων οὐκ ἂν βέβαια ἔχοντες, εἰ ὑποδέξοιντο,  
 6 ἄθυμοιεν. ὥστ' ἔγωγε τούτῳ τῷ λογισμῷ  
 ἡγοῦμαι ἀποκληρομένους αὐτοὺς οὐδ'  
 ἂν ἀπᾶραι ἀπὸ Κερκύρας, ἀλλ' ἢ 3. This reflec-  
tion is likely  
enough to pre-  
vent them from  
leaving Coreyra  
at all. 50  
 διαβουλευσαμένους καὶ κατασκοπαῖς  
 χρωμένους ὅπόσοι τ' ἐσμὲν καὶ ἐν ᾧ  
 χωρίῳ ἐξωσθῆναι ἂν τῇ ὥρᾳ ἐς χειμῶνα, ἢ  
 καταπλαγέντας τῷ ἠδοκῆτῳ καταλῦσαι ἂν τὸν  
 πλοῦν, ἄλλως τε καὶ τοῦ ἐμπειροτάτου τῶν 55

4. ἰόνιον M with EG || βραχεῖά for βραδεῖά M with BAEF  
 κατ' ὀλίγον] κατὰ λόγον best MSS

5. εἰ δ' αὐτῷ M with the rest || ἐπὶ ναυμαχίᾳ <μᾶ> Hu. |  
 πολιορκοῖντο] ταλαιπωροῖντο Cla. : ἐκπολιορκοῖντο Naber, Hu.  
 ἀπολείποιν M with BAEF

6. ἀποκλειομένους M with the rest



στρατηγῶν, ὡς ἐγὼ ἀκούω, ἄκοντος ἡγουμένου  
καὶ ἀσμένου ἂν πρόφασιν λαβόντος, εἴ τι  
7 ἀξιοχρεῶν ἀφ' ἡμῶν ὀφθείη. ἀγγελλοίμεθα δ' ἂν  
εὖ οἶδ' ὅτι ἐπὶ τὸ πλεῖον· τῶν δ' ἀνθρώπων  
πρὸς τὰ λεγόμενα καὶ αἱ γινώμαι ἴστανται, καὶ 60  
τοὺς προεπιχειροῦντας ἢ τοῖς γε ἐπιχειροῦσι  
προδηλοῦντας ὅτι ἀμυνοῦνται μᾶλλον πεφόβηνται,  
ἰσοκινδύνους ἡγούμενοι. ὅπερ ἂν νῦν Ἀθηναῖοι  
8 πάθοιεν. ἐπέρχονται γὰρ ἡμῖν ὡς οὐκ ἀμυνου-  
μένοις, δικαίως κατεγνωκότες ὅτι αὐτοὺς οὐ 65  
μετὰ Λακεδαιμονίων ἐφθείρομεν· εἰ δ' ἴδοιεν  
παρὰ γνώμην τολμήσαντας, τῷ ἀδοκῆτῳ μᾶλ-  
λον ἂν καταπλαγεῖεν ἢ τῇ ἀπὸ τοῦ ἀληθοῦς  
δυνάμει.

9 “Πείθεσθε οὖν μάλιστα μὲν ταῦτα τολμή- 70  
σαντες, εἰ δὲ μή, ὅτι τάχιστα τᾶλλα III. ἐπίλογος:  
ἐς τὸν πόλεμον ἐτοιμάζειν, καὶ appeal and  
warning.  
παραστῆναι παντὶ τὸ μὲν καταφρονεῖν τοὺς  
ἐπιόντας ἐν τῶν ἔργων τῇ ἀλκῇ δείκνυσθαι, τὸ  
δ' ἤδη τὰς μετὰ φόβου παρασκευὰς ἀσφα- 75  
λεστάτας νομίσαντας ὡς ἐπὶ κινδύνου πρᾶσσειν  
χρησιμώτατον ἂν ξυμβῆναι. οἱ δὲ ἄνδρες καὶ  
ἐπέρχονται καὶ ἐν πλῶ εὖ οἶδ' ὅτι ἤδη εἰσὶ καὶ  
ὅσον οὕτω πάρευσιν.”

35 Καὶ ὁ μὲν Ἑρμοκράτης τοσαῦτα εἶπε. τῶν δὲ  
Συρακοσίων ὁ δῆμος ἐν πολλῇ πρὸς  
ἀλλήλους ἔριδι ἦσαν, οἱ μὲν ὡς οὐ-  
δενὶ ἂν τρόπῳ ἔλθοιεν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, 75  
‘The greater  
number of  
speakers placed  
little faith in  
his warnings.

οὐδ' ἀληθῆ ἐστὶν ἃ λέγοιτο, οἱ δέ, Among those  
who retorted—  
Athenagoras  
was dis-  
tinguished. 5  
εἰ καὶ ἔλθοιεν, τί ἂν δράσειαν αὐτοὺς  
ὅτι οὐκ ἂν μεῖζον ἀντιπάθοιεν; ἄλλοι

δὲ καὶ πάννυ καταφρονοῦντες ἐς γέλωτα ἔτρεπον τὸ  
πρᾶγμα. ὀλίγον δ' ἦν τὸ πιστεῦον τῷ Ἑρμοκράτει  
2 καὶ φοβούμενον τὸ μέλλον. παρελθὼν δ' αὐτοῖς 10  
'Αθηναγόρας, ὃς δήμου τε προστάτης ἦν καὶ ἐν τῷ  
παρόντι πιθανώτατος τοῖς πολλοῖς, ἔλεγε τοιαῦτα.

36 “Τοὺς μὲν Ἀθηναίους ὅστις μὴ βούλεται  
οὕτω κακῶς φρονῆσαι καὶ ὑποχειρίου  
ἡμῖν γενέσθαι ἐνθάδε ἐλθόντας, ἢ I. προοίμιον  
(§§ 1, 2). These  
reports are  
fabricated by  
opponents of  
democracy. 5  
δειλός ἐστιν ἢ τῇ πόλει οὐκ εὖνους.  
τοὺς δὲ ἀγγέλλοντας τὰ τοιαῦτα καὶ  
περιφόβους ὑμᾶς ποιοῦντας τῆς μὲν τόλμης οὐ  
θαυμάζω, τῆς δὲ ἀξυνεσίας, εἰ μὴ οἴονται ἔνδηλοι  
2 εἶναι. οἱ γὰρ δεδιότες ἰδίᾳ τι βούλονται τὴν  
πόλιν ἐς ἑκπληξιν καθιστάναι, ὅπως τῷ κοινῷ  
φόβῳ τὸ σφέτερον ἐπηλυγάζωνται. καὶ νῦν αὐταὶ 10  
αἱ ἀγγελίαι τοῦτο δύνανται· οὐκ ἀπὸ ταῦτομάτου,  
ἐκ δὲ ἀνδρῶν οἵπερ αἰεὶ τάδε κινουσι ξύγκεινται.

3 “Ὑμεῖς δὲ ἢν εὖ βουλευήσθε, οὐκ ἐξ ὧν οὗτοι  
ἀγγέλλουσι σκοποῦντες λογιεῖσθε τὰ II. πίστις (cc.  
36, 37). A. The  
reports are not  
worth consider-  
ing. 15  
εἰκότα, ἀλλ' ἐξ ὧν ἂν ἀνθρωποὶ  
δεινοὶ καὶ πολλῶν ἔμπειροι, ὥσπερ  
4 ἐγὼ Ἀθηναίους ἀξιώ, δράσειαν. οὐ 1. τὸ εἰκός,  
§§ 3, 4.

35 1. οἱ δέ for οὐδ' M with CAG || ἃ λέγει τοῖς δέ MSS; see Intr.  
§ 9: ἃ λέγεται, οἱ Madvig: ἃ λέγει, οἱ Aem. Portus

36 2. τὸν σφέτερον seems to be read by the schol., and is  
adopted by edd. generally; see Intr. § 17 || ἐπιλυγάζωνται M  
with CEF || δύνανται <αἱ> Cls. || σύγκεινται M with G

3. ὥσπερ] MSS: οἷσπερ Kr., Cobet



γὰρ αὐτοὺς εἰκὸς Πελοποννησίους τε ὑπολιπόν-  
 τας καὶ τὸν ἐκεῖ πόλεμον μήπω βεβαίως κατα-  
 λελυμένους ἐπ' ἄλλον πόλεμον οὐκ ἐλάσσω ἐκόν- 20  
 τας ἐλθεῖν, ἐπεὶ ἔγωγε ἀγαπᾶν οἶομαι αὐτοὺς ὅτι  
 οὐχ ἡμεῖς ἐπ' ἐκείνους ἐρχόμεθα, πόλεις τοσαῦται  
 37 καὶ οὕτω μεγάλαι. εἰ δὲ δὴ, ὥσπερ λέγονται,  
 ἔλθοιεν, ἱκανωτέραν ἡγοῦμαι Σικελίαν 2. Suppose  
 Πελοποννήσου διαπολεμῆσαι ὅσῳ they were to  
 κατὰ πάντα ἄμεινον ἐξήρτυται, τὴν come, they  
 δὲ ἡμετέραν πόλιν αὐτὴν τῆς νῦν στρατιᾶς, ὥς 5 would have no  
 φασιν, ἐπιούσης, καὶ εἰ δις τοσαύτη ἔλθοι, πολὺ chance, c. 37.  
 κρείσσω εἶναι. οἷς γ' ἐπίσταμαι οὐθ' ἵππους  
 ἀκολουθήσοντας οὐδ' αὐτόθεν πορισθησομένους εἰ  
 μὴ ὀλίγους τινὰς παρ' Ἑγεσταίων, οὐθ' ὀπλίτας  
 ἰσοπληθεῖς τοῖς ἡμετέροις ἐπὶ νεῶν γε ἐλθόντας 10  
 (μέγα γὰρ τὸ καὶ αὐταῖς ταῖς ναυσὶ κούφαις  
 τοσοῦτον πλοῦν δεῦρο κομισθῆναι), τὴν τε ἄλλην  
 παρασκευὴν, ἣσιν δεῖ ἐπὶ πόλιν τοσὴνδε πορι-  
 2 σθῆναι, οὐκ ὀλίγην οὔσαν. ὥστε (παρὰ τοσοῦτον  
 γινώσκω) μόλις ἂν μοι δοκοῦσιν, εἰ πόλιν ἑτέραν 15  
 τοσαύτην ὅσαι Συράκουσαι εἰσιν ἔλθοιεν ἔχοντες  
 καὶ ὁμορον οἰκίσαντες τὸν πόλεμον ποιοῖντο, οὐκ  
 ἂν παντάπασι διαφθαρῆναι, ἣ που γε δὴ ἐν  
 πάσῃ πολεμίᾳ Σικελίᾳ (ξυστήσεται γάρ) στρατο-  
 πέδῳ τε ἐκ νεῶν ἰδρυθέντι καὶ ἐκ σκηνιδίων καὶ 20

37 1. ἀκολουθήσαντας M || προσθησομένους M || οὐδ' ὀπλίτας MSS:  
 corr. Haacke

2. παρὰ τοσοῦτον γινώσκω ὥστε Badham || [ἔλθοιεν] Cla.:  
 [ἔλθοιεν ἔχοντες] Herw., Sitz. || οἰκίσαντες] οἰκῆσαντες MSS;  
 but the sense is 'establish,' 'found,' 'build'; see note || ἥπου  
 M

ἀναγκαίας παρασκευῆς, οὐκ ἐπὶ πολὺ ὑπὸ τῶν  
ἡμετέρων ἱππέων ἐξιόντες. τὸ δὲ ξύμπαν οὐδ'  
ἂν κρατῆσαι αὐτοὺς τῆς γῆς ἡγοῦμαι· τοσοῦτω  
τὴν ἡμετέραν παρασκευὴν κρείσσω νομίζω.

- 38 “ Ἄλλὰ ταῦτα ὥσπερ ἐγὼ λέγω οἱ τε Ἀθηναῖοι  
γιγνώσκοντες, τὰ σφέτερα αὐτῶν εὖ B. Attack on  
his opponents.  
It is at home we  
have to seek our  
enemies.  
οἶδ' ὅτι σῶζουσι, καὶ ἐνθένδε ἄνδρες  
οὔτε ὄντα οὔτε ἂν γενόμενα λογο-  
2 ποιοῦσιν, οὓς ἐγὼ οὐ νῦν πρῶτον, ἀλλ' αἰεὶ 5  
ἐπίσταμαι ἥτοι λόγοις γε τοιοῖσδε καὶ ἔτι τούτων  
κακουργότεροις ἢ ἔργοις βουλομένους καταπλή-  
ξαντας τὸ ὑμέτερον πλῆθος αὐτοὺς τῆς πόλεως  
ἄρχειν. καὶ δέδοικα μέντοι μήποτε πολλὰ  
πειρῶντες καὶ κατορθώσωσιν· ἡμεῖς δὲ κακοί, 10  
πρὶν ἐν τῷ παθεῖν ὦμεν προφυλάξασθαι τε καὶ  
3 αἰσθόμενοι ἐπεξελθεῖν. τοιγάρτοι δι' αὐτὰ ἡ  
πόλις ἡμῶν ὀλιγάκις μὲν ἡσυχάζει, στάσεις δὲ  
πολλὰς καὶ ἀγῶνας οὐ πρὸς τοὺς πολεμίους  
πλείονας ἢ πρὸς αὐτὴν ἀναιρεῖται, τυραννίδας δὲ 15  
4 ἔστιν ὅτε καὶ δυναστείας ἀδίκους. ὦν ἐγὼ  
πειράσομαι, ἣν γε ὑμεῖς ἐθέλητε ἔπεσθαι, μήποτε  
ἐφ' ἡμῶν τι περιδεῖν γενέσθαι, ὑμᾶς μὲν τοὺς  
πολλοὺς πείθων τοὺς [δὲ] τὰ τοιαῦτα μηχανω-  
μένους κολάζειν, μὴ μόνον αὐτοφώρους (χαλεπὸν 20  
γὰρ ἐπιτυγχάνειν), ἀλλὰ καὶ ὦν βούλονται μὲν  
δύνανται δ' οὐ (τὸν γὰρ ἐχθρὸν οὐχ ὦν δρᾶ

2. <ἀπ'> ἀναγκαίας Herw. ; cf. vii. 60, 4 || τὸ τε ξύμπαν  
Sta., Hu., Sitz.

38 3. [δι' αὐτὰ] Kieser ; but the words refer to τὰδε κινουσι  
36, 2 || αὐτὴν for αὐτὴν M

4. [δὲ] and κολάζειν for MSS κολάζων Weil

μόνον ἀλλὰ καὶ τῆς διανοίας προαμύνεσθαι χρή,  
εἴπερ καὶ μὴ προφυλαξαμένός τις προπείσεται),  
τοὺς δ' αὖ ὀλίγους τὰ μὲν ἐλέγχων τὰ δὲ 25  
φυλάσσων, τὰ δὲ καὶ διδάσκων· μάλιστα γὰρ  
δοκῶ ἂν μοι οὕτως ἀποτρέπῃ τῆς κακουργίας.  
5 καὶ δῆτα, ὃ πολλάκις ἐσκεψάμην, τί καὶ βούλεσθε,  
ὦ νεώτεροι; πότερον ἄρχειν ἤδη; ἀλλ' οὐκ  
ἔννομον. ὁ δὲ νόμος ἐκ τοῦ μὴ δύνασθαι ὑμᾶς 30  
μᾶλλον ἢ δυναμένους ἐτέθη ἀτιμάζειν. ἀλλὰ δὴ  
μὴ μετὰ πολλῶν ἰσονομῆσθαι; καὶ πῶς δίκαιον  
τοὺς αὐτοὺς μὴ τῶν αὐτῶν ἀξιοῦσθαι;

39 “Φήσιν τις δημοκρατίαν οὔτε ξυνετὸν οὔτ'  
ἶσον εἶναι, τοὺς δὲ ἔχοντας τὰ χρή- C. Defence of  
ματα καὶ ἄρχειν ἄριστα βελτίστους. *democracy:*  
ἐγὼ δὲ φημι πρῶτα μὲν δῆμον ξύμπαν *altercatio and*  
ὠνομάσθαι, ὀλιγαρχίαν δὲ μέρος, ἔπειτα φύλακας 5  
μὲν ἀρίστους εἶναι χρημάτων τοὺς πλουσίους,  
βουλευσάσθαι δ' ἂν βέλτιστα τοὺς ξυνετούς, κρίναι  
δ' ἂν ἀκούσαντας ἄριστα τοὺς πολλούς, καὶ  
ταῦτα ὁμοίως καὶ κατὰ μέρη καὶ ξύμπαντα ἐν  
2 δημοκρατία ἰσομοιρεῖν. ὀλιγαρχία δὲ τῶν μὲν 10  
κινδύνων τοῖς πολλοῖς μεταδίδωσι, τῶν δ' ὠφελί-  
μων οὐ πλεονεκτεῖ μόνον, ἀλλὰ καὶ ξύμπαντ'  
ἀφελομένη ἔχει· ἃ ὑμῶν οἷ τε δυνάμενοι καὶ οἱ  
νέοι προθυμοῦνται, ἀδύνατα ἐν μεγάλῃ πόλει  
κατασχεῖν.

40 “Ἄλλ' ἔτι καὶ νῦν, ὦ πάντων ἀξυνετώτατοι, εἰ

5. [ἐκ] τοῦ μὴ δ. Herw. || μετὰ <τῶν> πολλῶν Hu.

39 1. [βελτίστους] Cobet: βελτίους C || κατὰ τὰ μέρη M with  
EFG

2. ξύμπαντ' for MSS ξύμπαν Herw.; sc. τὰ ὠφέλιμα

μὴ μανθάνετε κακὰ σπεύδοντες [ἢ <sup>III. ἐπίλογος.</sup>  
ἀμαθέστατοί ἐστε] ὧν ἐγὼ οἶδα <sup>A. Challenge to</sup>  
Ἑλλήνων, ἣ ἀδικώτατοι, εἰ εἰδότες <sup>his opponents,</sup>  
τολμᾶτε, ἀλλ' ἦτοι μαθόντες γε ἢ μεταγνόντες τὸ 5  
τῆς πόλεως ξύμπασι κοινὸν αὖξετε, ἡγησάμενοι  
τοῦτο μὲν ἂν καὶ ἴσον καὶ πλεόν οἱ ἀγαθοὶ ὑμῶν  
[ἢπερ τὸ τῆς πόλεως πλήθος] μετασχεῖν, εἰ δ'  
ἄλλα βουλήσεσθε, καὶ τοῦ παντὸς κινδυνεῦσαι  
στερηθῆναι· καὶ τῶν τοιῶνδε ἀγγελιῶν ὥς πρὸς 10  
αἰσθομένους καὶ μὴ ἐπιτρέψοντας ἀπαλλάγητε.

2 ἢ γὰρ πόλις ἦδε, καὶ εἰ ἔρχονται <sup>B. Return to</sup>  
Ἀθηναῖοι, ἀμυνεῖται αὐτοὺς ἀξίως <sup>the reply, § 2.</sup>  
αὐτῆς, καὶ στρατηγοὶ εἰσὶν ἡμῖν οἱ σκέψονται  
αὐτά. καὶ εἰ μὴ τι αὐτῶν ἀληθές ἐστίν, ὥσπερ 15  
οὐκ οἶομαι, οὐ πρὸς τὰς ὑμετέρας ἀγγελίας κατα-  
πλαγεῖσα καὶ ἐλομένη ὑμᾶς ἄρχοντας αὐθαίρετον  
δουλείαν ἐπιβαλεῖται, αὐτὴ δ' ἐφ' αὐτῆς σκοποῦσα  
τούς τε λόγους ἀφ' ὑμῶν ὥς ἔργα δυναμένους  
κρινεῖ καὶ τὴν ὑπάρχουσαν ἐλευθερίαν οὐχὶ ἐκ 20  
τοῦ ἀκούειν ἀφαιρεθήσεται, ἐκ δὲ τοῦ ἔργῳ  
φυλασσομένη μὴ ἐπιτρέπειν πειράσεται σῶζειν."

41 Τοιαῦτα μὲν Ἀθηναγόρας εἶπε. τῶν δὲ  
στρατηγῶν εἰς ἀναστὰς ἄλλον μὲν <sup>'One of the</sup>  
οὐδένα ἔτι εἶασε παρελθεῖν, αὐτὸς <sup>Strategi inter-</sup>  
δὲ πρὸς τὰ παρόντα ἔλεξε τοιάδε. <sup>posed—abruptly</sup>  
<sup>closing the</sup>  
<sup>assembly.'</sup>

40 1. [ἢ ἀμαθέστατοί ἐστε] Madvig, Dobree, and subsequent edd.  
|| ὧν ἐγὼ οἶδα Ἑλ. is placed by Cobet, Hu. after ἀξυνετώτατοι  
|| [ἀλλ'] Cobet || τούτου Badham || καὶ before ἴσον omitted  
M || [ἢπερ . . . πλήθος] Kr. ; the form ἢπερ betrays the marginal  
note || κἀν τοῦ παντὸς Kr. || προαἰσθομένους for πρὸς αἰσθ. M

2. αὐτῆς for αὐτῆς M with the rest || ἐφ' αὐτῆς M || δυνα-  
μένους] βουλομένους C, Hu.

2 “ Διαβολὰς μὲν οὐ σῶφρον οὔτε λέγειν τινὰς ἐς 5  
 ἀλλήλους οὔτε τοὺς ἀκούοντας ἀποδέχεσθαι, πρὸς  
 δὲ τὰ ἐσαγγελλόμενα μᾶλλον ὁρᾶν, ὅπως εἰς τε  
 ἕκαστος καὶ ἡ ξύμπασα πόλις καλῶς τοὺς ἐπι-  
 3 ὄντας παρασκευασόμεθα ἀμύνεσθαι. καὶ ἦν ἄρα  
 μηδὲν δεήσῃ, οὐδεμία βλάβη τοῦ γε τὸ κοινὸν 10  
 κοσμηθῆναι καὶ ἵπποις καὶ ὅπλοις καὶ τοῖς  
 ἄλλοις οἷς ὁ πόλεμος ἀγάλλεται (τὴν δ’ ἐπι-  
 μέλειαν καὶ ἐξέτασιν αὐτῶν ἡμεῖς ἔξομεν), καὶ  
 τῶν πρὸς τὰς πόλεις διαπομπῶν ἅμα ἔς τε  
 κατασκοπὴν καὶ ἦν τι ἄλλο φαίνεται ἐπιτήδειον. 15  
 τὰ δὲ καὶ ἐπιμεμελήμεθα ἤδη καὶ ὅ τι ἂν αἰσθώ-  
 μεθα ἐς ὑμᾶς οἴσομεν.”

4 Καὶ οἱ μὲν Συρακόσιοι τοσαῦτα εἰπόντος τοῦ  
 στρατηγοῦ διελύθησαν ἐκ τοῦ ξυλλόγου.

12 Οἱ δ’ Ἀθηναῖοι ἤδη ἐν τῇ Κερκύρᾳ αὐτοί τε  
 καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι ἅπαντες ἦσαν· καὶ  
 πρῶτον μὲν ἐπεξέτασιν τοῦ στρατεύ-  
 ματος καὶ ξύνταξιν ὥσπερ ἔμελλον  
 ὀρμειῖσθαι τε καὶ στρατοπεδεύσεσθαι  
 οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἐποιήσαντο, καὶ τρία  
 μέρη νεύμαντες ἐν ἐκάστῳ ἐκλήρωσαν,  
 ἵνα μήτε ἅμα πλέοντες ἀπορῶσιν ὕδατος καὶ  
 λιμένων καὶ τῶν ἐπιτηδείων ἐν ταῖς καταγωγαῖς,  
 πρὸς τε τᾶλλα εὐκοσμότεροι καὶ ῥάους ἄρχειν 10  
 2 ὧσι, κατὰ τέλη στρατηγῶ προστεταγμένοι· ἔπειτα

CORCYRA.

‘The armament  
 complete was  
 passed in review  
 — triremes were  
 despatched to  
 ascertain which 5  
 of the cities  
 would welcome  
 the arrival.’

1 2. παρασκευασώμεθα M with G

3. οὐδὲ μία M || φαίνεται M with EF

2 1. σύνταξιν M || στρατοπεδεύεσθαι MSS: corr. Kr. || ἅμα  
 πλέοντες] ἀναπλέοντες MSS: corr. Fab., Valckenaer || τὰ ἄλλα  
 M with BAEF

- δὲ προύπεμψαν καὶ ἐς τὴν Ἰταλίαν καὶ Σικελίαν  
 τρεῖς ναῦς εἰσομένας αἵτινες σφᾶς τῶν πόλεων  
 δέχονται. καὶ εἴρητο αὐταῖς προαπαντᾶν, ὅπως  
 43 ἐπιστάμενοι καταπλέωσι. μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα τοσῆδε  
 ἤδη τῇ παρασκευῇ Ἀθηναῖοι ἄραντες ἐκ τῆς  
 Κερκύρας ἐς τὴν Σικελίαν ἐπεραιοῦντο, τριήρεσι  
 μὲν ταῖς πάσαις τέσσαρσι καὶ τριάκοντα καὶ  
 ἑκατὸν καὶ δυοῖν Ῥοδίῳ πεντηκοντόρῳ (τούτων 5  
 Ἀττικαὶ μὲν ἦσαν ἑκατόν, ὧν αἱ μὲν ἐξήκοντα  
 ταχεῖαι, αἱ δ' ἄλλαι στρατιώτιδες, τὸ δὲ ἄλλο  
 ναυτικὸν Χίων καὶ τῶν ἄλλων ξυμμάχων), ὀπλί-  
 ταις δὲ τοῖς ξύμπασιν ἑκατὸν καὶ πεντακισχιλίους  
 (καὶ τούτων Ἀθηναίων μὲν αὐτῶν ἦσαν πεντα- 10  
 κόσιοι μὲν καὶ χίλιοι ἐκ καταλόγου, ἑπτακόσιοι  
 δὲ θῆτες ἐπιβάται τῶν νεῶν, ξύμμαχοι δὲ οἱ  
 ἄλλοι ξυνεστράτευον, οἱ μὲν τῶν ὑπηκόων, οἱ  
 δ' Ἀργείων πεντακόσιοι, καὶ Μαντινέων καὶ . .  
 μισθοφόρων πεντήκοντα καὶ διακόσιοι), τοξόταις 15  
 δὲ τοῖς πᾶσιν ὀγδοήκοντα καὶ τετρακοσίους (καὶ  
 τούτων Κρήτες οἱ ὀγδοήκοντα ἦσαν), καὶ σφεν-  
 δονήταις Ῥοδίων ἑπτακοσίους, καὶ Μεγαρεῦσι  
 ψιλοῖς φυγάσιν εἴκοσι καὶ ἑκατόν, καὶ ἵππαγωγῶ  
 μιᾷ τριάκοντα ἀγούσῃ ἵππέας. 20
- 44 Τοσαύτη ἡ πρώτη παρασκευὴ πρὸς τὸν πόλε-  
 μον διέπλει. τούτοις δὲ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια ἄγουσαι  
 ὀλκάδες μὲν τριάκοντα σιταγωγοί, καὶ τοὺς  
 σιτοποιοὺς ἔχουσαι καὶ λιθολόγους καὶ τέκτονας

43 τέτταρσι M with the rest || Χίων omitted || after μισθοφόρων  
 <ἄλλων> or <ἄλλων Ἀρκάδων> Cla. || ἱπποτοξότας for ἱππέας  
 Osberger; cf. c. 94, 4



καὶ ὅσα ἐς τειχισμὸν ἐργαλεῖα, πλοῖα δὲ ἑκατόν, 5  
 ἃ ἐξ ἀνάγκης μετὰ τῶν ὀλκάδων ξυνέπλει· πολλὰ  
 δὲ καὶ ἄλλα πλοῖα καὶ ὀλκάδες ἐκούσιοι ξυν-  
 ηκολούθουν τῇ στρατιᾷ ἐμπορίας ἔνεκα· ἃ τότε  
 πάντα ἐκ τῆς Κερκύρας ξυνδιέβαλλε τὸν Ἰόνιον  
 2 κόλπον. καὶ προσβαλοῦσα ἡ πᾶσα 'Progress to Rheginm—cold reception by the Italian cities.' 10  
 παρασκευὴ πρὸς τε ἄκραν Ἰαπυγίαν  
 καὶ πρὸς Τάραντα καὶ ὥς ἕκαστοι  
 ὑπόρησαν, παρεκομίζοντο τὴν Ἰταλίαν, τῶν μὲν  
 πόλεων οὐ δεχομένων αὐτοὺς ἀγορᾷ οὐδὲ ἄστει,  
 ὕδατι δὲ καὶ ὄρμῳ, Τάραντος δὲ καὶ Λοκρῶν 15  
 οὐδὲ τούτοις, ἕως ἀφίκοντο ἐς Ῥήγιον τῆς Ἰταλίας  
 3 ἀκρωτήριον. καὶ ἐνταῦθα ἤδη ἠθροίζοντο, καὶ  
 ἕξω τῆς πόλεως, ὥς αὐτοὺς ἔσω οὐκ ἐδέχοντο,  
 στρατόπεδόν τε κατεσκευάσαντο ἐν τῷ τῆς  
 Ἀρτέμιδος ἱερῷ, οὐ αὐτοῖς καὶ ἀγορὰν παρείχον, 20  
 καὶ τὰς ναῦς ἀνελκύσαντες ἠσύχασαν· καὶ πρὸς  
 [τε] τοὺς Ῥηγίνους λόγους ἐποίη- RHEGIUM.  
 σαντο, ἀξιοῦντες Χαλκιδέας ὄντας 'The halt was prolonged for more than one reason.'  
 Χαλκιδεῦσιν οὖσι Λεοντίνοις βοηθεῖν·  
 4 οἱ δὲ οὐδὲ μεθ' ἐτέρων ἔφασαν ἔσεσθαι, ἀλλ' ὃ 25  
 τι ἂν καὶ τοῖς ἄλλοις Ἰταλιώταις ξυνδοκῇ τοῦτο  
 5 ποιήσιν. οἱ δὲ πρὸς τὰ ἐν τῇ Σικελίᾳ πράγ-  
 ματα ἐσκόπουν ὅτῳ τρόπῳ ἄριστα προσοίσονται·  
 καὶ τὰς πρόπλους ναῦς ἐκ τῆς Ἐγέστης ἅμα  
 προσέμενον, βουλόμενοι εἰδέναι περὶ τῶν χρη- 30  
 μάτων εἰ ἔστιν ἃ ἔλεγον ἐν ταῖς Ἀθήναις οἱ  
 ἄγγελοι.

1. ἰόνιον M

2. προσεκομίζοντο M || ? [τῆς Ἰταλίας ἀκρωτήριον]

3. εἶσω M with the rest || [τε] Kr. : δὲ Sauppe

45 Τοῖς δὲ Συρακοσίοις ἐν τούτῳ πολλαχόθεν  
 τε ἤδη καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν κατασκόπων SYRACUSE.  
 'The generals  
 alive to the  
 danger pushed  
 their prepara-  
 tions with the  
 utmost activity.' 5  
 σαφῇ ἡγγέλλετο ὅτι ἐν Ῥηγίῳ αἱ  
 νῆές εἰσι, καὶ ὥς ἐπὶ τούτοις παρε-  
 σκευάζοντο πάσῃ τῇ γνώμῃ καὶ  
 οὐκέτι ἠπίσταντο. καὶ ἔς τε τοὺς Σικελοὺς  
 περιέπεμπον, ἔνθα μὲν φύλακας, πρὸς δὲ τοὺς  
 πρέσβεις, καὶ ἐς τὰ περιπίλῖα τὰ ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ  
 φρουρὰς ἐσεκόμιζον· τά τε ἐν τῇ πόλει ὅπλων  
 ἐξετάσει καὶ ἵππων ἐσκόπουν εἰ ἐντελὴ ἐστι, καὶ 10  
 τᾶλλα ὥς ἐπὶ ταχεῖ πολέμῳ καὶ ὅσον οὐ παρόντι  
 καθίσταντο.

46 Αἱ δ' ἐκ τῆς Ἐγέστης τρεῖς νῆες αἱ πρόπλοι  
 παραγίγνονται τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἐς τὸ RHEGIUM.  
 'The ships from  
 Egesta returned  
 with dishearten-  
 ing news.'  
 Ῥήγιον, ἀγγέλλουσαι ὅτι τᾶλλα μὲν  
 οὐκ ἔστι χρήματα ἀνέσχεοντο, τριά-  
 2 κοντα δὲ τάλαντα μόνᾳ φαίνεται. καὶ οἱ στρα- 5  
 τηγοὶ εὐθύς ἐν ἀθυμίᾳ ἦσαν ὅτι αὐτοῖς τοῦτό τε  
 πρῶτον ἀντεκεκρούκει καὶ οἱ Ῥηγῖνοι οὐκ ἐβελή-  
 σαντες ξυστρατεύειν, οὓς πρῶτον ἤρξαντο πείθειν  
 καὶ εἰκὸς ἦν μάλιστα, Λεοντίνων τε ξυγγενεῖς  
 ὄντας καὶ σφίσιν αἰεὶ ἐπιτηδεῖους. καὶ τῷ μὲν 10  
 Νικίᾳ προσδεχομένῳ ἦν τὰ παρὰ τῶν Ἐγεσταίων,  
 3 τοῖν δὲ ἑτέροιν καὶ ἀλογώτερα. οἱ δὲ Ἐγεσταῖοι  
 τοιόνδε τι ἐξετεχνήσαντο τότε ὅτε  
 οἱ πρῶτοι πρέσβεις τῶν Ἀθηναίων  
 ἦλθον αὐτοῖς ἐς τὴν κατασκοπὴν τῶν  
 χρημάτων. ἔς τε τὸ ἐν Ἐρυκίᾳ ἱερὸν 'The elaborate  
 fraud, whereby  
 the E. had duped  
 the commis-  
 sioners on their  
 first visit, was  
 now exposed.' 15

45 περίπλοια for περιπόλια M with the rest: in margin γράφεται  
 περιπόλια M || φρουροὺς M

46 3. [τότε] Duker



τῆς Ἀφροδίτης ἀγαγόντες αὐτοὺς ἐπέδειξαν τὰ  
 ἀναθήματα, φιάλας τε καὶ οἶνοχόας καὶ θυμια-  
 τήρια καὶ ἄλλην κατασκευὴν οὐκ ὀλίγην, ἃ ὄντα  
 ἀργυρᾶ πολλῷ πλείω τὴν ὄψιν ἀπ' ὀλίγης δυνά- 20  
 μεως χρημάτων παρείχετο, καὶ ἰδίᾳ ξενίσεις  
 ποιούμενοι τῶν τριηριτῶν τά τε ἐξ αὐτῆς  
 Ἑγέστης ἐκπώματα καὶ χρυσᾶ καὶ ἀργυρᾶ  
 ξυλλέξαντες καὶ τὰ ἐκ τῶν ἐγγὺς πόλεων καὶ  
 Φοινικικῶν καὶ Ἑλληνίδων αἰτησάμενοι ἐσέφερον 25  
 4 ἐς τὰς ἐστιάσεις ὡς οἰκεῖα ἕκαστοι. καὶ πάντων  
 ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ τοῖς αὐτοῖς χρωμένων καὶ παν-  
 ταχοῦ πολλῶν φαινομένων μεγάλην τὴν ἔκπληξιν  
 τοῖς ἐκ τῶν τριήρων Ἀθηναίοις παρείχε, καὶ  
 ἀφικόμενοι ἐς τὰς Ἀθήνας διεθρόησαν ὡς χρή- 30  
 5 ματα πολλὰ ἴδοιεν. καὶ οἱ μὲν αὐτοὶ τε ἀπα-  
 τηθέντες καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους τότε πεί-  
 σαντες, ἐπειδὴ διήλθεν ὁ λόγος ὅτι  
 οὐκ εἶη ἐν τῇ Ἑγέστη τὰ χρήματα,  
 πολλὴν τὴν αἰτίαν εἶχον ὑπὸ τῶν στρατιωτῶν· 35  
 οἱ δὲ στρατηγοὶ πρὸς τὰ παρόντα ἐβουλεύοντο.  
 47 Καὶ Νικίου μὲν ἦν γνώμη πλεῖν ἐπὶ Σελι-  
 νοῦντα πάσῃ τῇ στρατιᾷ, ἐφ' ὅπερ μάλιστα  
 ἐπέμφθησαν, καὶ ἦν μὲν παρέχωσι  
 χρήματα παντὶ τῷ στρατεύματι  
 Ἑγεσταῖοι, πρὸς ταῦτα βουλεύεσθαι, 5  
 εἰ δὲ μή, ταῖς ἐξήκοντα ναυσίν, ὅσας-  
 περ ἤτήσαντο, ἀξιούν διδόναι αὐτοὺς τροφήν,

'The generals  
 now discussed  
 their plan of  
 action.'

3. ἀργυρᾶ] ἀργυρᾶ M: ἐπάργυρα Meineke: ὑπάργυρα Naber,  
 Roscher; cf. Hu. in *N. Jahrb.* 1889 p. 829 || ξενήσεις M ||  
 τριηρῶν for τριηριτῶν M || χρυσᾶ M with E || ἀργυρᾶ M with E

4. παρείχον Kr.

καὶ παραμείναντας Σελινουντίους ἢ βία ἢ ξυμ-  
βάσει διαλλάξαι αὐτοῖς, καὶ οὕτω, παραπλεύ-  
σαντας τὰς ἄλλας πόλεις καὶ ἐπιδείξαντας μὲν 10  
τὴν δύναμιν τῆς Ἀθηναίων πόλεως, δηλώσαντας  
δὲ τὴν ἐς τοὺς φίλους καὶ ξυμμάχους προθυμίαν,  
ἀποπλεῖν οἴκαδε, ἣν μὴ τι δι' ὀλίγου καὶ ἀπὸ  
τοῦ ἀδοκῆτου ἢ Λεοντίνους οἰοί τε ὥσιν ὠφελῇ-  
σαι ἢ τῶν ἄλλων τινὰ πόλεων προσαγαγέσθαι, 15  
καὶ τῇ πόλει δαπανῶντας τὰ οἰκεῖα μὴ κιν-  
δυνεύειν.

48 Ἀλκιβιάδης δὲ οὐκ ἔφη χρῆναι τοσαύτη  
δυνάμει ἐκπλεύσαντας αἰσχυρῶς καὶ <sup>Against this  
scheme</sup>  
ἀπράκτους ἀπελθεῖν, ἀλλ' ἐς τε τὰς <sup>Alkibiades  
protested  
as narrow,  
timid, and dis-  
graceful to the</sup>  
πόλεις ἐπικηρυκεύεσθαι πλὴν Σελι- <sup>prodigious  
force.</sup> 5  
νουῦντος καὶ Συρακουσῶν τὰς ἄλλας,  
καὶ πειρᾶσθαι καὶ τοὺς Σικελοὺς τοὺς  
μὲν ἀφιστάναι ἀπὸ τῶν Συρακοσίων, τοὺς δὲ  
φίλους ποιεῖσθαι, ἵνα σῖτον καὶ στρατιὰν ἔχωσι,  
πρῶτον δὲ πείθειν Μεσσηνίους (ἐν πόρῳ γὰρ  
μάλιστα καὶ προσβολῇ εἶναι αὐτοὺς τῆς Σικελίας, 10  
καὶ λιμένα καὶ ἐφόρμησιν τῇ στρατιᾷ ἱκανωτάτην  
ἔσεσθαι), προσαγαγομένους δὲ τὰς πόλεις, εἰδότας  
μεθ' ὧν τις πολεμήσει, οὕτως ἤδη Συρακούσiais  
καὶ Σελινούντι ἐπιχειρεῖν, ἣν μὴ οἱ μὲν Ἐγε-  
σταίοις ξυμβαίνωσιν, οἱ δὲ Λεοντίνους ἐῷσι 15  
κατοικίζειν.

49 Λάμαχος δὲ ἄντικρυς ἔφη χρῆναι πλεῖν ἐπὶ

47 διαλλάξαι αὐτούς M with BAEFG

48 ἀπράκτως MSS: corr. Porro: [καὶ] ἀπράκτους Cobet ||  
στρατιὰν παρέχωσι] sc. οἱ Σικελοὶ Dobree || συρακουσῶν M: συρα-  
κούσiais M

Συρακούσας, καὶ πρὸς τῇ πόλει ὡς  
τάχιστα τὴν μάχην ποιείσθαι, ἕως  
ἔτι ἀπαράσκευοὶ τέ εἰσι καὶ μάλιστα

'Lamachus  
dissented from  
both. He ad-  
vised that they  
should proceed  
at once to attack  
Syr.'

5

2 ἐκπεπληγμένοι. τὸ γὰρ πρῶτον πᾶν  
στράτευμα δεινότατον εἶναι· ἣν δὲ χρονίση πρὶν  
εἰς ὄψιν ἔλθειν, τῇ γνώμῃ ἀναθαρσοῦντας ἀνθρώ-  
πους καὶ τῇ ὄψει καταφρονεῖν μᾶλλον. αἰφνίδιοι  
δὲ ἦν προσπέσωσιν, ἕως ἔτι περιδεεῖς προσδέ-  
χονται, μάλιστ' ἂν σφεῖς περιγενέσθαι καὶ κατὰ 10  
πάντα ἂν αὐτοὺς ἐκφοβῆσαι, τῇ τε ὄψει (πλείστοι  
γὰρ ἂν νῦν φανῆναι) καὶ τῇ προσδοκίᾳ ὧν  
πείσονται, μάλιστα δ' ἂν τῷ αὐτίκα κινδύνῳ τῆς  
3 μάχης. εἰκὸς δὲ εἶναι καὶ ἐν τοῖς ἀγροῖς πολλοὺς  
ἀποληφθῆναι ἔξω διὰ τὸ ἀπιστεῖν σφᾶς μὴ 15  
ἥξειν, καὶ ἐσκομιζομένων αὐτῶν τὴν στρατιὰν οὐκ  
ἀπορήσειν χρημάτων, ἣν πρὸς τῇ πόλει κρατοῦσα  
4 καθέζεται. τοὺς τε ἄλλους Σικελιώτας οὕτως  
ἤδη μᾶλλον καὶ ἐκείνοις οὐ ξυμμαχήσειν καὶ  
σφίσι προσιέναι καὶ οὐ διαμελλήσειν περι- 20  
σκοποῦντας ὁπότεροι κρατήσουσι. ναύσταθμον  
δὲ ἐπαναχωρήσαντας καὶ ἐφόρμησιν τὰ Μέγαρα  
ἔφη χρῆναι ποιείσθαι, ἃ ἦν ἐρῆμα, ἀπέχοντα  
Συρακουσῶν οὔτε πλοῦν πολὺν οὔτε ὁδόν.

50 Λάμαχος μὲν ταῦτα εἰπὼν ὁμῶς προσέθετο

49

1. συρακούσας M

2. κὰν (=καὶ ἐν) τῇ ὄψει Herw., Hu. || αἰφνίδιον MSS: corr.  
Porro || <οὐ> προσδέχονται Sitz. || σφεῖς for MSS σφᾶς Bk.:  
σφᾶς Cla.

3. ἀποληφθῆναι M

4. ἐφόρμησιν τὰ for MSS ἐφορμηθέντας Badham || ἔρημα M  
|| συρακουσῶν M

- καὶ αὐτὸς τῇ Ἀλκιβιάδου γνώμῃ. μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο Ἀλκιβιάδης τῇ αὐτοῦ νηὶ διαπλεύσας ἐς Μεσσήνην καὶ λόγους ποιησάμενος περὶ ξυμμαχίας πρὸς αὐτούς, ὥς οὐκ ἔπειθεν, ἰλλ' ἀπεκρίναντο πόλει μὲν ἂν οὐ δέξασθαι, ἀγορὰν δ' ἔξω παρέξειν, ἀπέπλει ἐς τὸ
- 2 Ῥήγιον. καὶ εὐθὺς συμπληρώσαντες ἐξήκοντα ναῦς ἐκ πασῶν οἱ στρατηγοὶ καὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια λαβόντες παρέπλεον ἐς Νάξον, τὴν ἄλλην στρατιὰν ἐν Ῥηγίῳ
- 3 καταλιπόντες καὶ ἓνα σφῶν αὐτῶν. Ναξίων δὲ δεξαμένων τῇ πόλει παρέπλεον ἐς Κατάνην. καὶ ὥς αὐτούς οἱ Καταναῖοι οὐκ ἐδέχοντο
- 4 μόν, καὶ αὐλισάμενοι τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ ἐπὶ Συρακούσας ἔπλεον ἐπὶ κέρως ἔχοντες τὰς ἄλλας ναῦς· δέκα δὲ τῶν νεῶν προὔπεμψαν ἐς τὸν μέγαν
- 5 λιμένα πλεῦσαί τε καὶ κατασκέψασθαι εἴ τι ναυτικόν ἐστι καθειλκυσμένον, καὶ κηρύξαι ἀπὸ τῶν νεῶν προσπλεύσαντας ὅτι Ἀθηναῖοι ἤκουσι Λεοντίνους ἐς τὴν ἑαυτῶν κατοικιοῦντες κατὰ ξυμμαχίαν καὶ ξυγγένειαν· τοὺς οὖν ὄντας ἐν
- Συρακούσαις Λεοντίνων ὥς παρὰ φίλους καὶ
- 5 εὐεργέτας Ἀθηναίους ἀδεῶς ἀπιέναι. ἐπεὶ δ' ἐκηρύχθη καὶ κατεσκέψαντο τὴν τε πόλιν καὶ

50

1. αὐτοῦ for αὐτοῦ M with BAEG

4. [τῶν νεῶν] Sta. || [πλεῦσαί τε] Gertz || κηρύξαι M with the rest || Ἀθηναίους] ἀθηναίων best MSS || συρακούσας M : συρακούσαις M

τοὺς λιμένας καὶ τὰ περὶ τὴν χώραν, ἐξ ἧς αὐτοῖς ὀρμωμένοις πολεμητέα ἦν, ἀπέπλευσαν <sup>30</sup>  
 51 πάλιν ἐς Κατάνην. καὶ ἐκκλησίας γενομένης τὴν μὲν στρατιὰν οὐκ ἐδέχοντο οἱ Καταναῖοι, τοὺς δὲ στρατηγούς ἐσελθόντας ἐκέλευον, εἴ τι βούλονται, εἰπεῖν. καὶ λέγοντος τοῦ Ἀλκιβιάδου, καὶ τῶν ἐν τῇ πόλει πρὸς τὴν ἐκκλησίαν <sup>CATANA. 5</sup>  
 τετραμμένων, οἱ στρατιῶται πυλίδα <sup>'The A. masters of Katana—</sup>  
 τινὰ ἐνωκοδομημένην κακῶς ἔλαθον <sup>establish their station there.'</sup>  
 διελόντες, καὶ ἐσελθόντες ἠγόραζον [ἐς τὴν πόλιν].  
 2 τῶν δὲ Καταναίων. οἱ μὲν τὰ τῶν Συρακοσίων φρονούντες ὡς εἶδον τὸ στράτευμα ἔνδον, εὐθὺς <sup>10</sup>  
 περιδεεῖς γενόμενοι ὑπεξῆλθον οὐ πολλοί τινες, οἱ δὲ ἄλλοι ἐψηφίσαντό τε ξυμμαχίαν τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις καὶ τὸ ἄλλο στράτευμα ἐκέλευον ἐκ  
 3 Ῥηγίου κομίζειν. μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο διαπλεύσαντες οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐς τὸ Ῥήγιον, πάσῃ ἤδη τῇ στρατιᾷ <sup>15</sup>  
 ἄραντες ἐς τὴν Κατάνην, ἐπειδὴ ἀφίκοντο, κατεσκευάζοντο τὸ στρατόπεδον.  
 52 Ἐσηγγέλλετο δὲ αὐτοῖς ἔκ τε Καμαρίνης ὡς, εἰ ἔλθοιεν, προσχωροῖεν ἂν καὶ <sup>'Refusal of Kamarina. The A. obliged to</sup>  
 ὅτι Συρακόσιοι πληροῦσι ναυτικόν. <sup>return to Katana.'</sup>  
 ἀπάσῃ οὖν τῇ στρατιᾷ παρέπλευσαν πρῶτον μὲν ἐπὶ Συρακούσας· καὶ ὡς οὐδὲν <sup>5</sup>  
 ἡὔρον ναυτικὸν πληρούμενον, παρεκομίζοντο αὐθις ἐπὶ Καμαρίνης καὶ σχόντες ἐς τὸν αἰγιαλὸν ἐπε-

- 51 1. οἱ before Καταναῖοι omitted M || ἐνωκοδομημένων <sup>η</sup> (η 1st hand) M with A || [ἐς τὴν πόλιν] Herw.  
 2. τε before ξυμμαχίαν omitted M  
 3. τὸ before στρατόπεδον omitted M  
 52 1. συρακούσας M

κηρυκεύοντο. οἱ δ' οὐκ ἐδέχοντο, λέγοντες σφίσι  
τὰ ὄρκια εἶναι μιᾷ νηὶ καταπλεόντων Ἀθηναίων  
δέχεσθαι, ἣν μὴ αὐτοὶ πλείους μεταπέμπωσιν. 10  
2 ἄπρακτοι δὲ γενόμενοι ἀπέπλεον· καὶ ὑποβάντες  
κατά τι τῆς Συρακοσίας καὶ ἄρπαγὴν ποιησά-  
μενοι, καὶ τῶν Συρακοσίων ἱππέων βοηθησάντων  
καὶ τῶν ψιλῶν τινὰς ἐσκεδασμένους διαφθει-  
ράντων, ἀπεκομίσθησαν εἰς Κατάνην. 15

53 Καὶ καταλαμβάνουσι τὴν Σαλαμινίαν ναῦν  
ἐκ τῶν Ἀθηνῶν ἤκουσαν ἐπὶ τε Ἀλκιβιάδην, ὡς κελεύοντας ἀπο-  
πλεῖν εἰς ἀπολογίαὶν ὧν ἡ πόλις  
ἐνεκάλει, καὶ ἐπ' ἄλλους τινὰς τῶν στρατιωτῶν 5  
τῶν <μὲν> μετ' αὐτοῦ μεμνημένων περὶ τῶν  
μυστηρίων ὡς ἀσεβούντων, τῶν δὲ καὶ περὶ τῶν  
2 Ἑρμῶν. οἱ γὰρ Ἀθηναῖοι, ἐπειδὴ ἡ στρατιὰ  
ἀπέπλευσεν, οὐδὲν ἦσσαν ζήτησιν  
ἐποιοῦντο τῶν περὶ τὰ μυστήρια καὶ  
τῶν περὶ τοὺς Ἑρμᾶς δρασθέντων, καὶ  
οὐ δοκιμάζοντες τοὺς μηνυτάς, ἀλλὰ  
πάντα ὑπόπτως ἀποδεχόμενοι, διὰ πονηρῶν  
ἀνθρώπων πίστιν πάνυ χρηστοὺς τῶν πολιτῶν  
ξυλλαμβάνοντες κατέδουν, χρησιμώτερον ἡγού- 15  
μενοι εἶναι βασιανίσαι τὸ πρᾶγμα καὶ εὐρεῖν ἢ  
διὰ μηνυτοῦ πονηρίαν τινὰ καὶ χρηστὸν δοκοῦντα

'Alkibiades is  
summoned home  
to take his  
trial.'

ATHENS.  
'Feelings and  
proceedings  
since the de-  
parture of the  
armament.'

2. συρακουσίας M  
53 1. [ναῦν] Duker, Cobet, Herw., but cf. c. 61; viii. 74 τὴν  
πάραλον ναῦν || κελεύσαντας M with BAF: [ὡς κελεύοντας  
ἀποπλεῖν] Herw.: κελευσθέντα Gertz || <μὲν> Hu. | ὡς om. M  
2. ἀνυπόπτως Lindau || [καὶ εὐρεῖν] Badham, Herw.: εὐρεῖν  
<μηδέν> Gertz



3 εἶναι αἰτιαθέντα ἀνέλεγκτον διαφυγεῖν. ἐπι-  
στάμενος γὰρ ὁ δῆμος ἀκοῇ τὴν Πεισιστράτου  
καὶ τῶν παίδων τυραννίδα χαλεπὴν τελευτῶσαν 20  
γενομένην καὶ προσέτι οὐδ' ὑφ' ἑαυτῶν καὶ  
'Αρμοδίου καταλυθεῖσαν, ἀλλ' ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων,  
ἐφοβεῖτο αἰεὶ καὶ πάντα ὑπόπτως ἐλάμβανε.

54 Τὸ γὰρ 'Αριστογείτονος καὶ 'Αρμοδίου τόλ-  
μημα δι' ἐρωτικὴν ξυντυχίαν ἐπεχειρήθη, ἣν ἐγὼ  
ἐπὶ πλέον διηγησάμενος ἀποφανῶ  
οὔτε τοὺς ἄλλους οὔτε αὐτοὺς 'Αθη-  
ναίους περὶ τῶν σφετέρων τυράννων  
οὐδὲ περὶ τοῦ γενομένου ἀκριβὲς οὐδὲν  
2 λέγοντας. Πεισιστράτου γὰρ γηραιοῦ  
τελευτήσαντος ἐν τῇ τυραννίδι οὐχ 'Ιππαρχος,  
ὥσπερ οἱ πολλοὶ οἴονται, ἀλλ' 'Ιππίας πρεσβύ-  
τατος ὢν ἔσχε τὴν ἀρχήν. γενομένου δὲ 'Αρμο- 10  
δίου ὥρα ἡλικίας λαμπροῦ 'Αριστογείτων, ἀνὴρ  
τῶν ἀστῶν, μέσος πολίτης, ἐραστής ὢν εἶχεν  
3 αὐτόν. πειραθεὶς δὲ ὁ 'Αρμόδιος ὑπὸ 'Ιππάρχου  
τοῦ Πεισιστράτου καὶ οὐ πεισθεὶς καταγορεύει  
τῷ 'Αριστογείτονι. ὁ δὲ ἐρωτικῶς περιαλγήσας 15  
καὶ φοβηθεὶς τὴν 'Ιππάρχου δύναμιν μὴ βία  
προσαγάγηται αὐτόν, ἐπιβουλεύει εὐθύς ὡς ἀπὸ  
τῆς ὑπαρχούσης ἀξιώσεως κατάλυσιν τῇ τυραν-  
4 νίδι. καὶ ἐν τούτῳ ὁ 'Ιππαρχος, ὡς αὐθις  
πειράσας οὐδὲν μᾶλλον ἔπειθε τὸν 'Αρμόδιον, 20  
βίαιον μὲν οὐδὲν ἐβούλετο δρᾶν, ἐν τρόπῳ δὲ

'All the ancient stories of the last and worst oppressions of the Peisistratid despots, ninety-five years before, became revived.'

54 3. ὑπὸ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων CG πάντα καὶ M  
4. ἐν τόπῳ MSS: corr. Levesque, Dobree; cf. viii. 66 ἐκ τρόπου τινος ἐπιτηδεῖον; ἐν τόπῳ ἀφανεί is opposed to the facts



τινι ἀφανεῖ ὥς οὐ διὰ τοῦτο δὴ παρεσκευάζετο  
 5 προπηλάκιῶν αὐτόν. οὐδὲ γὰρ τὴν ἄλλην ἀρχὴν  
 ἐπαχθὴς ἦν ἐς τοὺς πολλούς, ἀλλ' ἀνεπιφθόνως  
 κατεστήσατο· καὶ ἐπετήδευσαν ἐπὶ πλείστον δὴ 2  
 τύραννοι οὗτοι ἀρετὴν καὶ ξύνεσιν, καὶ Ἀθηναίους  
 εἰκοστὴν μόνον πρᾶσσόμενοι τῶν γιγνομένων τῆν  
 τε πόλιν αὐτῶν καλῶς διεκόσμησαν καὶ τοὺς  
 6 πολέμους διέφερον καὶ ἐς τὰ ἱερὰ ἔθνον. τὰ δὲ  
 ἄλλα αὐτὴ ἢ πόλις τοῖς πρὶν κειμένοις νόμοις 30  
 ἐχρήτο, πλὴν καθ' ὅσον αἰεὶ τινα ἐπεμέλοντο  
 σφῶν αὐτῶν ἐν ταῖς ἀρχαῖς εἶναι. καὶ ἄλλοι  
 τε αὐτῶν ἠρξαν τὴν ἐνιαύσιον Ἀθηναίοις ἀρχὴν  
 καὶ Πεισίστρατος ὁ Ἰππίου τοῦ τυραννεύσαντος  
 υἱός, τοῦ πάππου ἔχων τοῦνομα, ὃς τῶν δώδεκα 35  
 θεῶν βωμὸν τὸν ἐν τῇ ἀγορᾷ ἄρχων ἀνέθηκε καὶ  
 7 τὸν τοῦ Ἀπόλλωνος ἐν Πυθίου. καὶ τῷ μὲν ἐν  
 τῇ ἀγορᾷ προσοικοδομήσας ὕστερον ὁ δῆμος  
 Ἀθηναίων μεῖζον μῆκος [τοῦ βωμοῦ] ἠφάνισε  
 τοῦπίγραμμα· τοῦ δ' ἐν Πυθίου ἔτι καὶ νῦν 40  
 δῆλόν ἐστιν ἀμυδροῖς γράμμασι λέγον τάδε·

Μνημα τὸδ' ἦς ἀρχῆς Πεισίστρατος Ἰππίου υἱὸς  
 Οἴκεν Ἀπόλλωνος Πυθίου ἐν τεμένει.

55 "Οτι δὲ πρεσβύτατος ὢν Ἰππίας ἠρξεν, εἰδὼς  
 μὲν καὶ ἀκοῇ ἀκριβέστερον ἄλλων ἰσχυρίζομαι,  
 γνοίῃ δ' ἂν τις καὶ αὐτῷ τούτῳ· παῖδες γὰρ

4. τούτῳ M || δὴ om. M

5. ἐπιφθόνως M || [ἐς] τὰ ἱερὰ Herw. : ἐς om. M

6. αὕτη M with BAEF

7. μεῖζον om. M || [τοῦ βόμου] Kr. : Abresch takes it with τοῦπίγραμμα, but the position is strongly against it

αὐτῷ μόνῳ φαίνονται τῶν γνησίων ἀδελφῶν  
γενόμενοι, ὡς ὃ τε βωμὸς σημαίνει καὶ ἡ στήλη 5  
περὶ τῆς τῶν τυράννων ἀδικίας ἡ ἐν τῇ Ἀθηναίων  
ἀκροπόλει σταθεῖσα, ἐν ᾗ Θεσσαλοῦ μὲν οὐδ'  
Ἰππάρχου οὐδεὶς παῖς γέγραπται, Ἰππίου δὲ  
πέντε, οἱ αὐτῷ ἐκ Μυρσίνης τῆς Καλλίου τοῦ  
Ὑπεροχίδου θυγατρὸς ἐγένοντο· εἰκὸς γὰρ ἦν τὸν 10  
2 πρεσβύτατον πρῶτον γῆμαι. καὶ ἐν τῇ αὐτῇ  
στήλῃ πρῶτος γέγραπται μετὰ τὸν πατέρα, οὐδὲ  
τοῦτο ἀπεικόντως διὰ τὸ πρεσβεύειν τε ἀπ'  
3 αὐτοῦ καὶ τυραννεῦσαι. οὐ μὲν οὐδ' ἂν κατα-  
σχεῖν μοι δοκεῖ ποτε Ἰππίας τὸ παραχρῆμα 15  
ῥαδίως τὴν τυραννίδα, εἰ Ἰππαρχος μὲν ἐν τῇ  
ἀρχῇ ὦν ἀπέθανεν, αὐτὸς δὲ αὐθημερὸν καθί-  
στατο· ἀλλὰ καὶ διὰ τὸ πρότερον ξύνηθες τοῖς  
μὲν πολίταις φοβερὸν, ἐς δὲ τοὺς ἐπικούρους  
ἀκριβές, πολλῷ τῷ περιόντι τοῦ ἀσφαλοῦς κατ- 20  
εκράτησε, καὶ οὐχ ὡς ἀδελφὸς, νεώτερος ὦν, ἠπό-  
ρησεν, ἐν ᾧ οὐ πρότερον ξυνεχῶς ὠμιλήκει τῇ  
4 ἀρχῇ. Ἰππάρχω δὲ ξυνέβη τοῦ πάθους τῇ  
δυστυχίᾳ ὀνομασθέντα καὶ τὴν δόξαν τῆς τυραν-  
νίδος ἐς τὰ ἔπειτα προσλαβεῖν.

56 Τὸν δ' οὖν Ἀρμόδιον ἀπαρνηθέντα τὴν πείρα-  
σιν, ὥσπερ διανοεῖτο, προυπηλάκισεν· ἀδελφὴν

55 1. μόνον best MSS || ἡ στήλη <ἡ> Bk., Hu., Herw.; but  
perhaps the art. following justifies the omission || [Ἀθηναίων]  
Herw. || μυρρίνης MSS: corr. Poppo || ὑπερεχίδου M with  
BAEFG

2. αὐτῇ for MSS πρώτη Poppo, comparing Valla's inaccurate  
rendering *in ipso* . . *lapide* || μετὰ τὸν πατέρα om. M, repeating  
Ἰππίου δὲ πέντε instead!

3. δοκῇ M with EF || ἀλλὰ διὰ C || ἐν ᾧ οὐκ <ἂν> Herw.;  
cf. Hampke *Studien* p. 12

γὰρ αὐτοῦ κόρην ἐπαγγείλαντες ἦκειν καινοῦν  
 οἴσουσαν ἐν πομπῇ τινι, ἀπήλασαν λέγοντες  
 οὐδὲ ἐπαγγεῖλαι τὴν ἀρχὴν διὰ τὸ μὴ ἀξίαν 5  
 2 εἶναι. χαλεπῶς δὲ ἐνεγκόντος τοῦ Ἀρμοδίου  
 πολλῶ δὴ μᾶλλον δι' ἐκείνον καὶ ὁ Ἀριστογείτων  
 παρωξύνετο. καὶ αὐτοῖς τὰ μὲν ἄλλα πρὸς τοὺς  
 ξυνεπιθησομένους τῷ ἔργῳ ἐπέπρακτο, περιέμενον  
 δὲ Παναθήναια τὰ μεγάλα, ἐν ᾗ μόνον ἡμέρα 10  
 οὐχ ὑποπτον ἐγίγνετο ἐν ὅπλοις τῶν πολιτῶν  
 τοὺς τὴν πομπὴν πέμψαντας ἀθρόους γενέσθαι·  
 καὶ ἔδει ἄρξαι μὲν αὐτούς, ξυνεπαμύνειν δὲ εὐθύς  
 3 τὰ πρὸς τοὺς δορυφόρους ἐκείνους. ἦσαν δὲ οὐ  
 πολλοὶ οἱ ξυνομωμοκότες, ἀσφαλείας ἔνεκα· 15  
 ἤλπιζον γὰρ καὶ τοὺς μὴ προειδότας, εἰ  
 καὶ ὅποσοι οὖν τολμήσειαν, ἐκ τοῦ παραχρήμα,  
 ἔχοντάς γε ὅπλα, ἐθελήσειν σφᾶς αὐτοὺς ξυν-  
 57 ελευθεροῦν. καὶ ὡς ἐπῆλθεν ἡ ἐορτή, Ἰππίας  
 μὲν ἔξω ἐν τῷ Κεραμεικῷ καλουμένῳ μετὰ τῶν  
 δορυφόρων διεκόσμει, ὡς ἕκαστα ἐχρῆν τῆς  
 πομπῆς προίεναι· ὁ δὲ Ἀρμόδιος καὶ ὁ Ἀριστο-  
 γείτων ἔχοντες ἤδη τὰ ἐγχειρίδια ἐς τὸ ἔργον 5  
 2 προῆσαν. καὶ ὡς εἰδόν τινα τῶν ξυνωμοτῶν  
 σφίσι διαλεγόμενον οἰκείως τῷ Ἰππία (ἦν δὲ  
 πᾶσιν εὐπρόσδοτος ὁ Ἰππίας), ἔδεισαν καὶ ἐνό-  
 μισαν μεμνηῦσθαί τε καὶ ὅσον οὐκ ἤδη ξυλλη-  
 3 φθήσεσθαι. τὸν λυπήσαντα οὖν σφᾶς καὶ 10  
 δι' ὄνπερ πάντα ἐκινδύνεον ἐβούλοντο πρότερον

56 2. καὶ ὁ ἀ. δι' ἐκείνον M || πέμψαντας M with BCAEG

3. οἱ om. M with G || οὐνεκα M with A

57 1. ἔξω] sc. τῶν πυλῶν : ἐν τῷ ἔξω Kr., Cla., Herw.

2. τῶν ξυνομωμοκόντων σφίσι Cla.

εἰ δύναιντο προτιμωρήσασθαι, καὶ ὥσπερ εἶχον  
 ὄρμησαν ἔσω τῶν πυλῶν, καὶ περιέτυχον τῷ  
 Ἰππάρχῳ παρὰ τὸ Λεωκόριον καλούμενον. εὐθὺς  
 <δ> ἀπερискέπτως προσπεσόντες καὶ ὡς ἂν μά- 15  
 λιστα δι' ὀργῆς, ὁ μὲν ἐρωτικῆς, ὁ δὲ ὑβρισμένος,  
 4 ἔτυπτον καὶ ἀποκτείνουσιν αὐτόν. καὶ ὁ μὲν  
 τοὺς δορυφόρους τὸ αὐτίκα διαφεύγει ὁ Ἀριστο-  
 γείτων, ξυνδραμόντος τοῦ ὄχλου, καὶ ὕστερον  
 ληφθεὶς οὐ ῥαδίως διετέθη· Ἀρμόδιος δὲ αὐτοῦ 20  
 58 παραχρῆμα ἀπόλλυται. ἀγγελθέντος δὲ Ἰππία  
 ἐς τὸν Κεραμεικόν, οὐκ ἐπὶ τὸ γενόμενον ἀλλ' ἐπὶ  
 τοὺς πομπέας τοὺς ὀπλίτας, πρότερον ἢ αἰσθέ-  
 σθαι αὐτούς, ἄπωθεν ὄντας, εὐθὺς ἐχώρησε, καὶ  
 ἀδήλως τῇ ὄψει πλασάμενος πρὸς τὴν ξυμφορὰν 5  
 ἐκέλευσεν αὐτούς, δείξας τι χωρίον, ἀπελθεῖν ἐς  
 2 αὐτὸ ἄνευ τῶν ὅπλων. καὶ οἱ μὲν ἀπεχώρησαν,  
 οἰόμενοι τι ἐρεῖν αὐτόν, ὁ δὲ τοῖς ἐπικούροις  
 φράσας τὰ ὅπλα ὑπολαβεῖν ἐξελέγετο εὐθὺς  
 οὓς ἐπητιᾶτο καὶ εἴ τις ἡνρέθη ἐγχειρίδιον ἔχων 10  
 [μετὰ γὰρ ἀσπίδος καὶ δόρατος εἰώθεσαν τὰς  
 πομπὰς ποιεῖν].

59 Τοιούτῳ μὲν τρόπῳ δι' ἐρωτικὴν λύπην ἢ τε

3. προτιμωρήσασθαι] M only, and by conjecture Didot: the rest προτιμωρήσεσθαι || <δ> FPortus: <καὶ> εὐθὺς Bk., Poppo

58 1. [τοὺς ὀπλίτας] Herw.: τοὺς ὁ. = τοὺς ὁ. ὄντας, τοὺς ὀπλι-  
 σμένους || αἰσθεσθαι M with CAEF || ἀδήλῳ Badham: ἀδήλως =  
 ὥστε μηδὲν δηλοῦν

2. ἀνεχώρησαν MSS: corr. Poppo || τοὺς ἐπικούρους M || φέρειν  
 for ὑπολαβεῖν M || [μετὰ . . τὰς πομπὰς ποιεῖν] Herw.: un-  
 questionably spurious, for (1) πομπὰς ποιεῖν for πομπὰς ποιεῖσθαι  
 is manifestly late, e.g. in St. Mark ii. 23 ὁδὸν ποιεῖν = ὁδὸν  
 ποιεῖσθαι, (2) in c. 56, 2 we had the statement here made. μετὰ  
 ἂ. καὶ δόρατος is meant to imply ἀλλ' οὐ μετ' ἐγχειρίδιον

ἀρχὴ τῆς ἐπιβουλῆς καὶ ἡ ἀλόγιστος τόλμα ἐκ  
 τοῦ παραχρήμα περιδεοῦς Ἀρμοδίῳ καὶ Ἀριστο-  
 2 γείτονι ἐγένετο. τοῖς δ' Ἀθηναίοις χαλεπωτέρα  
 μετὰ τοῦτο ἡ τυραννὶς κατέστη, καὶ ὁ Ἰππίας  
 διὰ φόβου ἤδη μᾶλλον ὢν τῶν τε πολιτῶν  
 πολλοὺς ἔκτεινε καὶ πρὸς τὰ ἔξω ἅμα διεσκοπεῖτο,  
 εἴ ποθεν ἀσφάλειάν τινα ὁρώῃ μεταβολῆς  
 3 γενομένης ὑπάρχουσάν οἱ. Ἰππόκλου γοῦν τοῦ  
 Λαμψακηνοῦ τυράννου Λιαντίδῃ τῷ παιδὶ  
 θυγατέρα ἑαυτοῦ μετὰ ταῦτα Ἀρχεδίκην, Ἀθη-  
 ναῖος ὢν Λαμψακηνῷ, ἔδωκεν, αἰσθανόμενος  
 αὐτοὺς μέγα παρὰ βασιλεῖ Δαρείῳ δύνασθαι.  
 καὶ αὐτῆς σῆμα ἐν Λαμψάκῳ ἐστὶν ἐπίγραμμα  
 ἔχον τόδε·

Ἄνδρὸς ἀριστεύσαντος ἐν Ἑλλάδι τῶν ἐφ' ἑαυτοῦ

Ἰππίου Ἀρχεδίκην ἥδε κέκευθε κόνις·

Ἡ πατὴρ τε καὶ ἀνδρὸς ἀδελφῶν τ' οὔσα τυράννων

Παίδων τ', οὐκ ἤρθη νοῦν ἐς ἀτασθαλίην.

4 Τυραννεύσας δὲ ἔτη τρία Ἰππίας ἔτι Ἀθηναίων  
 καὶ παυθεὶς ἐν τῷ τετάρτῳ ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων  
 καὶ Ἀλκμεωνιδῶν τῶν φευγόντων ἐχώρει ὑπό-  
 σπονδος ἕς τε Σίγειον καὶ παρ' Λιαντίδην ἐς  
 Λάμψακον, ἐκεῖθεν δὲ ὡς βασιλέα Δαρείον,  
 ὅθεν καὶ ὁρμώμενος ἐς Μαραθῶνα ὕστερον ἔτει  
 εἰκοστῷ ἤδη γέρων ὢν μετὰ Μήδων ἐστράτευσεν.  
 60 Ὡν ἐνθυμούμενος ὁ δῆμος ὁ τῶν Ἀθηναίων  
 καὶ μιμνησκόμενος ὅσα ἀκοῇ περὶ αὐτῶν ἠπί-

59

2. εἰπωθεν M

3. αἰαντίδι M with CEG || ἔδωκεν] ἐξέδωκεν Herw. | σημεία M

4. ἐκεῖθεν τὲ M

60

1. μιμνησκόμενος M

στατο, χαλεπὸς ἦν τότε καὶ ὑπόπτῃς ἐς τοὺς  
περὶ τῶν μυστικῶν τὴν αἰτίαν λαβόντας, καὶ  
πάντα αὐτοῖς ἐδόκει ἐπὶ ξυνωμοσίᾳ ὀλιγαρχικῇ 5  
2 καὶ τυραννικῇ πεπράχθαι. καὶ ὡς αὐτῶν διὰ τὸ  
τοιοῦτον ὀργιζομένων πολλοί τε καὶ ἀξιόλογοι.  
ἄνθρωποι ἤδη ἐν τῷ δεσμωτηρίῳ ἦσαν καὶ οὐκ ἐν  
παύλῃ ἐφαίνετο, ἀλλὰ καθ' ἡμέραν ἐπεδίδουσιν  
μᾶλλον ἐς τὸ ἀγριώτερόν τε καὶ πλείους ἔτι 10  
ξυλλαμβάνειν, ἐνταῦθα ἀναπείθεται εἰς τῶν  
δεδεμένων, ὅσπερ ἐδόκει αἰτιώτατος  
εἶναι, ὑπὸ τῶν ξυνδεσμωτῶν τινος  
εἴτε ἄρα καὶ τὰ ὄντα μηνῦσαι εἴτε  
καὶ οὐ· ἐπ' ἀμφότερα γὰρ εἰκάζεται, 15  
τὸ δὲ σαφὲς οὐδεὶς οὔτε τότε οὔτε ὕστερον ἔχει  
3 εἰπεῖν περὶ τῶν δρασάντων τὸ ἔργον. λέγων δὲ  
ἔπεισεν αὐτὸν ὡς χρή, εἰ μὴ καὶ δέδρακεν, αὐτόν  
τε <sup>ὑποψία</sup> ἄδειαν ποιησάμενον σῶσαι καὶ τὴν πόλιν τῆς  
παρούσης ὑποψίας παῦσαι· βεβαιότεραν γὰρ 20  
αὐτῷ σωτηρίαν εἶναι ὁμολογήσαντι μετ' ἀδείας ἢ  
4 ἀρνηθέντι διὰ δίκης ἐλθεῖν. καὶ ὁ μὲν αὐτός τε  
καθ' ἑαυτοῦ καὶ κατ' ἄλλων μηνύει τὸ τῶν

1. [καὶ τυραννικῇ] Weidner: <ῆ> καὶ τ. Gertz || πεπράχθαι M with the rest

2. ἐν παύλῃ] ἀνάπαυλα Reiske || ἐς τὸ ἀγριώτερόν τε καὶ] sc. ἐς τὸ: ὥστε for τε καὶ Badham: <τὸ> πλείους Kr. || [τὰ] ὄντα Kr.: κατὰ τὰ ὄντα Badham, so that οὐ=κατὰ τὰ οὐκ ὄντα: but οὐ is equally correct with the MSS reading, since it is the statement of Thuc., not the advice of the fellow-prisoner || εἴτε οὐ M || οὐθ' εἰς M.: οὐθεὶς the rest

3. εἰ καὶ μὴ Herw. || αὐτόν M with the rest || ἄδειαν ποιησάμενων Bothe, sc. τῶν Ἀθηναίων 'since they had promised impunity': ἄδ. αἰτησ. Cobet; but for the sense of ποιεῖσθαι Herw. quotes i. 25 τιμωρίαν ποιεῖσθαι || ἀρνηθέντα M || [ἐλθεῖν] Badham

4. καθ' ἑαυτοῦ MSS: corr. Stephens



- Ἑρμῶν· ὁ δὲ δῆμος [ὁ τῶν Ἀθηναίων] ἄσμενος  
 λαβῶν, ὡς ᾤετο, τὸ σαφὲς καὶ δεινὸν 'Effect produced  
 ποιούμενοι πρότερον, εἰ τοὺς ἐπι- by the revela-  
 βουλεύοντας σφῶν τῷ πλήθει μὴ false, on the  
 εἴσονται, τὸν μὲν μηνυτὴν εὐθὺς καὶ τοὺς ἄλλους public mind.'  
 μετ' αὐτοῦ ὅσων μὴ κατηγορήκει ἔλυσαν, τοὺς  
 δὲ καταιτιαθέντας κρίσεις ποιήσαντες τοὺς μὲν  
 ἀπέκτειναν, ὅσοι ξυνελήφθησαν, τῶν δὲ δια-  
 φυγόντων θάνατον καταγνόντες ἐπανείπον  
 5 ἀργύριον τῷ ἀποκτείναντι. κὰν τούτῳ οἱ μὲν  
 παθόντες ἄδηλον ἦν εἰ ἀδίκως ἐτετιμώρητο, ἢ  
 μέντοι ἄλλη πόλις ἐν τῷ παρόντι περιφανῶς  
 61 ὠφέλητο. περὶ δὲ τοῦ Ἀλκιβιάδου ἐναγόντων  
 τῶν ἐχθρῶν, οἵπερ καὶ πρὶν ἐκπλεῖν 'There still  
 αὐτὸν ἐπέθειτο, χαλεπῶς οἱ Ἀθη- profanations of  
 ναῖοι ἐλάμβανον· καὶ ἐπειδὴ τὸ τῶν the mysteries,  
 Ἑρμῶν ᾤοντο σαφὲς ἔχειν, πολὺ δὲ which had  
 μᾶλλον καὶ τὰ μυστικά, ὧν ἐπαίτιος ἦν, μετὰ not yet been  
 τοῦ αὐτοῦ λόγου καὶ τῆς ξυνωμοσίας ἐπὶ τῷ investigated.'  
 2 δῆμῳ ἀπ' ἐκείνου ἐδόκει πραχθῆναι. καὶ γάρ  
 τις καὶ στρατιὰ Λακεδαιμονίων οὐ πολλὴ ἔτυχε  
 κατὰ τὸν καιρὸν τοῦτον ἐν ᾧ περὶ 'Alaric renewed  
 ταῦτα ἐθορυβοῦντο μέχρι ἰσθμοῦ by the appear-  
 παρελθοῦσα πρὸς Βοιωτοὺς τι ance of a Lak.  
 πρᾶσσοντες. ἐδόκει οὖν ἐκείνου πράξαντος καὶ army at the  
 οὐ Βοιωτῶν ἔνεκα ἀπὸ ξυνθήματος ἦκειν, καὶ εἰ isthinus.'

4. [ὁ τῶν Ἀθηναίων] Kr. || τείσονται (τίνω) for εἴσονται Hu. ||  
 κατειρήκειν for κατηγορήκει Herw.

61 1. μετὰ τοῦ αὐτοῦ λόγου, [καὶ] τῆς ξ. Dobree, Kr. : [καὶ . .  
 δῆμῳ] Bothe, Herw. : [καὶ τῆς ξ.] Sta.

2. προελθοῦσα for παρελθοῦσα Badham, Hu.



μὴ ἔφθασαν δὴ αὐτοὶ κατὰ τὸ μήνυμα ξυλ- 15  
 λαβόντες τοὺς ἄνδρας, προδοθῆναι ἂν ἡ πόλις.  
 καὶ τινα μίαν νύκτα καὶ κατέδαρθον ἐν Θησείῳ  
 3 τῷ ἐν πόλει ἐν ὅπλοις. οἳ τε ξένοι τοῦ Ἀλκι-  
 βιάδου οἱ ἐν Ἀργεὶ κατὰ τὸν αὐτὸν χρόνον  
 ὑπωπτεύθησαν τῷ δήμῳ ἐπιτίθεσθαι. 'The party in 20  
 καὶ τοὺς ὁμήρους τῶν Ἀργείων τοὺς  
 ἐν ταῖς νήσοις κειμένους οἱ Ἀθη-  
 ναῖοι τότε παρέδοσαν τῷ Ἀργείων  
 4 δήμῳ διὰ ταῦτα διαχρήσασθαι. πανταχόθεν τε  
 περιειστῆκει ὑποψία ἐς τὸν Ἀλκιβιάδην. ὥστε 25  
 βουλόμενοι αὐτὸν ἐς κρίσιν ἀγαγόντες ἀποκτεῖναι,  
 πέμπουσιν οὕτω τὴν Σαλαμινίαν ναῦν ἐς τὴν  
 Σικελίαν ἐπὶ τε ἐκείνον καὶ ὧν πέρι ἄλλων  
 5 ἐμεμήνυτο. εἶρητο δὲ προειπεῖν αὐτῷ ἀπολο-  
 γησομένῳ ἀκολουθεῖν, ξυλλαμβάνειν δὲ μή, 30  
 θεραπεύοντες τό τε πρὸς τοὺς ἐν τῇ Σικελίᾳ  
 στρατιώτας τε σφετέρους καὶ πολεμίους μὴ  
 θορυβεῖν καὶ οὐχ ἥκιστα τοὺς Μαντινέας καὶ  
 Ἀργεῖους βουλόμενοι παραμεῖναι, δι' ἐκείνου  
 6 νομίζοντες πεισθῆναι σφίσι ξυστρατεύειν. καὶ 35  
 ὁ μὲν ἔχων τὴν ἑαυτοῦ ναῦν καὶ οἱ ξυνδια-  
 βεβλημένοι ἀπέπλεον μετὰ τῆς  
 Σαλαμινίας ἐκ τῆς Σικελίας ὡς ἐς  
 τὰς Ἀθήνας· καὶ ἐπειδὴ ἐγένοντο ἐν

Argos connected  
 with Alk. were  
 suspected of a  
 plot for the sub-  
 version of their  
 own democracy.

'Alk. quits the  
 army as if to  
 come home;  
 makes his  
 escape at

3. οἱ before ἐν Ἀργεὶ om. M. || κατακειμένους Herw.

4. [ναῦν] Herw. || ἄλλον M

5. ἀπολογησαμένῳ M with BAEF || ? θεραπεύοντές τε τὸ οἱ τὸ [τε]: the τε is misplaced, as though another partic. were not to follow; but βουλόμενοι is afterwards inserted instead of θεραπεύοντες being carried on || δι' ἐκείνον Herw. || σφίσι for MSS σφᾶς Lindau. The same error occurs in v. 49, 1

Θουρίοις, οὐκέτι ξυνείποντο, ἀλλ' Thurii, and  
retires to  
Peloponnesus.  
ἀπελθόντες ἀπὸ τῆς νεὼς οὐ φανεροὶ  
ἦσαν, δείσαντες τὸ ἐπὶ διαβολῇ ἐς δίκην κατα-  
7 πλεῦσαι. οἱ δ' ἐκ τῆς Σαλαμινίας τέως μὲν  
ἐζήτουν τὸν Ἀλκιβιάδην καὶ τοὺς μετ' αὐτοῦ· ὡς  
δ' οὐδαμοῦ φανεροὶ ἦσαν, ὥχοντο ἀποπλέοντες. ὁ  
δὲ Ἀλκιβιάδης ἤδη φυγὰς ὧν οὐ πολὺ ὕστερον  
ἐπὶ πλοίου ἐπεραιώθη ἐς Πελοπόννησον ἐκ τῆς  
Θουρίας· οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι ἐρήμη δίκη θάνατον  
κατέγνωσαν αὐτοῦ τε καὶ τῶν μετ' ἐκείνου.

- 62 Μετὰ δὲ ταῦτα οἱ λοιποὶ τῶν Ἀθηναίων  
στρατηγοὶ ἐν τῇ Σικελίᾳ, δύο μέρη NORTH COAST OF  
SICILY.  
ποιήσαντες τοῦ στρατεύματος καὶ  
λαχὼν ἐκάτερος, ἔπλεον ξύμπαντι ἐπὶ Σελι-  
νουῦντος καὶ Ἐγέστης, βουλόμενοι μὲν εἰδέναι  
τὰ χρήματα εἰ δώσουσιν οἱ Ἐγεσταῖοι, κατασκέ-  
ψασθαι δὲ καὶ τῶν Σελινουντίων τὰ πράγματα  
καὶ τὰ διάφορα μαθεῖν τὰ πρὸς Ἐγεσταίους.  
2 παραπλέοντες δ' ἐν ἁριστερᾷ τὴν Σικελίαν, τὸ  
μέρος τὸ πρὸς τὸν Τυρσηνικὸν κόλπον, ἔσχον ἐς  
Ἰμέραν, ἥπερ μόνη ἐν τούτῳ τῷ μέρει τῆς  
Σικελίας Ἑλλὰς πόλις ἐστί· καὶ ὡς οὐκ ἐδέχοντο  
3 αὐτοὺς, παρεκομίζοντο. καὶ ἐν τῷ παράπλῳ  
αἰροῦσιν Ἰτκαρά, πόλισμα Σικανικὸν μὲν,  
Ἐγεσταίοις δὲ πολέμιον· ἣν δὲ παραθαλασσίδιον.  
καὶ ἀνδραποδίσαντες τὴν πόλιν παρέδοσαν

7. πολλῶι M

- 62 1. λαχὼν <ἐν> Cla., Herw. || ξὺν παντὶ BA: ξυνπαντὶ  
CEFM: corr. Kr. || [ἐπὶ Σελινουῦντος καὶ] Sta.; they did not  
get to Selinus, but intended to do so. The narrative of c. 62  
is obscure || οἱ before Ἐγεσταῖοι om. M

Ἐγεσταιοῖς (παρεγένοντο γὰρ αὐτῶν ἱππῆς),  
αὐτοὶ δὲ πάλιν τῷ μὲν πεζῷ ἐχώρουν διὰ τῶν  
Σικελῶν, ἕως ἀφίκοντο ἐς Κατάνην, αἱ δὲ νῆες  
4 περιέπλευσαν, τὰ ἀνδράποδα ἄγουσαι. Νικίας 20  
δὲ εὐθύς ἐξ Ἑκκάρων ἐπὶ Ἐγέστης παραπλεύσας  
καὶ τᾶλλα χρηματίσας καὶ λαβὼν τάλαντα  
τριάκοντα παρήν ἐς τὸ στράτευμα· καὶ τὰνδρά-  
ποδα ἀπέδωκεν, καὶ ἐγένοντο ἐξ CATANA.

5 αὐτῶν εἴκοσι καὶ ἑκατὸν τάλαντα. καὶ ἐς τοὺς 25  
τῶν Σικελῶν ξυμμάχους περιέπλευσαν, στρατιὰν  
κελεύοντες πέμπειν· τῇ τε ἡμισείᾳ τῆς ἑαυτῶν  
ἦλθον ἐπὶ Ὑβλαν τὴν Γελεᾶτιν, πολεμίαν οὖσαν,  
καὶ οὐχ εἶλον. καὶ τὸ θέρος ἐτελεύτα.

63 Τοῦ δ' ἐπιγιγνομένου χειμῶνος εὐθύς τὴν  
ἔφοδον οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἐπὶ Συρακούσας παρεσκευά-  
ζοντο, οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι καὶ αὐτοὶ ὥς ἐπ'  
2 ἐκείνους ἰόντες. ἐπειδὴ γὰρ αὐτοῖς SYRACUSE.  
πρὸς τὸν πρῶτον φόβον καὶ τὴν 'Increase of  
προσδοκίαν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι οὐκ εὐθύς confidence and 5  
ἐπέκειντο, κατὰ τε τὴν ἡμέραν preparations—  
ἐκάστην προῖοῦσαν ἀνεθάρσουν μᾶλλον, καὶ arising from the  
delays of  
Nicias.'

3. ἱππεῖς M with BG

4. τὰ τ' ἄλλα for τᾶλλα Hu. || ἀπέδωκεν] MSS: ἀπεδόθησαν Mad-  
vig, followed by edd. generally: ἀπέδοντο Bk. The MSS reading  
is to be retained: for (1) it is not clear whether Nicias did not  
leave Hyccara *before* its fall and the enslavement of its people;  
(2) in any case Nicias would not take the prisoners to Segesta;  
(3) the passage is not really less obscure with the proposed  
correction. The sense is 'they delivered the prisoners to Nicias'

5. ἐς τῶν Σικελῶν τοὺς Kr.; see note || περιέπεμψαν Cla.,  
Sta.: περιήγγελον Herw.

63

1. συρακούσας M

2. [τὴν] προσδοκίαν Hu.: E omits τὴν, which, however, gives  
good sense

ἐπειδὴ πλείοντες τε τὰ ἐπ' ἐκεῖνα τῆς Σικελίας  
πολὺν ἀπὸ σφῶν ἐφαίνοντο καὶ πρὸς τὴν Ὑβλαν <sup>10</sup>  
ἐλθόντες καὶ πειράσαντες οὐχ εἶλον βίᾱ, ἔτι  
πλέον κατεφρόνησαν καὶ ἡξίουσαν τοὺς στρατηγούς,  
οἷον δὴ ὄχλος φιλεῖ θαρσύνειν ποιεῖν, ἄγειν σφᾶς  
ἐπὶ Κατάνην, ἐπειδὴ οὐκ ἐκεῖνοι ἐφ' ἑαυτοὺς  
<sup>3</sup> ἔρχονται. ἱππῆς <τε> προσελαύνοντες αἰεὶ <sup>15</sup>  
κατάσκοποι τῶν Συρακοσίων πρὸς τὸ στράτευμα  
τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐφύβριζον ἄλλα τε καὶ εἰ  
ξυνοικήσοντες σφίσιν αὐτοὶ μᾶλλον ἤκοιεν ἐν  
τῇ ἀλλοτρίᾳ ἢ Λεοντίνους ἐς τὴν οἰκείαν κατ-  
<sup>64</sup> οικιοῦντες. ἃ γιγνώσκοντες οἱ στρατηγοὶ τῶν  
Ἀθηναίων καὶ βουλόμενοι αὐτοὺς ἄγειν πανδημεῖ  
ἐκ τῆς πόλεως ὅτι πλείστον, αὐτοὶ  
δὲ ταῖς ναυσὶν ἐν τοσούτῳ ὑπὸ  
νύκτα παραπλεύσαντες στρατόπεδον  
καταλαβεῖν ἐν ἐπιτηδείῳ καθ' ἡσυ-  
<sup>5</sup> χίαν, εἰδότες οὐκ ἂν ὁμοίως δυνηθέντες  
κα<θίσα>ι, εἰ ἐκ τῶν νεῶν πρὸς παρεσκευα-  
σμένους ἐκβιβάζοιεν ἢ κατὰ γῆν ἰόντες γνωσθεῖεν  
(τοὺς γὰρ ἂν ψιλοὺς [τοὺς] σφῶν καὶ τὸν ὄχλον <sup>10</sup>

'Manoeuvre of  
Niklas from  
Katana—he  
lands his forces  
unopposed south  
of the Anapus.'

2. πλείοντες τὰ τε MSS: corr. Sta.; the misplacement of τε is not possible here, because πλείοντες would be nonsense with πρὸς τὴν Ὑβλαν: contrast c. 61, 5: πλείοντες ἐς τὰ περὶ ἐκεῖνα Reiske, Badham, Herw.: πλείοντες τε ἐς τὰ π. Dobree

3. ἱππεῖς M with BG || τε is wanting in all best MSS || σφίσιν αὐτοῖς MSS: corr. Bk.

<sup>64</sup> 1. ἀπάγειν for ἄγειν Herw. || καταλαμβάνειν CG, Hu. || λυπηθέντες for δυνηθέντες Cla. || κα<θίσα>ι] καὶ MSS: [καὶ] Reiske and subsequent edd.: see Intr. § 9 || οἱ for εἰ B: εἰ above the line M, but in 1st hand || προπαρασκευασμένοις for πρὸς π. M || ἐκβιβάζοιεν M with BAEF || ἂν oim. M || [τοὺς] Sta., the addition of the art. before σφῶν being unsupported by examples

τῶν Συρακοσίων τοὺς ἱππέας πολλοὺς ὄντας, σφίσι δ' οὐ παρόντων ἱππέων, βλάπτειν ἂν μεγάλα· οὕτω δὲ λήψεσθαι χωρίον ὅθεν ὑπὸ τῶν ἱππέων οὐ βλάψονται ἄξια λόγου· ἐδίδασκον δ' αὐτοὺς περὶ τοῦ πρὸς τῷ Ὀλυμπιεῖ χωρίου, 15 ὅπερ καὶ κατέλαβον, Συρακοσίων φυγάδες, οἱ ξυνεείποντο), τοιόνδε τι οὖν πρὸς ἃ ἐβούλοντο 2 οἱ στρατηγοὶ μηχανῶνται. πέμπουσιν ἄνδρα σφίσι μὲν πιστόν, τοῖς δὲ τῶν Συρακοσίων στρατηγοῖς τῇ δοκῇσιν οὐχ ἥσσον ἐπιτήδειον· 20 ἦν δὲ Καταναῖος ὁ ἀνὴρ, καὶ ἀπ' ἀνδρῶν ἐκ τῆς Κατάνης ἦκειν ἔφη, ὧν ἐκεῖνοι τὰ ὀνόματα ἐγίγνωσκον καὶ ἠπίσταντο ἐν τῇ πόλει ἔτι 3 ὑπολοίπους ὄντας τῶν σφίσιν εὖνων. ἔλεγε δὲ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους αὐλίζεσθαι ἀπὸ τῶν ὀπλων 25 ἐν τῇ πόλει, καὶ εἰ βούλονται ἐκεῖνοι πανδημεὶ ἐν ἡμέρᾳ ῥητῇ ἅμα ἔφ' ἐπὶ τὸ στράτευμα ἐλθεῖν, αὐτοὶ μὲν ἀποκλήσειν τοὺς παρὰ σφίσι καὶ τὰς ναῦς ἐμπρήσειν, ἐκείνους δὲ ῥαδίως τὸ στράτευμα προσβαλόντας τῷ σταυρώματι αἰρήσειν· εἶναι 30 δὲ ταῦτα τοὺς ξυνδράσκοντας πολλοὺς Καταναίων 65 καὶ ἠτοιμάσθαι ἤδη, ἀφ' ὧν αὐτὸς ἦκειν. οἱ δὲ στρατηγοὶ τῶν Συρακοσίων, μετὰ τοῦ καὶ ἐς τὰ ἄλλα θαρσεῖν καὶ εἶναι ἐν διανοίᾳ καὶ ἄνευ τούτων ἰέναι [παρεσκευάσθαι] ἐπὶ Κατάνην,

1. τῶν before συρακοσίων om. M || [ἱππέων] Sta. || μεγάλῳ M

3. [ἐπὶ τὸ στράτευμα] Sta. || ἀποκλείσειν M with BAEG || αὐτοὺς παρὰ M with BAIEFG || καὶ τὰς ναῦς ἐμπρήσειν is placed by Philippi after αἰρήσειν || [τὸ στράτευμα] Bloomfield, Sta., Fr. Mül. || δ' ἐνταῦθα for δὲ ταῦτα Naber || ἠτοιμάσθη M

65 1. [παρεσκευάσθαι] Dobree: παρασκευάσασθαι Bloomfield: παρασκευάσθαι M with G

ἐπίστευσάν τε τῷ ἀνθρώπῳ πολλῷ ὑπερσκεπτό- 5  
 τερον καὶ εὐθὺς ἡμέραν ξυνθέμενοι ἢ παρέσονται  
 ὑπέστειλαν αὐτόν, καὶ αὐτοί (ἤδη γὰρ καὶ τῶν  
 ξυμμάχων Σελινούντιοι καὶ ἄλλοι τινὲς παρήσαν)  
 προεῖπον πανδημεὶ πᾶσιν ἐξιέναι Συρακοσίοις.  
 ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐτοῖμα αὐτοῖς καὶ τὰ τῆς παρασκευῆς ἦν 10  
 καὶ αἱ ἡμέραι ἐν αἷς ξυνέθεντο ἤξειν ἐγγὺς  
 ἦσαν, πορευόμενοι ἐπὶ Κατάνης ἠϋλίσαντο ἐπὶ  
 2 τῷ Συμαίθῳ ποταμῷ ἐν τῇ Λεοντίνῃ. οἱ δ'  
 Ἀθηναῖοι ὡς ἦσθοντο αὐτοὺς προσιόντας, ἀνα-  
 λαβόντες τό τε στράτευμα ἅπαν τὸ ἐαυτῶν καὶ 15  
 ὅσοι Σικελῶν αὐτοῖς ἢ ἄλλος τις προσεληλύθει  
 καὶ ἐπιβιβάσαντες ἐπὶ τὰς ναῦς καὶ τὰ πλοῖα  
 3 ὑπὸ νύκτα ἔπλεον ἐπὶ τὰς Συρακούσας. καὶ οἱ  
 τε Ἀθηναῖοι ἅμα ἔω ἐξέβαινον ἐς τὸ κατὰ τὸ  
 Ὀλυμπιεῖον ὡς τὸ στρατόπεδον καταληψόμενοι, 20  
 καὶ οἱ ἱππῆς οἱ Συρακοσίων πρῶτοι προσελά-  
 σαντες ἐς τὴν Κατάνην καὶ αἰσθόμενοι ὅτι τὸ  
 στράτευμα ἅπαν ἀνῆκται, ἀποστρέψαντες  
 ἀγγέλλουσι τοῖς πεζοῖς, καὶ ξύμπαντες ἤδη  
 66 ἀποτρεπόμενοι ἐβοήθουν ἐπὶ τὴν πόλιν. ἐν  
 τούτῳ δ' οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, μακρᾶς οὔσης τῆς ὁδοῦ  
 αὐτοῖς, καθ' ἡσυχίαν καθίσαν τὸ στράτευμα ἐς  
 χωρίον ἐπιτήδειον καὶ ἐν ᾧ μάχης τε ἄρξειν  
 ἐμελλον ὁπότε βούλουντο καὶ οἱ ἱππῆς τῶν 5

1. καὶ αὐτίκα for καὶ αὐτοί Badham || ἐν before αἷς om. M

2. συρακοίσσας M

3. ἐς τὸν κατὰ τὸ M with BCAFG || τὸ before στρατόπεδον  
 om. C, Hu. || ἱππεῖς M with BG || προσελάσαντες τῇ Κατάνῃ  
 Hu.

66 1. καθίσαν M with CEFG || ἱππεῖς M



Συρακοσίων ἤκιστ' [ἀν] αὐτοὺς καὶ ἐν τῷ ἔργῳ  
καὶ πρὸ αὐτοῦ λυπήσειν· τῇ μὲν γὰρ τειχία τε  
καὶ οἰκίαι εἶργον καὶ δένδρα καὶ λίμνη, παρὰ δὲ  
2 τὸ κρημνοί. καὶ τὰ ἐγγὺς δένδρα κόψαντες καὶ  
κατενεγκόντες ἐπὶ τὴν θάλασσαν, παρὰ τε τὰς 10  
ναῦς σταύρωμα ἔπηξαν καὶ ἐπὶ τῷ Δάσκωνι  
ἔρυμά τι, ᾗ εὐεφοδώτατον ἦν τοῖς πολεμίοις,  
λίθοις λογάδην καὶ ξύλοις διὰ ταχέων ὥρθωσαν  
3 καὶ τὴν τοῦ Ἀνάπου γέφυραν ἔλυσαν. παρα-  
σκευαζομένων δὲ ἐκ μὲν τῆς πόλεως οὐδεὶς ἐξίων 15  
ἐκώλυε, πρῶτοι δὲ οἱ ἱππῆς τῶν Συρακοσίων  
προσεβοήθησαν, ἔπειτα δὲ ὕστερον καὶ τὸ πεζὸν  
ἅπαν ξυνελέγη. καὶ προσῆλθον μὲν ἐγγὺς τοῦ  
στρατεύματος τῶν Ἀθηναίων τὸ πρῶτον, ἔπειτα  
δέ, ὥς οὐκ ἀντιπροῆσαν αὐτοῖς, ἀναχωρήσαν- 20  
τες καὶ διαβάντες τὴν Ἐλωρίνην ὁδὸν ηὐλί-  
σαντο.

67 Τῇ δ' ὕστεραία οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι  
παρεσκευάζοντο ὥς ἐς μάχην καὶ <sup>DASCON.</sup>  
ξυνετάξαντο ὧδε. δεξιὸν μὲν κέρας <sup>'Preparations  
for fighting.'</sup>  
Ἀργεῖοι εἶχον καὶ Μαντινῆς, Ἀθηναῖοι δὲ τὸ  
μέσον, τὸ δὲ ἄλλο οἱ ξύμμαχοι οἱ ἄλλοι. καὶ τὸ 5  
μὲν ἡμισυ αὐτοῖς τοῦ στρατεύματος ἐν τῷ πρό-  
σθεν ἦν, τεταγμένον ἐπὶ ὀκτώ, τὸ δὲ ἡμισυ  
ἐπὶ ταῖς εὐναῖς ἐν πλαισίῳ, ἐπὶ ὀκτὼ καὶ

1. [ἀν] Sta.

2. ἔρυμά τι for MSS ἔρυμά τε Kr.: ἐπὶ τῷ Δάσκωνι can scarcely apply to τὴν τοῦ Ἀνάπου γέφυραν || ἐφοδώτατον MSS: corr. Cla., Cobet

3. οὐδεὶς all best MSS || ἱππεῖς M || ἀντιπροσῆσαν Herw. || Ἐλωρινῆν M with BAF

67 1. μαντινεῖς M with BAG



- τοῦτο τεταγμένον· οἷς εἶρητο, ἣ ἂν τοῦ στρα-  
 τεύματός τι πονῇ μάλιστα, ἐφορῶντας παρα- 10  
 γίγνεσθαι. καὶ τοὺς σκευοφόρους ἐντὸς τούτων  
 2 τῶν ἐπιτάκτων ἐποίησαντο. οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι  
 ἔταξαν τοὺς μὲν ὀπλίτας ἐφ' ἑκκαίδεκα, ὄντας  
 πανδημεὶ Συρακοσίους καὶ ὅσοι ξύμμαχοι παρ-  
 ῆσαν (ἐβοήθησαν δὲ αὐτοῖς Σελινούντιοι μὲν 15  
 μάλιστα, ἔπειτα δὲ καὶ Γελῶν ἱππῆς, τὸ ξύμ-  
 παν ἐς διακοσίους, καὶ Καμαριναίων ἱππῆς ὅσον  
 εἴκοσι καὶ τοξόται ὡς πεντήκοντα), τοὺς δὲ  
 ἱππέας ἐπετάξαντο ἐπὶ τῷ δεξιῷ, οὐκ ἔλασσον  
 ὄντας ἢ διακοσίους καὶ χιλίους, παρὰ δ' αὐτοὺς 20  
 3 καὶ τοὺς ἀκοντιστάς. μέλλουσι δὲ τοῖς Ἀθη-  
 ναίοις προτέροις ἐπιχειρήσειν ὁ Νικίας 'Harangue of  
 κατά τε ἔθνη ἐπιπαριῶν ἕκαστα καὶ Nikias.'  
 ξύμπασι τοιάδε παρεκελεύετο.
- 68 " Πολλῇ μὲν παραινέσει, ὦ ἄνδρες, τί δεῖ  
 χρῆσθαι, οἱ πάρεσμεν ἐπὶ τὸν αὐτὸν 'Few words are  
 ἄγωνα; αὕτη γὰρ ἡ παρασκευὴ needed. What  
 ἱκανωτέρα μοι δοκεῖ εἶναι θάρσος παρασχεῖν ἢ is needed is—  
 καλῶς λεχθέντες λόγοι μετὰ ἰσθενοῦς 1. ἐκ τῆς παρα- 5  
 2 στρατοπέδου. ὅπου γὰρ Ἀργεῖοι καὶ σκευῆς θάρσος.  
 Μαντινῆς καὶ Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ νησιωτῶν οἱ πρῶτοί  
 ἐσμεν, πῶς οὐ χρὴ μετὰ τοιῶνδε καὶ τοσῶνδε  
 ξυμμάχων πάντα τινὰ μεγάλην τὴν ἐλπίδα τῆς  
 νίκης ἔχειν, ἄλλως τε καὶ πρὸς ἄνδρας πανδημεῖ 10

1. ἐφορμῶντας Meineke

2. ὀπλίτας πάντας C, Hu. || ἐπ' ἑκκαίδεκα M : ἐπ' CAEFG :  
 ἐς B || ἔπειτα καὶ M || γελῶν M with B || ἱππεῖς twice M

68 1. τοιοῦτον for τὸν αὐτὸν Hu. || αὕτη M

2. μαντινεῖς M

τε ἀμυνομένους καὶ οὐκ ἀπολέκτους ὥσπερ καὶ  
 ἡμᾶς, καὶ προσέτι Σικελιώτας, οἱ ὑπερφρονοῦσι  
 μὲν ἡμᾶς, ὑπομενοῦσι δὲ οὐ, διὰ τὸ τὴν ἐπι-  
 3 στήμην τῆς τόλμης ἥσσω ἔχειν. παραστήτω  
 δέ τινα καὶ τόδε πολὺ τε ἀπὸ τῆς ἡμετέρας 15  
 αὐτῶν εἶναι καὶ πρὸς γῇ οὐδεμιᾷ  
 φιλίᾳ ἦντινα μὴ αὐτοὶ μαχό- 2. ἐκ τῆς ἀνάγ-  
 μενοι κτήσεσθε. καὶ τούναντίον ὑπομιμνήσκω  
 ὑμᾶς ἢ οἱ πολέμιοι σφίσιν αὐτοῖς εὖ οἶδ' ὅτι  
 παρακελεύονται· οἱ μὲν γὰρ ὅτι περὶ πατρίδος 20  
 ἔσται ὁ ἀγὼν, ἐγὼ δὲ ὅτι οὐκ ἐν πατρίδι, ἐξ ἧς  
 κρατεῖν δεῖ ἢ μὴ ῥαδίως ἀποχωρεῖν· οἱ γὰρ ἱππῆς  
 4 πολλοὶ ἐπικείσονται. τῆς τε οὖν ὑμετέρας  
 αὐτῶν ἀξίας μνησθέντες ἐπέλθετε τοῖς Conclusion.  
 ἐναντίοις προθύμως καὶ τὴν παροῦσαν ἀνάγκην καὶ 25  
 ἀπορίαν φοβερωτέραν ἡγησάμενοι τῶν πολεμίων.”  
 69 Ὁ μὲν Νικίας τοιαῦτα παρακελευσάμενος  
 ἐπῆγε τὸ στρατόπεδον εὐθύς. οἱ δὲ ‘Battle near the  
 Συρακόσιοι ἀπροσδόκητοι μὲν ἐν τῷ Olympieion.’  
 καιρῷ τούτῳ ἦσαν ὡς ἤδη μαχού- FIRST ATHENIAN  
 μενοι, καὶ τινες αὐτοῖς ἐγγὺς τῆς πόλεως οὕσης 5  
 καὶ ἀπεληλύθεσαν· οἱ δὲ καὶ διὰ σπουδῆς προσ-  
 βοηθοῦντες δρόμῳ ὑστέριζον μὲν, ὡς δὲ ἕκαστός  
 πη τοῖς πλείοσι προσμείξειε καθίσταντο· οὐ γὰρ  
 δὴ προθυμία ἐλλιπεῖς ἦσαν οὐδὲ τόλμη οὐτ' ἐν

2. [ὥσπερ καὶ ἡμᾶς] Cobet || ὑπομένουσι all best MSS

3. <οὐ> κτήσεσθε Weidner, Rauchenstein; the sense is  
 ‘there is no friendly country near that you can obtain without  
 fighting for it yourselves’ || ἀλλ' ἧς for ἐξ ἧς Herw. : <ἀλλ'>  
 ἐξ ἧς Gertz

1. ἐπεληλύθεσαν best MSS

ταύτῃ τῇ μάχῃ οὐτ' ἐν ταῖς ἄλλαις, ἀλλὰ τῇ 10  
 μὲν ἀνδρεία οὐχ ἥσσους ἐς ὅσον ἢ ἐπιστήμη  
 ἀντέχοι, τῷ δὲ ἐλλείποντι αὐτῆς καὶ τὴν βού-  
 λησιν ἄκοντες προυδίδοσαν. ὅμως δὲ οὐκ ἂν  
 οἰόμενοι σφίσι τοὺς Ἀθηναίους προτέρους ἐπελ-  
 θεῖν καὶ διὰ τάχους ἀναγκαζόμενοι ἀμύνασθαι, 25  
 2 ἀναλαβόντες τὰ ὅπλα εὐθύς ἀντεπῆσαν. καὶ  
 πρῶτον μὲν αὐτῶν ἐκατέρων οἳ τε λιθοβόλοι καὶ  
 σφενδονῆται καὶ τοξόται προυμάχοντο καὶ τροπάς,  
 οἷα εἰκὸς ψιλούς, ἀλλήλων ἐποίουν· ἔπειτα δὲ  
 μάντεϊς τε σφάγια προύφερον τὰ νομιζόμενα καὶ 20  
 3 σαλπικταὶ ξύνοδον ἐπώτρυνον τοῖς ὀπλίταις, οἳ  
 δ' ἐχώρουν, Συρακόσιοι μὲν περί τε πατρίδος  
 μαχοῦμενοι καὶ τῆς ἰδίας ἕκαστος τὸ μὲν αὐτίκα  
 σωτηρίας, τὸ δὲ μέλλον ἐλευθερίας, τῶν δὲ  
 ἐναντίων Ἀθηναῖοι μὲν περί τε τῆς ἀλλοτρίας 25  
 οἰκείαν σχεῖν καὶ τὴν οἰκείαν μὴ βλάβῃαι  
 ἡσώμενοι, Ἀργεῖοι δὲ καὶ τῶν ξυμμάχων οἳ  
 αὐτόνομοι ξυγκτήσασθαί τε ἐκείνοις ἐφ' ἃ ἦλθον  
 καὶ τὴν ὑπάρχουσαν σφίσι πατρίδα νικήσαντες  
 πάλιν ἐπιδεῖν· τὸ δ' ὑπήκοον τῶν ξυμμάχων 30  
 μέγιστον μὲν περὶ τῆς αὐτίκα ἀνελπίστου σωτη-  
 ρίας, ἣν μὴ κρατῶσι, τὸ πρόθυμον εἶχον, ἔπειτα

1. [οὐκ ἂν οἰόμενοι . . . καὶ] Sta. ; both clauses are concessive, see note ; ? διὰ τάχους < ἂν > ἀναγκαζόμενοι

2. ὅας C, Hu. : ὅα M || ἀλλήλων ψιλούς M with G || ἐποίουντο for ἐποίουν Herw. || σαλπικταὶ MSS : corr. Herw.

3. ὡς ἕκαστος M || ἐς δὲ τὸ for τὸ δὲ Kr. || δὲ ἀντίων M with CAEF || ξυγκτήσασθαι κτλ.] Herw. thinks that either περί τοῦ or a partic. of *wishing* is lost || M repeats οἳ αὐτόνομοι after the second τῶν ξυμμάχων || [ἀνελπίστου] and [ἦν μὴ κρατῶσι] Weidner

δὲ ἐν παρέργῳ καὶ εἴ τι ἄλλο ξυγκαταστρεψά-  
 70 μενον ῥᾶον αὐτοῖς ὑπακούσεται. γενομένης δ'  
 ἐν χερσὶ τῆς μάχης ἐπὶ πολὺ ἀντεῖχον ἀλλήλοις,  
 καὶ ξυνέβη βροντάς τε ἅμα τινὰς γενέσθαι καὶ  
 ἀστραπὰς καὶ ὕδωρ πολὺ, ὥστε τοῖς μὲν πρῶτον  
 μαχομένοις καὶ ἐλάχιστα πολέμῳ ὠμιληκόσι καὶ 5  
 τοῦτο ξυνεπιλαβέσθαι τοῦ φόβου, τοῖς δ' ἐμπειρο-  
 τέροις τὰ μὲν γιγνόμενα καὶ ὥρᾳ ἔτους περαίνε-  
 σθαι δοκεῖν, τοὺς δὲ ἀνθεστῶτας πολὺ μείζω  
 2 ἔκπληξιν μὴ νικωμένους παρέχειν. ὡσαμένων  
 δὲ τῶν Ἀργείων πρῶτον τὸ εὐώνυμον κέρας τῶν 10  
 Συρακοσίων καὶ μετ' αὐτοὺς τῶν Ἀθηναίων τὸ  
 κατὰ σφᾶς αὐτούς, παρερρήγνυντο ἤδη καὶ τὸ  
 ἄλλο στράτευμα τῶν Συρακοσίων καὶ ἐς φυγὴν  
 3 κατέστη. καὶ ἐπὶ πολὺ μὲν οὐκ ἐδίωξαν οἱ  
 Ἀθηναῖοι (οἱ γὰρ ἱππῆς τῶν Συρακοσίων πολλοὶ 15  
 ὄντες καὶ ἀήσσητοι εἶργον, καὶ ἐσβαλόντες ἐς  
 τοὺς ὀπλίτας αὐτῶν, εἴ τινας προδιώκοντας ἴδοιεν,  
 ἀνέστελλον), ἐπακολουθήσαντες δὲ ἀθρόοι ὅσον  
 ἀσφαλῶς εἶχε πάλιν ἐπανεχώρουν καὶ τροπαῖον  
 4 ἴστασαν. οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι ἀθροισθέντες ἐς τὴν 20  
 Ἐλωρίνην ὁδὸν καὶ ὥς ἐκ τῶν παρόντων ξυντα-  
 ξάμενοι ἔς τε τὸ Ὀλυμπιεῖον ὁμῶς σφῶν αὐτῶν

3. ξυγκαταστρεψαμένοις CG : συγκαταστρεψομένοις M with BAF :  
 συγκαταστρεψόμενοι E : corr. Hu. : εἴ τις ἄλλους ξυγκαταστρε-  
 ψάμενος ῥᾶον αὐτὸς Badham : -οι . . ὑπακούσονται Haacke, Sta. :  
 -οις . . ὑπακούειν ἔσται Böhm : -οις . . ὑπακούουσιν ἔσται Madvig

70 1. ξυνεπιβαλέσθαι for ξυνεπιλαβέσθαι Kr. ; cf. Bekker *Anecd.*  
*Gr.* p. 173 Θουκυδίδης ἔκτῳ· καὶ τοῦτο ξυνεπιλαβέσθαι τοῦ φόβου  
 || κὰν ὥρᾳ Badham : καθ' ὥραν Bothe

3. ἱππεῖς M with G || εἰς M || τινες M with A

4. εἰς M || ἐλωρινὴν M || ὁμῶς *quamvis accepta clade* : μέρος  
 Badham

παρέπεμψαν φυλακὴν, δείσαντες μὴ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι  
 τῶν χρημάτων ἂ ἦν αὐτόθι κινήσωσι, καὶ οἱ  
 71 λοιποὶ ἐπανεχώρησαν ἐς τὴν πόλιν. οἱ δὲ  
 Ἀθηναῖοι πρὸς μὲν τὸ ἱερὸν οὐκ ἦλθον, ξυγ-  
 κομίσαντες δὲ τοὺς ἑαυτῶν νεκροὺς καὶ ἐπὶ πυρὰν  
 ἐπιθέντες ἠϋλίσαντο αὐτοῦ. τῇ δ' ὑστεραία τοῖς  
 μὲν Συρακοσίοις ἀπέδωκαν ὑποσπόνδους τοὺς 5  
 νεκρούς (ἀπέθανον δὲ αὐτῶν καὶ τῶν ξυμμάχων  
 περὶ ἑξήκοντα καὶ διακοσίους), τῶν δὲ σφετέρων  
 τὰ ὅστ' αὖ ξυνέλεξαν (ἀπέθανον δὲ αὐτῶν καὶ τῶν  
 ξυμμάχων ὡς πεντήκοντα), καὶ τὰ τῶν πολεμίων  
 σκῦλα ἔχοντες ἀπέπλευσαν ἐς Κατά- 'Nikias re-em- 10  
 2 νην. χειμῶν τε γὰρ ἦν καὶ τὸν barks his army  
 πόλεμον αὐτόθεν ποιεῖσθαι οὐπω and returns to  
 ἐδόκει δυνατόν εἶναι, πρὶν ἂν ἰππέας Katana—and  
 τε μεταπέμψωσιν ἐκ τῶν Ἀθηνῶν καὶ ἐκ τῶν sends to Athens  
 αὐτόθεν ξυμμάχων ἀγείρωσιν, ὅπως μὴ παντά- 15  
 πασιν ἵπποκρατῶνται, καὶ χρήματα δὲ ἅμα  
 αὐτόθεν τε ξυλλέξωνται καὶ παρ' Ἀθηναίων  
 ἔλθῃ, τῶν τε πόλεων τινὰς προσαγίγωνται, ἥς  
 ἡλπιζον μετὰ τὴν μάχην μᾶλλον σφῶν ὑπα-  
 κούσεσθαι, τὰ τε ἄλλα καὶ σῖτον καὶ ὅσων δέοι 20  
 παρασκευάσωνται, ὥς ἐς τὸ ἔαρ ἐπιχειρήσουντες  
 ταῖς Συρακούσαις.

71 1. συνέλεξαν M with BAEFG: ἀνέλεξαν C, Hu. | σκῦλα M with BCF

2. τε after αὐτόθεν om. M || κἂν (=καὶ εἰάν) παρ' Ἀθηναίων ἔλθῃ Bothe, *et si ab Athenis veniant*, sc. χρήματα ξυλλέξωνται | προσαγίγωνται M with AE || <καὶ> τὰ τε ἄλλα Kr. | παρασκευάσωνται M with AEG || ὥς ἐς] ὥστε MSS: corr. Stephens || συρακούσαις M

- 72 Καὶ οἱ μὲν ταύτῃ τῇ γνώμῃ ἀπέπλευσαν ἐς  
 τὴν Νάξον καὶ Κατάνην διαχειμάσου- ‘Determined  
feeling at Syr.  
—improved  
measures of  
defence—re-  
commendations  
of Hermokrates.’ 5  
 τες· Συρακόσιοι δὲ τοὺς σφετέρους  
 αὐτῶν νεκροὺς θάψαντες ἐκκλησίαν  
 2 ἐποιοῦν. καὶ παρελθὼν αὐτοῖς Ἑρ-  
 μοκράτης ὁ Ἑρμωνος, ἀνὴρ καὶ ἐς τὰλλα ξύνεσιν  
 οὐδενὸς λειπόμενος, καὶ κατὰ τὸν πόλεμον ἐμ-  
 πειρία τε ἱκανὸς γενόμενος καὶ ἀνδρεία ἐπιφανής,  
 ἐθάρσυνέ τε καὶ οὐκ εἶα τῷ γεγεννημένῳ ἐνδιδόναι·  
 3 τὴν μὲν γὰρ γνώμην αὐτῶν οὐχ ἡσῆσθαι, τὴν 10  
 δὲ ἀταξίαν βλάψαι. οὐ μέντοι τοσοῦτόν γε  
 λειφθῆναι ὅσον εἰκὸς εἶναι, ἄλλως τε καὶ τοῖς  
 πρώτοις τῶν Ἑλλήνων ἐμπειρία, ἰδιώτας ὥς εἰπεῖν  
 4 χειροτέχναις, ἀνταγωνισαμένους. [μέγα δὲ βλά-  
 ψαι καὶ [τὸ πλῆθος] τῶν στρατηγῶν [καὶ] τὴν 15  
 πολυαρχίαν (ἦσαν γὰρ πεντεκαίδεκα οἱ στρατηγοὶ  
 αὐτοῖς), τῶν τε πολλῶν τὴν ἀξύντακτον ἀναρχίαν.  
 ἦν δὲ ὀλίγοι τε στρατηγοὶ γένωνται ἔμπειροι καὶ  
 ἐν τῷ χειμῶνι τούτῳ παρασκευάσωσι τὸ ὅπλι-  
 τικόν, οἷς τε ὅπλα μὴ ἔστιν ἐκπορίζοντες, ὅπως 20  
 ὥς πλεῖστοι ἔσονται, καὶ τῇ ἄλλῃ μελέτῃ προσ-  
 αναγκάζοντες ἔφη κατὰ τὸ εἰκὸς κρατήσιν σφᾶς

72 1. [ἐς . . διαχειμάσοντες] Sta. : ἐς Κατάνην καὶ Νάξον Bothe ;  
 cf. note

3. ὅσον εἰκὸς [εἶναι] Sta., who objects that the clause with  
 the inf. ought to be *consequential*, and that it would be an  
 awkward ambiguity to write εἶναι here as *O.O.* for ἦν. But  
 since the clause taken as a consequence gives no sense, there is  
 no ambiguity here || καὶ is omitted by best MSS || χειροτέχναις  
 MSS

4. [τὸ πλῆθος τῶν στρατηγῶν καὶ] Bothe, Herw., Widmann,  
 Pluygers, Hu. || [ἔφη] Kr., Pluygers || σφεῖς for σφᾶς Herw., but  
 the accus. is equally correct



τῶν ἐναντίων, ἀνδρείας μὲν σφίσιν ὑπαρχούσης, εὐταξίας δὲ ἐς τὰ ἔργα προσγενομένης· ἐπιδώσειν γὰρ ἀμφοτέρα αὐτά, τὴν μὲν μετὰ κινδύνων μελε- 25 τωμένην, τὴν δ' εὐψυχίαν αὐτὴν ἑαυτῆς μετὰ τοῦ πιστοῦ τῆς ἐπιστήμης θαρσαλεωτέραν ἔσε- 5 σθαι.] τοὺς τε στρατηγούς καὶ ὀλίγους καὶ αὐτοκράτορας χρῆναι ἐλέσθαι καὶ ὁμόσαι αὐτοῖς τὸ ὄρκιον ἢ μὴν ἑάσειν ἄρχειν ὅπῃ ἂν ἐπίστανται· 30 οὕτω γὰρ ἃ τε κρύπτεσθαι δεῖ μᾶλλον ἂν στέγασθαι καὶ τᾶλλα κατὰ κόσμον καὶ ἀπρο- 73 φασίστως παρασκευασθῆναι. καὶ οἱ Συρακόσιοι αὐτοῦ ἀκούσαντες ἐψηφίσαντό τε πάντα ὡς ἐκέλευε καὶ στρατηγὸν αὐτόν τε εἵλοντο τὸν Ἑρμοκράτη καὶ Ἡρακλείδην τὸν Λυσιμάχου καὶ 2 Σικανὸν τὸν Ἐξηκέστου, τούτους τρεῖς, καὶ ἐς τὴν 5 Κόρινθον καὶ ἐς τὴν Λακεδαίμονα πρέσβεις ἀπέστειλαν, ὅπως ξυμμαχία τε αὐτοῖς παραγένηται καὶ τὸν πρὸς Ἀθηναίους πόλεμον βεβαιότερον πείθωσι ποιεῖσθαι ἐκ τοῦ προφανοῦς ὑπὲρ σφῶν τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους, ἵνα ἢ ἀπὸ τῆς Σικελίας 10 ἀπαγάγωσιν αὐτοὺς ἢ πρὸς τὸ ἐν Σικελίᾳ στράτευμα ἦσσαν ὠφελίαν ἄλλην ἐπιπέμπωσι.

74 Τὸ δ' ἐν τῇ Κατάνῃ στράτευμα τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἔπλευσεν εὐθύς ἐπὶ Μεσσήνην ὡς προδοθησομένην. καὶ ἃ μὲν ἐπράσσετο οὐκ ἐγένετο. Ἀλκιβιάδης γὰρ ὅτ' ἀπῆει ἐκ τῆς ἀρχῆς ἤδη 5 μετάπεμptos, ἐπιστάμενος ὅτι φεύξοιτο, μηνύει 5

5. ἢ μὴν M : ἢ μ. BA : ἢ μὴν E || ἐπίστανται M || δεῖν Kr.

73

1. ἑρμοκράτην MSS

2. ὠφέλειαν M with G

74

1. ἀπῆει M with Δ



τοῖς τῶν Συρακοσίων φίλοις τοῖς ἐν τῇ Μεσ-  
 σήνῃ ξυνειδῶς τὸ μέλλον· οἱ δὲ τοὺς τε ἄνδρας  
 διέφθειραν πρότερον καὶ τότε στασιάζοντες καὶ  
 ἐν ὅπλοις ὄντες ἐπεκρίτουν μὴ δέχεσθαι τοὺς  
 2 Ἀθηναίους οἱ ταῦτα βουλόμενοι. ἡμέρας δὲ 10  
 μείναντες περὶ τρεῖς καὶ δέκα οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ὥς  
 ἐχειμάζοντο καὶ τὰ ἐπιτήδεια οὐκ εἶχον καὶ  
 προυχώρει οὐδέν, ἀπελθόντες εἰς Νάξον καὶ ὄρια  
 καὶ σταυρώματα περὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον ποιησά-  
 μενοι αὐτοῦ διεχειμάζον· καὶ τριήρη ἀπέστειλαν 15  
 εἰς τὰς Ἀθήνας ἐπὶ τε χρήματα καὶ ἱππέας, ὅπως  
 ἅμα τῷ ἡρι παραγένωνται.

75 Ἐτείχιζον δὲ καὶ οἱ Συρακόσιοι ἐν τῷ χειμῶνι  
 πρὸς τε τῇ πόλει, τὸν Τεμενίτην <sup>‘Enlargement of  
the fortifications  
at Syracuse.’</sup> ἐντὸς ποιησάμενοι, τείχος παρὰ πᾶν  
 τὸ πρὸς τὰς Ἐπιπολὰς ὁρῶν, ὅπως μὴ δι’ ἐλάσ-  
 σονος εὐαποτείχιστοι ᾧσιν, ἣν ἄρα σφάλλονται, 5  
 καὶ τὰ Μέγαρα φρούριον καὶ ἐν τῷ Ὀλυμπιεῖ  
 ἄλλο· καὶ τὴν θάλασσαν προεσταύρωσαν παν-  
 2 ταχῇ ἢ ἀποβάσεις ἦσαν. καὶ τοὺς Ἀθηναίους  
 εἰδότες ἐν τῇ Νάξῳ χειμάζοντας, ἐστράτευσαν  
 πανδημεὶ ἐπὶ τὴν Κατάνην, καὶ τῆς τε γῆς 10  
 αὐτῶν ἔτεμον καὶ τὰς τῶν Ἀθηναίων σκηνὰς  
 καὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον ἐμπρήσαντες ἀνεχώρησαν  
 3 ἐπ’ οἴκου. καὶ πυνθανόμενοι τοὺς Ἀθηναίους

1. [οἱ ταῦτα βουλόμενοι] Herw., Hu.

2. τρισκαίδεκα M with BCAG || ὄρια καὶ=ΟΡΙΑΚΑΙ: θρᾱ(ι)-  
 κας MSS=ΘΡΑΙΚΑΣ. The schol. has ὄρια περὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον  
 ποιησάμενοι. Pluygers first restored ὄρια: κατάφρακτα σταυρώ-  
 ματα Bothe

75 1. ποιησόμενοι Kr. || παράπαν M with BAEFG || εὐ ἀπο-  
 τείχιστοι M

ἐς τὴν Καμάριναν κατὰ τὴν ἐπὶ  
 Λάχητος γενομένην ξυμμαχίαν πρεσ-  
 βεύεσθαι, εἴ πως προσαγάγοιντο  
 αὐτούς, ἀντεπρεσβεύοντο καὶ αὐτοί· ἦσαν γὰρ  
 ὑποπτοὶ αὐτοῖς οἱ Καμαριναῖοι μὴ προθύμως  
 σφίσι μήτ' ἐπὶ τὴν πρώτην μάχην πέμψαι ἃ  
 ἔπεμψαν, ἔς τε τὸ λοιπὸν μὴ οὐκέτι βούλονται  
 ἀμύνειν, ὀρώντες τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἐν τῇ μάχῃ εὖ  
 πρίξαντας, <sup>3</sup> προσχωρῶσι δ' αὐτοῖς κατὰ τὴν  
 4 προτέραν φιλίαν πεισθέντες. ἀφικομένων οὖν  
 ἐκ μὲν Συρακουσῶν Ἑρμοκράτους καὶ ἄλλων ἐς  
 τὴν Καμάριναν, ἀπὸ δὲ τῶν Ἀθηναίων Εὐφήμου 25  
 μεθ' ἑτέρων, ὁ Ἑρμοκράτης ξυλλόγου  
 γενομένου τῶν Καμαριναίων βουλό-  
 μενος προδιαβάλλειν τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἔλεγε  
 τοιάδε.

'Hermokrates  
 and Euphemus,  
 counter-envoys  
 at Kamarina.' 15

76 “Οὐ τὴν παροῦσαν δύναμιν τῶν Ἀθηναίων,  
 ὧ Καμαριναῖοι, μὴ αὐτὴν καταπλαγῆτε δείσαντες  
 ἐπρεσβευσάμεθα, ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον τοὺς  
 μέλλοντας ἀπ' αὐτῶν λόγους, πρίν  
 τι καὶ ἡμῶν ἀκοῦσαι, μὴ ὑμᾶς πείσω-  
 2 σιν. ἤκουσι γὰρ ἐς τὴν Σικελίαν  
 προφάσει μὲν ἥ πυνθάνεσθε, διανοία δὲ ἦν  
 πάντες ὑπονοοῦμεν· καί μοι δοκοῦσιν οὐ Λεον-  
 τίνους βούλεσθαι κατοικίσαι, ἀλλ' ἡμᾶς μᾶλλον  
 ἐξοικίσαι. οὐ γὰρ δὴ εὐλογον τὰς μὲν ἐκεῖ 10  
 πόλεις ἀναστάτους ποιεῖν, τὰς δὲ ἐνθάδε κατ-

1. προοίμιον  
 (§ 1) followed by  
 διήγησις. (§§ 2-4),  
 narration of the  
 true purpose of 5  
 Athens.

3. [ἐν τῇ μάχῃ] Kr.

4. συρακουσῶν M

1. [ἀπ'] Badham

2. ὥς (= quoniam) μοι δοκοῦσιν Bothe

οικίζειν, καὶ Λεοντίνων μὲν Χαλκιδέων ὄντων  
κατὰ τὸ ξυγγενὲς κήδεσθαι, Χαλκιδέας δὲ τοὺς  
ἐν Εὐβοίᾳ, ὧν οἶδε ἄποικοί εἰσι, δουλωσαμένους  
3 ἔχειν. τῇ δὲ αὐτῇ ιδέα· ἐκείνᾳ τε ἔσχον καὶ τὰ 15  
ἐνθάδε νῦν πειρῶνται· ἡγεμόνες γὰρ γενόμενοι  
ἐκόντων τῶν τε Ἰώνων καὶ ὅσοι ἀπὸ σφῶν ἦσαν  
ξύμμαχοι ὡς ἐπὶ τοῦ Μήδου τιμωρία· τοὺς μὲν  
λιποστρατίαν, τοὺς δὲ ἐπ' ἀλλήλους στρατεύειν,  
τοῖς δ' ὡς ἐκάστοις· τινὰ εἶχον· αἰτίαν εὐπρεπῇ 20  
4 ἐπενεγκόντες κατεστρέψαντο. καὶ οὐ περὶ τῆς  
ἐλευθερίας ἄρα οὔτε οὗτοι τῶν Ἑλλήνων οὔθ' οἱ  
Ἕλληνες τῆς ἑαυτῶν τῷ Μήδῳ ἀντέστησαν, περὶ  
δὲ οἱ μὲν σφίσιν ἀλλὰ μὴ ἐκείνῳ καταδουλώσεως,  
οἱ δ' ἐπὶ δεσπότου μεταβολῇ οὐκ ἀξυνετωτέρου 25  
κακοξυνετωτέρου δέ.

77 “Ἄλλ' οὐ γὰρ δὴ τὴν τῶν Ἀθηναίων εὐκατη-  
γόρητον οὖσαν πόλιν νῦν ἤκομεν II. πίστις (cc.  
ἀποφανοῦντες ἐν ἑξιδόσιν ὅσα ἀδικεῖ, 77-80 § 2).  
πολὺν δὲ μᾶλλον ἡμᾶς αὐτοὺς αἰτιασό- A. The Dorian  
μενοι ὅτι ἔχοντες παραδείγματα τῶν unite against  
τ' ἐκεῖ Ἑλλήνων ὡς ἐδουλώθησαν, οὐκ ἀμύνοντες the invaders,  
σφίσιν αὐτοῖς, καὶ νῦν ἐφ' ἡμᾶς ταῦτα παρόντα §§ 1, 2. 5  
σοφίσματα, Λεοντίνων τε ξυγγενῶν κατοικίσεις  
καὶ Ἑγεσταίων ξυμμάχων ἐπικουρίας, οὐ ξυστρα-  
φέντες βουλόμεθα προθυμότερον δεῖξαι αὐτοῖς 10

2. οὔτοι for οἶδε M

3. ὅσοι ἄλλοι σφῶν Kr. || τοῖς μὲν . . τοῖς δὲ for τοὺς μὲν . .  
τοὺς δὲ Badham || [εἶχον] Kr.

4. <τῆς> τῶν Ἑλλήνων Kr. : τῶν τ' ἐκέισε M

77 1. αὐτοὺς ἡμᾶς M || τε τῶν ἐκεῖ Gertz, but τε is not misplaced  
here ; see note || ὡς] ὅσοι Badham

ὅτι οὐκ Ἰῶνες τάδε εἰσὶν οὐδ' Ἑλλησπόντιοι καὶ νησιῶται, οἱ δεσπότην ἢ Μῆδον ἢ ἕνα γέ τινα αἰεὶ μεταβάλλοντες δουλοῦνται, ἀλλὰ Δωριῆς ἐλεύθεροι ἀπ' αὐτονόμου τῆς Πελοποννήσου τὴν  
 2 Σικελίαν οἰκοῦντες. ἢ μένομεν ἕως ἂν ἕκαστοι 15  
 κατὰ πόλεις ληφθῶμεν, εἰδότες ὅτι ταύτῃ μόνον ἄλωτοί ἐσμεν καὶ ὀρώντες αὐτοὺς ἐπὶ τοῦτο τὸ εἶδος τρεπομένους ὥστε τοὺς μὲν λόγοις ἡμῶν διστάναι, τοὺς δὲ ξυμμάχων ἐλπίδι ἐκπολεμοῦν πρὸς ἀλλήλους, τοῖς δὲ ὡς ἐκάστοις τι προσηνὲς 20  
 λέγοντες δύνανται κακουργεῖν; καὶ οἴομεθα τοῦ ἄπωθεν ξυνοίκου προαπολλυμένου οὐ καὶ ἐς αὐτόν τινα ἥξειν τὸ δεινόν, πρὸ δὲ αὐτοῦ μᾶλλον.  
 78 τὸν πᾶσχοντα καθ' ἑαυτὸν δυστυχεῖν; καὶ εἴ τῳ  
 ἄρα παρέστηκεν τὸν μὲν Συρακόσιον, B. Alliance  
 ἑαυτὸν δ' οὐ πολέμιον εἶναι τῷ Ἀθη- with Syr. means  
 ναίῳ, καὶ δεινὸν ἡγεῖται ὑπέρ γε τῆς security: (1)  
 ἐμῆς κινδυνεύειν, ἐνθυμηθῆτω οὐ περὶ alliance with  
 τῆς ἐμῆς μᾶλλον, ἐν ἴσῳ δὲ καὶ τῆς ἑαυτοῦ ἅμα Athens and (2)  
 ἐν τῇ ἐμῇ μαχούμενος, τοσοῦτῳ δὲ καὶ ἀσφαλέ- neutrality alike  
 στερον ὅσῳ οὐ προδιεφθαρμένου ἐμοῦ, ἔχων δὲ mean insecurity. 5  
 ξύμμαχον ἐμὲ καὶ οὐκ ἐρήμος ἀγωνιεῖται· τὸν

1. τάδε [εἰσὶν] Herw. || δωριεῖς M

2. τοὺς δὲ ὡς ἐκάστοις Bothe, Badham, Hu.; but perhaps the insertion of ὡς ἐκάστοις . . δύνανται causes attraction to the dat.; see note || λέγοντας [δύνανται] Herw. || ἀπωθεν, not ἀποθεν, M

78 1. ἑαυτὸν δ' οὐ Kr.; but it is not necessary to understand a pause after οὐ. If Thuc. had meant this, he would probably have written οὐκ αὐτός, ἀλλὰ τὸν Συρακόσιον or τὸν μὲν Σ. πολέμιον εἶναι τῷ Ἀ., ἑαυτὸν δ' οὐ. From οὐ πολέμιον it is easy to supply πολέμιον to τὸν Συρακόσιον || μαχούμενος M with BAEF || ἔρημον best MSS

τε Ἀθηναῖον μὴ τὴν τοῦ Συρακοσίου ἔχθραν <sup>10</sup>  
 κολάσασθαι, τῇ δ' ἐμῇ προφάσει τὴν ἐκείνου  
<sup>2</sup> φιλίαν οὐχ ἡσσον βεβαιώσασθαι βούλεσθαι. εἴ  
 τέ τις φθονεῖ μὲν ἢ καὶ φοβεῖται (ἀμφότερα γὰρ  
 τάδε πάσχει τὰ μείζω), διὰ δὲ αὐτὰ τὰς Συρα-  
 κούσας κακωθῆναι μὲν, ἵνα σωφρονισθῶμεν, βού- <sup>15</sup>  
 λεται, περιγενέσθαι δὲ ἔνεκα τῆς αὐτοῦ ἀσφαλείας,  
 οὐκ ἀνθρωπίνης δυνάμεως βούλησιν ἐλπίζει. οὐ  
 γὰρ οἶόν τε ἅμα τῆς τε ἐπιθυμίας καὶ τῆς τύχης  
<sup>3</sup> τὸν αὐτὸν ὁμοίως ταμίαν γενέσθαι. καὶ εἰ  
 γνώμη ἀμάρτοι, τοῖς αὐτοῦ κακοῖς ὀλοφυρθεῖς <sup>20</sup>  
 τάχ' ἂν ἴσως καὶ τοῖς ἐμοῖς ἀγαθοῖς ποτε βου-  
 ληθείη αὐθις φθονῆσαι. ἀδύνατον δὲ προεμένῳ  
 καὶ μὴ τοὺς αὐτοὺς κινδύνους οὐ περὶ τῶν ὀνο-  
 μάτων ἀλλὰ περὶ τῶν ἔργων ἐβελήσαντι προσ-  
 λαβεῖν. λόγῳ μὲν γὰρ τὴν ἡμετέραν δύναμιν <sup>25</sup>  
<sup>4</sup> σῶζοι ἂν τις, ἔργῳ δὲ τὴν αὐτοῦ σωτηρίαν. καὶ  
 μάλιστα εἰκὸς ἦν ὑμᾶς, ὧ Καμαριναῖοι, ὁμόρους  
 ὄντας καὶ τὰ δεύτερα κινδυνεύουσιντας προορᾶσθαι  
 αὐτὰ καὶ μὴ μαλακῶς ὥσπερ νῦν ξυμμαχεῖν,  
 αὐτοὺς δὲ πρὸς ἡμᾶς μᾶλλον ἰόντας, ἅπερ ἂν εἰ <sup>30</sup>  
 ἐς τὴν Καμαριναίαν πρῶτον ἀφίκοντο οἱ Ἀθη-

1. φιλίαν] δουλείαν Reiske, Rauchenstein, but see note || οὐχ]  
 οὐς M with BCAEF || βιάσασθαι Poppo, Dobree; but, according  
 to Hermocrates, friendship with Athens means constant danger  
 of subjection to Athens; and Athens wants to strengthen by  
 a new alliance the formal friendship already existing as the  
 result of the old alliance

2. συρακούσας M || αὐτοῦ for αὐτοῦ MSS: corr. Stephens ||  
 οὐκ ἀνθρωπίνης . . ἐλπίζει] 'non video quid velit' Fab.

3. τοῖς αὐτοῦ M with BAEFG || αὐτοῦ σωτηρίαν MSS: corr.  
 Stephens

4. [ὥσπερ νῦν] Herw. || ἅπερ ἂν εἰ] M only: ἅπερ εἰ the rest

ναῖοι δεόμενοι ἂν ἐπεκαλεῖσθε, ταῦτα ἐκ τοῦ ὁμοίου καὶ νῦν παρακελευομένους ὅπως μηδὲν ἐνδώσομεν φαίνεσθαι. ἀλλ' οὐθ' ὑμεῖς νῦν γέ πω οὐθ' οἱ ἄλλοι ἐπὶ ταῦτα ὥρμησθε.

- 79 “ Δειλία δὲ ἴσως τὸ δίκαιον πρὸς τε ἡμᾶς καὶ πρὸς τοὺς ἐπιόντας θεραπεύσετε (1) Do not say that your existing alliance with Athens prevents your joining us, and necessitates your joining her. 5 λέγοντες ξυμμαχίαν εἶναι ὑμῖν πρὸς Ἀθηναίους· ἦν γε οὐκ ἐπὶ τοῖς φίλοις ἐποιήσασθε, τῶν δὲ ἐχθρῶν ἦν τις ἐφ' ὑμᾶς ἴη, καὶ τοῖς γε Ἀθηναίοις βοηθεῖν, ὅταν ὑπ' ἄλλων, καὶ μὴ αὐτοὶ ὥσπερ 2 νῦν τοὺς πέλας ἀδικῶσιν, ἐπεὶ οὐδ' οἱ Ῥηγῖνοι ὄντες Χαλκιδῆς Χαλκιδέας ὄντας Λεοντίνους ἐθέλουσι ξυγκατοικίζειν. καὶ δεινὸν εἰ ἐκεῖνοι 10 μὲν τὸ ἔργον τοῦ καλοῦ δικαιώματος ὑποπτεύοντες ἀλόγως σωφρονοῦσιν, ὑμεῖς δ' εὐλόγῳ προφάσει τοὺς μὲν φύσει πολεμίους βούλεσθε ὠφελεῖν, τοὺς δὲ ἔτι μᾶλλον φύσει ξυγγενεῖς μετὰ τῶν 3 ἐχθίστων διαφθεῖραι. ἀλλ' οὐ δίκαιον, ἀμύνειν 15 δὲ καὶ μὴ φοβεῖσθαι τὴν παρασκευὴν αὐτῶν· οὐ γάρ, ἦν ἡμεῖς ξυστῶμεν πάντες, δεινὴ ἐστίν, ἀλλ' ἦν, ὅπερ οὗτοι σπεύδουσιν, τὰναντία διαστῶμεν, ἐπεὶ οὐδὲ πρὸς ἡμᾶς μόνους ἐλθόντες καὶ μάχῃ περιγενόμενοι ἔπραξαν ἃ ἐβούλοντο, ἀπῆλ- 20 80 θον δὲ διὰ τάχους. ὥστε οὐχ ἀθρόους γε ὄντας

- 79 1. Over ἐπὶ τοῖς φίλοις appears in M, first hand, κατὰ τῶν φίλων, from a gloss || ὑπ' ἄλλων <ἀδικῶνται> Herw.  
2. ἐπεὶ δ' οὐδ' M || χαλκιδεῖς M  
3. ὅπερ omitted by M with BAEF || οὐδ' ἐφ' for οὐδὲ πρὸς Cobet; the constructions with ἐπὶ and πρὸς 'against' are, however, apt to vary



εἰκὸς ἀθυμεῖν, ἰέναι δὲ ἐς τὴν ξυμμαχίαν προ-  
 θυμότερον, ἄλλως τε καὶ ἀπὸ Πελοποννήσου  
 παρεσομένης ὠφελίας, οἱ τῶνδε κρείσσους εἰσὶ  
 τὸ παράπαν τὰ πολέμια· καὶ μὴ ἐκείνην τὴν 5  
 προμηθίαν δοκεῖν τῷ ἡμῖν μὲν ἴσην  
 εἶναι, ὑμῖν δὲ ἀσφαλῆ, τὸ μηδετέροις  
 δὴ ὡς καὶ ἀμφοτέρων ὄντας ξυμ-

(2) Do not  
 think neutrality  
 the fair and safe  
 course.

2 μάχους βοηθεῖν. οὐ γὰρ ἔργῳ ἴσον ὥσπερ  
 τῷ δικαίωματί ἐστιν. εἰ γὰρ δι' ὑμᾶς μὴ 10  
 ξυμμαχήσαντας ὃ τε παθὼν σφαλῆσεται καὶ ὁ  
 κρατῶν περιέσται, τί ἄλλο ἢ τῇ αὐτῇ ἀπουσίᾳ  
 τοῖς μὲν οὐκ ἡμύνετε σωθῆναι, τοὺς δὲ οὐκ ἐκωλύ-  
 σατε κακοὺς γενέσθαι; καίτοι κάλλιον τοῖς ἀδικου-  
 μένοις καὶ ἅμα ξυγγενέσι προσθεμένους τήν τε 15  
 κοινὴν ὠφελίαν τῇ Σικελίᾳ φυλάξαι καὶ τοὺς  
 Ἀθηναίους φίλους δὴ ὄντας μὴ ἐᾶσαι ἀμαρτεῖν.

3 “ Ξυνελόντες τε λέγομεν οἱ Συρακόσιοι ἐκδι-  
 δάσκειν μὲν οὐδὲν ἔργον εἶναι σαφῶς οὔτε ὑμᾶς  
 οὔτε τοὺς ἄλλους περὶ ὧν αὐτοὶ III. ἐπίλογος. 20  
 οὐδὲν χεῖρον γινώσκετε· δεόμεθα A. You must  
 join us;=II. A.  
 δὲ καὶ μαρτυρόμεθα ἅμα, εἰ μὴ πείσομεν, ὅτι  
 ἐπιβουλεύομεθα μὲν ὑπὸ Ἰώνων αἰεὶ πολεμίων,  
 4 προδιδόμεθα δὲ ὑπὸ ὑμῶν Δωριῆς Δωριῶν. καὶ  
 εἰ καταστρέψονται ἡμᾶς Ἀθηναῖοι, ταῖς μὲν 25  
 ὑμετέραις γνώμαις κρατήσουσι, τῷ B. You will  
 pay for holding  
 aloof;=II. B (2).  
 δ' αὐτῶν ὀνόματι τιμηθήσονται, καὶ

80 1. πολεμικὰ Herw. || [τὴν] προμηθίαν Dobree || τῷ for τῷ  
 best MSS

3. χεῖρω M || after δεόμεθα δὲ Herw. marks a lacuna ||  
 πείθομεν Hu. : see note || δωριεῖς δωριῶν M

4. τιμῆσονται Herw.



τῆς νίκης οὐκ ἄλλον τινὰ ἄθλον ἢ τὸν τὴν νίκην  
 παρασχόντα λήφονται· καὶ εἰ αὖ ἡμεῖς περιεσό-  
 μεθα, τῆς αἰτίας τῶν κινδύνων οἱ αὐτοὶ τὴν 30  
 5 τιμωρίαν ὑφέξετε. σκοπεῖτε οὖν καὶ αἰρεῖσθε  
 ἥδη ἢ τὴν αὐτίκα ἀκινδύνως δουλείαν ἢ καὶ  
 περιγενόμενοι μεθ' ἡμῶν τούσδε τε  
 μὴ αἰσχροῦς δεσπότης λαβεῖν καὶ  
 τὴν πρὸς ἡμᾶς ἔχθραν μὴ ἂν  
 βραχεῖαν γενομένην διαφυγεῖν.”

C. Alliance  
 with Athens is  
 slavery ; = Il. B  
 (1).

35

81 Τοιαῦτα μὲν ὁ Ἑρμοκράτης εἶπεν.  
 ὁ δ' Εὐφρημος ὁ τῶν Ἀθηναίων  
 πρεσβευτὴς μετ' αὐτὸν τοιάδε.

Euphemus  
 replies.

82 “Ἀφικόμεθα μὲν ἐπὶ τῆς πρότερον οὔσης  
 ξυμμαχίας ἀνανεώσει, τοῦ δὲ Συρα-  
 κοσίου καθαψαμένου ἀνάγκη καὶ περὶ  
 τῆς ἀρχῆς εἰπεῖν ὥς εἰκότως ἔχομεν.

1. προοίμιον,  
 including a long  
 διήγησις (§ 2  
 ἡμεῖς γάρ—83  
 § 2 σωτηρίαν  
 ἐκπορίζεσθαι),  
 and a προθεσις  
 (83 § 2 καὶ νῦν—  
 κωλύσονται).

5

2 τὸ μὲν οὖν μέγιστον μαρτύριον αὐτὸς  
 εἶπεν ὅτι οἱ Ἴωνες αἰεὶ ποτε πολέμοι  
 τοῖς Δωριεῦσιν εἰσιν. ἔχει δὲ καὶ οὕτως· ἡμεῖς  
 γὰρ Ἴωνες ὄντες Πελοποννησίοις Δωριεῦσι καὶ  
 πλείοσιν οὔσι καὶ παροικοῦσιν ἐσκεψάμεθα ὅτῳ  
 3 τρόπῳ ἥκιστα αὐτῶν ὑπακουσόμεθα· καὶ μετὰ τὰ 10  
 Μηδικὰ ναῦς κτησάμενοι τῆς μὲν Λακεδαιμονίων  
 ἀρχῆς καὶ ἡγεμονίας ἀπηλλάγημεν, οὐδὲν προσ-  
 ῆκον μᾶλλον τι ἐκείνους ἡμῖν ἢ καὶ ἡμᾶς  
 ἐκείνοις ἐπιτάσσειν, πλὴν καθ' ὅσον ἐν τῷ

82 2. καὶ before οὕτως omitted by M || [καὶ] παροικοῦντες Cla.,  
 Sta. ; καὶ παροικοῦντες Sitz., so that the partic. may govern  
 Πελοποννησίοις : but see note || [αὐτῶν] Herw., Badham, Hu. :  
 αὐτοὶ Madvig

παρόντι μείζον ἴσχυον, αὐτοὶ δὲ τῶν ὑπὸ 15  
 βασιλεῖ πρότερον ὄντων ἡγεμόνες καταστάντες  
 οἰκοῦμεν, νομίσαντες ἥκιστ' ἂν ὑπὸ Πελοποννη-  
 σίοις οὕτως εἶναι, δύναμιν ἔχοντες ἢ ἀμυνόμεθα,  
 καὶ ἐς τὸ ἀκριβὲς εἰπεῖν οὐδὲ ἀδίκως καταστρεψά-  
 μενοι τοὺς τε Ἴωνας καὶ νησιώτας, οὓς ξυγγενεῖς 20  
 φασὶν ὄντας ἡμᾶς Συρακόσιοι δεδουλῶσθαι.  
 4 ἦλθον γὰρ ἐπὶ τὴν μητρόπολιν ἐφ' ἡμᾶς μετὰ  
 τοῦ Μήδου καὶ οὐκ ἐτόλμησαν ἀποστάντες τὰ  
 οἰκεία φθεῖραι, ὥσπερ ἡμεῖς ἐκλιπόντες τὴν  
 πόλιν, δουλείαν δὲ αὐτοὶ τε ἐβούλοντο καὶ ἡμῖν 25  
 83 τὸ αὐτὸ ἐπενεγκεῖν. ἀνθ' ὧν ἄξιοί τε ὄντες  
 ἅμα ἄρχομεν, ὅτι τε ναυτικὸν πλεῖστόν τε καὶ  
 προθυμίαν ἀπροφάσιστον παρεσχόμεθα ἐς τοὺς  
 Ἑλληνας, καὶ διότι καὶ τῷ Μήδῳ ἐτοίμως τοῦτο  
 δρῶντες οὗτοι ἡμᾶς ἔβλαπτον, ἅμα δὲ τῆς πρὸς 5  
 2 Πελοποννησίου ἰσχύος ὀρεγόμενοι. καὶ οὐ  
 καλλιεπούμεθα ὥς ἢ τὸν βάρβαρον μόνοι καθ-  
 ελόντες εἰκότως ἄρχομεν ἢ ἐπ' ἐλευθερίᾳ τῇ  
 τῶνδε μᾶλλον ἢ τῶν ξυμπάντων τε καὶ τῇ  
 ἡμετέρᾳ αὐτῶν κινδυνεύσαντες. πᾶσι δὲ ἀνεπί- 10  
 φθονον τὴν προσήκουσαν σωτηρίαν ἐκπορίζεσθαι.  
 καὶ νῦν τῆς ἡμετέρας ἀσφαλείας πρόθεσις: our  
 interests are  
 identical. ἔνεκα καὶ ἐνθάδε παρόντες ὁρῶμεν

3. αὐτόνομοι δὲ τῶν ὑπὸ Hu. || οἰκοῦμεν] οὐκ ἀδικοῦμεν Reiske :  
 οἰκείους ἔχομεν Liebhold : οἰκειούμεθα Sta. : ἄρχομεν Herw. ;  
 see note || ἀμυνόμεθα MSS : corr. Stephens || ὥς τὸ ἀκριβὲς Kr.,  
 Herw., Hu., Sitz.

4. [ἐφ'] Bothe, Herw. | δουλείαν] δουλεύειν inferior MSS,  
 Reiske || ? αὐτοὶ τε <ἐαυτοῖς> or δουλείαν δ' ἐαυτοῖς τε κτλ.

83 2. οὐ καλλιεπούμεθα] οὐκ ἄλλο (or ἄλλω) ἐπ- (or ἐπ-) ὁμεθα best  
 MSS || ἄρχομεν M

3 καὶ ὑμῖν ταῦτὰ ξυμφέροντα· ἀποφαίνομεν δὲ ἐξ  
 ὧν οἶδε τε διαβάλλουσι καὶ ὑμεῖς μάλιστα ἐπὶ 15  
 τὸ φοβερώτερον ὑπονοεῖτε, εἰδότες τοὺς περιδεῶς  
 ὑποπτεύοντάς τι λόγου μὲν ἡδονῇ τὸ παραυτίκα  
 τερπομένους, τῇ δ' ἐγχειρήσει ὕστερον τὰ  
 4 ξυμφέροντα πράσσοντας. τήν τε γὰρ ἐκεῖ  
 ἀρχὴν εἰρήκαμεν διὰ δέος ἔχειν καὶ τὰ ἐνθάδε 20  
 <φαμέν> διὰ τὸ αὐτὸ ἦκειν μετὰ τῶν φίλων  
 ἀσφαλῶς καταστησόμενοι, καὶ οὐ δουλωσόμενοι,  
 μὴ παθεῖν δὲ μᾶλλον τοῦτο κωλύσοντας.

84 “ Ὑπολάβῃ δὲ μηδεὶς ὡς οὐδὲν προσήκον ὑμῶν  
 κηδόμεθα, γνοὺς ὅτι σφζομένων ὑμῶν II. πίστις.  
 καὶ διὰ τὸ μὴ ἀσθενεῖς ὑμᾶς ὄντας A. It is the  
 ἀντέχειν Συρακοσίους ἡσσουν ἂν interest of  
 τούτων πεμφάντων τινὰ δύναμιν Athens to pre-  
 Πελοποννησίους ἡμεῖς βλαπτοίμεθα. καὶ ἐν 5  
 2 τούτῳ προσήκετε ἤδη ἡμῖν τὰ μέγιστα. διόπερ  
 καὶ τοὺς Λεοντίνους εὖλογον κατοικίζειν μὴ  
 ὑπηκόους ὥσπερ τοὺς ξυγγενεῖς αὐτῶν τοὺς ἐν  
 Εὐβοίᾳ, ἀλλ' ὡς δυνατωτάτους, ἵνα ἐκ τῆς 10  
 σφετέρας ὁμοροὶ ὄντες τοῖσδε ὑπὲρ ἡμῶν λυπηροὶ  
 3 ᾧσι. τὰ μὲν γὰρ ἐκεῖ καὶ αὐτοὶ ἀρκοῦμεν πρὸς  
 τοὺς πολεμίους, καὶ ὁ Χαλκιδεύς, ὃν ἀλόγως  
 ἡμᾶς φησι δουλωσαμένους τοὺς ἐνθάδε ἐλευθεροῦν,  
 ξύμφορος ἡμῖν ἀπαράσκευος ὦν καὶ χρήματα 15

2. ὑμῖν] ἡμῖν C || ταῦτα BCAFGM : ταῦτὰ E : corr. Porpo

4. <φαμέν> is inserted because εἰρήκαμεν . . ἦκειν is contrary to fact : Sta. reads ἦκομεν for ἦκειν ; cf. Intr. p. xxvi. : Badham, followed by Herw., reads πράσσοντας, τήν τε [γὰρ] ἐκεῖ ἂ. [εἰρήκαμεν], so that the infinitives may depend on ἀποφαίνομεν

84 1. ἡδῃ] δῆ Badham  
 3. φησὶν ἡμᾶς M

μόνον φέρων, τὰ δὲ ἐνθάδε καὶ Λεοντῖνοι καὶ οἱ  
 85 ἄλλοι φίλοι ὅτι μάλιστα αὐτονομούμενοι. ἀνδρὶ  
 δὲ τυράννῳ ἢ πόλει ἀρχὴν ἐχούσῃ οὐδὲν ἄλογον  
 ὅ τι ξυμφέρων οὐδ' οἰκεῖον ὅ τι μὴ πιστόν· πρὸς  
 7 ἕκαστα δὲ δεῖ ἢ ἐχθρὸν ἢ φίλον μετὰ καιροῦ  
 γίγνεσθαι. καὶ ἡμᾶς τοῦτο ὠφελεῖ ἐνθάδε, οὐκ 5  
 ἦν τοὺς φίλους κακώσωμεν, ἀλλ' ἦν οἱ ἐχθροὶ  
 διὰ τὴν τῶν φίλων ῥώμην ἀδύνατοι ᾧσιν.  
 2 ἀπιστεῖν δὲ οὐ χρή· καὶ γὰρ τοὺς ἐκεῖ ξυμμά-  
 χους ὡς ἕκαστοι χρήσιμοι ἐξηγούμεθα, Χίους μὲν  
 καὶ Μηθυμναίους νεῶν παροχῇ αὐτονόμους, τοὺς 10  
 δὲ πολλοὺς χρημάτων βιαιότερον φορᾶ, ἄλλους  
 δὲ καὶ πάνυ ἐλευθέρως ξυμμαχοῦντας, καίπερ  
 νησιώτας ὄντας καὶ εὐλήπτους, διότι ἐν χωρίοις  
 3 ἐπικαίροις εἰσὶ περὶ τὴν Πελοπόννησον. ὥστε  
 καὶ τὰνθάδε εἰκὸς πρὸς τὸ λυσιτελοῦν, καί, 15  
 • λέγομεν, ἐς Συρακοσίους δέος καθίστασθαι.  
 ἀρχῆς γὰρ ἐφίενται ὑμῶν καὶ βούλονται ἐπὶ τῷ  
 ἡμετέρῳ ξυστήσαντες ὑμᾶς ὑπόπτῳ, βία ἢ καὶ  
 κατ' ἐρημίαν, ἀπράκτων ἡμῶν ἀπελθόντων, αὐτοὶ  
 ἄρξαι τῆς Σικελίας. ἀνάγκη δέ, ἦν ξυστήτε 20  
 πρὸς αὐτούς· οὔτε γὰρ ἡμῖν ἔτι ἔσται ἰσχύς  
 τοσαύτη ἐς ἐν ξυστᾶσα εὐμεταχείριστος, οὔθ'  
 οἷδ' ἀσθενεῖς ἂν ἡμῶν μὴ παρόντων πρὸς ὑμᾶς  
 86 εἶεν. καὶ ὅτῳ ταῦτα μὴ δοκεῖ, αὐτὸ τὸ ἔργον  
 ἐλέγχει. τὸ γὰρ πρότερον ἡμᾶς B. You have  
 ἐπηγάγεσθε οὐκ ἄλλον τινα προ- already asked  
 for help from

35 2. τοὺς . . ξυμμάχους] C only: the rest have τοῖς . . ξυμ-  
 μάχοις || ξυμμαχοῦντας] ξυμμάχους M

3. ἐν συρακοσίους δέος M || καθίσταται M with BCA || ξυστή-  
 σοντες M

36 1. ἐλέγξει Hu.

σείοντες φόβον ἢ, εἰ περιοψόμεθα Athena. Do  
not distrust her  
now.  
ὑμᾶς ὑπὸ Συρακοσίοις γενέσθαι, ὅτι

- 2 καὶ αὐτοὶ κινδυνεύσομεν. καὶ νῦν οὐ δίκαιον,  
ὥπερ καὶ ἡμᾶς ἤξιούτε λόγῳ πείθειν, τῷ αὐτῷ  
ἀπιστεῖν, οὐδ' ὅτι δυνάμει μείζονι πρὸς τὴν  
τῶνδε ἰσχὺν πάρεσμεν ὑποπτεύεσθαι, πολὺ δὲ  
3 μᾶλλον τοῖσδε ἀπιστεῖν. ἡμεῖς μὲν γε οὔτε 10  
ἐμμεῖναι δυνατοὶ μὴ μεθ' ὑμῶν, εἴ τε καὶ γενό-  
μενοι κακοὶ κατεργασαίμεθα, ἀδύνατοι κατασχεῖν  
διὰ μῆκός τε πλοῦ καὶ ἀπορία φυλακῆς πύλεων  
μεγάλων καὶ τῇ παρασκευῇ ἡπειρωτίδων· οἶδε  
δὲ οὐ στρατοπέδῳ, πόλει δὲ μείζονι τῆς ἡμετέρας 15  
παρουσίας ἐποικοῦντες ὑμῖν αἰεὶ τε ἐπιβουλεύουσι  
καί, ὅταν καιρὸν λάβωσιν ἐκάστου, οὐκ ἀνιᾶσιν  
(ἔδειξαν δὲ καὶ ἄλλα ἤδη καὶ τὰ ἐς Λεοντίνους),  
4 καὶ νῦν τολμῶσιν ἐπὶ τοὺς ταῦτα κωλύοντας καὶ  
ἀνέχοντας τὴν Σικελίαν μέχρι τοῦδε μὴ ὑπ' 20  
αὐτοὺς εἶναι παρακαλεῖν ὑμᾶς ὥς ἀναισθήτους.  
5 πολὺ δὲ ἐπὶ ἡλιθεστέραν γε σωτηρίαν ἡμεῖς  
ἀντιπαρακαλοῦμεν, δεόμενοι τὴν ὑπάρχουσαν ἀπ'  
ἀλλήλων ἀμφοτέροις μὴ προδιδόναι, νομίσαι δὲ  
τοῖσδε μὲν καὶ ἄνευ ξυμμάχων αἰεὶ ἐφ' ὑμᾶς 25  
έτοίμην διὰ τὸ πλῆθος εἶναι ὁδόν, ὑμῖν δ' οὐ  
πολλάκις παρασχήσειν μετὰ τοσῆσδε ἐπικουρίας  
ἀμύνασθαι· ἦν εἰ τῷ ὑπόπτῳ ἢ ἄπρακτον εἴσετε  
ἀπελθεῖν ἢ καὶ σφαλεῖσαν, ἔτι βουλήσεσθε καὶ

2. ὥπερ] ὅπερ BCAFEM τῷ αὐτῷ <αὐτοὺς> Herw. ὑπ-  
οπτεύειν ἡμᾶς for ὑποπτεύεσθαι Herw.

3. κατεργασαίμεθ' M || ἐποικοῦντες ἡμῖν M

4. ὑπ' αὐτοῖς Herw.

5. νομίσαι δέ] M only, and by conjecture Hu.: the rest  
νομίσαι τε || el for aiel best MSS

πολλοστὸν μόριον αὐτῆς ἰδεῖν, ὅτε οὐδὲν ἔτι 30  
περανεῖ παραγενόμενον ὑμῖν.

87 “ Ἀλλὰ μήτε ὑμεῖς, ὦ Καμαριναῖοι, ταῖς τῶνδε  
διαβολαῖς ἀναπειθέσθε μήτε οἱ ἄλλοι· εἰρήκαμεν  
δ' ὑμῖν πᾶσαν τὴν ἀλήθειαν περὶ ὧν  
ὑποπτευόμεθα, καὶ ἔτι ἐν κεφαλαίοις  
ὑπομνήσαντες ἀξιώσομεν πείθειν. III. ἐπίλογος.  
A. Be confident  
we will keep you  
free, § 2.

2 φαμὲν γὰρ ἄρχειν μὲν τῶν ἐκεῖ, ἵνα μὴ ὑπ-  
ακούωμεν ἄλλου, ἐλευθεροῦν δὲ τὰ ἐνθάδε, ὅπως  
μὴ ὑπ' αὐτῶν βλαπτώμεθα, πολλὰ δ' ἀναγ-  
κάζεσθαι πρᾶσσειν, διότι καὶ πολλὰ φυλασσό-  
μεθα, ξύμμαχοι δὲ καὶ νῦν καὶ πρότερον τοῖς 10  
ἐνθάδε ὑμῶν ἀδικουμένοις οὐκ ἄκλητοι, παρα-  
3 κληθέντες δὲ ἦκειν. καὶ ὑμεῖς μήθ' ὥς δικασταὶ  
γενόμενοι τῶν ἡμῖν ποιουμένων μήθ' B. Do not  
censure us, or  
reject the  
security we  
offer, §§ 3-5.  
ὥς σωφρονισταί, ὃ χαλεπὸν ἦδη,  
ἀποτρέπειν πειρᾶσθε, καθ' ὅσον δέ

τι ὑμῖν τῆς ἡμετέρας πολυπραγμοσύνης καὶ  
τρόπου τὸ αὐτὸ ξυμφέρει, τούτῳ ἀπολαβόντες  
χρήσασθε, καὶ νομίσατε μὴ πάντας ἐν ἴσῳ βλά-  
πτειν αὐτά, πολὺ δὲ πλείους τῶν Ἑλλήνων καὶ  
4 ὠφελεῖν. ἐν παντὶ γὰρ πᾶς χωρίῳ καὶ ᾧ μὴ 20  
ὑπάρχομεν ὃ τε οἰόμενος ἀδικήσεσθαι καὶ ὁ ἐπι-  
βουλεύων διὰ τὸ ἐτοιμὴν ὑπεῖναι ἐλπίδα τῷ μὲν  
ἀντιτυχεῖν ἐπικουρίας ἀφ' ἡμῶν, τῷ δέ, εἰ ἥξο-  
μεν, μὴ ἀδεεῖ εἶναι κινδυνεύειν, ἀμφότεροι ἀναγ-

87 3. [τὸ αὐτὸ] τοῦτο ἀπολαβόντες Kr.

4. ὧν μὴ ὑπάρχομεν Bothe: schol. has ἐν πάσῃ γὰρ γῇ, καὶ ἥς  
οὐκ ἄρχομεν || ἀν [τι] τυχεῖν Herw., Badham, Hu. || ἀδεεῖ Kr.,  
Cla.: ἀδεὲς Reiske, Dobree: ἀδεεῖς MSS; cf. Intr. § 23 || [κιν-  
δυνεύειν] Kr., Sta., Herw.: Badham's explanation is *non tuto se  
periculum facturum, venturi simus necne*



κάζονται ὁ μὲν ἄκων σωφρονεῖν, ὁ δ' ἀπραγμόνως 25  
 5 σῶζεσθαι. ταύτην οὖν τὴν κοινὴν τῷ τε δεομένῳ  
 καὶ ὑμῖν νῦν παροῦσαν ἀσφάλειαν μὴ ἀπώσθησθε,  
 ἀλλ' ἐξισώσαντες τοῖς ἄλλοις μεθ' ἡμῶν τοῖς  
 Συρακοσίοις ἀντὶ τοῦ αἰεὶ φυλάσσεσθαι αὐτοὺς  
 καὶ ἀντεπιβουλεῦσαί ποτε ἐκ τοῦ ὁμοίου μετα- 30  
 λάβετε."

88 Τοιαῦτα δὲ ὁ Εὐφρημος εἶπεν. οἱ δὲ Καμα-  
 ριναῖοι ἐπεπόνθεσαν τοιόνδε. τοῖς Camarina—  
 μὲν Ἀθηναίοις εὖνοι ἦσαν, πλὴν καθ' 'thought it  
 ὅσον [εἰ] τὴν Σικελίαν ᾤοντο αὐτοὺς safest to give an  
 δουλώσεσθαι, τοῖς δὲ Συρακοσίοις evasive answer  
 αἰεὶ κατὰ τὸ ὅμορον διάφοροι· δεδιότες of friendly  
 δ' οὐχ ἦσσαν τοὺς Συρακοσίους ἐγγὺς ὄντας μὴ sentiment to-  
 καὶ ἄνευ σφῶν περιγένωνται, τό τε πρῶτον αὐ- wards both  
 τοῖς τοὺς ὀλίγους ἱππέας ἔπεμψαν καὶ τὸ λοιπὸν 5 parties.'  
 ἐδόκει αὐτοῖς ὑπουργεῖν μὲν τοῖς Συρακοσίοις 10  
 μᾶλλον ἔργῳ, ὥς ἂν δύνωνται μετρίωτατα, ἐν δὲ  
 τῷ παρόντι, ἵνα μὴδὲ τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις ἔλασσον  
 δοκῶσι νεῖμαι, ἐπεὶ καὶ ἐπικρατέστεροι τῇ  
 μάχῃ ἐγένοντο, λόγῳ ἀποκρίνασθαι ἴσα ἀμφο-  
 2 τέροις. καὶ οὕτω βουλευσάμενοι ἀπεκρίναντο, 15  
 ἐπεὶ τυγχάνει ἀμφοτέροις οὖσι ξυμμάχοις σφῶν  
 πρὸς ἀλλήλους πόλεμος ὢν, εὖορκον δοκεῖν εἶναι  
 σφίσιν ἐν τῷ παρόντι μηδετέροις ἀμύνειν. καὶ  
 οἱ πρέσβεις ἐκατέρων ἀπῆλθον.

5. ἐξισώσαντες] 'schol. ἐξισωθέντες' Fab. ; see note : ἐξ ἴσου  
 στάντες Badham || [τοῖς Συρακοσίοις] Sta.

88 1. [εἰ] Reiske, Haacke : πλὴν καθ' ὅσον εἰ is a solecism : αἰεὶ  
 correctly M with CEG || δοκῶσιν εἶναι MSS : corr. Duker,  
 Valckenaer : δοκῶσιν εἶναι εἶναι Dobree



- 3 Καὶ οἱ μὲν Συρακόσιοι τὰ καθ' ἑαυτοὺς ἐξηρ- 20  
τύοντο ἐς τὸν πόλεμον· οἱ δ' Ἀθηναῖοι ἐν τῇ  
Νάξῳ ἐστρατοπεδευμένοι τὰ πρὸς <sup>'Winter pro-  
ceedings of  
Nikias.'</sup> τοὺς Σικελοὺς ἔπρασσον ὅπως αὐτοῖς
- 4 ὥς πλείστοι προσχωρήσονται. καὶ οἱ μὲν πρὸς  
τὰ πεδία μᾶλλον τῶν Σικελῶν, ὑπήκοοι ὄντες 25  
τῶν Συρακοσίων, οὐ πολλοὶ ἀφειστήκεσαν· τῶν  
δὲ τὴν μεσόγειαν ἐχόντων αὐτόνομοι οὔσαι καὶ  
πρότερον αἰεὶ <αἰ> οἰκήσεις εὐθὺς πλὴν ὀλίγοι  
μετὰ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἦσαν καὶ σῖτόν τε κατε-  
κόμεζον τῷ στρατεύματι καὶ εἰσὶν οἱ καὶ χρή- 30  
5 ματα. ἐπὶ δὲ τοὺς μὴ προσχωροῦντας οἱ Ἀθη-  
ναῖοι στρατεύοντες τοὺς μὲν προσηνάγκαζον, τοὺς  
δὲ καὶ ὑπὸ τῶν Συρακοσίων, φρουροὺς τε πεμ-  
πόντων καὶ βοηθούντων, ἀπεκωλύοντο. τὸν τε  
χειμῶνα μεθορμισάμενοι ἐκ τῆς Νάξου ἐς τὴν 35  
Κατάνην καὶ τὸ στρατόπεδον ὃ κατεκαύθη ὑπὸ  
τῶν Συρακοσίων αὐθις ἀνορθώσαντες διεχείμαζον.
- 6 καὶ ἔπεμψαν μὲν ἐς Καρχηδόνα τριήρη περὶ  
φιλίας, εἰ δύναιτό τι ὠφελείσθαι, ἔπεμψαν δὲ  
καὶ ἐς Τυρσηνίαν, ἔστιν ὧν πόλεων ἐπαγγέλλο- 40  
μένων καὶ αὐτῶν ξυμπολεμεῖν. περιήγγελλον δὲ  
καὶ τοῖς Σικελοῖς καὶ ἐς τὴν Ἑγεσταν πέμψαντες  
ἐκέλευον ἵππους σφίσιν ὥς πλείστους πέμπειν,

3. τὸ καθ' ἑαυτοὺς M with G

4. οἱ πολλοὶ MSS, which is inconsistent with c. 103, 2: corr. Canter || μεσόγειαν MSS: corr. Kr. || αἰεὶ] M correctly with E || <αἰ> Bk., Porpo || τὰ χρήματα M

5. τοὺς δὲ καὶ ἀπὸ τῶν Σ. . . ἀπεκώλυνον Franciscus Portus, Bothe, 'partim ne missa a Syracusanis auxilia possent adire prohibuerunt' Valla-Stephens || φρουροὺς τ' ἐσπεμπόντων Hu.: φ. ἐσπεμπόντων C || ἀπεκώλυνον MSS: corr. Doederlein

6. [πέμψαντες ἐκέλευον] Herw.: [ἐκέλευον] Kr.

καὶ τᾶλλα ἐς τὸν περιτειχισμόν, πλινθία καὶ σίδηρον, ἡτοίμαζον, καὶ ὅσα ἔδει, ὥς ἅμα τῷ ἡρι 45 ἐξόμενοι τοῦ πολέμου.

- 7 Οἱ δ' ἐς τὴν Κόρινθον καὶ Λακεδαίμονα τῶν Συρακοσίων ἀποσταλέντες πρέσβεις 'Syracusan envoys solicit aid from CORINTH and SPARTA.' 50  
 τούς τε Ἰταλιώτας ἅμα παραπλέοντες ἐπειρῶντο πείθειν μὴ περιορᾶν τὰ γιγνόμενα ὑπὸ τῶν Ἀθηναίων, ὥς καὶ ἐκείνοις ὁμοίως ἐπιβουλευόμενα, καὶ ἐπειδὴ ἐν τῇ Κορίνθῳ ἐγένοντο, λόγους ἐποιοῦντο ἀξιοῦντες σφίσι κατὰ  
 8 τὸ ξυγγενὲς βοηθεῖν. καὶ οἱ Κορίνθιοι εὐθὺς ψηφισάμενοι αὐτοὶ πρῶτοι ὥστε πάσῃ προθυμίᾳ 55 ἀμύνειν, καὶ ἐς τὴν Λακεδαίμονα ξυναπέστελλον αὐτοῖς πρέσβεις, ὅπως καὶ ἐκείνους ξυναναπέθιοεν τόν τε αὐτοῦ πόλεμον σαφέστερον ποιῆσθαι πρὸς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους, καὶ ἐς τὴν Σικελίαν  
 9 ὠφελίαν τινα πέμπειν. καὶ οἳ τε ἐκ τῆς Κορίν- 60 θου πρέσβεις παρήσαν ἐς τὴν Λακε-  
 δαίμονα, καὶ Ἀλκιβιύδης μετὰ τῶν ξυμφυγάδων, περαιωθεὶς τότε εὐθὺς ἐπὶ πλοίου φορτικοῦ ἐκ τῆς Θουρίας ἐς Κυλλήνην τῆς Ἠλείας πρῶτον, ἔπειτα ὕστερον ἐς τὴν 65 Λακεδαίμονα αὐτῶν τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων μεταπεμφάντων ὑπόσπονδος ἐλθὼν· ἐφοβεῖτο γὰρ αὐτοὺς διὰ τὴν περὶ τῶν Μαντινικῶν πράξιν.  
 10 καὶ ξυνέβη ἐν τῇ ἐκκλησίᾳ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων τοὺς τε Κορινθίους καὶ τοὺς Συρακοσίους τὰ 70

6. ἅμα ἡρι M

8. [πρῶτοι] Herw. || ἐκείνοις M || ἐς σικελίαν M

9. φορτηκοῦ M: φορτηγικοῦ BAFG || αὐτὸν τῶν λακεδαιμονίων M

αὐτὰ καὶ τὸν Ἀλκιβιάδην δεομένους  
 πείθειν τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους. καὶ  
 διανοουμένων τῶν τε ἐφόρων καὶ τῶν  
 ἐν τέλει ὄντων πρέσβεις πέμπειν ἐς Συρακούσας  
 κωλύοντας μὴ ξυμβαίνειν Ἀθηναίοις, βοηθεῖν δὲ 75  
 οὐ προθύμων ὄντων, παρελθὼν ὁ Ἀλκιβιάδης  
 παρώξυνέ τε τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους καὶ ἐξώρμησε  
 λέγων τοιάδε.

'Speech of Alki-  
 biades in the  
 Lacedaemonian  
 assembly.'

- 89 “Αναγκαῖον περὶ τῆς ἐμῆς διαβολῆς πρῶτον  
 ἐς ὑμᾶς εἰπεῖν, ἵνα μὴ χεῖρον τὰ  
 κοινὰ τῷ ὑπόπτῳ μου ἀκροάσησθε. I. (No προοίμιον  
 proper.) First  
 2 τῶν δ' ἐμῶν προγόνων τὴν προξενίαν πρόθεσις (§ 1),  
 leading to  
 ὑμῶν κατὰ τι ἔγκλημα ἀπειπόντων) First διήγησις  
 (§ 2-c. 90 § 1). His 5  
 αὐτὸς ἐγὼ πάλιν ἀναλαμβάνων ἐθε-  
 ράπτευον ὑμᾶς ἄλλα τε καὶ περὶ τὴν ἐκ Πύλου  
 ξυμφοράν. καὶ (διατελοῦντός μου προθύμου) ὑμεῖς  
 πρὸς Ἀθηναίους καταλασσόμενοι τοῖς μὲν ἐμοῖς  
 ἐχθροῖς, δύναμιν δι' ἐκείνων πράξαντες, ἐμοὶ δὲ 10  
 3 ἀτιμίαν περιέθετε. καὶ διὰ ταῦτα δικαίως ὑπ'  
 ἐμοῦ πρὸς τε τὰ Μαντινέων καὶ Ἀργείων τραπο-  
 μένου καὶ ὅσα ἄλλα ἐνηντιούμην ὑμῖν ἐβλά-  
 πτεσθε· καὶ νῦν, εἴ τις καὶ τότε ἐν τῷ πάσχειν  
 οὐκ εἰκότως ὠργίζετό μοι, μετὰ τοῦ ἀληθοῦς 15  
 4 σκοπῶν ἀναπειθέσθω· ἢ εἴ τις, διότι καὶ τῷ

10. συρακούσας M

89 2. τῶν δ' ἡμῶν προγόνων MSS: corr. Haacke; the order of  
 ἡμῶν is impossible: τῶν δὲ ἐμῶν Reiske; but the order then is  
 unsatisfactory: we should expect ἀπειπόντων δὲ || καταλασσό-  
 μενοι M with BCEG

3. ἀπεικόςως Cla.: ἀεικῶς Bothe || ἀνατιθέσθω for ἀναπει-  
 θέσθω Badham

4. διότι [καὶ] Herw.: καὶ διότι M

δήμῳ προσεκείμενῳ μᾶλλον, χεῖρῳ με ἐνόμιζε,  
 μηδ' οὕτως ἡγήσεται ὀρθῶς ἄχθεσθαι. τοῖς γὰρ  
 τυράννοις αἰεὶ ποτε διάφοροί ἐσμεν (πᾶν δὲ τὸ  
 ἐναντιούμενον τῷ δυναστεύοντι δῆμος ὠνόμασται),<sup>20</sup>  
 καὶ ἀπ' ἐκείνου ξυμπαρέμεινεν ἡ προστασία ἡμῖν  
 τοῦ πλήθους. ἅμα δὲ (τῆς πόλεως δημοκρατου-  
 μένης) τὰ πολλὰ ἀνάγκη ἦν τοῖς παροῦσιν ἔπε-  
 5 σθαι. τῆς δὲ ὑπαρχούσης ἀκολασίας ἐπειρώμεθα  
 μετριώτεροι ἐς τὰ πολιτικὰ εἶναι. ἄλλοι δ' <sup>25</sup>  
 ἦσαν (καὶ ἐπὶ τῶν πάλαι καὶ νῦν) οἱ ἐπὶ τὰ  
 πονηρότερα ἐξῆγον τὸν ὄχλον· οἷπερ καὶ ἐμέ  
 6 ἐξήλασαν. ἡμεῖς δὲ τοῦ ξύμπαντος προέστημεν,  
 δικαιοῦντες ἐν ᾧ σχήματι μεγίστη ἡ πόλις ἐτύγ-  
 χανε καὶ ἐλευθερωτάτῃ οὔσα καὶ ὅπερ ἐδέξατο <sup>30</sup>  
 τις, τοῦτο ξυνδιασώζειν. ἐπεὶ δημοκρατίαν γε καὶ  
 ἐγινώσκομεν οἱ φρονοῦντές τι (καὶ αὐτὸς οὐδενὸς  
 7 ἂν χεῖρον, ὅσῳ καὶ λοιδορήσαιοι· ἀλλὰ περὶ

4. ἐνόμιζετο M || ἅμα δὲ καὶ τῆς πόλεως Hu. with C || πολλὴ  
 ἀνάγκη for τὰ πολλὰ ἀνάγκη Hu.

5. [ἐς τὰ πολιτικὰ] Herw.

6. δημοκρατίας γε καταγινώσκομεν Hu. || ὅσῳ καὶ λοιδορήσαιοι  
 MSS: καὶ Hu.: ὅσῳ καὶ <οὐδενὸς ἦσσαν ἡδίκημαι>, following  
 the schol., Sitz.: Sta. marks a lacuna after ὅσῳ καὶ, following  
 Valla and Stephens: [ὅσῳ καὶ] Cla.; see Intr. p. xl.: the text  
 is always given with ἐπεὶ δημοκρατίαν . . καὶ νῦν λέγοιτο in  
 parenthesis; and Hu. accordingly objects to my explanation  
 because (1) it leaves καὶ before ἐγινώσκομεν unexplained, (2)  
 it is strange to supply a verb to οὐδενὸς ἂν χεῖρον from φρονοῦντες  
 and not from ἐγινώσκομεν. But according to the punctuation  
 given above (1) καὶ ἐγινώσκομεν corresponds to καὶ . . οὐκ  
 ἐδόκει, 'we knew the worthlessness of democracy, and yet we  
 did not think we could change it'; (2) καὶ αὐτὸς . . λοιδορή-  
 σαιοι applies only to οἱ φρονοῦντές τι, 'we knew it, we sensible  
 men (and I might show as much sense as any of them, i.e.  
 might show that I am among οἱ φρονοῦντες)'; (3) it becomes  
 clear why ἐγινώσκομεν, not ἐγίνωσκον, is used; (4) αὐτὴν  
 δημοκρατίαν instead of πόλιν—a great improvement, since Alci-

ὁμολογουμένης ἀνοίας οὐδὲν ἂν καινὸν λέγοιτο)  
καὶ τὸ μεθιστάναι αὐτὴν οὐκ ἐδόκει ἡμῖν ἀσφαλὲς 35  
εἶναι (ὑμῶν πολεμίων προσκαθημένων.)

- 90 "Καὶ τὰ μὲν ἐς τὰς ἐμὰς διαβολὰς τοιαῦτα  
ξυνέβη· περὶ δὲ ὧν ὑμῖν τε βουλευ- Second πρόθεσις  
τέον καὶ ἐμοί, εἴ τι πλέον οἶδα,  (§ 1), leading to  
2 ἐσηγητέον, μάθετε ἤδη. ἐπλεύσαμεν ἐς Σικελίαν  
πρῶτον μὲν εἰ δυναίμεθα Σικελιώτας Second διήγησις  
καταστρεφόμενοι, μετὰ δ' ἐκείνους  (§§ 2-4). The  
αὐθις καὶ Ἰταλιώτας, ἔπειτα καὶ τῆς designs of  
Καρχηδονίων ἀρχῆς καὶ αὐτῶν ἀποπειράσοντες. Athens.  
3 εἰ δὲ προχωρήσειε ταῦτα ἢ πάντα ἢ καὶ τὰ 10  
πλείω, ἤδη τῇ Πελοποννήσῳ ἐμέλλομεν ἐπι-  
χειρήσειν, κομίσαντες ξύμπασαν μὲν τὴν ἐκείθεν  
προσγενομένην δύναμιν τῶν Ἑλλήνων, πολλοὺς  
δὲ βαρβάρους μισθωσάμενοι καὶ Ἰβηρας καὶ  
ἄλλους τῶν ἐκεῖ ὁμολογουμένως νῦν βαρβάρων  
μαχιμωτάτους, τριήρεις τε πρὸς ταῖς ἡμετέραις 15  
πολλὰς ναυπηγησάμενοι, ἐχούσης τῆς Ἰταλίας  
ξύλα ἄφθονα, αἷς τὴν Πελοπόννησον πέριξ πολιορ-  
κοῦντες καὶ τῷ πεζῷ ἅμα ἐκ γῆς ἐφορμαῖς τῶν

biades expressly says that he and his followers did *not* think it right to replace democracy by some other constitution (μεθιστάναι τὴν πόλιν), but would have liked to limit the existing democracy (μεθιστάναι τὴν δημοκρατίαν). ὁ σώσας for ὅσῳ καὶ Badham: the vulgate has ὅσον for ὅσῳ, but without authority: 'an hic sit sensus, αὐτὸς οὐδενὸς ἂν χεῖρον, ὅσον λοιδορεῖν, εἶποιμι, i.e. εἰ λοιδορεῖν δεοί, I could say as much by way of abuse as most men,' Dobree || καίτοι τὸ μεθιστάναι Kr.

- 90 1. ἡμῖν τε βουλ. M  
3. καὶ ἄλλους καὶ Ἰβηρας Bothe; cf. Verg. Georg. iii. 408 *impacatos* . . *Iberos* || [βαρβάρων] Bk., Sta., Herw.; the order is certainly awkward || μαχιμωτάτων Porro || αἷς for MSS οἷς Duker.

- πόλεων τὰς μὲν βία λαβόντες, τὰς δ' ἐντειχισά-  
 μενοι ῥαδίως ἡλπίζομεν καταπολεμήσειν, καὶ μετὰ 20  
 ταῦτα καὶ τοῦ ξύμπαντος Ἑλληνικοῦ ἄρξιν.  
 4 χρήματα δὲ καὶ σίτον, ὥστε εὐπορώτερον γίγνε-  
 σθαί τι αὐτῶν, αὐτὰ τὰ προσγενόμενα ἐκεῖθεν  
 χωρία ἔμελλε διαρκῇ ἄνευ τῆς ἐνθένδε προσόδου  
 91 παρέξειν. τοιαῦτα μὲν περὶ τοῦ νῦν οἰχομένου  
 στόλου παρὰ τοῦ τὰ ἀκριβέστατα εἰδότος ὡς  
 διανοήθημεν ἀκηκόατε· καὶ ὅσοι ὑπόλοιποι στρα-  
 τηγοί, ἣν δύνωνται, ὁμοίως αὐτὰ πράξουσιν. ὡς  
 δέ, εἰ μὴ βοηθήσετε, οὐ περιέσται Third πρόθεσις 5  
 τὰ κεῖ, μάθετε ἤδη. (§ 1), leading to  
 2 “ Σικελιῶται γὰρ ἀπειρότεροι μὲν εἰσιν, ὅμως  
 δ' ἂν ξυστραφέντες ἀθρόοι καὶ νῦν 11. πίστις  
 ἔτι περιγένοιτο· Συρακόσιοι δὲ μόνοι (§ 2-c. 92 § 1).  
 μάχῃ τε ἤδη πανδημεὶ ἡσσημένοι καὶ Sparta should  
 ναυσὶν ἅμα κατειργόμενοι ἀδύνατοι help Syr. (1) by  
 ἔσονται τῇ νῦν Ἀθηναίων ἐκεῖ παρα- sending forces ; 10  
(2) by sending  
a Spartan com-  
mander ;  
 3 σκευῇ ἀντίσχειν. καὶ εἰ αὕτη ἡ πόλις ληφθή-  
 σεται, ἔχεται καὶ ἡ πᾶσα Σικελία, καὶ εὐθύς καὶ  
 Ἰταλία· καὶ ὃν ἄρτι κίνδυνον ἐκεῖθεν προείπον, 15  
 4 οὐκ ἂν διὰ μακροῦ ὑμῖν ἐπιπέσοι. ὥστε μὴ  
 περὶ τῆς Σικελίας τις οἰέσθω μόνον βουλεύειν,  
 ἀλλὰ καὶ περὶ τῆς Πελοποννήσου, εἰ μὴ ποιήσετε  
 τάδε ἐν τάχει, στρατιάν τε ἐπὶ νεῶν πέμψετε  
 τοιαύτην ἐκεῖσε οἵτινες αὐτερέται κομισθέντες καὶ 20  
 ὀπλιτεύουσιν εὐθύς, καὶ ὃ τῆς στρατιᾶς ἔτι  
 χρησιμώτερον· εἶναι νομίζω, ἄνδρα Σπαρτιάτην



ἄρχοντα, ὡς ἂν τοὺς τε παρόντας ξυντάξῃ καὶ  
 τοὺς μὴ θέλοντας προσαναγκάσῃ· οὕτω γὰρ οἱ  
 τε ὑπάρχοντες ὑμῖν φίλοι θαρσήσουσι μᾶλλον <sup>25</sup>  
 5 καὶ οἱ ἐνδοιάζοντες ἀδεέστερον προσίασι. καὶ  
 τὰ ἐνθάδε χρὴ ἅμα φανερώτερον ἐκπολεμοῦν, ἵνα  
 Συρακόσιοί τε νομίζοντες ὑμᾶς ἐπι- (3) by rekindling  
 μέλεσθαι μᾶλλον ἀντέχωσι καὶ Ἄθη- the war in  
 ναῖοι τοῖς ἑαυτῶν ἦσσαν ἄλλην ἐπικουρίαν πέμ- 30  
 6 πωσι. τειχίζειν δὲ χρὴ Δεκέλειαν τῆς Ἀττικῆς,  
 ὅπερ Ἀθηναῖοι μάλιστα αἰεὶ φοβοῦνται, καὶ μόνου  
 αὐτοῦ νομίζουσι τῶν ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ οὐ δια-  
 πεπειρᾶσθαι. βεβαιότατα δ' ἂν τις οὕτως τοὺς  
 πολεμίους βλάπτει, εἰ ἂ μάλιστα δεδιότας αὐτοὺς <sup>35</sup>  
 αἰσθάνοιτο, ταῦτα σαφῶς πυνθανόμενος ἐπιφέρει·  
 εἰκὸς γὰρ αὐτοὺς ἀκριβέστατα ἐκάστους τὰ σφέ-  
 7 τερα αὐτῶν δεινὰ ἐπισταμένους φοβεῖσθαι. ἂ δ'  
 ἐν τῇ ἐπιτειχίσει αὐτοὶ ὠφελούμενοι τοὺς ἐναν-  
 τίους κωλύσετε, πολλὰ παρεῖς τὰ μέγιστα κεφα- 40  
 λαιώσω. οἷς τε γὰρ ἡ χώρα κατεσκευάσται, τὰ ?  
 πολλὰ πρὸς ὑμᾶς, τὰ μὲν ληφθέντα τὰ δ' αὐτό-  
 ματα ἤξει· καὶ τὰς τοῦ Λαυρείου τῶν ἀργυρείων  
 μετάλλων προσόδους καὶ ὅσα ἀπὸ γῆς καὶ δικα-  
 στηρίων νῦν ὠφελοῦνται εὐθὺς ἀποστερήσονται, <sup>45</sup>  
 μάλιστα δὲ τῆς ἀπὸ τῶν ξυμμάχων προσόδου

5. ἐκπολεμεῖν MSS: corr. Sta.; the sense required is 'to stir up war,' which is not ἐκπολεμεῖν || τε before νομίζοντες om. M || ἐπιμελεῖσθαι M with EF

6. τειχίζειν τε χρὴ Hu. with C || οὐχὶ πεπειρᾶσθαι Meineke: οὐ δὴ π. Herw.: οὐδέπω π. Naber

7. λαυρίου M with CEF || ἀργυρίων M with CE || δικαστηρίων] δεκατεντηρίων Meineke, Madvig, Sta.: ἐργαστηρίων Kr., Badham, Müller-Strübing



ἦσσαν διαφορουμένης, οἱ τὰ παρ' ὑμῶν νομί-  
σαντες ἤδη κατὰ κράτος πολεμεῖσθαι, ὀλιγωρή-  
92 σουσι. γίνεσθαι δέ τι αὐτῶν καὶ ἐν τάχει καὶ  
προθυμότερον ἐν ὑμῖν ἐστίν, ὧς Λακεδαιμόνιοι,  
ἐπεὶ ὥς γε δυνατά (καὶ οὐχ ἁμαρτήσεσθαι οἶμαι  
γνώμης) πάννυ θαρσῶ.

2 “Καὶ χείρων οὐδενὶ ἀξιῶ δοκεῖν ὑμῶν εἶναι, 5  
εἰ τῇ ἐμαυτοῦ μετὰ τῶν πολεμιωτά- III. ἐπίλογος :  
των φιλόπολις ποτε δοκῶν εἶναι, νῦν 1. Do not think  
me a traitor.  
ἐγκρατῶς ἐπέρχομαι, οὐδὲ ὑποπτεύεσθαί μου ἐς  
3 τὴν φυγαδικὴν προθυμίαν τὸν λόγον. φυγίς τε  
γάρ εἰμι τῆς τῶν ἐξελασάντων πονηρίας καὶ οὐ 10  
τῆς ὑμετέρας, ἣν πείθησθέ μοι, ὠφελίας· καὶ  
πολεμιώτεροι οὐχ οἱ τοὺς πολεμίους που βλά-  
ψαντες ὑμεῖς ἢ οἱ τοὺς φίλους ἀναγκάσαντες  
4 πολεμίους γενέσθαι. τό τε φιλόπολι οὐκ ἐν ᾧ  
ἀδικοῦμαι ἔχω, ἀλλ' ἐν ᾧ ἀσφαλῶς ἐπολιτεύθην. 15  
οὐδ' ἐπὶ πατρίδα οὐσαν ἔτι ἡγοῦμαι νῦν ἰέναι,  
πολὺ δὲ μᾶλλον τὴν οὐκ οὐσαν ἀνακτᾶσθαι. καὶ  
φιλόπολις οὗτος ὀρθῶς, οὐχ ὅς ἂν τὴν ἑαυτοῦ  
ἀδίκως ἀπολέσας μὴ ἐπὶ, ἀλλ' ὅς ἂν ἐκ παντὸς  
τρόπου διὰ τὸ ἐπιθυμεῖν πειραθῇ αὐτὴν ἀνα- 20  
5 λαβεῖν. οὕτως ἐμοὶ τε ἀξιῶ ὑμᾶς καὶ ἐς κίνδυνον  
καὶ ἐς ταλαιπωρίαν πᾶσαν ἀδεῶς 2. Avail your-  
selves of my  
help.  
χρῆσθαι, ὧς Λακεδαιμόνιοι, γνόντας  
τοῦτον δὴ τὸν ὑφ' ἀπάντων προβαλλόμενον λόγον

7. διαφορουμένης] see note: διαφορευσομένης Madvig: δὴ  
ἀποισομένης Gertz

92

2. τε for ποτε M || εἰς M

4. φιλόπολιν M with EFG || τὴν οὐκέτ' οἶσαν Herw.

5. ἐμοὶ τε for MSS ἐμοιγε Bk.

ὥς, εἰ πολέμιός γε ὦν σφόδρα ἔβλαπτον, καὶ 25  
 φίλος ὦν ἱκανῶς ὠφελοῖν, ὅσω τὰ μὲν Ἀθη-  
 ναίων οἶδα, τὰ δ' ὑμέτερα ἤκαζον, καὶ αὐτοὺς νῦν  
 νομίσαντας περὶ μεγίστων δὴ τῶν διαφερόντων  
 βουλευέσθαι μὴ ἀποκνεῖν τὴν ἐς τὴν Σικελίαν τε  
 καὶ ἐς τὴν Ἀττικὴν στρατείαν, ἵνα τὰ τε ἐκεῖ 30  
βραχεῖ μορίῳ ξυμπαραγενόμενοι μεγάλα σώσητε  
 καὶ Ἀθηναίων τὴν τε οὔσαν καὶ τὴν μέλλουσιν  
 δύναμιν καθέλῃτε, καὶ μετὰ ταῦτα αὐτοὶ τε ἀσφα-  
 λῶς οἰκῇτε καὶ τῆς ἀπάσης Ἑλλάδος ἐκούσης  
 καὶ οὐ βία, κατ' εὐνοίαν δὲ ἡγήσθε." 35

93 Ὁ μὲν Ἀλκιβιάδης τοσαῦτα εἶπεν. οἱ δὲ  
 Λακεδαιμόνιοι διανοούμενοι μὲν καὶ  
 αὐτοὶ πρότερον στρατεύειν ἐπὶ τὰς  
 Ἀθήνας, μέλλοντες δ' ἔτι καὶ περι-  
 ορώμενοι, πολλῷ μᾶλλον ἐπερρώσθησαν διδάξαντος 5  
 ταῦτα ἕκαστα αὐτοῦ καὶ νομίσαντες παρὰ τοῦ  
 2 σαφέστατα εἰδότος ἀκηκοέναι. ὥστε τῇ ἐπι-  
 τείχισι τῆς Δεκελείας προσείχον ἤδη τὸν νοῦν  
 καὶ τὸ παραντίκα καὶ τοῖς ἐν τῇ Σικελίᾳ πέμπειν  
 τινὰ τιμωρίαν. καὶ Γύλιππον τὸν Κλεανδρίδου 10  
 προστάξαντες ἄρχοντα τοῖς Συρα-  
 κοσίοις ἐκέλευον μετ' ἐκείνων καὶ  
 τῶν Κορινθίων βουλευόμενον ποιεῖν ὅπῃ ἐκ τῶν  
 παρόντων μάλιστα καὶ τάχιστα τις ὠφελία ἦξει  
 3 τοῖς ἐκεῖ. ὁ δὲ δύο μὲν ναῦς τοὺς Κορινθίους 15  
 ἤδη ἐκέλευεν οἱ πέμπειν ἐς Ἀσίνην, τὰς δὲ λοιπὰς

5. καὶ BH only: the rest καὶ ἂν; see Intr. p. xviii. || ἱκανῶς  
 M || εἴκαζον M with AG || αὐτοὶ τε om. M || ἡγήσθε BH only:  
 the rest ἡγήσεσθε (M with AEF) or ἡγήσθησθε

93 2. τῷ παραντίκα Bothe, Herw., Hu.; see note

παρασκευάζεσθαι ὅσας διανοοῦνται πέμπειν, καί, ὅταν καιρὸς ᾗ, ἐτοίμας εἶναι πλεῖν. ταῦτα δὲ ξυνθέμενοι ἀνεχώρουν ἐκ τῆς Λακεδαιμόνος.

4 Ἀφίκετο δὲ καὶ ἡ ἐκ τῆς Σικελίας τριήρης 20  
τῶν Ἀθηναίων, ἣν ἀπέστειλαν οἱ στρατηγοὶ ἐπὶ  
τε χρήματα καὶ ἵππείας. καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι ἀκούσαντες ἐψηφίσαντο  
τὴν τε τροφὴν πέμπειν τῇ στρατιᾷ καὶ τοὺς  
ἵππείας. καὶ ὁ χειμὼν ἐτελεύτα, καὶ ἑβδομον 25  
καὶ δέκατον ἔτος τῷ πολέμῳ ἐτελεύτα τῷδε ὃν  
Θουκυδίδης ξυνέγραψεν.

94 Ἄμα δὲ τῷ ἡρι εὐθὺς ἀρχομένῳ\* τοῦ ἐπι-  
γιγνομένου θέρους οἱ ἐν τῇ Σικελίᾳ Ἀθηναῖοι  
ἄραντες ἐκ τῆς Κατάνης παρέπλευσαν  
ἐπὶ Μεγάρων [τῶν ἐν τῇ Σικελίᾳ],  
οὓς ἐπὶ Γέλωνος τοῦ τυράννου, ὥσπερ  
καὶ πρότερόν μοι εἴρηται, ἀναστήσαντες Συρα-  
2 κόσιοι αὐτοὶ ἔχουσι τὴν γῆν. ἀποβάντες δὲ  
ἐδήωσαν τοὺς [τε] ἀγροὺς καὶ ἐλθόντες ἐπὶ ἔρυμί-  
τι τῶν Συρακοσίων καὶ οὐχ ἐλόντες αὐθις καὶ  
πεζῇ καὶ ναυσὶ παρακομισθέντες ἐπὶ τὸν Τηρίαν 10  
ποταμὸν τό τε πεδίον ἀναβάντες ἐδήουν καὶ τὸν  
σῖτον ἐνεπίμπρασαν, καὶ τῶν Συρακοσίων περι-  
τυχόντες τισὶν οὐ πολλοῖς καὶ ἀποκτείναντές τέ-  
τινας καὶ τροπαῖον στήσαντες ἀνεχώρησαν ἐπὶ  
3 τὰς ναῦς. καὶ ἀποπλεύσαντες ἐς Κατάνην, ἐκεῖ- 15

4. ἔτος ἐ. τῷ πολέμῳ BH

94 1. [τῶν . . Σ.] Kr.  
2. [τε] is omitted by BH only; see note || ἀποβάντες Cla.,  
but the change is unnecessary  
3. ἐκεῖθεν τ' Herw.

CATANA.  
'Movements of  
Nikias in the  
early spring.'

θεν δὲ ἐπισιτισάμενοι, πάσῃ τῇ στρατιᾷ ἐχώρου  
ἐπὶ Κεντόριπα, Σικελῶν πόλισμα, καὶ προσαγαγό-  
μενοι ὁμολογία ἀπῆσαν, πιμπράντες ἅμα τὸν  
4 σίτον τῶν τε Ἰνησσαίων καὶ τῶν Ὑβλαίων. καὶ  
ἀφικόμενοι εἰς Κατάνην καταλαμβάνουσι τοὺς τε 20  
ἵππείας ἤκοντας ἐκ τῶν Ἀθηνῶν πεντήκοντα καὶ  
διακοσίους ἄνευ τῶν ἵππων μετὰ σκευῆς, ὡς αὐτό-  
θεν ἵππων πορισθησομένων, καὶ ἵπποτοξότας  
τριάκοντα καὶ τάλαντα ἀργυρίου τριακόσια.

95 Τοῦ δ' αὐτοῦ ἦρος καὶ ἐπ' Ἄργος στρα-  
τεύσαντες Λακεδαιμόνιοι μέχρι μὲν Κλεωνῶν  
2 ἦλθον, σεισμοῦ δὲ γενομένου ἀπεχώρησαν. καὶ  
Ἀργεῖοι μετὰ ταῦτα ἐσβαλόντες εἰς τὴν Θυρεάτιν  
ὄμορον οὖσαν λείαν τῶν Λακέδαιμονίων πολλὴν 5  
ἔλαβον, ἣ ἐπράθη τάλαντων οὐκ ἔλασσον πέντε  
3 καὶ εἴκοσι. καὶ ὁ Θεσπιῶν δῆμος ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ  
θέρει οὐ πολὺ ὕστερον ἐπιθέμενος τοῖς τὰς ἀρχὰς  
ἔχουσιν οὐ κατέσχευε, ἀλλὰ βοηθησάντων Θηβαίων  
οἱ μὲν ξυνελήφθησαν, οἱ δ' ἐξέπεσον Ἀθήναζε. 10

96 Καὶ οἱ Συρακόσιοι τοῦ αὐτοῦ θέρους ὡς ἐπύ-  
θοντο τοὺς [τε] ἵππείας ἤκοντας τοῖς SYRACUSE  
Ἀθηναίοις καὶ μέλλοντας ἤδη ἐπὶ from the side of  
σφᾶς ἵνα, νομίσαντες, εἰ μὴ τῶν Epipolae—in-  
Ἐπιπολῶν κρατήσωσιν οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι, tention of the  
χωρίου ἀποκρήμνου τε καὶ ὑπὲρ τῆς πόλεως the summit. 5

3. σικελὸν M with CA: σικελικὸν BH || ἐπιμπράντες Herw.

4. [ἄνευ τῶν ἵππων] Cobet

95 1. μὲν after μέχρι om. M

2. ἔλασσον <ἦ> Herw.: ἔλαττον all but B || ἀθηναίων for  
Θηβαίων all best MSS but B: ἀλλ' <οὐ> βοηθησάντων Ἀθη-  
ναίων Müller-Strübing || ἐξέπεσον ἐξέφυγον BH

96 1. [τε] om. BEH; see note

εὐθὺς κειμένον, οὐκ ἂν ῥαδίως σφᾶς, οὐδ' εἰ  
κρατοῖντο μάχῃ, ἀποτειχισθῆναι, διανοοῦντο τὰς  
προσβάσεις αὐτῶν φυλάσσειν, ὅπως μὴ κατὰ  
ταῦτα λάθωσι σφᾶς ἀναβάντες οἱ πολέμιοι· οὐ 10  
2 γὰρ ἂν ἄλλη γε αὐτοὺς δυνηθῆναι. ἐξήρτηται  
γὰρ τὸ ἄλλο χωρίον, καὶ μέχρι τῆς πόλεως  
ἐπικλινές τέ ἐστι καὶ ἐπιφανές πᾶν ἔσω· καὶ  
ὠνόμασται ὑπὸ τῶν Συρακοσίων διὰ τὸ ἐπι-  
3 πολῆς τοῦ ἄλλου εἶναι Ἐπιπολαί. καὶ οἱ μὲν ἐξ- 15  
ελθόντες πανδημεὶ ἐς τὸν λειμῶνα <τὸν> παρὰ  
τὸν Ἄναπον ποταμὸν ἅμα τῇ ἡμέρᾳ (ἐτύγχανον  
γὰρ αὐτοῖς καὶ οἱ περὶ τὸν Ἑρμοκράτη στρατηγοὶ  
ἄρτι παρειληφότες τὴν ἀρχήν), ἐξέτασίν τε ὅπλων  
ἐποιοῦντο καὶ ἐξακοσίους λογάδας τῶν ὀπλιτῶν 20  
ἐξέκριναν πρότερον, ὧν ἦρχε Διόμιλος, φυγὰς ἐξ  
Ἄνδρου, ὅπως τῶν τε Ἐπιπολῶν εἶεν φύλακες,  
καὶ ἦν ἐς ἄλλο τι δέη, ταχὺ ξυνεστῶτες παρα-  
97 γίγνωνται. οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι ταύτης 'The summit is  
τῆς νυκτὸς τῇ ἐπιγιγνομένη ἡμέρᾳ surprised by the  
Athenians.'  
ἐξητάζοντο καὶ ἔλαθον αὐτοὺς παντὶ ἤδη τῷ  
στρατεύματι ἐκ τῆς Κατάνης σχόντες κατὰ τὸν

1. σφεῖς for σφᾶς Herw. ; see note

2. ἐξῆρται for ἐξήρτηται Sta., Herw. ; see note || ἐπιφανές πᾶν  
ἐς δ καὶ Badham : 'urbem versus declivia, uideo ut ex urbe'  
(= ἔσω) 'conspici possint. Sed nonnihil dubito an sanum sit  
ἔσω. An τοῖς ἔσω vel ἔσωθεν sine τοῖς?' Dobree

3. λιμένα for λειμῶνα BM || <τὸν> Kr. ; contrast c. 55, 1,  
and see index s.v. παρὰ || ἐπτακοσίους MSS ; cf. c. 97, 3 : ἐξα-  
κόσιοι Valla

97 1. <ῆ> τῇ ἐπιγιγνομένη . . [καὶ] Madvig : [τῇ . . καὶ] Kr.,  
Herw. : τῇ <τ'> ἐπιγιγνομένη Bothe : <ἔως> ἐξητάζοντο [καὶ]  
Dobree, adding 'sed potius credo ἐξητάζοντο e vicinia ductum  
expulisse ἀνήγοντο vel aliud verbum hoc sensu' : τῇ ἐπιγιγνο-  
μένη τῇ ἡμέρᾳ M || ἐξήταζον M : ἐξητάζοντο B

Λέοντα καλούμενον, ὃς ἀπέχει τῶν Ἐπιπολῶν ἐξ 5  
 ἢ ἑπτὰ σταδίου, καὶ τοὺς πεζοὺς ἀποβιβάσαντες,  
 ταῖς τε ναυσὶν ἐς τὴν Θάψον καθορμισάμενοι·  
 ἔστι δὲ χερσόνησος μὲν ἐν στενῷ ἰσθμῷ πρού-  
 χουσα ἐς τὸ πέλαγος, τῆς δὲ Συρακοσίων πόλεως  
 2 οὔτε πλοῦν οὔτε ὁδὸν πολλὴν ἀπέχει. καὶ ὁ μὲν 10  
 ναυτικὸς στρατὸς τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐν τῇ Θάψῳ  
 διασταυρωσάμενος τὸν ἰσθμὸν ἡσύχαζεν· ὁ δὲ  
 πεζὸς ἐχώρει εὐθύς δρόμῳ πρὸς τὰς Ἐπιπολάς  
 καὶ φθάνει ἀναβάς κατὰ τὸν Εὐρύηλον πρὶν τοὺς  
 Συρακοσίους αἰσθομένους ἐκ τοῦ λειμῶνος καὶ 15  
 3 τῆς ἐξετάσεως παραγενέσθαι. ἐβοήθουν δὲ οἱ τε  
 ἄλλοι ὥς ἕκαστος τάχους εἶχε καὶ οἱ περὶ τὸν  
 Διόμιλον ἑξακόσιοι· στάδιοι δὲ πρὶν προσμεῖξαι  
 ἐκ τοῦ λειμῶνος ἐγίγνοντο αὐτοῖς οὐκ ἔλασσον ἢ  
 4 πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι. προσπεσόντες οὖν αὐτοῖς τοι- 20  
 οὔτῳ τρόπῳ ἀτακτότερον καὶ μάχῃ νικηθέντες οἱ  
 Συρακόσιοι ἐπὶ ταῖς Ἐπιπολαῖς ἀνεχώρησαν ἐς  
 τὴν πόλιν· καὶ ὁ τε Διόμιλος ἀποθνήσκει καὶ  
 5 τῶν ἄλλων ὥς τριακόσιοι· καὶ μετὰ τοῦτο οἱ  
 Ἀθηναῖοι τροπαῖόν τε στήσαντες καὶ τοὺς νεκροὺς 25  
 ὑποσπόνδους ἀποδόντες τοῖς Συρακοσίοις, πρὸς τὴν  
 πόλιν αὐτὴν τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ ἐπικαταβάντες, ὥς οὐκ  
 ἐπεξῆσαν αὐτοῖς, ἐπαναχωρήσαντες ‘They construct  
 a fort on the  
 high ground  
 called Labdalum  
 —looking north- 30  
 ward.’ [See  
 plan.]  
 φρούριον ἐπὶ τῷ Λαβδάλῳ ὠκοδόμη-  
 σαν ἐπ’ ἄκροις τοῖς κρημοῖς τῶν  
 Ἐπιπολῶν ὁρῶν πρὸς τὰ Μέγαρα,

4. ἀτακτότεροι ΒΗ

5. τε before στήσαντες om. ΒΗ || αὐτῇ for αὐτὴν Μ || ὥς  
 <δ’> οὐκ Cla.



- ὅπως εἶη αὐτοῖς, ὅποτε προΐοιεν ἢ μαχοῦμενοι  
 ἢ τειχιοῦντες, τοῖς τε σκεύεσι καὶ τοῖς χρήμασιν  
 98 ἀποθήκη. καὶ οὐ πολλῶ ὕστερον αὐτοῖς ἦλθον  
 ἔκ τε Ἐγέστης ἱππῆς τριακόσιοι καὶ Σικελῶν  
 καὶ Ναξίων καὶ ἄλλων τινῶν ὡς ἑκατόν· καὶ  
 Ἀθηναίων ὑπῆρχον πεντήκοντα καὶ διακόσιοι,  
 οἷς ἵππους τοὺς μὲν παρ' Ἐγεσταίων καὶ Κατα- 5  
 ναίων ἔλαβον, τοὺς δ' ἐπρίαντο, καὶ ξύμπαντες  
 πεντήκοντα καὶ ἑξακόσιοι ἱππῆς ξυνελέγησαν.  
 2 καὶ καταστήσαντες ἐν τῷ Λαβδάλῳ ' Nikias de-  
 φυλακὴν ἐχώρουν πρὸς τὴν Συκὴν οἱ scended to a  
 Ἀθηναῖοι, ἵνα περ καθεζόμενοι ἐτείχι- new position  
 10 σαν τὸν κύκλον διὰ τάχους. καὶ ἔκ- called SYKE—  
 πληξιν τοῖς Συρακοσίοις παρέσχον τῷ τάχει τῆς he here con-  
 οἰκοδομίας· καὶ ἐπεξελθόντες μάχην διενοοῦντο 10  
 3 ποιεῖσθαι καὶ μὴ περιορᾶν. καὶ ἤδη ἀντιπαρα-  
 τασσομένων ἀλλήλοις οἱ τῶν Συρακοσίων στρα- 15  
 τηγοὶ ὡς ἐώρων σφίσι τὸ στράτευμα διεσπα-  
 σμένον τε καὶ οὐ ῥαδίως ξυντασσόμενον, ἀνήγαγον  
 πάλιν ἐς τὴν πόλιν πλὴν μέρους τινὸς τῶν ἱππέων·  
 οὗτοι δὲ ὑπομένοντες ἐκώλυνον τοὺς Ἀθηναίους  
 λιθοφορεῖν τε καὶ ἀποσκίδνασθαι μακροτέραν. 20  
 4 καὶ τῶν Ἀθηναίων φυλὴ μία τῶν ὀπλιτῶν καὶ οἱ  
 ἱππῆς μετ' αὐτῶν πάντες ἐτρέψαντο τοὺς τῶν  
 Συρακοσίων ἱππέας προσβαλόντες, καὶ ἀπέκτεινάν  
 τέ τινας καὶ τροπαῖον τῆς ἵππομαχίας ἔστησαν.

98

5. προσίοιεν MSS: corr. Aem. Portus

1. ἱππῆς after τριακόσιοι BH only (-eis): rest omit

2. ἐπὶ for ἐν BH || ἐτειχίσαντο κύκλον Gertz

3. πόλιν for πάλιν M

4. ἔτρεψαν M



99 Καὶ τῇ ὑστεραίᾳ οἱ μὲν ἐτείχιζον τῶν Ἀθη-  
ναίων τὸ πρὸς Βορέαν τοῦ κύκλου 'His operations  
τεῖχος, οἱ δὲ λίθους καὶ ξύλα ξυμ- —in a northerly  
φοροῦντες παρέβαλλον ἐπὶ τὸν Τρώγιλον καλού-  
μενον αἰεὶ, ἥπερ βραχύτατον ἐγένετο αὐτοῖς ἐκ 5  
τοῦ μεγάλου λιμένος ἐπὶ τὴν ἐτέραν θάλασσαν τὸ  
2 ὑποτείχισμα. οἱ δὲ Συρακόσιοι οὐχ ἥκιστα Ἑρ-  
μοκράτους τῶν στρατηγῶν ἐσηγησαμένου μάχαις  
μὲν πανδημεὶ πρὸς Ἀθηναίους οὐκέτι ἐβούλουντο  
διακινδυνεύειν, ὑποτευχίζειν δὲ ἄμεινον ἐδόκει 10  
εἶναι, ἣ ἐκείνοι ἔμελλον ἄξειν τὸ 'FIRST COUNTER-  
τεῖχος καί, εἰ φθάσειαν, ἀποκλήσεις Syt.'  
γίγνεσθαι, καὶ ἅμα καὶ ἐν τούτῳ εἰ ἐπιβοηθοῖεν,  
μέρος ἀντιπέμπειν αὐτοῖς τῆς στρατιᾶς, καὶ  
φθάνειν ἂν τοῖς σταυροῖς προκαταλαμβάνοντες 15  
τὰς ἐφόδους, ἐκείνους δὲ ἂν παυομένους τοῦ ἔργου  
3 πάντα ἂν πρὸς σφᾶς τρέπεσθαι. ἐτείχιζον οὖν  
ἐξελθόντες ἀπὸ τῆς σφετέρας πόλεως ἀρξάμενοι,  
κάτωθεν τοῦ κύκλου τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐγκάρσιον  
τεῖχος ἄγοντες, τὰς τε ἐλάας ἐκκόπτοντες τοῦ 20  
4 τεμένους καὶ πύργους ξυλίνους καθιστάντες. αἱ  
δὲ νῆες τῶν Ἀθηναίων οὐπω ἐκ τῆς Θάψου  
περιεπεπλεύκεσαν ἐς τὸν μέγαν λιμένα, ἀλλ' ἔτι  
οἱ Συρακόσιοι ἐκράτουν τῶν περὶ τὴν θάλασσαν,  
κατὰ γῆν δὲ ἐκ τῆς Θάψου οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τὰ ἐπι- 25

99

1. καλούμενον, αἰεὶ ἥπερ Hu.

2. κἂν εἰ φθάσειαν sc. ἐδόκει Dobree || ἀπόκλησις Herw. : ἀπο-  
κλείσεις M with BAG || καὶ after ἅμα om. M || αὐτοὺς for αὐτοῖς  
MSS : corr. Bk. : αὐτοὶ Arnold : <ἐπ'> αὐτοὺς Badham, H. J.  
Müller || ἀναπαυομένους for ἂν π. BH || ἂν before πρὸς om. BH4. ἐπιτήδεια σιτία BH : for τὰ ἐπ. ἐπήγοντο M has ἐκράτουν  
τῶν περὶ τὴν θάλασσαν repeated

100 τήδεια ἐπήγοντο. ἐπειδὴ δὲ τοῖς Συρακοσίοις ἀρκούντως ἐδόκει ἔχειν ὅσα τε ἐσταυρώθη καὶ ὠκοδομήθη τοῦ ὑποτειχίσματος, καὶ οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι αὐτοὺς οὐκ ἤλθον κωλύσοντες, φοβούμενοι μὴ σφίσι δίχα γιγνομένοις ῥᾶον μάχωνται, καὶ ἅμα 5 τὴν καθ' αὐτοὺς περιτείχισιν ἐπειγόμενοι, οἱ μὲν Συρακόσιοι φυλὴν μίαν καταλιπόντες φύλακα τοῦ οἰκοδομήματος ἀνεχώρησαν ἐς τὴν πόλιν, οἱ δὲ Ἀθηναῖοι τοὺς τε ὀχετοὺς αὐτῶν, οἱ ἐς τὴν πόλιν ὑπονομηδὸν ποτοῦ ὕδατος ἡγμένοι ἦσαν, 10 διέφθειραν, καὶ τηρήσαντες τοὺς τε ἄλλους Συρακοσίους κατὰ σκηναὺς ὄντας ἐν μεσημβρίᾳ καί τινας καὶ ἐς τὴν πόλιν ἀποκεχωρηκότας καὶ τοὺς ἐν τῷ σταυρώματι ἀμελῶς φυλάσσοντας, τριακοσίους μὲν σφῶν αὐτῶν λογάδας καὶ τῶν 15 ψιλῶν τινας ἐκλεκτοὺς ὥπλισμένους προύταξαν θεῖν δρόμῳ ἐξαπιναίως πρὸς τὸ ὑποτειχίσμα, ἡ δὲ ἄλλη στρατιὰ δίχα, ἡ μὲν μετὰ τοῦ ἐτέρου στρατηγοῦ πρὸς τὴν πόλιν, εἰ ἐπιβοηθοῖεν, ἐχώρουν, ἡ δὲ μετὰ τοῦ ἐτέρου πρὸς τὸ σταύρωμα τὸ 20 2 παρὰ τὴν πυλίδα. καὶ προσβαλόντες οἱ τριακόσιοι αἰροῦσι τὸ σταύρωμα· καὶ ἔκλιπόντες κατέφυ- 'It is stormed, taken, and destroyed.' γον ἐς τὸ προτειχίσμα τὸ περὶ τὸν Τεμενίτην. καὶ αὐτοῖς ξυνεσέπεσον οἱ διώκοντες, καὶ ἐντὸς 25 γενόμενοι βίᾳ ἐξεκρούσθησαν πάλιν ὑπὸ τῶν Συρακοσίων, καὶ τῶν Ἀργείων τινὲς αὐτόθι καὶ

100 1. αὐτοὺς οἰμ. BH., Sta., Herw. || φοβούμενοι οἱ ἀθηναῖοι BH σφῶν before αὐτῶν οἰμ. M || τὸ before παρὰ τὴν π. οἰμ. BH

2. ξυνέπεσον BCAF<sup>g</sup>

3 τῶν Ἀθηναίων οὐ πολλοὶ διεφθάρησαν. καὶ ἐπαναχωρήσασα ἡ πᾶσα στρατιὰ τὴν τε ὑπο-  
τείχισιν καθεῖλον καὶ τὸ σταύρωμα ἀνέσπασαν 30  
καὶ διεφόρησαν τοὺς σταυροὺς παρ' ἑαυτούς, καὶ τροπαῖον ἔστησαν.

01 Τῇ δ' ὕστεραία ἀπὸ τοῦ κύκλου ἐτείχιζον οἱ  
Ἀθηναῖοι τὸν κρημνὸν τὸν ὑπὲρ τοῦ ἔλους, ὃς τῶν Ἐπιπολῶν ταύτῃ πρὸς  
τὸν μέγαν λιμένα ὄρα, καὶ ἦπερ αὐ-  
τοῖς βραχύτατον ἐγίγνετο καταβᾶσι διὰ τοῦ 5  
ὀμαλοῦ καὶ τοῦ ἔλους ἐς τὸν λιμένα τὸ περι-  
2 τείχισμα. καὶ οἱ Συρακόσιοι ἐν τού-  
τῳ ἐξελθόντες καὶ αὐτοὶ ἀπεσταύρουν  
αὐθις ἀρξάμενοι ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως διὰ μέσου τοῦ  
ἔλους· καὶ τάφρον ἅμα παρώρυσσον, ὅπως μὴ 10  
οἶόν τε ἢ τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις μέχρι τῆς θαλάσσης  
3 ἀποτείχισαι. οἱ δ', ἐπειδὴ τὸ πρὸς τὸν κρημνὸν  
αὐτοῖς ἐξείργαστο, ἐπιχειροῦσιν αὐθις τῷ τῶν  
Συρακοσίων σταυρώματι καὶ τάφρῳ, τὰς μὲν  
ναῦς κελεύσαντες περιπλεῦσαι ἐκ τῆς Θάψου ἐς 15  
τὸν μέγαν λιμένα τὸν τῶν Συρακοσίων, αὐτοὶ δὲ  
περὶ ὄρθρον καταβάντες ἀπὸ τῶν Ἐπιπολῶν ἐς  
τὸ ὀμαλὸν καὶ διὰ τοῦ ἔλους, ἢ πηλῶδες ἦν καὶ  
στεριφώτατον, θύρας καὶ ξύλα πλατέα ἐπιθέντες  
καὶ ἐπ' αὐτῶν διαβαδίσαντες, αἰροῦσιν ἅμα ἕω 20  
τό τε σταύρωμα πλὴν ὀλίγου καὶ τὴν  
τάφρον, καὶ ὕστερον καὶ τὸ ὑπο-

'Nikias pro-  
secutes his line  
of blockade  
south of the  
Circle.'

'SECOND  
COUNTERWORK  
of the Syr.'

'attacked and  
taken by  
Lamachus—

01 1. <ἐς> τὸν κρημνὸν Sta. : <πρὸς> τὸν κ. Philippi; cf.  
§ 3; but see note || τὸν after κρημνὸν om. M  
3. [διὰ] τοῦ ἔλους ἢ Herw. || ὕστερον καὶ all but BH  
omit

4 λειφθὲν εἶλον· καὶ μάχῃ ἐγένετο, general battle—  
death of  
Lamachus.  
καὶ [ἐν αὐτῇ] ἐνίκων οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι·  
καὶ τῶν Συρακοσίων οἱ μὲν τὸ δεξιὸν κέρας 25  
ἔχοντες πρὸς τὴν πόλιν ἔφευγον, οἱ δ' ἐπὶ τῷ  
εὐωνύμῳ παρὰ τὸν ποταμόν. καὶ αὐτοὺς βουλό-  
μενοι ἀποκλήσασθαι τῆς διαβάσεως οἱ τῶν Ἀθη-  
ναίων τριακόσιοι λογάδες δρόμῳ ἠπείγοντο πρὸς  
5 τὴν γέφυραν. δείσαντες δὲ οἱ Συρακόσιοι (ἦσαν 30  
γὰρ καὶ τῶν ἱππέων αὐτοῖς οἱ πολλοὶ ἐνταῦθα)  
ὁμόσε χωροῦσι τοῖς τριακοσίοις τούτοις, καὶ τρέ-  
πουσί τε αὐτοὺς καὶ ἐσβάλλουσιν ἐς τὸ δεξιὸν  
κέρας τῶν Ἀθηναίων. καὶ προσπεσόντων αὐτῶν  
6 ξυνεφοβήθη καὶ ἡ πρώτη φυλὴ τοῦ κέρως. ἰδὼν 35  
δὲ ὁ Λάμαχος παρεβοήθει ἀπὸ τοῦ εὐωνύμου τοῦ  
ἑαυτῶν μετὰ τοξοτῶν τε οὐ πολλῶν καὶ τοὺς  
Ἀργεῖους παραλαβὼν, καὶ ἐπιδιαβὰς τάφρον  
τινὰ καὶ μονωθείς μετ' ὀλίγων τῶν ξυνδιαβάντων  
ἀποθνήσκει αὐτός τε καὶ πέντε ἢ ἕξ τῶν μετ' 40  
αὐτοῦ. καὶ τούτους μὲν οἱ Συρακόσιοι εὐθὺς  
κατὰ τάχος φθάνουσιν ἀρπάσαντες πέραν τοῦ  
ποταμοῦ ἐς τὸ ἀσφαλές, αὐτοὶ δὲ ἐπιόντος ἤδη  
καὶ τοῦ ἄλλου στρατεύματος τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἀπ-  
102 εχώρουν. ἐν τούτῳ δὲ οἱ πρὸς τὴν  
πόλιν αὐτῶν τὸ πρῶτον καταφυγόν-  
τες ὡς ἐώρων ταῦτα γιγνόμενα, αὐτοὶ

'Danger of the  
A. Circle and of  
Nikias—victory  
of the A.'

3. [εἶλον] Herw.

4. ἐν αὐτῇ om. E., Sta., Herw. || ἔφυγον for ἔφευγον all but BH || ἀποκλήσασθαι M with BAEG

5. φυλακὴ for φυλὴ MSS: corr. Duker

6. καὶ μονωθείς om. M || συρακούσιοι M || ἀναρπάσαντες καὶ διαβιβάσαντες πέραν BH

102 1. ἐώρων τὰ γιγνόμενα M

τε πάλιν ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως ἀναθαρσήσαντες ἀν-  
 ετάξαντο πρὸς τοὺς κατὰ σφᾶς Ἀθηναίους, καὶ 5  
 μέρος τι αὐτῶν πέμπουσιν ἐπὶ τὸν κύκλον τὸν  
 ἐπὶ ταῖς Ἐπιπολαῖς, ἡγούμενοι ἐρῆμον αἰρήσειν.  
 2 καὶ τὸ μὲν δεκάπλεθρον προτείχισμα αὐτῶν  
 αἰρούσι καὶ διεπόρθησαν, αὐτὸν δὲ τὸν κύκλον  
 Νικίας διεκώλυσεν· ἔτυχε γὰρ ἐν αὐτῷ δι' 10  
 ἰσθίνειαν ὑπολελειμμένος. τὰς γὰρ μηχανὰς  
 καὶ ξύλα ὅσα πρὸ τοῦ τείχους ἦν καταβεβλημένα,  
 ἐμπρῆσαι τοὺς ὑπηρέτας ἐκέλευσεν, ὥς ἔγνω  
 ἄδυνάτους ἐσομένους ἐρημία ἀνδρῶν ἄλλῳ τρόπῳ  
 3 περιγενέσθαι. καὶ ξυνέβη οὕτως· οὐ γὰρ ἔτι 15  
 προσῆλθον οἱ Συρακόσιοι διὰ τὸ πῦρ, ἀλλὰ ἀπ-  
 εχώρουν πάλιν. καὶ γὰρ πρὸς τε τὸν κύκλον  
 βοήθεια ἤδη κάτωθεν τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἀποδιωξάν-  
 των τοὺς ἐκεῖ ἐπανήει, καὶ αἱ νῆες ἅμα αὐτῶν ἐκ  
 τῆς Θάψου, ὥσπερ εἶρητο, κατέπλεον 'Entrance of the 20  
 4 ἐς τὸν μέγαν λιμένα. ἃ ὀρώντες οἱ A. fleet into the  
 ἄνωθεν κατὰ τάχος ἀπῆσαν καὶ ἡ ξύμπασα  
 στρατιὰ τῶν Συρακοσίων ἐς τὴν πόλιν, νομί-  
 σαντες μὴ ἂν ἔτι ἀπὸ τῆς παρούσης σφίσι  
 δυνάμεως ἱκανοὶ γενέσθαι κωλύσαι τὸν ἐπὶ τὴν 25  
 θάλασσαν τειχισμόν.

3 Μετὰ δὲ τοῦτο οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι τροπαῖον ἔστησαν  
 καὶ τοὺς νεκροὺς ὑποσπόνδους ἀπέδωκαν τοῖς  
 Συρακοσίοις καὶ τοὺς μετὰ Λαμάχου καὶ αὐτὸν

1. ἀπὸ τῆς πόλεως om. C, Hu. || αὐτῶν for αὐτῶν MSS: corr. Bk

2. ἀδύνατος ἐσόμενος Cobet: ἀδυνάτους αὐτοὺς ἐς. M.

3. ἀποδιωξάντων] BHT: ἀποδιωξόντων CAEFGM

4. ἐπήμεσαν M with AEF

3 1. καὶ αὐτοὶ ἐκομίσαντο Hu., F., and Herw.

ἐκομίσαντο. καὶ παρόντος ἤδη σφίσι ‘The southern  
portion of the  
wall is pro-  
secuted and  
nearly finished.’  
 παντὸς τοῦ στρατεύματος, καὶ τοῦ 5  
 ναυτικοῦ καὶ τοῦ πεζοῦ, ἀπὸ τῶν  
 Ἐπιπολῶν καὶ τοῦ κρημνώδους ἀρξάμενοι ἀπ-  
 ετείχιζον μέχρι τῆς θαλάσσης τείχει διπλῶ τοὺς  
 2 Συρακοσίους. τὰ δ’ ἐπιτήδεια τῇ στρατιᾷ ἐσ-  
 ήγετο ἐκ τῆς Ἰταλίας πανταχόθεν. ἦλθον δὲ καὶ 10  
 τῶν Σικελῶν πολλοὶ ξύμμαχοι τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις,  
 οἱ πρότερον περιεωρῶντο, καὶ ἐκ τῆς Τυρσηνίας  
 νῆες πεντηκόντοροι τρεῖς. καὶ τὰλλα προυχώρει  
 3 αὐτοῖς ἐς ἐλπίδας. καὶ γὰρ οἱ Συρακόσιοι  
 πολέμῳ μὲν οὐκέτι ἐνόμιζον ἂν περι- ‘Despondency  
at Syr.—In-  
creasing close-  
ness of the  
siege.’  
 γενέσθαι, ὥς αὐτοῖς οὐδὲ ἀπὸ τῆς  
 Πελοποννήσου ὠφελία οὐδεμία ἦκε,  
 τοὺς δὲ λόγους ἔν τε σφίσιν αὐτοῖς ἐποιοῦντο  
 ξυμβατικούς καὶ πρὸς τὸν Νικίαν· οὗτος γὰρ δὴ  
 4 μόνος εἶχε Λαμάρχου τεθνεώτος τὴν ἀρχήν. καὶ 20  
 κύρωσις μὲν οὐδεμία ἐγίγνετο, οἷα δὲ εἰκὸς ἀν-  
 θρώπων ἀπορούντων καὶ μᾶλλον ἢ πρὶν πολι-  
 ορκουμένων, πολλὰ ἐλέγετο πρὸς τε ἐκείνον καὶ  
 πλείῳ ἔτι κατὰ τὴν πόλιν. καὶ γὰρ τινα καὶ  
 ὑποψίαν ὑπὸ τῶν παρόντων κακῶν ἐς ἀλλήλους 25  
 εἶχον, καὶ τοὺς στρατηγούς τε ἐφ’ ὧν αὐτοῖς  
 ταῦτα ξυνέβη ἔπαυσαν, ὥς ἡ δυστυχία ἡ προδοσία  
 τῇ ἐκείνων βλαπτόμενοι, καὶ ἄλλους ἀνθείλοντο,  
 Ἡρακλείδην καὶ Εὐκλέα καὶ Τελλίαν.

1. τείχει διπλῶι μέχρι τῆς θ. M

2. σικελιωτῶν for Σικελῶν BH || [νῆες] Herw. || ἐς ἐλπίδα BH and M; see note

3. οὐδὲ after αὐτοῖς om. M || οὐδὲ μία M, and so below οὗτος γὰρ ἡδη B

4. πρὶν om. C, Hu., Dobree: [ἡ πρὶν] Herw.



104 Ἐν δὲ τούτῳ Γύλιππος ὁ Λακεδαιμόνιος καὶ αἱ ἀπὸ τῆς Κορίνθου νῆες περὶ Λευκάδα ἤδη ἦσαν, βουλόμενοι εἰς τὴν Σικελίαν διὰ τάχους βοηθῆσαι. καὶ ὥς αὐτοῖς αἱ ἀγγελίαι ἐφοίτων δειναὶ καὶ πᾶσαι ἐπὶ τὸ αὐτὸ ἐψευσμέναι ὥς ἤδη παντελῶς ἀποτετειχισμέναι αἱ Συράκουσαί εἰσι, τῆς μὲν Σικελίας οὐκέτι ἐλπίδα οὐδεμίαν εἶχεν ὁ Γύλιππος, τὴν δὲ Ἰταλίαν βουλόμενος περιποιῆσαι, αὐτὸς μὲν καὶ Πυθὴν ὁ Κορίνθιος ναυσὶ δυοῖν μὲν 10 Λακωνικαῖν, δυοῖν δὲ Κορινθίαιν ὅτι τάχιστα ἐπεραιώθησαν τὸν Ἰόνιον εἰς Τάραντα, οἱ δὲ Κορίνθιοι πρὸς ταῖς σφετέραις δέκα Λευκαδίας δύο καὶ Ἀμπρακιώτιδας τρεῖς προσπληρώσαντες ὕστερον ἔμελλον πλεύσεσθαι. καὶ ὁ μὲν 15 Γύλιππος ἐκ τοῦ Τάραντος εἰς τὴν Θουρίαν πρῶτον πρεσβευσάμενος κατὰ τὴν τοῦ πατρὸς ποτε πολιτείαν καὶ οὐ δυνάμενος αὐτοὺς προσαγαγέσθαι, ἄρας παρέπλει τὴν Ἰταλίαν, καὶ ἄρπασθεὶς ὑπ' ἀνέμου, [κατὰ τὸν Τερναῖον κόλπον,] ὃς ἐκπνεῖ ταύτῃ μέγας κατὰ Βορέαν ἐστηκώς, ἀποφέρεται εἰς τὸ πέλαγος, καὶ πάλιν χειμασθεὶς εἰς τὰ μάλιστα τῷ Τάραντι προσμίσγει· καὶ τὰς ναῦς ὅσαι μάλιστα ἐπόνησαν ὑπὸ τοῦ 20 χειμῶνος ἀνελκύσας ἐπεσκεύαζεν. ὁ δὲ Νικίας 25

04 1. ἤδη before ἦσαν om. M || συρακουσαι M || οὐδὲ μίαν M || πληρώσαντες for προσπ. M with A

2. καὶ τὴν τοῦ π. ἀνανεωσάμενος πολιτείαν BH, Sta., Sitz. || ἀνάρπασθεὶς (sic) M || [κατὰ . . . κόλπον] Gölle; see note || ὥς ἐκπνεῖ Bothe: ὃς ἐπναι Badham, Herw. || μάλιστα before ἐπόνησαν is om. by all but BH

'Approach of  
Gylippus—he  
despairs of  
relieving Syr.'



πυθόμενος αὐτὸν προσπλέοντα ὑπερ-  
εἶδε τὸ πλήθος τῶν νεῶν, ὅπερ καὶ  
οἱ Θούριοι ἔπαθον, καὶ ληστικώτερον ἔδοξε παρ-  
εσκευασμένους πλεῖν, καὶ οὐδεμίαν φυλακὴν πω  
ἐποιεῖτο.

‘Confidence of  
Nikias.’

30

- 105 Κατὰ δὲ τοὺς αὐτοὺς χρόνους τούτου τοῦ  
θέρου καὶ Λακεδαιμόνιοι ἐς τὸ Ἄργος  
ἐσέβαλον αὐτοὶ τε καὶ οἱ ξύμμαχοι  
καὶ τῆς γῆς τὴν πολλὴν ἐδήλωσαν.  
καὶ Ἀθηναῖοι Ἀργείοις τριάκοντα  
ναυσὶν ἐβοήθησαν· αἵπερ τὰς σπον-  
δὰς φανερώτατα τὰς πρὸς Λακεδαιμονίους αὐτοῖς  
2 ἔλυσαν. πρότερον μὲν γὰρ ληστείαις ἐκ Πύλου  
καὶ περὶ τὴν ἄλλην Πελοπόννησον μᾶλλον ἢ ἐς  
τὴν Λακωνικὴν ἀποβαίνοντες μετὰ τε Ἀργείων 10  
καὶ Μαντινέων ξυνεπολέμουν, καὶ πολλῆς Ἀρ-  
γείων κελευόντων ὅσον σχόντας μόνον ξὺν ὅπλοις  
ἐς τὴν Λακωνικὴν καὶ τὸ ἐλάχιστον μετὰ σφῶν  
δηώσαντας ἀπελθεῖν οὐκ ἤθελον· τότε δὲ Πυθο-  
δώρου καὶ Λαισποδίου καὶ Δημαράτου ἀρχόντων 15  
ἀποβάντες ἐς Ἐπίδαυρον τὴν Λιμηρὰν καὶ Πρα-  
σιὰς καὶ ὅσα ἄλλα ἐδήλωσαν τῆς γῆς, καὶ τοῖς  
Λακεδαιμονίοις ἤδη εὐπροφάσιστον μᾶλλον τὴν  
αἰτίαν ἐς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους τοῦ ἀμύνεσθαι ἐποίη-

PELOPONNESE.  
‘The Lac. satis-  
fied that the  
peace had been  
now first and  
undeniably  
broken by their  
enemy.’ 5

3. πλέοντα for προσπλέοντα all but BH || παρασκευασ-  
μένους M with AEF || οὐδὲ μίαν M || πως φυλακὴν ἐποιοῦντο  
BH

105 1. τὰς before πρὸς is om. by all but BH: πρὸς τοὺς λακε-  
δαιμονίους τὰς σπονδὰς φανερώτατα M: πρὸς τοὺς BH

2. ἐπολέμουν for ξυνεπολέμουν all but BH || ἔχοντας BH ||  
λιμέραν all but BH || πρᾶσιαν CAEGM || ἄλλα ἅττα for ὅσα  
ἄλλα B || [ἐς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους] Sta.

3 σαν. ἀναχωρησάντων δὲ τῶν Ἀθηναίων ἐκ τοῦ 20  
 Ἄργους ταῖς ναυσὶ καὶ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων οἱ  
 Ἄργεῖοι ἐσβαλόντες ἐς τὴν Φλειασίαν τῆς τε γῆς  
 αὐτῶν ἔτεμον καὶ ἀπέκτεινάν τινας, καὶ ἀπῆλθον  
 ἐπ' οἴκου.

3. ἀπέκτεινάν τε ΒΗ

Θουκυδίδου ἱστοριῶν ἔκτον Μ (see note on c. 1, 1): at the  
 beginning of this book Μ has Θουκυδίδου συγγραφῆς 5'

*M. T.* = Goodwin, *Moods and Tenses*.

Gardner and Jevons = *Manual of Greek Antiquities*, by G.  
and J.

Stein = *Thukydides*. Auswahl von Heinrich Stein.

## NOTES

ΞΥΓΓΡΑΦΗΣ—the MSS. vary between *ιστοριῶν* and *σ(ξ)υγγραφῆς*. Thuc. did not himself give a title to his work; but he would have preferred *ξυγγραφῆς*: *ιστοριῶν* is the invention of commentators. *ιστορία* nowhere occurs in Thuc.; but Dr. Hude finds that *all* authors who quote Thuc. call his work *ιστορίαι*.

5—the Alexandrine scholars divided the History into books. Some *numbered* the books from α' to η': others *lettered* them from α to θ. There was another division of the work into *thirteen* books.

§ 1 l. 1. ἐβούλοντο—the word is here (as in Xen. *Hel.* III. 1 4, 2, and elsewhere) used not so much of *will* as of *intention*' (Bloomfield). This is not accurate. Trans. 'felt a wish.' βούλομαι expresses a vaguer wish than διανοοῦμαι: it never means 'make up one's mind,' and consequently cannot, like διανοοῦμαι, be constructed with a fut. infin.

2. αἰθῖς—with ἐπὶ Σικελίαν πλεύσαντες. It is the habit of Thuc. to place the prominent word early in its clause. For the previous A. expeditions see Intr. p. x.

μέλζονι παρασκευῇ—the numbers that sailed under Laches are not known. [Pythodorus and] Eurymedon took forty ships with them.

Λάχητος—in Sicily 427-426 B.C.; replaced in winter of 426 by Pythodorus. He was a supporter of Nicias in arranging the peace of 421. Plato's *Laches* is named after him. It has been conjectured that he is represented under *Tydeus* in the *Supplices* of Euripides (produced *circ.* 420 B.C.). He is the dog Labes in Aristoph. *Wasps*. He was attacked by Cleon.

καί—joins the names of two commanders who were not in power at the same time. Hence the full form would be τῆς

μετὰ Λάχητος καὶ τῆς μετὰ Εὐρ.: but it is worth noticing how with the second of two expressions joined by καὶ it is possible to omit (1) the *article*, (2) the *preposition*. Such omissions are common even when the connected expressions are quite distinct.

3. Εὐρυμέδοντος—on returning to Athens from Sicily in 424, he had been tried on a charge of taking bribes (γραφὴ δώρων or δωροδοκίας), and was fined. He was not στρατηγός again until 414 B.C. This long period of retirement is probably connected with his trial and condemnation.

ἐπὶ Σ. πλεύσαντες καταστρέψασθαι—it is regular to construct the common object of a participle and verb so as to suit the participle.

4. ἄπειροι οἱ πολλοί—in limiting apposition to Ἀθηναῖοι. Thuc. enlarges or contracts the subject at will.

5. τοῦ μεγέθους . . τοῦ πλήθους—*chiasmus* is so common in Thuc. as to amount to a mannerism. Cf. v. 61 τὴν τε τοῦ τείχους ἀσθενεῖαν καὶ τοῦ στρατοῦ τὸ πλῆθος. (On μέγεθος and πλῆθος τῶν ἐνοικούντων in reference to the *City* see Aristot. *Pol.* 1326 a, with Fowler's *City-State*, p. 276.)

6. καὶ ὅτι—a clause introduced by ὅτι in either of its meanings is often co-ordinated to a noun, as in vii. 58, 4 διὰ μέγεθός τε πόλεως καὶ ὅτι ('because') ἐν μεγίστῳ κινδύνῳ ἦσαν. Cf. Demosth. viii. 71 οὐδὲν ἂν τούτων εἴποιμι, ἀλλ' ὅτι . . οὐδὲν πολιτεύομαι. (1) A similar use of 'and that' is common in eighteenth-century English prose; as also is (2) the habit of using together two constructions after a single verb or governing expression—here τοῦ μεγέθους . . καὶ ὅτι after ἄπειροι ὄντες. Thus in viii. 4, 1 we have παρεσκευάζοντο δὲ . . τὴν τε ναυπηγίαν καὶ Σούνιον τειχίσαντες: Addison has 'It was his design to marry her to such a gentleman, and that her wedding should be celebrated on such a day'; 'They believe the same of all works of art . . and that, as any one of these things perish, their souls go into another world'; Cowper has 'The fine gentleman would find his ceilings too low, and that his casements admitted too much wind'; Johnson, 'They think veneration gained by such appearances of wisdom, but that no ideas are annexed to the words.' Thackeray, Carlyle, and Ruskin also indulge in this and similar constructions.

οὐ πολλὰ τινι—Hudson wrongly says 'τινι videtur pleonάζειν.' Greek has three words for our 'very,' 'really,' or 'actually' (*quidam* with adjectives)—(1) τις (generally with adjectives of degree); (2) πᾶν and σφόδρα (often with words other than numerals which cannot be compared. See *Class. Rev.* viii. p. 152 b). With negatives τις or πᾶν or both together can be used. (See Stein on Herod. v. 33.)

7. ὑποδεέστερον—antithesis to μεγέθους καὶ πλήθους, as in II. 89, 6 ἐκ πολλῶ ὑποδεεστέρων . . μέγα τι τῆς διανοίας τὸ βέβαιον ἔχοντες : V. 20 ὑποδεέστερον δὲ τὰ μέγιστα τιμήσει.

ἀνηροῦντο—the pres. and imperf., especially of -γίγνομαι and -δίδωμι, often express *intention* or *attempt*; as Aristoph. *Pax* 408 προδίδοτον τὴν Ἑλλάδα: Eur. *II. F.* 538 καὶ τὰμ' ἔθνησκε τέκν', ἀπωλλύμην δ' ἐγὼ *liberi mei morituri erant, ego autem peritura.*

§ 2 l. 8. Σικελίας—here follows a description of Sicily, in which Thuc., 'like Herodotus, retains the spirit of the older geographers and logographers,' and writes with something of the grace that characterises the style of Herodotus. It has been commonly supposed since Niebuhr that Thuc. borrows from his contemporary Antiochus of Syracuse—so Göller, Wölfflin, Classen, Mahaffy,—but there is no certainty (see Freeman, *Hist. Sic.* I. p. 456). Thuc. probably visited Sicily during his exile.

9. ἔλασσον—not ἐλάσσων : the adverbs πλέον, ἔλασσον are regularly used in such cases. Cf. c. 95, 1 ἐπράθη ταλάντων οὐκ ἔλασσον πέντε καὶ εἴκοσι. The repetition of οὐ πολλῶ τιμι emphasises the vastness of the undertaking.

10. ἡμερῶν—so II. 97, 1 περίπλους τεσσάρων ἡμερῶν. The length of the coasts of Sicily is 512 miles. In ancient times, astronomy not being applied to navigation, distance round the coasts of a country of which the measurements were unknown, could be reckoned only by the time occupied in the voyage.

τοσαύτη οὖσα—Thuc. 'seems to think that there is a geographical incongruity in so large an island being separated from the mainland by so narrow a channel' (note in Jowett); or rather, he adds as a second proof of the geographical importance of the island—and consequently of the magnitude of the new undertaking—the fact that Sicily, in addition to its size, is so close to the mainland as to be almost part of the continent. Athens was in the habit of reducing islands—πλεύσαντες καταστρέψασθαι—but she had not the means for reducing a large continental country. (Stein explains similarly.)

ἐν . . μέτρῳ—a difficult use of ἐν in its quasi-instrumental sense, '*res in qua aliqua actio vel qualitas cernitur.*' c. 16, 5 ἐν τινος λαμπρότητι πρόσχον is the same use. It is from this use that adverbial phrases like ἐν τάχει come.

12. τὸ μὴ—Soph. *Phil.* 1141 ἔστιν τις ἔστιν ὃς σε κωλύσει τὸ δρᾶν. *M.T.* 811; Wecklein on *Agam.* 1588. It is *internal accus.*

εἶναι—see crit. note. Poppo defended οὖσα here as a confusion between two constructions; but Classen is probably right in thinking that οὖσα got in from τοσαύτη οὖσα above.

Among recent critics, only L. Herbst defends *οἷσα* : he thinks that *τό* does not affect the construction here and in other places, but is used as a demonstrative particle. Would *μή* then be possible?

- 2 § 1 l. 1. *ῥκίσθη δέ*—answering to *περίπλους μὲν* above. cc. 2-5 are generally described as a digression ; but the passage is perhaps rather a continuation of the description of the greatness of Sicily. 'The greatness of Sicily,' Freeman says, 'was essentially a colonial greatness, the greatness of communities which did not form whole nations but only parts of nations, nations of which other parts remained in their elder homes.'

*τὸ ἀρχαῖον*—distinguish from *κατὰ τὸ ἀρχαῖον* ('in the ancient manner').

2. *ἔσχε*—sc. *αὐτήν*. *τὰ ξύμπαντα* is nom., agreeing with *ἔθνη*. When the art. precedes *πᾶς* and its compds., the whole is regarded as the sum of its component parts. (To take *τὰ ξύμπαντα* as accus. is wrong. A complete list of tribes is what Thuc. gives ; their geographical distribution is also described, but that is already referred to in *ὧδε ῥκίσθη*. Cf. the last sentence of c. 2, where the same ideas recur in inverse order.)

3. *λέγονται*—*λέγομαι* used personally or impersonally is regularly constructed with an infin.

4. *Κύκλωες*—Homer does not say that the Cyclopes dwelt in Sicily (*Od.* ix) ; but the scene of his story was always localised by later writers (as by Euripides) in Sicily.

*Δαιωτρυγόνες*—mythical beings (*Od.* x. 81) like the Cyclopes, dwelling, like them, in fairy-land. The story that they lived in Sicily is the product of Greek fancy. (See Freeman *l.c.* pp. 100, 106.)

6. *ποιηταῖς*—esp. Homer. Observe that the perf. pass., when the subject is non-personal, regularly has the agent in dat.

7. *ὡς ἕκαστος γινώσκει*—so in II. 48, of the origin of 'the Plague.'

*περὶ αὐτῶν*—Classen takes *αὐτῶν* as neut., 'these questions,' i.e. *γένος, ὁπότεν ἐσηλθον κ.τ.λ.* Of this rather vague use of *αὐτά* Thuc. is fond. But *μετ' αὐτοῦς* below is strongly in favour of making *αὐτῶν* masc.

§ 2 l. 8. *Σικανοί*—some modern critics, including Holm, think that *Σικανοί* and *Σικελοί* are 'simply dialectal differences of the same name.' Freeman combats this view *l.c.* pp. 472 fol.

*ἐνοικισάμενοι*—'settled there.' The next words mean 'or rather (*καί=immo*) before them, according to their own account.' There is no instance of the sarcastic humour of



which Thuc. is rather fond in *ἐνοικισάμενοι* . . *αὐτόχθονες*: if 'original inhabitants,' they could not be 'settlers.'

9. *ὥς μὲν αὐτοὶ φασι*—this is placed early in order to bring out the antithesis sharply. It is a very common trick of order in Thuc.

*διὰ τὸ . . εἶναι*—the inf. with *διὰ τό* is very common in Thuc. (63 cases according to Behrendt), but *διὰ τοῦ* with inf. is not found. The inf. with art., commoner in Thuc. and Demosth. than in any other author, is in Thuc. found chiefly in the speeches and the loftier parts of narrative. The construction and usage of the Eng. inf. in *-ing* (as distinct from the *verbal noun*) are precisely similar to the Gk. inf. with art., except only that the Eng. inf. can be qualified, not only by the def. art., but by a pronoun and by a substantive in the possessive case.

11. *Ἰβηρες*—great value attached to a well-authenticated claim to be *αὐτόχθονες*: hence Thuc. marks the antithesis to *διὰ τὸ αὐ. εἶναι*, instead of writing *ὑστεροὶ* in contrast with *πρότεροι*. Stein reads <*ὑστεροὶ*>, *Ἰβηρες*.

*Σικανοῦ*—has been thought to be the Sègre or even the Seine, but it is unknown. It is not certain from what quarter these Iberians really immigrated to Sicily.

14. *Τρινακρία*—Freeman points out that this name, derived from *τρεῖς ἄκραι*, is probably a mere corruption of the Homeric *Θρινακλή*, with which island Sicily was identified, the supposed reference being to the triangular shape of Sicily. *Ov. Fast.* iv. 419 *Trīnacris a positu nomen adepta loci*.

*καλουμένη*—this tense of the partic. (imperf.) is invariably used when a name now obsolete is referred to. *κληθεῖς* = 'called' (timeless), or 'having received the name,' and is used of names given under some definite circumstances referred to, as in c. 4, 1 *τοὺς Ἰ. κληθέντας*, and c. 4, 5.

*τὰ πρὸς ἑσπέραν*—adverbial. For the expression cf. *τὰ πρὸς βορρᾶν* § 5 and *τὸ πρὸς νότον* III. 6. *πρὸς ἑσπέραν* also means 'towards evening,' *sub vesperum*.

§ 31. 15. *ἀλίσκομένου*—Classen makes this historic pres.; but it cannot be shown that the historic pres. is used in any mood but the indic. Stahl takes it with *διαφυγόντες*—'escaped at the time of the capture.' This is possible; but Goodwin (*M. T.* § 27) classes *ἀλίσκομαι* with *ἀδικῶ*, *φεύγω*, *νικῶ*, etc., so that the pres. may here resemble a perf.: but observe (1) when the pres. indic. of *άλ.* refers to the past, it appears to be *historic pres.*; (2) *ἀλίσκόμενος* is either (a) coincident in time with the main verb, or (b) approaches to the perf., like *ἀδικῶ*. (An *imperf.*

partic. in gen. abs. joined to a historic pres. sometimes gives the *cause* of the verb; as I. 136 *δεδιέναι φασκόντων Κερκυραίων ἔχειν αὐτόν, διακομίζεται ἐς τὴν ἡπειρον.*)

17. *ἀφικνοῦνται*—verbs of 'going' and 'sending' are especially common in the hist. pres.

18. *ξύμπαντες μὲν*—Jowett renders 'they settled near the Sicanians, and both took the name of Elymi'; but Freeman says 'I certainly always understood this simply to mean that the whole people were called E. . . . but that there were two separate Elymian cities.' Freeman is clearly right. The Sicanians had given their name to the island, and they remained quite distinct from the Elymi. Also, is J.'s rendering of *ξύμπαντες* possible? *ξύ* is often contrasted with *κατὰ πόλεις*, whereas it *never* means in Thuc. 'they with the others.' And Thuc. is clearly giving the name and the cities of the new settlers.

19. *Ἐρυξ*—the story of the Trojan origin of Eryx is accepted and elaborated by Virgil in Aeneid v.; but Freeman shows that the older legend did not assign to it a Trojan origin.

20. *Ἐγέστα*—this is the Greek name; but the native name, retained by the Romans, was Segesta. It is the Acesta of Aen. v. 718. To the Romans is due the tradition that it was founded by Aeneas, who named it after Acestes.

*προσξυνώκησαν δὲ . . . καὶ*—a characteristic *anaphora* of *δομοὶ* . . . *οἰκήσαντες*. Thuc. does not *in narrative* balance the clauses exactly by *anaphora*, whereas in Xenophon such balance is very frequent. Cp. c. 20, 4.

*Φωκίων*—the statement that Phocians settled in Sicily receives no support except from a single passage in Pausanias. And this testimony is really of slight value, as P. is enumerating the Greek settlers in Sicily, as distinct from the barbarians, among whom he places the Elymi (Phrygians, *i.e.* Trojans). The correction *Φρυγῶν* is not really supported, because when later writers speak of Phrygians in Sicily they mean Trojans. It looks as if in *τῶν Τρώων τινές* above Thuc. refers to that arrival which appears under a much-developed form in Dion. Hal. as the return of Acestes. Whether in *Φωκίων τινές* we have an early form of the legend that reappears in the story of Aeneas, is much more doubtful. Dion. Hal. assigns an Arcadian origin to Aeneas: and it should be borne in mind that the Trojans are barbarians in Thuc. and Pausanias, but Hellenes in Dion. Hal. and Virgil. Dion. Hal. speaks of the Trojans under Aeneas as *τὰς πόλεις συνοικίζοντες τοῖς Ἑλλήμοις ἐν Σικελίᾳ*. These facts only show how great was the confusion

in the stories concerning the settlement of the Elymi, and how impossible it is to correct Φωκέων with any confidence.

21. τότε—refers back to διαφυγόντες (Stahl).

ἐς Λιβύην—it is not impossible that this suggested to Virgil the bringing of Aeneas to Carthage.

22. πρῶτον, ἔπειτα—πρῶτον without μέν is always followed by ἔπειτα without δέ, unless καί follows ἔπειτα, when δέ is always added, as in VII. 23 τὸ μέγιστον πρῶτον, ἔπειτα δὲ καί κτλ.

ἀπ' αὐτῆς—this pronoun, referring to a preceding noun or pronoun, corresponds to *is* in Lat. There is in Thuc. a use of αὐτά which corresponds to *haec omnia*, 'our empire,' as in Cic. *pro Sul.* § 28.

κατενεχθέντες—cf. IV. 120 πλέοντας δ' ἀπὸ Τροίας σφῶν τοὺς πρῶτους κατενεχθῆναι ἐς τὸ χωρίον τοῦτο τῷ χειμῶνι ᾧ ἐχρήσαντο Ἀχαιοί.

§ 4 l. 23. Σικελοί—it is generally agreed among ancient writers that the Siculi were Italian, and had been driven into Bruttium from Latium.

Ἰταλίας—*i.e.* only the *modern* Calabria, in ancient times the peninsula reaching to the Laus on W., and to Metapontum on E. Dion. Hal. I. 12 defines Italy in this sense as ἀπὸ ἄκρας Ἰαπυγίας μέχρι πορθμοῦ Σικελικοῦ.

24. Ὀπικοὺς—identified by Strabo with the Oscans. They were enemies of the Latins, who regarded them as barbarous. Cf. Juvenal's *opici mures*.

25. ὥς μὲν εἰκός—there are two uses of *εἰκός*—(1) to introduce what is *probable*, but is incapable of proof; (2) of the *reasonable* conduct of persons.

ἐπὶ σχεδίων—cf. on c. 101, 3. In this use, the *gen.* with ἐπὶ differs from the *dat.* in that it expresses the *means* as well as the *place*.

τηρήσαντες=φυλάξαντες, as III. 22, and Demosth. 28, 1 τηρήσας τὴν τελευταίαν ἡμέραν. πορθμός generally in prose= 'strait,' but 'passage' suits τηρήσαντες better. 'Watching for the passage when the wind blew,' means that they waited till the wind blew from Italy. The danger of the πορθμὸς Σικελικός is proverbial. Cf. the *mare Siculum* of Roman poets.

26. κατιόντος—technical word. <ἐς> τὸν π. Stein.

τάχα ἄν—sc. διέβησαν, *M. T.* § 244. The contrast is between what they *probably* did and what they may *possibly* have done.

δέ—τάχα δ' ἄν would be more usual, but expressions like τὰχ' ἄν occasionally displace δέ. Thus Andocides has δῆλον ὅτι δέ for δῆλον δ' ὅτι.

28. ἀπὸ Ἰταλοῦ—this remark is of no value as history. Cf. *Aen.* i. 532 *nunc fama, minores | Italiam dixisse, ducis de nomine, gentem.*

30. οὕτως—referring back to ἀπὸ Ἰταλοῦ after the parenthetical remark τοῦνομα τ. ἔ.

§ 5 l. 31. στρατὸς πολὺς—predicate, = ἦλθον πολλοί.

32. κρατοῦντες—κρατῶ with μάχη or μαχόμενος—or when one of them is clearly implied—takes accus. in Thuc., otherwise *gen.* Cf. Demosth. 8, 32 ὃν κρατήσαντες τοῖς ὅπλοις, *ib.* 19, 319 Φωκέας ἐκράτησε (*sc.* μάχη). κρατῶ with *gen.* = κρείσσων γίγνομαι. [Demosth.] 13, 17 ἐν τοῖς ὅπλοις κρατεῖν τῶν ἐχθρῶν is wrong.

34. τὰ κράτιστα τῆς γῆς—‘the best parts’; cf. vii. 19 τῷ πεδίῳ καὶ τῆς χώρας τοῖς κρατίστοις.

35. ἐπεὶ—‘from the time that.’ The *edd.* compare ἐπειδὴ ἐπαύσαντο i. 6, and note that the sense is the same as that of ἀφ’ οὗ, ἐξ οὗ. The use is characteristic of tragedy and early prose. See L. & S.; in i. 14, 3 ὅψέ τε ἀφ’ οὗ is doubtful.

37. τὰ μέσα καὶ τὰ πρὸς βορρᾶν—comparing τὰ μεσημβρινὰ καὶ ἐσπέρια above, we notice that τὰ is inserted a second time. For the repetition see note on καὶ in c. 1, 1. The omission is impossible when the first member is an *adj.*—μέσα—and the second is a participial expression—πρὸς βορρᾶν. Cf. Hyperides i. xxi. 19 ἔξω τῶν βασιλικῶν καὶ τῶν παρ’ Ἀλεξάνδρου. Thuc. i. 18 οἱ τε Ἀθηναίων τύραννοι καὶ οἱ ἐκ τῆς ἄλλης Ἑλλάδος. Isocr. 3, 22 ἐν τοῖς ἐγκυκλίοις καὶ τοῖς κατὰ τὴν ἡμέραν ἐκάστην γιγνομένοις.

τὰ πρὸς βορρᾶν—c. 2 § 2 l. 14. Cf. Demosth. 18, 301 οἱ πρὸς Πελοπόννησον τόποι.

§ 6 l. 38. ὥκουν—it should be noticed, (1) that the object of the Phoenician settlements was trade with the Sicels; (2) that the Phoenicians were the earliest to send out colonists to Sicily.

ἐπὶ τῇ θαλάσῃ—of *points* on the coast, whereas παρὰ (τὴν) θάλασσαν implies *extent* along the coast. But the distinction is not carefully observed. ii. 9 Καρία ἢ ἐπὶ θαλάσῃ: Isocr. 5, 21 (Ἰλλυρίων) τῶν παρὰ τὸν Ἀδρίαν οἰκούντων.

40. ἀπολαβόντες—the constant use of participle and verb in the sentences that describe the various settlements lends a special character to these chapters. Whether or not the whole is based on Antiochus of Syraeuse, the style is simple and annalistic.

ἐπικείμενα—the Aegatian Islands are meant.

41. ἔνεκα—MSS. *ἐνεκεν*, but the form in -ν is very doubtful in older Attic. The order of ἔνεκα allows of (1) τῆς πρὸς τοῖς

Σ. ἕνεκα ἐμπορίας, (2) ἕνεκα τῆς πρὸς τοὺς Σ. ἐμ., (3) ἐμ. ἕνεκα τῆς πρὸς τοὺς Σ. On the other hand, ἕνεκα is not placed *last* in a phrase of this kind, where the epithet contains a preposition—τῆς πρὸς τ. Σ.

43. ἐπεσέπλεον—ἐπ-, as in ἐπάγεσθαι, = *insuper*, Sta., who adds that κατὰ θάλασσαν lacks point. But it has often been noticed that a simple word (πλέω), when compounded, loses something of its force. Hence, to show that it was by sea that the Gks. came, and not by migration from their settlements—the sea being all-important in the struggle between Gk. and Phoenician—κατὰ θ. is naturally added. This kind of tautology is to be met with in English: e.g. Johnson, *Idler* 48 ‘Mons. *Le Noir* is made miserable . . by every account of a *privateer* caught in his *cruise*.’ Burke, *Mr. Fox’s East India Bill*, ‘I have been *long very deeply* engaged in the preliminary enquiries, *which have continued without intermission for some years*.’

ἐκλιπόντες . . ξυνοικήσαντες—Thuc. joins two and even three unconnected participles to a verb, provided that the participles are not absolutely parallel.

τὰ πλείω—referring to περὶ πᾶσαν τὴν Σ. This vague use of the neut. is very common.

Μοτύην—an island about five miles N. of Lilybaeum. It was joined to the mainland by a mole, which, though under water, is still used as a track. In 397 the Carthaginians were driven from Motye by Dionysius and founded Lilybaeum.

44. Σολόεντα—Soloeis, the Roman Soluntum, became the eastern stronghold of the Phoenicians against the Greeks. It was a fortress, not a mere trading station. The present remains go back only to Roman times.

Πάνορμον—the modern capital Palermo, ‘la felice.’ The following list gives the principal events in the history of this famous city:—

254 B.C. Taken by the Romans from the Carthaginians.

409 A.D. Sicily conquered by Alaric.

535. Belisarius recovers Sicily and takes Palermo by siege. *The Byzantine Period* begins.

830. *The Saracen Period*. Palermo made capital of Sicily.

1072. Conquered by Norman adventurers. *The Norman Period*.

1282. *The Sicilian Vespers* at Palermo end the dominion of the French. *The Spanish Period*, leading to the attachment of Sicily to the kingdom of Naples.

1860. Garibaldi takes Palermo. Sicily united with Italy.

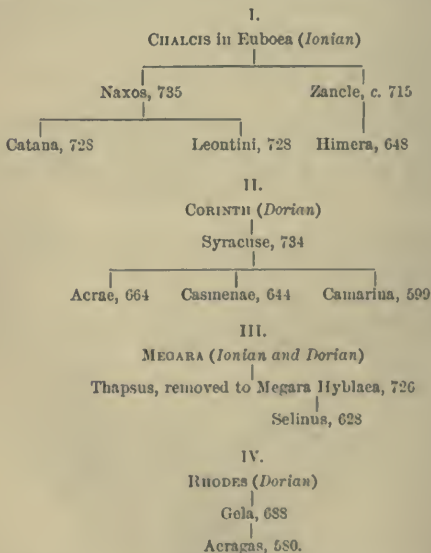
**ξυνοικήσαντες**—Stahl points out that this is contrasted with *ῥέκουν περὶ π. τὴν Σ.* The three towns were not new settlements of the Phoenicians.

46. **καὶ ὅτι**—cf. c. 1, 1. Two causes are constantly given in different constructions by Thuc.: a clause with *ὅτι* is sometimes joined to a prep. (*διὰ, κατὰ, πρὸς*) and case.

47. **Καρχηδών**—the tradition generally accepted at a later time was that Rome and Carthage were founded on the same day; but there is good evidence that Carthage was founded shortly before 800 B.C. Freeman shows that the Phoenicians were probably confined to the three towns after the Gk. settlement of Selinus, *i.e.* after 628 B.C.

48. **τοσοῦδε**—the violation of the rule that these forms refer to what follows, occurs most commonly in speeches.

3 § 1 l. 1. **Ἑλλήνων**—the following tables exhibit the Gk. cities:—



The above dates are not to be considered as more than approximate.



2. **Νάξον**—never an important town. It was destroyed in 403 by Dionysius, who founded Tauromenium in its place. Though the site of N. is now occupied by orange-groves, there are remains of the ancient walls. Pausanias exaggerates when he says that there were no traces of the city in his day. (Such exaggeration by Pausanias is found in other cases.)

3. **Ἀπόλλωνος**—thus Naxos remained the spiritual centre of Greek Sicily, though it was not the political centre. Freeman well compares the position of Canterbury.

**ὅστις**—a strange use of **ὅστις**, the ordinary rules for which as a relative are as follows:—1. Referring to an *indefinite* antecedent: (a)=*such that*, as in οὐδεὶς οὕτως ἡλίθιος ὅστις οὐχὶ κἂν πρῶτος εἰσενέγκαι. (Thus **ὅστις** often replaces ὥστε after οὕτως.) (b)=*whoever*, as in ὅστις ἂν ᾔ. 2. Referring to a *definite* antecedent: (a)=*quippe qui*. (b)=*of the kind that, any that*. It has been supposed that Thuc. took at least this note from Antiochus of Syracuse, because Dion. Hal. i. 12 quotes from him the expression τὴν γῆν ταύτην ἣτις νῦν Ἰταλία καλεῖται, and the inference is that Antiochus used **ὅστις** for **ὅς**. On the other hand, Dion. Hal. is scarcely to be trusted in a minute linguistic point, and it is strange that Thuc., even though he may have used Antiochus, should follow him in such a use of **ὅστις**. Stein on Herod. iv. 8 collects exx. of **ὅστις** for **ὅς** after οὗτος in Herod. We may compare with this the use of σφῶν in Thuc. for ἐαυτῶν or σφῶν αὐτῶν, and of ὅδε, τοιόσδε, τοσόσδε referring to what precedes (cf. c. 2 end). All these uses are characteristic of Ionic rather than of Attic.

4. **τῆς πόλεως**—Naxos no longer existed after 403 B.C., and Tauromenium did not stand on the same site. Hence this appears to have been written before 403.

5. **θεωροί**—to festivals and to distant shrines.

§ 2 l. 6. **Συρακούσας**—the brevity of this notice of the foundation and growth of S. is in striking contrast with the prolixity of modern historians when they introduce the antagonists of ancient powers.

**τοῦ ἐχομένου** ξ.—an unusual phrase, found only here. Thuc. generally writes τοῦ ἐπιγυγνομένου ξ.

7. **Ἡρακλειδῶν**—of these one branch, the Bacchiadae, had recently established an oligarchy at Corinth, and it is probable that Archias was himself a Bacchiad.

8. **νήσου**—Ortygia, to which modern Syracuse is confined. Livy, xxv. 24 *insula quam ipsi Nason vocant*.

9. **περικλυζομένη**—about 540 B.C. Ortygia was joined to the mainland by a mole. Cf. the lines of Ibycus of Rhégium quoted



by the Schol. on Pind. *Nem.* i. 1 . . παρὰ χέρσον | λίθινον ἐκλεκτὸν παλάμαισι βροτῶν . . But in Cicero's day the mole had been replaced by a bridge. At the present day the junction is a mole. Freeman, *Sicily* II, Note xv.

10. ἡ ἔξω—Achradina, a name first found in Polybius. It probably included the 'eastern part of the hill and the low ground between the hill and the island.' (The precise extent of Achradina is a matter of dispute. See Freeman II. Note v. It was joined to the island by Gelon (485–478), the 'second founder' of Syracuse.)

προστειχισθεῖσα—'this προστειχισμός I understand to be the work of Gelon. He joined Ortygia and Upper Achradina by fortifying Lower Achradina.' Freeman II. p. 447.

πολύάνθρωπος—cf. [Demosth.] and c. *Neacram* 75, a speech that contains imitations of Thuc., Θησεὺς συνῴκισεν αὐτοὺς καὶ δημοκρατίαν ἐποίησε καὶ ἡ πόλις πολυάνθρωπος ἐγένετο: Xen. *Vect.* 4, 50 ἰσχυρῶς γὰρ ἂν καὶ αὕτη πολυάνθρωπος γένοιτο πόλις.

§ 3 L 11. Θουκλῆς δὲ καὶ οἱ Χαλκιδῆς—this passage is introduced as separate from the previous statement about Thucles. Hence the article is not required with Θ.: on the other hand, the article is always inserted with proper names when any special definiteness attaches to them, as here where a special class of Chalcidians is meant, viz. those who had founded Naxos.

12. ὀρμηθέντες—ὀρμῶμαι, like many other verbs with pass. aorists, is really passive. See Rutherford, *New Phryn.* p. 188.

ἔτει πέμπτῳ—the art. is generally omitted with ἔτει and μηνί.

μετὰ Σ. οἰκ.—Index s.v. μετὰ: this predicative use of the partic. after a prep. is much less common in Gk. than in Lat. It is generally found in expressions indicating time, and oftenest with ἐπὶ (gen.) or ἅμα. *M.T.* § 829. (See some characteristic remarks by Prof. Gildersleeve in *A.J.P.* July 1892, p. 358.)

13. Λεοντίνους—close to the modern *Lentini*. It was the only Gk. city of Sicily that was inland. For its opposition to Syracuse see c. 6 § 2.

15. Κατάνην—the modern *Catania*, which dates only from the earthquake of 1693. The city has survived many terrible disasters, due partly to its wars, and partly to its proximity to Aetna.

οἰκιστὴν ἐποίησαντο—presently οἰκιστὰς ποιήσαντες, the active being used of the founders who make the appointment for a colony, the mid. of the citizens who choose for themselves. 'Some distinction,' says Freeman, 'is here hinted at between

the foundation of Leontinoi and the foundation of Katanê. It may point to some possible dissension or secession.'

§ 1 l. 1. **κατά**—a common use of *κατά*, and one which is not confined to words denoting time. 4

**τὸν αὐτὸν χ.**—Megara was encouraged no doubt by the reports of the foundation of Syracuse by Corinth.

3. **ὑπὲρ Παντακίου ποταμοῦ**—(1) for this use of *ὑπὲρ* 'on,' *ἐπὶ* w. dat. is an alternative; (2) the rule in Attic prose is that, when *ποταμός* is added to the name of a river, the *art.* is inserted before the name. But Herod. does not use the *art.* in such a case, and in four passages of Thuc. it is wanting. (So also in the MSS. of Isocr. 7, 80 *ἐντὸς Ἀλφειοῦ ποταμοῦ*, and Xen. *Anab.* iv. 7, 18 *ἐπὶ Ἀρπασον π.*)

**Παντακίου**—now the *Porcari*. Trotilon, Leontini, Thapsus, Megara all lay between Catana and Syracuse.

4. **ὄνομα**—cf. II. 37 *καὶ ὄνομα μὲν . . δημοκρατία κέκληται*. This adverb. accus. is commoner than *ὀνόματι*, for which see n. on c. 10, 2.

**χωρίον**—*χωρίον*, *πόλις*, *νῆσος*, etc. regularly follow the proper name when they have no article. For the order of words Classen compares I. 45, 3.

6. **ξυμπολιτεύσας**—i.e. *μετοικήσας ἐς Λεοντ. καὶ ἐκεῖ ξυμπολιτεύσας τοῖς Χαλκ.*

7. **Θάψον**—a low-lying peninsula, now known as *Magnisi*, but scarcely occupied, except for its salt-works. Freeman quotes *Aen.* III. 688 *vivo praetervehor ostia saxo | Pantagiae Megarosque sinus Thapsumque jacentem*.

**ἀποθνήσκει**—the historic pres., esp. common with such verbs as *τίκτω*, *γίγνομαι*, *θνήσκω*, may be co-ordinated with another tense—*ᾤκισαν*—which may equally well precede or follow it.

9. **παραδόντος**—Freeman says: 'The M. were helped by a Sikel king who betrayed the place to them'; but Stahl with the older edd. rightly explains *τὴν χώραν* as the region in which M. was situated. Bloomfield, keeping the MSS. *προδόντος*, renders 'having conceded,' and probably Hyblon granted the land because he was unable to defend it. Classen's correction *παρα-* is almost certain, being in accordance with the language of Thuc., whereas *προ- τὴν χώραν* is a most unusual phrase.

10. **Μεγαρέας**—the city, which was never important, was destroyed by Gelon (see c. 5, 3), but was rebuilt after the Sicilian expedition and made an outpost of Syracuse. Gelon had intervened in a civil war at Megara. (The single sentence of which this section consists illustrates the great power of the Gk. participle. *οἰκίσας καὶ ξυμπολιτεύσας καὶ ἐκπεσὼν καὶ οἰκίσας*

expresses a succession of events that are detailed in the briefest and simplest form of words possible. The style is periodic, though the period is not worked up in the rhetorical manner. Observe that *τε* belongs to the first *καί*, the two longer participial phrases making one pair, and the two shorter a second pair. Although this cumulation of participles is of course impossible in English, yet the outline of the whole sentence resembles the modern English period, strictly so called, rather than the more artificial Gk. period.)

§ 21. 14. ὕστερον ἢ . . οἰκίσαι—*M.T.* § 655. This is the only passage in Attic in which ὕστερον ἢ is constructed like πρότερον ἢ (= *πρὶν*). Poppo compares *Plut. Luc.* 5. It is well known that πρότερον ἢ is very rare outside Herod., Thuc., and Antiphon, but reappears in late authors such as *Plut.*, *Pausan.*, *Arrian.*

15. αὐτοῖς—the accus., in spite of the fact that the subject of *κτιζουσι* is the same. This is apt to happen when a contrast is implied, as here between the building of Megara and the building of Selinus. Cp. *Isocr. Ep.* 9, 16 οἶμαι καὶ λέγειν ἐμοὶ προσήκειν . . καὶ καλῶς βεβουλευσθαι πρὸς σε ποιοῦμενον τοὺς λόγους. When a plur. and subject of infin. includes the subject of the main verb, the nom. and accns. are used indifferently with the infin.

οἰκίσαι—sc. *Μεγαρέας*. Classen reads *οικῆσαι*, but most recent edd. follow Ullrich in reading *οικίσαι* after CG. *κτιζουσι* favours *οικίσαι*, for which, by a common device of composition, it is a substitute; and, though *οικῆσαι* gives good sense as ingressive aor., it is awkward after *οικῆσαντες* in another sense.

Σελινούντα—captured by Carthaginians in 409, when the drums of columns that still lie in the quarry of S. were abandoned. At least two of the seven temples of which there are splendid remains were built soon after 628. Hermocrates of Syr., when exiled, refounded a city here in 407; but it was destroyed in the first Punic War, and the site has since remained deserted.

16. καὶ . . ξυγκατόκισε—this is added by way of explanation, so that καὶ . . αὐτοῖς might have been *οἷς*. For the abrupt change of subject, cf. *II.* 2, 4 γνώμην ἐποιοῦντο . . (*καὶ ἀνείπεν ὁ κῆρυξ . .*), *νομίζοντες* . . For the explanatory καὶ Stahl compares *IV.* 52, 3 ἐπὶ Ἀντανδρον, στρατεύσαντες . . λαμβάνουσι τὴν πόλιν. καὶ ἦν αὐτῶν ἡ διάνοια . . ἐλευθεροῦν . . τὴν Ἀντανδρον, where καὶ αὐτῶν might be *ᾧ*. [The sequence would be considerably improved by *μεταπέμψαντες* for *πέμψαντες*, i.e. 'sending home for P.' We should have expected καὶ ἐκ Μεγάρων . . to be a parenthesis, as commonly with the explanatory καὶ. So with *et*; as *Livy*, 23, 1 *ubi fines*

*intravit, Numidas partim in insidiis—et pleracque cavæ sunt viæ sinusque occulti—quacumque apte poterat, disposuit.*]

17. αὐτοῖς—with οὐσης and ἐπελθών (Sta.). Cf. VII. 64 οἱ αὐτοὶ ἴστε οἷα γνώμῃ ἐπήλθετε. ἐπελθεῖν is 'to come to with a purpose' either friendly or hostile.

§ 3 l. 17. Γέλαν—the first Gk. city founded on the south coast of Sicily. Hippocrates, its tyrant, raised it to great prosperity: see c. 5, 3. Aeschylus died there 456 B.C. Gelon moved half of its citizens to Syracuse.

21. Γέλα—the Gelas, so called from its coldness by the Sicels, whose language was akin to Latin.

22. χωρίον—Freeman says: 'It would seem that Gela was a later, perhaps in its beginning only a popular, name. To the first spot which the Rhodian settlers occupied and fortified, the spot which became the akropolis of the later city, they gave, in memory of one of the four cities of their own island, the name of Lindioi.' Cf. Herod. VII. 153 κτιζομένης Γέλης ὑπὸ Λινδίων τῶν ἐκ Πόδου.

ἡ πόλις—i.e. acropolis; but the change of meaning is awkward.

23. καὶ δ—'*attende rariorem syntaxin,*' says Stahl. It would be more usual if δ were omitted. Were the pronoun in an oblique case, the ordinary form would be that of II. 4, 5 δ ἦν τοῦ τείχους καὶ αἱ θύραι ἀνεωγμέναι ἔτυχον αὐτοῦ: but even then Thuc. sometimes omits the pronoun altogether in the second clause, as in VII. 29, 5 ὅπερ μέγιστον ἦν αὐτόθι καὶ ἄρτι ἔτυχον οἱ παῖδες ἐσεληλυθότες, sc. ἐς αὐτό. If, however, the first clause be neg. and the second positive, the rel. must be repeated; as II. 43, 2 οὐκ ἐν ᾧ κεῖνται μᾶλλον, ἀλλ' ἐν ᾧ ἡ δόξα αὐτῶν . . καταλείπεται. II. 44, 2 λύπη οὐχ ὧν ἂν τις . . ἀγαθῶν στερίσκηται, ἀλλ' οὗ ἂν . . ἀφαιρεθῇ. In Lat. the same omission of or substitution for the rel. is frequent in Cic.; and cf. Livy XXIII. 8 *cum quo . . steterat, nec eum . . patria majestas sententia depulerat.* In Eng. cf. Hooker, *Eccles. Pol.*, 'Whom though to know be life, and joy to make mention of *His* name.' Johnson, *Tour in the Heb.*, 'We treated her with great respect, *which* she received as customary and due, and was neither elated *by it*, nor confused.' Macaulay, *Warren Hastings*, 'He hired musicians *to whom* she seemed to listen, but did not hear *them*.'

καλεῖται—B was thought to have originally contained καλοῦνται, but this seems doubtful. Herw., in support of the plur., quotes IV. 102 τὸ χωρίον τοῦτο, ὅπερ πρότερον Ἐννέα ὁδοὶ ἐκαλοῦντο, V. 49 ἡ καταδίκη δισχίλιαί μναὶ ἦσαν. But it is clear that the verb is not necessarily plur.: cf. Herod. VI. 47 μεταξὺ Αἰνύρων τε χώρου καλεομένου: I. 168 ἔκτισαν πόλιν Ἀβδηρα, τὴν

. . οὐκ ἀπόνητο: V. 115 τῶν πολίων ἀντέσχε . . πολιορκουμένη Σόλοι τὴν . . εἶλον: VII. 193 (Παγασαί) ἔστι χώρος: IV. 20 τὸ ἐμπόριον τὸ καλέεται Κρημνοί: VII. 201 καλέεται δὲ ὁ χώρος . . Θερμοπύλαι.

23. νόμιμα Δωρικά—introduced from Crete (Aristot. *Pol.* II. 7, 3 ἔχει δ' ἀνάλογον ἡ Κρητικὴ τάξις πρὸς τὴν Λακωνικὴν), and perhaps from Rhodes, though of Dorian institutions in the latter nothing is heard elsewhere. But the Tripolis of Rhodes—Lindus, Ialysus, Cameirus—belonged to the Dorian Hexapolis, which had a common centre in the temple of Apollo at Triopium (Herod. I. 144). There is nothing against the assumption that before Athenian influence was felt in Rhodes, the Dorian institutions had prevailed. In later times the constitution of the island was generally democratic. The family of the Eratidae, who formed a Dorian aristocracy in Ialysus, were banished between B.C. 428 and 412.

§ 4 l. 24. ἐγγύτατα—ἐγγύς is used *four* times in these opening chapters in place of the ordinary μάλιστα. This use is found nowhere else.

26. Ἀκράγαντα—*Girgenti*, 'fairest of mortal cities,' καλλίστα βροτεῶν πολίων, Φερσεφόνας ἔδος (Pind. *Pyth.* XII. 1). It was destroyed by the Carthaginians in 406, but restored subsequently. The river from which the town was named is *S. Biagio*, the smaller of two streams that flow into the sea through one mouth.

27. ὀνομάσαντες . . ποιήσαντες . . δόντες—these aorists do not refer to things that occurred before the action of the main verb, ᾤκισαν, but express merely the *manner* of the foundation. That this is so is clear from δόντες. (Cf. Forbes, *Thuc.* I. 2 p. 143.)

28. νόμιμα δέ—μέν . . δέ . . δέ serve rather to co-ordinate the details than to contrast them.

§ 5 l. 29. Ζάγκλη—now *Messina*, a city which, after suffering from every form of calamity in both ancient and modern times, is now second only to Palermo as a commercial centre. *Thuc.* gives no date for the foundation of Zancle and Himera (Freeman, *Sicily*, I. 586).

30. Ὀπικία = Samnium and Campania.

31. ληστῶν—'As regarded the Sikel inhabitants all Greek settlers were alike pirates. . . What is meant is that these settlers were private adventurers who were not sent forth under an acknowledged founder, with the traditional ceremonies observed in the sending forth of a colony' (Freeman).

34. ἀπὸ Κύμης—in the second and formal foundation.



35. **Χαλκίδος**—as mother-city of Cumae.

**ὄνομα**—accus. according to Fr. Müller; cf. II. 37 **ὄνομα μὲν** . . **δημοκρατία κέκληται**. But Krüger rightly takes it as nom.; sc. **αὐτῆς** from above.

36. **ἦν** . . **κληθεῖσα**—translate, 'its name was at first Zaucele, having received the name from the S. because . .'; i.e. this is not a periphrastic form for **ἐκέκλητο**, but the passage is the same as Plat. *Crat.* 412 **ἀνδρὶ ἦν ὄνομα Σοῦς**: Aristoph. *Av.* 1293 **Μενίππῳ ἦν χελιδὼν τοῦνομα**: Demosth. 21, 32 **οὐδενὶ θεσμοθέτης ἔστ' ὄνομα**, and many others. The dat. is usual with **ὄνομα ἔστι**, but the gen. is also found, as in Demosth. 21, 32, after the passage above. For **κληθεῖσα** we might expect **κληθείσης** (**αὐτῆς**), but, as **αὐτῆς**=**τῆς Ζάγκλης**, the attraction to **Ζάγκλη** is quite natural. For the partic. following **ἦν** in this manner, cf. II. 67, 1 **οὗ ἦν στράτευμα τῶν Ἀθηναίων πολιορκοῦν**.

**Σικελῶν**—therefore Z. was not occupied for the first time by Gks.

37. **δρεπανοειδές**—'The sickle-shaped peninsula is the distinguishing feature of the place; this natural breakwater has enabled the city under all changes to keep up its character as a haven of the sea' (Freeman).

**τὴν ἰδέαν**—slightly pleonastic after **-ειδές**, but wrongly suspected by Haacke. This meaning of **ἰδέα** is not common.

38. **ζάγκλον**—the *Etyim. Mag.* quotes Callimachus for **ζάγκλον** in the sense of **δρέπανον**. The coins of Z. before the name was changed bear the forms **δανκ**, **δανκλ**, **δανκλη**.

39. **αὐτοί**—the Chaleidians.

**Σαμίων**—the story is told in Herod. vi. When Miletus and Samos fell to Persia in 494, the Ionians were invited by Scythes, tyrant of Zancle, to settle in Sicily. Fugitives from Samos and Miletus adopted a suggestion of Anaxilas, tyrant of Rhegium, that they should seize Z. while Scythes and his army were absent, being occupied in the siege of some Sicel city. Cf. Aristot. *Pol.* 1303a **Ζαγκλαῖοι Σαμίους ὑποδεξάμενοι ἐξέπεσον αὐτοί**.

§ 6 l. 41. **Ἀναξίλας**—made himself tyrant of Rhegium 494 B.C., and quarrelled with Scythes of Zancle, though hitherto the two cities had been closely connected. Between 493 and 476 he drove out the Samians in turn.

43. **ξυμμείκτων ἀνθ.**—taken with **οἰκίσας**, which is constructed like **πληρώσας** (Clas.). Widmann compares Eur. *Hec.* 875 **Ἀἴμνον ἀρσένων ἐξώκισαν**.

44. **Μεσσήνην**—Freeman, *Sicily* II. Appendix ix. gives reasons for thinking that the change of name may have been later than the time of Anaxilas.

τῆς ἑαυτοῦ—Rhegium was peopled soon after Zancle by Chalcidians and by settlers from Peloponnesian Messene.

45. ἀντωνόμασε—Class. supports this word from Dio Cass. (1. 55), from whom also Bloomfield quotes ἀντωνομάσθη, with the note that the word is extremely rare.

5 § 1 l. 1. Ἰμέρα—marks the western limit of Gk. encroachment on the N. coast. It was apparently intended as a stronghold against Phoenician Solus and Panormus. It disappeared for ever in 408, when Hannibal, grandson of the Hamilcar whom Gelon had defeated at Himera in 480, captured the town and utterly destroyed it.

2. Εὐκλείδου—probably these founders came from Chalcis, as metropolis of Zancle.

5. στάσει—Aristot. *Pol.* 1303 b speaks of early factions in Syr. The banished clan, as Freeman points out, is strong enough in numbers to affect the dialect of Himera.

6. φωνὴ μεταξύ . . ἐκράθη—this is the only place in Thuc. in which μεταξύ applies neither to place nor to time. The construction would be more regular if μεταξύ were ἐκ.

τῆς τε Χαλκιδίων καὶ Δ.—it is usual to omit the 2nd art. after μεταξύ when the gender is the same. Δωρίς, Ἕλληνις, Ἱερσις are the ordinary forms with γλῶσσα or φωνή.

7. ἐκράτησεν—this probably hints at some difficulty that arose between Ionian and Dorian settlers.

§ 2 l. 8. Ἀκραί—a fortified outpost of Syr. against the Sicels. It was not a separate city. Freeman, *Sicily* II. p. 20 f.

Κασμέναι—the foundation of this second outpost of Syr. came but four years after that of Himera. The exact site is doubtful.

§ 3 l. 11. Καμάρινα—its foundation marks the extension of Syracusan power in the S. : Syr. retained some sort of control over it.

14. ἀναστάτων—the revolt in favour of independence occurred in 553 n.c. (Seymnus).

16. χρόνῳ—viz. 492 n.c. The war between Hippocrates of Gela and Syr. is mentioned by Herod. vii. 154. Syr. was defeated at the Helorus; H. restored the Syr. prisoners in return for the cession of Camarina. He then restored G. as an outpost of Gela against Syr.

Ἱπποκράτης—tyrant of Gela 498-491 n.c.

17. λύτρα—for the plur. form in the pred. noun, Bloomfield quotes Ov. *Met.* ii. 695 *nitidam capere praemia rucam*.

19. γινόμενος—this use of the aor. partic., for which see c. 4,



4 l. 27, is not infrequently found after another partic., λαβών, so that the first partic. is in sense subordinate to the second—'when he had received . . he made himself founder'—and the two are accordingly not usually co-ordinated.

ὑπὸ Γέλωνος—tyrant of Gela 491-485, and of Syracuse 485-478. He seized the tyranny of Gela on the death of Hippocrates. Camarina would not accept the wrestler Glaucus, of the famous Euboean city Carystus, whom Gelon set over it, and Camarina was consequently destroyed, and its citizens transferred to Syracuse. This destruction occurred about the same time as that of Megara. See c. 4, 2.

20. τὸ τρίτον—this occurred about 461 B.C. The Olympic victory of Psauinis of Camarina, assigned to 452, is celebrated by Pindar, *Olymp.* 4 and 5. This lends point to the words of Pindar: ἀπ' ἀμαχανίας ἄγων ἐς φάος τόνδε δᾶμον ἀστῶν, and again, αἰτήσων πόλιν εὐανορίαισι τάνδε κλυταῖς δαιδάλλειν.

21. Γελῶν—see critical note.

§ 1 l. 1. τοσαῦτα κτλ.—observe the *chiastic* form of the summary: Ἑλλήνων=c. 3, 1; βαρβάρων=c. 2, 6; τοσαῦτα ἔθνη=c. 2, 1; τοσὴνδε οὖσαν=c. 2, 1 (previous sentence). The same arrangement occurs in II. 7, 8, 9.

4. προφάσει—in one other passage of Thuc. of the *real* motive, I. 23, τὴν μὲν γὰρ ἀληθεστάτην πρόφασιν, ἀφανεστάτην δὲ λόγῳ. Cf. Demosth. *de Cor.* 201 ὅτι τὴν μὲν ἀληθῆ πρόφασιν τῶν πραγμάτων ἀπεκρύπτετο. In this use πρόφασις is the excuse which the *writer* gives as the true one in contrast with the alleged excuse. C. D. Morris quotes Bacon's '*the truest cause of this war, though least voiced.*'

5. ἀρξαι—ingressive, as often with the aor. of ἀρχω.

ἅμα—*i.e.* Thuc. admits this as a secondary motive, and says that it was the one avowed in order to *attract* (εὐπρεπῶς).

6. τοῖς ἑαυτῶν ξ.—*i.e.* the Chalcidians of Naxos, Catana, Leontini, as Ionians.

προογεγεννημένοις—Krüger, Hude, Stein, Sitzler accept this reading against προ-. 'The allies who had joined them' in addition to their kinsmen. Thus in III. 86 we have αἱ Χαλκιδικαὶ πόλεις καὶ Καμάρινα aiding Leontini in 426; in v. 5 Phaeax in 422 persuades Acragas and Camarina to join with the allies of Athens against Syr. The Sicels also had joined in 426, III. 103. For Segesta see § 2.

§ 2 l. 8. [τε]—those who retain τε—Classen, Böhme, Müller, Sitzler—assume an anacoluthon, supposing the construction to be broken by ὅμοιοι γάρ, and to be resumed at § 3 ὧν

ἀκούοντες: so that Thuc. intended Ἐγεσταίων τε πρέσβεις . . . καὶ οἱ ξυναγορεύοντες. But, as Stahl points out, if this were so, the parenthesis would be added from a wish to say something about Ἐγεσταίων πρέσβεις as distinct from οἱ ξυναγορεύοντες. But, in fact, the explanation applies to *both*, as § 3 shows. It often happens in the MSS. of Thuc. that τε is found in some MSS. and not in others. Each passage has to be dealt with on its own merits.

9. προθυμότερον—‘earnestly.’

11. γαμικῶν τινῶν—‘Notwithstanding difference of origin, notwithstanding frequent quarrels, a right of *connubium* must have existed between the Greek and the barbarian city’ (Freeman).

12. γῆς ἀμφισβητήτου—the Mazarus formed a boundary between the lands of the two cities.

16. ὥστε—*quamobrem*, a use of ὥστε and indic. common in Thuc. and other prose authors, and by far the commonest use of ὥστε with indic. in Soph. and Eurip.

ἐπὶ Λάχηςτος—see on c. 1, 1. This alliance with Segesta is not mentioned before; but an alliance is here plainly implied.

17. [Λεοντίνων]—has been taken with πολέμον, which is not a proper definition of the war of 426, and with ξυμμαχίαν, which is contrary to fact, since the alliance with Leontini—as is known from an inscription—was made in 433, not in the previous war.

18. ἀναμνησκόντες—with two accus., as Demosth. 45, 34 τοῦθ’ ὑμᾶς ἀναμνήσω.

22. αὐτῶν—τῶν Ἀθηναίων. Syr. had *already* destroyed Leontini in 422. The only remaining question was whether the act was to go unpunished: if it was not punished, then Syr. might proceed to destroy the other Athenian allies as well, and so get possession of all Sicily.

διαφθείραντες—this is much better than the pres. partic. (see crit. note), which would mean time concurrent with σχήσουσι. Clas. explains the pres. of the successive conquests. But this use of the pres. partic. to express a process not contemporary with the time of the main verb can only be shown to exist where the time of the partic. is *absolutely* past (see the exx. in *M.T.* § 140), as in II. 51 ἕτερος ἀφ’ ἑτέρου θεραπείας ἀναπιμπλάμενοι ὥσπερ τὰ πρόβατα ἔθνησκον, whereas διαφθείροντες would refer to time *absolutely future*. Krüger understands ‘they will get possession of the whole power of S. while destroying’; but this is scarcely satisfactory. Moreover, the order τὴν ἅπασαν shows that the sum of all the items that

make up the power is meant; and it is illogical to combine this with a distributive expression.

23. κίνδυνον εἶναι—λέγοντες has here the infin.; cf. vii. 21 λέγων . . εἶναι: but in ii. 5 λέγοντες ὅτι . . The pres. partic. with infin. is found in i. 38; ii. 13; iii. 70; iv. 22, 70; v. 49 λέγοντες μὴ ἐπηγγέλλθαι πω τὰς σπονδὰς, 46; vi. 52, 58 λέγοντες οὐδὲ ἐπαγγεῖλαι τὴν ἀρχήν, 79; viii. 70, 93. In v. 49 the μὴ is due to ἀντέλεγον μὴ . . preceding. In none of these passages does λέγω mean 'to command.' There are at least as many instances in Thuc. of λέγων = 'saying' with infin. as of λέγων with ὅτι or ὥς.

24. Δωριῆς τε Δ.—the figure called polyptoton. It is a common means of emphasising an idea both in Gk. and Lat.

27. ἐκείνων—τῶν Ἀθηναίων, so that it applies to the same persons as αὐτῶν above. Cf. c. 61 κατέγνωσαν αὐτοῦ τε καὶ τῶν μετ' ἐκείνου, where see n.

31. τόν—τὸν μέλλοντα, Schol.

§ 3 l. 31. ἀκούοντες—the pres. is used because the partic. is influenced by ἐν ταῖς ἐκκλησίαις. There were *several* meetings of the Ecclesia specially held (ἐσυγκλητοὶ ἐκκλησίαι) to hear the arguments. Cf. Demosth. 3, 4 πολλῶν δὲ λόγων καὶ θορύβου γιγνομένου παρ' ὑμῖν, ἐψηφίσασθε τριήρεις καθέλκειν.

33. τῶν ξυναγ.—Alcibiades and his followers. These gens. are absolute.

34. πρῶτον—before finally deciding.

37. τὰ τοῦ πολέμου . . πρὸς τοὺς Σελινουντίους—unless πόλεμος can be considered as (a) a verbal noun, this order is impossible, because there is (b) no other epithet to πολέμου than πρὸς τοὺς Σελ. Cf. (a) ii. 52 ἡ ξυγκομιδὴ (verbal noun) ἐκ τῶν ἀγρῶν; (b) i. 110 τὰ κατὰ τὴν μεγάλην στρατείαν Ἀθηναίων.

§ 1 l. 3. οἱ ξυμ. πλὴν Κορινθίων—the relations between 7  
Corinth and Sparta since the Peace of Nicias, early in 421, had been somewhat complicated:

1. Corinth stood out of the Peace.

2. Autumn of 421, Corinth initiated a new league under Argos, v. 27, on the ground that Sparta was aiming at 'enslaving the Peloponnese.'

3. In May 420 Athens concluded an alliance with Argos, Elis, and Mantinea; from this Corinth held aloof, v. 48, and was inclined to join Sparta.

4. In 418 Corinth joined Sparta against Argos, v. 58.

But Corinth was never a cordial ally of Sparta after 421.

4. τὴν Ἀργείαν—in June 417 there had been a democratic revolution at Argos, which had then again joined Athens. In

the autumn of both 417 and 416 the Spartans had invaded Argos.

6. **τινα**—Stahl takes this with **σίτον**, Clas. with **ζεύγη**. If it be genuine (see crit. note), it probably belongs to **σίτον**. **ζ. κομίσαντες** 'having brought waggons (for the purpose).'

7. **Ὀρνεάς**—formerly an ally of Argos, but occupied by Sparta as a fort (**ἐπιτελίσμα**) from which to threaten Argos. For the capture of Orneae cf. Aristoph. *Av.* 395.

8. **φυγάδας**—oligarchs who fled at the time of the revolution at Argos, and had since been living at Phlius.

9. **παρακαταλιπόντες**—**ἀπαξ λεγ.**

11. **ὥστε**—'on condition that,' a use of **ὥστε** and infin. common in Thuc., who uses **ἐφ' ᾧ**, **ἐφ' ᾧτε** only with fut. indie. Cf. *M. T.* § 110.

§ 2 l. 18. **ἐκδιδράσκ. οἱ ἐκ**—a common case of attraction of preposition. Cf. Andoc. **οἱ ἐκ τῆς ἀγορᾶς ἔφειγον**. If the text is sound, Cic. *ad Fam.* vii. 1 has *ex illo cubiculo, ex quo . . tempora consumpseris*.

19. **ὥς ἦσθοντο**—a favourite substitute for **αἰσθόμενοι** in the vicinity of another partic.

§ 3 l. 22. **Μεθώνην**—the addition is made in order to distinguish this M. from the M. in Messenia, which was attacked by the Athenians in 431 B.C., II. 25.

25. **φυγάδας**—they had been supporters of Perdiccas' brother Philip, whom Perdiccas had expelled from Upper Macedonia.

**τὴν Περδίκκου**—P. II. of Macedon, son of Alexander the Philhellene. His relations with Athens are not clearly explained by Thuc., and the omission is serious, as we cannot without such explanation understand fully the political position in the north-east. The following table is compiled from Thuc. :—

(1) Perdiccas was in alliance with Athens before 432.

(2) In 432 he encouraged Potidaea to revolt.

(3) 431 : reconciliation with Athens.

(4) 429 : Athens projected an expedition against him.

In 427 and 425 we know from inscriptions that Athens negotiated with him to prevent him from injuring Methone.

(5) 424 : he encouraged Brasidas to go to the north.

(6) 424 autumn : he made terms with Athens.

(7) 418 : he joined Sparta after Mantinea. 417 : the Athenians blockaded him ineffectually.

(8) The present incident.

(9) 414 : he is again on good terms with Athens.

26. **Χ. τοὺς ἐπὶ Θ.**—it is unknown when the truce was

made between A. and the Chal., but it was probably in 417.

27. **δεχήμερους**—Clas. explains 'renewable every ten days'; but such relations between A. and cities so distant are surely impossible. Grote is probably right in explaining it 'an armistice terminable at ten days' notice.'

29. **ἐτελεύτα**—the anaphora of this word is remarkable; but we have *almost* the same form of expression: 'and winter ended, and *with winter* ended the year.' Procopius imitates this expression of Thuc.; but for the second **ἐτελεύτα** he regularly substitutes **ἐλλαγε**. The object of Thuc. in thus repeating **ἐτελεύτα** is doubtless to mark the fact that the end of winter and the end of the year of war coincide.

§ 1 l. 2. **ἦκον**—'returned,' as often.

8

5. **ὥς**—with **μισθόν**. According to the figures, each member of the crew of 200 is to receive one drachma a day, which was double the ordinary pay.

§ 2 l. 7. **ἐκ. ποιήσαντες**—cf. Andoc. i. 82 **ἐκ. ποιήσαντες ἐβουλεύσασθε καὶ ἐψηφίσασθε**. Technically only the **πρυτάνεις** could summon the Assembly, the technical phrase being **προγράφειν τὴν ἐκκλησίαν**. (Aristot. *Ath. Pol.* c. 43; Schömann *de Com. Ath.* p. 53; Gilbert, II. p. 269.)

9. **πρέσβων**—this must have occurred either at the third or the fourth Ecclesia of the seventh Prytany, in the latter part of the month Anthesterion, Ol. xcii. (Cf. Aristot. *l.c.*) Four meetings of the Ecclesia were held in each Prytany.

14. **Ἀλκιβιάδην**—Intr. p. xii. **αὐτοκράτορας** does not, as is often asserted, imply that the generals were released from the obligation to render accounts (**εὔθυναί**), but only that the details were left to them. It was apparently—and quite naturally—usual to give to one or more generals such extended powers for distant and important expeditions (Gilbert, *Beiträge*, p. 39). Aristot. *Ath. Pol.* c. 61, speaking of the Strategi generally, says **κύριοι δὲ εἰσιν, ὅταν ἡγῶνται, καὶ δῆσαι τιν' ἀτακτοῦντα καὶ ἐκκηρύξαι (expel) καὶ ἐπιβολὴν ἐπιβάλλειν (fine)**. Lys. 13, 67, says that Lamachus during the expedition executed a soldier who was detected signalling to the enemy. This may have been an exercise of his *special* powers.

17. **ξυγκατοικίσαι**—inf. of purpose, *M.T.* § 770.

18. **ἤν τι περιγίγνηται**—observe the tense: the aor. would express the sense, but the pres. gives the meaning 'if they should find that they were succeeding.' *M.T.* § 88. **τι** goes with **τοῦ π.** Stein renders 'if they had anything left from.'

§ 3 l. 21. ἐκκλησία . . καθ' ὅ τι—for καθ' ὅ τι=*how* cf. l. 69 σκοπεῖν καθ' ὅτι ἀμυνούμεθα.

23. τοῖς στρατηγοῖς—another object of the meeting. This dat. depends directly on ἐκκλησία ἐγίγνετο—cf. Andoc. l. 11 ἦν μὲν γὰρ ἐκκλησία τοῖς στρατηγοῖς τοῖς εἰς Σικελίαν—and the inf. ψηφισθῆναι, subject εἰ του προσδέονται, is added as an epexegetis. (It is absurd, as Hude points out, to make ψηφισθῆναι depend on χρή, as though they were to discuss 'how' to vote. But the insertion of τοῦ is unnecessary.) ψηφισθῆναι is not inf. of purpose, but depends on ἐκκλησία ἐγίγνετο, which is constructed like ἔδοξε: it gives the terms of the resolution proposed.

§ 4 l. 27. βραχεία—'slight.'

28. μεγάλου ἔργου—this is taken as in apposition to Σικελίας, though in sense belonging to ἐφίεσθαι τῆς Σικ. Stahl refers to Eur. *Herc.* 323 ὡς μὴ τέκν' εἰσίδωμεν, ἀνόσιον θέαν, ψυχορραγοῦντα, which is quite different, because τέκνα ψυχορραγοῦντα=θέα ἀνόσιος is possible, whereas Σικελία=ἔργον μέγα is impossible except as a brachylogy. Hence perhaps ἔργον μεγάλου was in apposition to <ἄρξαι> (ingressive) τῆς Σικελίας.

29. ἀποτρέψαι—on the action of Nicias see c. 14.

9 § 1 l. 4. ἔτι—'further.' ἀμεινον = 'prudent.' καὶ μὴ . . ἀρασθαι depends on χρῆναι. For the sentiment cf. Eur. *Phoen.* 455 οὔτοι τὸ ταχὺ τὴν δίκην ἔχει.

8. ἄλλοφύλοις—Segestaeans, who in c. 11, 7 are called βάρβαροι. See c. 2, 3.

§ 2. l. 9. καίτοι—N. might naturally desire war, for he obtains τιμὴ in the shape of a command ἐκ τοῦ πόλεμον ἀρασθαι.

10. ἡσσον ἐτέρων=*minime* )( μᾶλλον ἐτέρων.

περὶ τῷ . . σ.—περὶ with dat. is rare in Attic outside Thuc.: it occurs only once in the orators, twice in the senarii of Aristophanes (once after πίπτω, once after δέδοικα). In Thuc. it often occurs with verbs of fearing, δέδοικα, φοβοῦμαι, ὀρρωδῶ: in vii. 84 we have περὶ τοῖς δορατῖοις διεφθείροντο: cf. πταλεῖν, σφάλλυσθαι περὶ with dat. σώματι 'life.' The antithesis of σῶμα and οὐσία is common. νομίζων is concessive: Stahl notes that these words are added because Nicias does not wish to reflect on the older men whom Alcibiades accused of fear.

14. ὅμως—antithesis to καίτοι.

16. οὔτε νῦν—sc. ἐρῶ παρὰ γνώμην. ἡ ἂν γιγνώσκω βέλτιστα is in antithesis to παρὰ γνώμην, and βέλτιστα is an adverb; cf. ἀριστα in c. 8, 2. See crit. n.

§ 3 l. 17. πρὸς μὲν τοὺς τρόπους—it is generally not noticed



that *τρόποι* is here contrasted with *οὔτε ἐν καιρῷ σπεύδετε οὔτε . . ὠρμησθε*. 'To produce any influence on your character, my speech would be impotent, were I to urge you . . : but that your eagerness is ill-timed and that . . I will proceed to show.' The idea of *instruction* runs all through the passage. It would be impossible to persuade the A. to renounce in this instance their *τρόποι*,—the character proverbial for its restless energy and its light-hearted impulsiveness.

20. *σῶζειν*—this and *ὑπάρχοντα*, *ἐτοίμοις*, *ἀφανῶν*, *μελλόντων*, *κινδυνεύειν*, are all words that suggest business transactions. *ὑπάρχοντα* = 'balance in hand'; *σῶζειν* = 'to keep in safe deposit,' as in *Plat. Rep. 333* *ο παρακαταθέσθαι καὶ σῶν εἶναι*: *ἐτοῖμα* = 'ready money'; *ἀφανῇ* (*not* in its technical sense, 'personal property,' but) = 'what is merely conjectural'; *κινδυνεύειν* = 'to stake' or 'invest.'

23. *κατασχεῖν*—'to secure.' Krüger takes *ῥάδια* as = *ῥάδιον*: but it may be that *ἐφ' α̃* = *ἐκεῖνα ἐφ' α̃*, so that the trans. is 'the objects for which you are eager are not easy of attainment,' and so Bloomfield takes it.

§ 1 l. 3. *δεῦρο*—*i.e.* you have not to think only of the 10 enemies you will find in Sicily. Already before the Pel. war Sparta had applied for help to Sicily: now the friends of Sparta there would be provoked to send it.

*ἐπαγαγέσθαι*—a *vox media*, being used equally of inviting in good and evil.

§ 2 l. 5. *σπονδάς*—the Peace of Nicias; Thuc. has more than once pointed out that it was delusive; but considering the enthusiasm felt for Nicias at Athens in 421 when the Peace was signed, it is curious to find Nicias admitting his failure.

*ἔχειν τι βέβαιον*—'afford you some security' (Bloomf.), because, if the Spartans refused to break the peace, no enemy from Sicily could come to attack Athens.

*αἶ*—'so long as you refrain from action, the treaty will last as a nominal treaty—thanks to the action of certain persons at home and on the other side.' *ἡσυχάζειν*, *quiesco*, is often contrasted with *πολεμῶ*.

6. *ὀνόματι*—'as far as the name goes': it will not be a reality.

7. *ἄνδρες*—at Athens Alcibiades, at Sparta certain of the *ephors*.

*ἔπραξαν αὐτά*—*πράσσω* not infrequently suggests the bad side of diplomacy, *αὐτά* = *τὰ τῶν σπονδῶν*, the matters connected with the treaty. The use of *αὐτά* referring to things connected



with what has been mentioned is common; *c.g.* II. 43, 1 τὴν δύναμιν . . αὐτά, Eur. *Bacchae* 202 παραδοχὰς . . αὐτά.

8. σφαλέντων—*sc.* ἡμῶν, the *gen. abs.* as often in spite of the proximity of another case having the same reference. This has the effect of strongly emphasising the participial clause. *α.* δινάμει with σφαλέντων.

9. ἐπιχέρησιν ποιήσονται—see Index *s.vv.* ποιῆσθαι and γίγνομαι.

10. διὰ ξυμφορῶν—‘in a condition of’=διὰ ξ. *δντες*: cf. 34, 2; 57, 3. ἡ Λακεδαιμῶν, says Thuc., μάλιστα δὴ κακῶς ἤκουσε καὶ ὑπερώφθη διὰ τὰς ξυμφοράς (*v.* 28) just after the Peace.

11. ἐκ τοῦ αἰσχύονος—‘in a manner more discreditable than we, that is, of necessity.’ *We* accepted peace voluntarily; *they* perforce. There is not much ground for this boast.

12. ἐν αὐτῇ ταύτῃ—‘while the treaty is actually in force’ we have many disputes; referring to the omission to carry out certain clauses of the treaty. These disputes were concerned mainly with Amphipolis, Pylus, and Panactum.—A principal sentence is co-ordinated with a *rel. clause*.

§ 3 l. 13. οὐδὲ ταύτην—partial and unsatisfactory as it is.

15. οἱ μὲν—the Corinthians. See c. 7, 2 n.

οἱ δὲ καὶ—the Boeotians and Chalcidians of Thrace. It is not uncommon to find καὶ thus inserted after οἱ δὲ to emphasise the antithesis. καὶ αὐτοί=‘similarly.’

§ 4. l. 18. δόξα—part being in Sicily.

20. πρὸ πολλῶν—*sc.* ἀνθρώπων. ‘Aliter enim πρὸ πολλοῦ αὐτὸ πρὸ πολλῶν χρημάτων dicendum erat’ (Stahl); cf. *Andoc.* 2, 21 ἐδεξάμην δ’ ἂν ἀντὶ πάντων χρημάτων. *Isocr.* 13, 11 has ἐγὼ δὲ πρὸ πολλῶν ἂν χρημάτων ἐτιμησάμην τηλικούτον δύνασθαι τὴν φιλοσοφίαν.

§ 5 l. 22. τινα—instead of ἡμᾶς. Cf. vii. 61 ἣν κρατήσωμεν . . ἔστι τῷ τὴν . . πόλιν ἐπιδεῖν. This use of *τις* increases the solemnity of a statement.

αὐτά—cf. § 2 l. 7.

τῇ πόλει—see *crit. n.*: ‘verba μετεώρω τῇ πόλει bene exponit Schol., dicens: τῆς πόλεως ἡμῶν οὐκ ἐν τῷ ἀσφαλεῖ ὁρμούσῃς μετενήκεται δὲ τὸ ὄνομα (‘the metaphor is taken’) ἀπὸ τῶν μήπω ὠρμισμένων’ (Stahl). For the sentiment cf. *Aristides* 30, 35 τῆς παροιμίας οὐ πόρρω θέομεν τὸ νῦν· ἐπιθυμία γὰρ τῶν πλειόνων καὶ ἀπόντων—ἀλλ’ ἐάσω τὸ βλάσφημον. See c. 13, 1.

24. πρὶν . . βεβαιώσωμεθα—πρὶν without ἂν appears four times in Thuc. with subjunct., but in other Attic prose writers the use is doubtful. See *M. T.* § 648.

25. ἔτη—sixteen years.

26. κατὰ τὰς ἡπείρους—this is purposely left vague. The subject allies showed great readiness to revolt after the disaster in Sicily.

27. ἐνδοιαστῶς—this word does not occur in any Attic prose writer except Thuc.

ἡμεῖς δέ—this clause does not, as Classen thought, depend on εἰ . . γε, but clearly stands in antithesis to χρὴ σκοπεῖν τινα, as Stahl explains. What we are doing is quite different from what we ought to be doing. The contrast between σκοπεῖν and δξέως (μεταχειρίσαι) is repeated in c. 12, 2.

28. δῆ—with βοηθοῦμεν Ἐγεσταίοις. The verbal contrasts between οὔσι ξυμμάχοις and πάλαι ἀφεστῶτων, ἀδικουμένοις and αὐτοὶ ἀδικούμεθα, βοηθοῦμεν and ἀμύνεσθαι are good examples of antithesis in the *enthymeme*, or rhetorical inference. The *enthymeme*, which is very common in the speeches of Thuc., is 'a syllogism drawn, not from the premisses proper to any particular science—such as medicine—but from propositions relating to contingent things in the sphere of human action' (Jebb): thus here:—*proposition* 1, we aid Segesta; *proposition* 2, we neglect our revolted subjects. The inference is that we are neglecting the city's interest in not reducing the revolted to obedience. The most approved form of *enthymeme* according to later rhetoricians is this, which Cicero calls *sententia ex contrariis conclusa*: e.g. Cic. *pro Sulla* § 22 *an vero clarissimum virum generis vestri ac nominis nemo reprehendit qui filium suum vita privavit . . : tu rempublicam reprehendis, quae domesticos hostes . . necavit?* One of the two premisses is often omitted, in which case the *enthymeme* becomes a mere statement backed up with a single reason.

§ 1 l. 1. καίτοι . . κατέργ. κἂν κατ. — the alliteration 11 renders the assertion more incisive.

3. διὰ πολλοῦ καὶ πολλῶν—cf. below § 6 περὶ πλείστον καὶ διὰ πλείστον, and c. 87, 4 ἐν παντὶ γὰρ πᾶς χωρίῳ. The γε gives a *causal* force to the partic.

5. ᾧν—common object to κρατήσας and κατασχήσει, following, as usual, the construction of the partic.

6. καὶ μὴ—the rel. is not repeated in this clause, but the second μὴ carries on its force.

μὴ ἐν τῷ ὁμοίῳ—cf. II. 60 ἐν ἴσφ εἶναι, III. 22 ἐν ἀπόρῳ εἶναι, and many others.

καὶ πρὶν ἐπι.—καί 'as'; so after ἴσος (e.g. III. 14, 1) and other similar words. Failure to capture a city by assault or siege was an experience of the Athenians: it had not hitherto led to

disastrous consequences. But a failure in Sicily would mean a combined attack from Sparta and their Sicilian friends, an invitation to doubtful allies to revolt, and great loss of treasure and prestige.

§ 2 l. 7. Σικελιώται δ' ἄν κτλ.—this is explained in two ways: (1) After ὥς γε νῦν ἔχουσι supply οὐ δεινοὶ εἶναι by an ellipse such as Herbst thinks characteristic of Thuc. and calls 'beautiful.' Clas. thinks that there is a lacuna after ἔχουσι. The Schol. and others support this view. Cf. note in Jowett. (2) 'Looking at the actual state of Sicily, I should say that the island would be even less formidable to us': so Arnold, Bloomf., Stahl, etc. This version misses the antithesis between ὥς γε νῦν ἔχουσι and εἰ ἀρξείαν which is carried on in νῦν . . ἐκέλως. Now it is not certain that νῦν μὲν γάρ . . is epexegetic of ὥς γε νῦν ἔχουσι: for καὶ ἔτι ἂν ἦσσαν may quite well = καὶ ἔτι ἂν ἦσσαν ἢ νῦν εἰσι. The real difficulty is to settle the meaning of ὥς . . ἔχουσι. According to Stahl 'the present state of the S.' means 'their state while they are independent.' Much more probably 'uninvaded as they are by us' is the sense. Should we invade Sicily, the conditions would be altered. If we won, we should not gain: if we lost, then Syracuse might get the upper hand, and of course then would join Sparta. Cf. *Class. Rev.* July 1895.

9. ἀρξείαν—ingressive.

δπερ—internal accus. to ἐκφοβοῦσι.

§ 3 l. 11. ἑκαστοι—'separately.' The statement is put vaguely, because after the experience of Sparta with regard to her Sicilian allies there could not be much ground for Athens to fear that the Siceliots, *if undisturbed*, would send help to Sparta. Observe that ὥς γε νῦν ἔχουσι is still implied both with νῦν μὲν γάρ and with ἐκέλως δ'.

12. ἐκέλως—εἰ ἀρξείαν αὐτῶν Συρ.

εἰκός—generally takes aor. inf., occasionally present. The argument (πίστις) from τὸ εἰκός is common in Thuc. Antiphon, *Tetral.* A, a, 4 is an example of a charge resting on τὸ εἰκός, *probabile*.

ἀρχὴν ἐπὶ ἀρχήν—the argument is not that it is unnatural for one empire (Syracuse) to attack another (Athens); but that if the Athenian power, the common enemy of Sparta and Syracuse, were destroyed, Sparta would soon come to regard the Syracusan power as the successor of the Athenian, and would grow jealous of it.

14. τῶν αὐτῶν—the Peloponnesians.

15. σφετέραν—the (secondary) reflexive, not ἐκείνων or αὐτῶν, because the thought of the Syracusans is represented.

διὰ τοῦ αὐτοῦ—nent. = ‘similar means,’ i.e. by combination with other states. For the change from the dat. ᾧ ἂν τρόπῳ to the gen. with διὰ, cf. Isocr. 15 τούτῳ (τῷ λόγῳ) ἐξελέγχομεν καὶ ἐγκωμιάζομεν· διὰ τούτου παιδεύομεν καὶ δοκιμάζομεν.

§ 4 l. 16. ἡμᾶς δέ—after explaining that A. has nothing to fear from a Syracusan empire, Nicias proceeds to explain by what means A. may inspire the Siceliots with most fear.

17. ἔπειτα δὲ καὶ—the less desirable course.

18. δι’ ὀλίγον—temporal, with ἀπέλθοιμεν.

19. διὰ πλείστου—the edd. quote the maxim ascribed to Tiberius (Tac. *An.* 1, 47) *major e longinquo reverentia*, Virgil’s *minuit praesentia famam*, etc. See crit. note.

20. πείραν ἥκιστα—‘and whatever affords least opportunity for testing its reputation.’ Cf. Pericles’ remark, II. 41 τῶν ἔργων τὴν ὑπόνοιαν ἢ ἀλήθεια βλάβει. Nicias in making this remark is making a point against the party of Alcibiades. Cf. c. 13, 1.

§ 5 l. 24. διὰ τό—asyndeton after a demonstrative (which is here replaced by ὅπερ) is fairly common. Cf. II. 60, 4 δ νῦν ὑμεῖς δρᾶτε· ταῖς κατ’ οἶκον κακοπραγμαῖς . . ἀφίεσθε.

παρὰ γνώμην=παρ’ ἐλπίδα, ‘contrary to your expectation’; contrast c. 9, 2. αὐτῶν probably belongs to περιγεγενῆσθαι, but is put early in order to contrast it with Σικελίας. Stein thinks παρὰ γ. αὐτῶν = *praeter vestram ipsorum opinionem*.

πρὸς ᾧ ἐ. τὸ πρῶτον—this use of πρὸς, ‘in comparison with,’ is commoner in Thuc. than in other Attic prose writers. (These words are inserted because Nicias does not mean ‘having, contrary to your expectation, attained the mastery,’ as Bloomfield renders: but, on the contrary, that the success of Athens has been considerable if viewed in the light of her fears at the beginning of the war, in the days when Pericles strove to calm her fears.)

§ 6 l. 26. μὴ πρὸς τὰς τύχας—τὰ τῆς τύχης, or αἱ τύχαι are the manifestations of the inscrutable τύχη that so often thwarts human γνώμη. According to Thuc. events are the outcome of ascertainable causes, *except* when τύχη comes in. Nicias himself in VII. 61 expresses a hope that τὸ τῆς τύχης may side with the Athenians: he seems to think that the conduct of the gods may be reasoned about (VII. 77, 4), but that τύχη is unaccountable. The context here gives to τ. the sense ‘misfortunes.’

27. τὰς διανοίας κρατήσαντας θ.—διανοίαι=‘designs,’ the results of διανόια. If τὰς δ. goes with κρατήσαντας, it is strange

that the gen. is not used, in accordance with the otherwise invariable rule of Thuc., except when μάχη is expressed or implied. Clas. takes τὰς δ. as accus. of 'respect,' and supplies αὐτῶν τοις κρατήσαντας. It is better to take τὰς διανοίας as object of θαρσεῖν, and to render 'to defeat (the enemy) and (then) to have no fear of his (further) plans.' For the sentiment, cf. Demosth. proem. 32, 2 οὐκ ἐπὶ τῶν λόγων θρασύν, ἀλλ' ἐπὶ τῆς παρασκευῆς ἰσχυρόν εἶναι δεῖ, οὐδ' ἐπὶ τῷ τοὺς ἐχθροὺς μὴ δυνήσεσθαι θαρρεῖν, ἀλλ' ἐπὶ τῷ καὶ δύνωνται κρατῆσειν.

28. μηδὲ Λακεδαιμονίους—the paraphrase of the Schol. is a good example of the skill with which a good scholiast imitates the diction of Thuc.: "μὴ νομίζετε Λακεδαιμονίους ἄλλο τι σκοπεῖν ἢ, διὰ τὸ αἰσχυρῶς ἐσπείσθαι, σπεύδειν ὅτῳ τρόπῳ δύναιντο (!) ἔτι νῦν καθελόντες ἡμᾶς ἀναμαχέσασθαι τὴν πρόσθεν ἀδοξίαν." εὐθέσθαι = 'to settle satisfactorily.'

31. ὅσῳ—'in so far as': 'a point upon which their anxiety is proportioned to their long and passionate pursuit of military glory' (Wilkins). ὅσῳ is thus used with comparatives or superlatives, and with precisely the same freedom with regard to the presence or absence of a correlative (τοσοῦτω), or of the comparative (or superl.) in one or the other clauses as it appears in Tacitus in the case of eo . . quo, tanto . . quanto. Cf. c. 78, 1 τοσοῦτω ἀσφαλέστερον ὅσῳ . . ἀγωνιέται. περὶ πλείστου = 'above everything.' For περὶ see Index.

32. ἀρετῆς—here in its earlier sense, 'courage,' not in the sense that it has already in Thuc., 'virtue.'

§ 7 l. 34. ὁ ἀγών—sc. ἐστὶ.

35. δι' ὀλιγαρχίας—'by means of an oligarchy.' Nicias had experienced the cunning of the Spartan government in the matter of the peace: it had been reduced to a name (c. 10, 2) through Spartan diplomacy aided by those in Athens who played into the hands of Sparta. This is a direct appeal to the extreme democrats, who were eagerly supporting the expedition. Cf. Demosth. 15, 30 εἰς ἀγὼν ἐστὶν ὁ πρὸς τοῖς προδῆλοις ἐχθροῖς. Stein thinks δι' ὁ. = ὀλιγαρχικῶς.

36. φυλαξόμεθα—M.T. § 339.

12 § 1 l. 3. λελωφήμεν—λωφᾶ· παύεται Hesych.: λωφᾶ τῆς ὀδύνης, Plat. Phaedr. 251 c; cf. II. 49, 5 μετὰ ταῦτα λωφῆσαντα, of symptoms abating.

χρήμασι καὶ τοῖς σώμασιν—for the rather unusual art., cf. Demosth. 16, 12 καὶ χρήματ' εἰσφέρειν καὶ τοῖς σώμασι κινδυνεύειν: 22, 55 εἰς χρήματα τὴν δίκην προσήκει λαμβάνειν. ὁ δὲ εἰς τὰ σώματα . . ἐποιήσατο τὰς τιμωρίας. Clas. thinks the art. is added to give prominence to the more important item.

4. *ἡϋξῆσθαι*—the perf. infin. is rare after *ᾧστε*, but it is here required to express a state in the present.

5. *δίκαιον*—sc. *ἐστί*. It is probably right to omit *εἶναι* after *ἐνθάδε* with C; for, apart from the awkwardness of construction, it is far more pointed to state dogmatically that justice (to ourselves) demands that we should use what we have recovered for ourselves, than to say that we should think it just to do so: and *δίκαιόν (ἐστί)* is in antithesis to *χρήσιμόν (ἐστί)* below.

*ἐνθάδε*—within the limits of our own empire.

*ἀναλοῦν*—old form of *ἀναλίσκειν*.

6. *φυγάδων*—an exaggeration: only the Leontines could be called *φυγάδες*. Cf. c. 6, 2.

7. *τό τε ψεύσασθαι*—‘whom it suits to lie plausibly,’ by promising help and advantage to those who would help them.

8. *τῷ τοῦ π. κ.*—‘while others face danger, and they themselves provide nothing of their own but pretences, either, if they succeed, to make no adequate return, or, if they fail at all, to involve their friends in disaster.’ *χρήσιμον* belongs to *ξυν-απολέσαι*, and the sentiment that ‘there are states which it suits to involve their friends in their own failure’ is in accordance with a maxim well known in ancient times that trouble is lighter when the burden is shared by many. It was at least recognised in the case of *individuals*, and nothing is clearer than that Nicias here, as elsewhere—as he did apparently throughout his career—confuses the political attitude of states with the ethics of the individual. There is therefore nothing strange in *χρήσιμον*. Nor is there a zeugma in *τῷ τοῦ πέλας κινδύνῳ*: it belongs equally to *κατορθώσαντας* and to *πταίσαντας*—whether they succeed or fail, the danger to their friends is the same.

§ 2 l. 11. *τις*—Alcibiades, as eager to accept the command as Nicias was reluctant.

*ἄρχειν*—sc. *στρατιᾶς*, chosen from the board of ten strategi to command the army. Nicias does not mean, as is generally assumed, elected strategus. Alcibiades had held that office, (1) July 420-419, (2) July 419-418, (3) July 416-415, and had at this time been elected to hold office a *fourth* time, 415-414. Jokes had been made, especially by the comic poet Eupolis, about Alc.’s youth in 419. He was now about thirty-six, but was ‘young for his age.’ For *ἐς* see Index.

13. *μόνον*—instead of the interests of the state. This, says N., is what Alc. is doing, and one reason is that he is too young for so responsible a post.

14. *θαυμασθῇ μὲν*—from the rather strange expression we must



assume N. to mean that Alc. wanted the command in order to *increase* his establishment and to get means to pay for it. There is nothing 'disorderly' in this sentence, as is sometimes said.

15. ἵπποτροφίας—'so expensive was the keeping of horses in most parts of Greece (see Pind. *Isth.* iv. 49, Aesch. *Pr.* V. 475, Aristot. *Pol.* vi. 7), that such was regarded as an evidence of ample fortune, and, when attached to any one's ancestors, of *high gentility*. In Hdt. vi. 35 it is mentioned as a proof of Miltiades' gentility, that he was descended οἰκίης ἀπὸ τεθριπποτρόφου' (Bloomfield). Cf. Isocr. 16, 33 of Alc., ἵπποτροφεῖν ἐπιχειρήσας δὲ τῶν εὐδαιμονεστάτων ἔργων ἐστίν: and the νόσος ἱππική of Aristoph. *Nub.*

16. μηδὲ τούτω—'do not allow him either,' any more than Segesta.

18. ἔλλαμπρύνεσθαι—*i.e.* λαμπρύνεσθαι ἐν τῷ . . κινδύνῳ.

20. μὴ οἷον νεωτέρους β.—'not one for young men to decide and to carry out in a hurry.' οἷος=τοιούτος ὥστε, as often.

13 § 1 l. 2. παρακελευστούς—Göller quotes Photius *s.v.*, οἱ ἐκ παρακελεύσεως καὶ παρακλήσεως συλλαμβάνοντες. It was deemed contrary to order (εὐκοσμία) in the Ecclesia to appeal (παρακελεύεσθαι) to persons, *except* of course while making a speech, and it appears that there were penalties for any interruption of the kind. (The evidence for this is Aeschines 1, 61, where παρακελεύηται is surely misunderstood by Schömann *de Com. Ath.*, E.T. 119.) It was the business of the πρυτάνεις, on whom see c. 14, 1, ἐπιμελεῖσθαι εὐκοσμίας.

3. ἀντιπαρακελεύομαι—'appeal in turn,' and in the regular manner, not irregularly as Alc. has done.

4. καταισχυνθῆναι . . ὅπως μὴ—'*i.e.* not to be shamed into fear lest he may seem to be weak,' *M.T.* § 370.

6. μηδ' . . εἶναι—co-ordinate with μὴ καταισχυνθῆναι.

7. αὐτοί—*i.e.* even without Alc. to encourage them.

δυσέρωτας—this word is found in Lysias and Xenophon; then not in prose until Lucian, Aristides, Plutarch, Dio Cass., Aelian.

10. μέγιστον δὲ τῶν πρὶν—as i. 1 ἀξιολογώτατον τῶν προγεγενημένων, and several other cases in Thuc. There are familiar imitations in Milton. Cf. ὠκυμορώτατος ἄλλων.

11. ἀναρριπτούσης—Phrynichus in Bekker's *Anecdota*, p. 18, 1 ἀναρρῖψαι κίνδυνον, παρὰ τὸ ἀναρρῖψαι κύβον, περὶ τῶν ἀφειδῶς ἑαυτοὺς εἰς κινδύνους ἀφιέντων. After Herod. and Thuc. the phrase does not occur in Gk. prose until Aristides and Aelian.

13. οὐ μεμπτοῖς—we have no fault to find with regard to boundaries. This is a thrust at the envoys of Segesta; cf. *περὶ γῆς ἀμφισβητήτου* c. 6, 2. The boundaries are those 'which nature has fixed' (Freeman). Ἰόνιος κόλπος=either the whole of the Adriatic, or, as here, the southern part of it (Poppo). Σικελικὸς κόλπος=the sea S. of the Ionian, from the E. coast of Sicily to Crete. (Horace, however, gives to *Siculum mare* a different sense. See edd. on *Odes* II. 12, 2. A Roman naturally understood by *mare Sic.* the sea between Italy and the north coast of Sicily. In *Acts* c. 28 Ἀδρία=Ἰόνιος κόλπος.)

14. διὰ πελάγους—sc. ἦν τις πλέη. It was not usual to take this route to Sicily, but, as Freeman says, it is assumed as possible.

15. καθ' αὐτούς—a common use of *κατά* with reflexive pron., esp. with *ἐαυτόν* (-ούς). Sometimes a further definition is added, such as *μόνος*, *ἰδίᾳ*, *αὐτός*. Aristoph. *Vesp.* 786 *κατ' ἐμαυτὸν* κού μεθ' ἐτέρου.

§ 2 l. 16. τοῖς δ' Ἐ. εἰπεῖν—depends on *ἀντιπαρακελεύομαι*.

ἀνευ—without consulting the Athenian Ecclesia, ἀνευ τῆς ἡμετέρας γνώμης.

17. καὶ ξυνήψαν . . καὶ κατ.—the double *καί* serves to balance the clauses.

21. ὠφελίας δέ—cf. on c. 11, 1.

§ 1 l. 1. πρύτανι—i.e. the ἐπιστάτης τῶν πρυτάνεων who 14 presided both in *βουλή* and *ἐκκλησία*, the president chosen by lot from the fifty *βουλευταί* of that *φυλή* which happened to be on duty in the current Prytany. In the case before us the Prytany lasted thirty-five days (Aristot. *Ath. Pol.* c. 43).

2. κήδεσθαι—for the day and night during which the ἐπιστάτης was on duty, he was in charge of the state seal, and held the keys of the temples in which state funds and documents were kept.

4. ἐπιψήφισε—it should be noticed that the πρύτανις was in 404 B.C. bound by law *ἅπαντα τὰ λεγόμενα περὶ τῆς σωτηρίας ἐπιψηφίζειν* (*Ath. Pol.* c. 29); and probably N. is here urging the claim of his proposal, viz. *λύειν τὰ ἐψηφισμένα* to be reckoned as *περὶ τῆς σωτηρίας*. It is to be observed that the A. could always be persuaded to take *any measure however exceptional* if it could be shown that ἡ σωτηρία τῆς πόλεως required it. See below on l. 5.

γνώμας προτίθει—*Ath. Pol.* c. 44 ὑπὲρ ὧν δεῖ χρηματίζειν προτιθέασιν. The phrase for 'to allow a debate' is *λόγον* or *γνώμας προτιθέναι*.

5. τὸ λύειν τοὺς νόμους—if right, this is subject of *αἰτίαν σχεῖν*

The phrase αἰτίαν ἔχω is very common: it is regularly used of the *persons* who are blamed for any act, which is expressed by the gen., the inf., or, less commonly, τοῦ and inf. If the subject is inanimate, the meaning is that the *thing* is blamed, as though it were a person. If λύειν τοὺς νόμους κτλ. means, as is usually supposed, 'to act illegally will not involve blame,' it is extraordinary that Alc. in his reply should make no use of the most obvious argument against rescinding the decree. But N. probably only means that the president might have some doubt whether it was legal ἀναψηφίσαι, and not that he himself thought the action would be illegal. The question of legality, however, could not possibly be raised, because too many persons were witnesses that τὸ ἀναψηφίσαι was the right course. Trans. 'that illegal action would not be blamed where there are so many witnesses to its innocence.'

7. βουλευσαμένης—the aor. partic. does not here denote time past relatively to γενέσθαι ἄν, but = 'in her resolution.'

8. τοῦτ' εἶναι, ὅς ἂν—cf. II. 44 τὸ δ' εὐτυχές, οἱ ἂν . . ; 62, 4 καταφρόνησις ὅς ἂν . . ; Hom. *Il.* 14, 81 βέλτερον, ὅς φεύγων προφύγη κακὸν ἢ ἐάλω; Xen. *Hell.* II. 3, 51 νομίζω προστάτου ἔργον εἶναι οἷον δεῖ ὅς ἂν ὁρῶν τοὺς φίλους ἐξαπατωμένους μὴ ἐπιτρέπη.

9. ἢ—'or at least.' τὸ καλῶς ἄρξαι κτλ., and indeed the whole of the closing passage of the speech, contains unmistakable references to the ὄρκος βουλευτικὸς (for which see *Ath. Pol.* c. 22, 2 with Sandys' note) ἐν ᾧ ἦν κατὰ τοὺς νόμους βουλεύσειν. The ἐπιστάτης might think that he would be violating the spirit of the oath. But βλάπτειν τὴν πόλιν cannot be consistent with an oath τὰ βέλτιστα συμβουλεύσειν τῇ πόλει (*Lys.* 31, 1).

15 § 21. 7. καὶ ἐς τάλλα—since the Peace of Nicias, which Alc. had opposed.

8. διαβόλως ἐμνήσθη—'he had made a disparaging reference to him.'

στρατηγήσαι—see c. 12, 2 n. on ἄρχειν.

9. δι' αὐτοῦ=διὰ τοῦ στρατηγήσαι.

10. Καρχηδόνα—according to Plutarch, *Per.* 20 and *Alc.* 17, it was already in the time of Pericles a dream of many to conquer Sicily, Etruria, and Carthage. Cf., probably, Aristoph. *Eq.* 174.

ἄμα—with ὠφελήσειν. εὐτυχήσας = 'by succeeding': the word is often used of strategoi.

11. ὦν ἐν ἀξιώματι ὑπὸ=τιμώμενος ὑπὸ: cf. πολλὴν τὴν αἰτίαν εἶχον ὑπὸ τῶν στρατιωτῶν c. 46, 5.

14. οὐσίαν—Alc. had recently married Hipparete, sister of

Callias, son of Hipponicus, 'the richest of the Greeks' (Andoc. 1, 130), and by her dowry had added to his wealth, which before was computed at 100 talents. The era of Callias and Alc. is spoken of both by Andoc. and by Demosth. as ἡ εὐδαιμονία. Both of them were outrageously extravagant. Callias married a first cousin of Andocides.

15. **ὅπερ καί**—the haughtiness and extravagance of Alc. brought Athens to ruin, because they deprived Athens of the services he might have rendered and led to his joining the enemy at a critical time.

§ 4 l. 17. **φοβηθέντες γάρ**—'fearing the greatness of the lawlessness with which he indulged his whims in private life, and of the spirit that he showed in his behaviour in whatever situation he might find himself.'

21. **καὶ κράτιστα διαθέντι**—'and though he administered the war (in Sicily) excellently, yet the citizens became indignant with him because of his behaviour.' (So Böhme-Widmann, rightly, I think, supposing the text be sound. Stahl takes καὶ . . . ἀχθεσθέντες with πολέμοι καθέστασαν, and explains καὶ as concessive. Stein reads ἀχθεσθέντες <κατέπαυσαν>. Only Stahl is satisfied. Krüger thinks that after πολέμου some word like εὖνοι has fallen out. Herbst, keeping διαθέντα, thinks that ἀφελόμενοι is lost after ἀχθεσθέντες, and that the construction is δημοσία ἀφελόμενοι τὰ τοῦ πολέμου (αὐτὸν) κράτιστα διαθέντα.)

22. **ιδίᾳ**—his ability as a statesman is contrasted with the disgust that he caused as an individual. Cf. Bolingbroke.

24. **ἐπιτρέψαντες**—sc. τὴν πόλιν. The Schol. says τὰ τοῦ πολέμου, but (1) this would be a charge against the other generals in Sicily such as Thuc. nowhere makes; (2) the sense is not so forcible; (3) the order of words is against it.

**οὐ διὰ μακροῦ**=δι' ὀλίγου, i.e. ὕστερον of § 3. It should be noticed that Thuc. traces the ruin of Athens, not to the incapacity of Nicias, but rather to the measures taken by the Ecclesia after the departure of the Expedition.

§ 1 l. 1. **καὶ προσήκει μοι**—the speech displays with **16** great power (1) the temperament of Alc., (2) the reckless energy of the advanced democrats. The expedition to Sicily would not have been rash had it not been for the difficulties that were unsolved in Greece. Such seems to be the view of Thuc. (II. 65; VII. 28), who seems to think too that the forces should have been recalled when Nicias wrote home in the winter of 414. So too Isocrates, who has a long passage about the expedition (8, 85). 'The terms προσήκει μ. and ἀξίος εἶναι are not convertible; the former having reference to his

right to the office, on the score of his birth, wealth, and lavish expenditure for the benefit of the state (in which view cf. Plato, p. 491 D *τοὺτους προσήκει τῶν πόλεων ἄρχειν*)' (Bloomfield). Many passages (Gilbert, *Beiträge*, pp. 2-5) show that in the fifth century B.C. the *στρατηγία* was associated with such advantages.

μᾶλλον ἐτέρων = μάλιστα.

2. ἄρχειν—as in c. 12, 2, though the claims of birth, etc. only entitled a man to hope for the office, not necessarily the command abroad.

5. τοῖς μὲν προγόνοις—thus he reverses the ordinary idea that a man gains δόξα from, rather than confers it on his ancestors. So Statius, *Silv.* 1. 4, 68 *genus ipse suis, praemissaque retro | nobilitas. Nec origo latet, sed luce sequente | vincitur.*

§ 2 l. 8. ὑπὲρ δύναμιν μείζω—'greater even than her (real) strength warranted'; compared with the notion they had before, their respect for her was increased, and went even beyond what the facts justified. (There is no 'mixture of constructions' here: there is only an instance of the *πολύνους βραχυλογία* of Thuc.) In 420, the probable date referred to, there were not wanting 'spiteful rumours, that A. had been so much impoverished by the war, as to be prevented from appearing with appropriate magnificence' (Grote).

9. τῷ ἐμῷ δ.—'by my display as one of the embassy to O.' There are many stories connected with this embassy and the private display of Alc. on the occasion: some of them are given by Grote. The edd. compare ii. 61, 2 τῷ ὑμετέρῳ ἀσθενεῖ τῆς γνώμης.

11. ἄρματα μὲν ἐπτά—Isoer. 16, 34 ζεύγη καθῆκε τοσαῦτα ὅσοις οὐδ' αἱ μέγιστα τῶν πόλεων ἠγωνίσαντο.

καθῆκα—*demittere in certamen*. ἐνίκησα—'won the (first) prize.' Pliny, *N.H.* 34, 19 mentions a group by Pyromachus—'Alcibiades driving a chariot.' Aglaophon the artist painted two pictures to celebrate the victories (Athenaeus), and Euripides (Plut. *Alc.* c. 11) wrote the ode.

13. τᾶλλα—Isoocrates speaks of the magnificence of Alc. ἐν ταῖς θυσίαις καὶ ἄλλαις ταῖς περὶ τὴν ἐορτὴν δαπάναις. Athenaeus says that he gave a magnificent banquet.

14. νόμῳ . . ἐκ τοῦ δρωμένου—'a new disguise of the old opposition between λόγῳ and ἔργῳ' (note in Jowett). 'Custom regards such success as an honour, and what is done leads men to infer power as well.'

§ 3 l. 16. χορηγίαις—orators constantly claim credit for the *λητουργίαι* that they have fulfilled. The Choregia was the

most important of the *ordinary*, or encyclic, liturgies; cf. *Ath. Pol.* c. 56 § 5, of the Archon, χορηγούς τραγωδοῖς καθίστησι τρεῖς, ἐξ πάντων Ἀθηναίων τοὺς πλουσιωτάτους.

17. λαμπρύνομαι—*δσα* is internal accus.

18. καὶ αὕτη—assimilated to the complement, as often in Lat., but not when there is a definition. Thus Gk. can say πάντες οὗτοι νόμοι εἰσὶν οὓς τὸ πλῆθος ἔγραψε (Xen.), whereas Lat. has *quod ita erit gestum, id lex erit* (Cic.). With αὕτη ἰσχύς φανεται cf. *quae apud alios iracundia dicitur, ea in imperio superbia appellatur* (Sall. *Cat.* 51: Riemann, § 25).

19. ἡδ' ἡ ἀνοία—sarcastic; but the description was not applied by his enemies to the λητουργίαι or to the display at Olympia.

20. *δς ἄν*—c. 14. τέλεσι=δαπάναις.

§ 4 l. 21. ἐφ' ἑαυτῷ μέγα φρονούντα—cf. Isoer. *Epr.* 9, 16 οὕτως ἐπ' ἑμαντῷ μέγα φρονῶ, ὥστ' οἶμαι λέγειν ἐμοὶ προσήκειν μάλιστα. 'It is not at all unfair that he should have a high opinion of himself, and should not be on an equality, since he who is in trouble shares his adversity with no one.' The noun to φρονούντα and ἴσον εἶναι is τὸν . . ὠφελοῦντα; the man who has a right to think much of himself is he who benefits the state as well as himself: such a man is entitled to indulge in the self-satisfaction of a prosperous benefactor. This is fair, says Alc., because no one shares his misfortunes with others so as to be equal with them. There is not much real value in this rather quibbling (as to ἴσος) *enthymeme*.

24. προσαγορευόμεθα—*salutamur*. ἡ κατ. 'or else let him claim equality (with the prosperous) by granting it (to the unfortunate).'

§ 5 l. 27. τοὺς τοιούτους—τοὺς εὐπραγοῦντας. καὶ ὅσοι 'and in fact all who surpass others through distinction in anything.' ἐν lit.= 'in respect of.' Cf. Isoer. 10, 197 προέχειν ἐν τοῦτοις, and διαφέρειν ἐν often.

28. ἐν τῷ κατ' αὐτοὺς β.=lit. 'in the life of their own time.'

29. τοῖς ὁμοίοις—'their equals' are more jealous than others who do not aspire to rival their distinctions. ξυνόντας 'while they are with them.'

31. προσποίησιν ξυγ.—'a claim to relationship even when the claim is fictitious.' Some persons go so far as to invent a claim to descent from him. This must refer to such persons as tried in the time of Alc. to make out a relationship with the tyrants, e.g. with the Pisistratids: cf. Andoc. 2, 26, where he claims that his great-grandfather Leogoras might have



married into the family of the tyrants. Alcibiades was descended on the mother's side from Cleisthenes of Sicyon.

33. *αὔχῃσιν* . . *περί*—the noun taking the construction of *αὔχῳ*. The partiality of Thuc. for verbal nouns in *-σις* has been often noticed. *καταλιπόντας*—*gnomic*, *M. T.* § 159.

34. *ἀλλοτρίων*—hints at *ἀτιμία* in the case of certain offences against the constitution, which involved a complete loss of rights, so that the *ἀτιμος* was said *οὐ μετέχειν τῆς πόλεως*. Similarly *ἀμαρτόντων* probably refers to ostracism.

§ 61. 38. *μεταχειρίζω*—referring to what Nicias said in c. 12, 2. The active is an Ionic use.

*τὰ δυνατώτατα*—viz. Argos, Elis, and Mantinea in 420 B.C.

39. *ὑμῖν*—belongs to *ξυστήσας* = *ὑμῶν ξυμμάχους ἐποίησα* (Isocr. 16, 15) as well as to *κινδύνου κ. δ.*

*κινδύνου*—Alc. is described v. 52 as taking with him to the Pel. only a few Ath. hoplites and archers.

40. *ἐς μίαν ἡμέραν*—‘in one day’: cf. Aristoph. *Par* 366 *ἐξόλῳλας* . . *εἰς αὐτίκα μάλα*, answering *εἰς τίν’ ἡμέραν*; to be joined with *ἀγωνίσασθαι*, which is governed by *κατέστησα*—‘I made them fight.’

42. *ἐξ οὗ*—with *θαρσοῦσιν*. Though they won in 418, yet even in 415 their confidence is not fully restored. This boast is of no value.

17 § 1 l. 1. *ἡ ἐ. νεότης καὶ ἀνοία*—joined also by Andoc. 2, 7.

*παρὰ φ. δοκοῦσα εἶ.*—with *ἀνοία* only, which is added as an *alternative* for *νεότης*. ‘This was the way in which my . . in dealing with the power of the Pel. was associated with reasonable arguments, and by its vehemence won credence and persuaded men.’ For the readings see *crit. n.* The antithesis in *ἀνοία* and *λόγοις πρέπονσι* contains the chief point of the sentence. *ἐς* . . *δύναμιν* means the *hostile* power of Pel., *not* the alliance formed by Alc. *ὀργή* is ‘impulse’ rather than ‘anger.’

5. *αὐτήν*—*νεότητα*, which throughout is uppermost in the speaker's mind. *πεφόβησθε*—*M. T.* § 107.

7. *δοκεῖ εἶναι*—carries us back to *δοκοῦσα εἶναι*, and is somewhat sarcastic. Nicias worshipped *εὐτυχία*.

10. *ξυμμελκτοῖς*—referring, not to the immigrations, but to the changes among the inhabitants under the Sicilian tyrants or at their fall. ‘Observers in Old Greece did not fail to contrast these constant changes with the comparative stability of things in their own cities. . . No man looked on the land in which he dwelled as really his country; each man in his schemes

reckoned on the chance of having to leave the city where he lived, and of finding house and lands elsewhere' (Freeman).

13. ἐπιδοχάς—the acceptance of new constitutions means really the acceptance of democracies, which in 415 were not so unstable as Alc. represents.

§ 3 l. 13. καὶ οὐδείς—'the result is that no one has obtained a supply of arms for his personal equipment or of suitable (νομίμοις = ἱκαναῖς Schol.) defences for the public property.' κατασκευαί=permanent works, for which no proper provision has been made since the fall of the tyrants. ἐξήρτυται—mid.

16. ὅ τι δέ—'but each man seeks to get only that which either by persuasive argument or by political strife he hopes to obtain and in case of failure to settle (with it) in another land.' The money which ought to go in δπλα and κατασκευαί goes instead into the pockets of individuals: the politicians there think only of providing themselves with funds in view of the chance that they may be driven out. ταῦτα after ὅ τι is a slight anacoluthon of a common kind.

ἐκ τοῦ λέγων πείθειν—an allusion to the rise of rhetoric and oratory in Sicily. Diodorus 11, 87 speaks of the number of demagogues at Syracuse, *circ.* 450 B.C., καὶ λόγου δεινότης ὑπὸ τῶν νεωτέρων ἡσκέετο. If the picture as given in Diod. is at all accurate, the description of Alc. contains much truth, at least as applied to the Syracuse of a somewhat earlier time.

17. στασιάζων=ἐκ τοῦ στασιάζειν. Diod. *l.c.* στάσεων γιγνομένων πάλιν . . ἡ πόλις εἰς συνεχεῖς καὶ μεγάλας ἐνέπιπτεαραχάς.

§ 4 l. 19. ὄμιλον—this word is confined to poetry, to Herod., Thuc., and late authors. ὥς with ἕκαστος and ἑκάτερος without a verb, after Herod. and Thuc., first reappears in Aristotle.

22. καθ' ἡδονήν—*i.e.* would be ready to join any one who could show by argument that he could serve them.

§ 5 l. 25. οὔτε οἱ ἄλλοι Ἕλληνες—'neither did the rest of . . prove to be so numerous as the forces of the several states reckoned themselves to be; on the contrary G., finding she was greatly deceived about their number, was with difficulty provided with an adequate force of hoplites in this war.' As Alc. is not referring only to Athens and Sparta, and there were certainly hostilities in the Peloponnese, there is no difficulty in τῶδε, nor is there any ground for rejecting καὶ μὴν . . ὥπλισθη as spurious with Classen. Alc. himself was no believer in the Peace of Nicias. κομπῶ—is an Ionic word.

§ 6 l. 30. βαρβάρους γάρ—explaining εὐπορώτερα. The Sicels did in fact join the A. in large numbers.

§ 7 l. 33. οἱ γὰρ πατέρες—*i.e.* from 478 to 449 B.C.

§ 8, 38. ἀνέλπιστοι—active, 'despondent.' νῦν is accommodated to εἴτε . . . ἔρρωνται, where τε corresponds to οὔτε, 'even if they are ever so confident, to invade us is in their power.' τὸ μὲν ἐσβάλλειν is accens. of 'respect,' as in II. 53 τὸ μὲν προστάλαι πωρεῖν οὐδεὶς πρόθυμος ἦν (*M. T.* § 795).

42. βλάπτειν—the real question is, Would Athens still have a fleet large enough to retaliate on the Pel. in case of an invasion by making effective descents on the coast of Pel.? ἐστὶν means after subtracting the fleet for Sicily: but ἀντίπαλον begs the question.

18 § 1 l. 1. τί ἂν λέγοντες—'by what reasonable assertion can we hold back ourselves or make excuse to our allies there for refusing to aid them?' Thus τί ἂν εἰκός belongs to both clauses. αὐτά is somewhat artificially contrasted with πρὸς τοὺς ἐκεῖ ξυμ.

3. μὴ βοηθοῖμεν—the μὴ because *prevention* is implied (*M. T.* § 292).

4. καὶ ξυνωμόσαμεν—'we actually exchanged oaths with them.' Classen says this refers to the παλαιὰ ξυμμαχία, for which see on c. 6, 2. The A. cannot have bound themselves by any oath which was unconditional, and they would be false to their oath only if they could not show that it was impossible for them to send help.

5. ἀντιτιθέσθαι—this sense of the verb may be compared with its noun ἀντίθεσις, Quintilian's *contrapositum*. ἡμῖν sc. ἐπιήμυναν. Müller notes that Thuc. is very fond of compounds of ἀντί, which are well adapted to his style.

7. προσεθέμεθα—sc. πρὸς τὴν ξυμμαχίαν.

ἐχθροῖς—Sparta had applied for ships from her allies in Sicily at the beginning of the war, but without result.

§ 2 l. 9. οὕτως—explained by παραγιγνόμενοι. ἤρξαν is 'in-gressive' aor.

13. ἡσυχάζουσιν—like *quiescere*, often opposed to armed intervention.

φυλοκρινοῖεν—this rare verb, besides being explained by Hesychius and Pollux and in Bekker's *Anecdota*, is used twice by Aristides, and, according to Bloomfield, by other late authors.

14. βραχὺ ἂν τι—'while making only a small addition to the empire, we should be more likely to lose what we have already'; *i.e.* we, the Athenians, οἱ προύχοντες, should soon find ourselves isolated if all Athenians were to act on the principles re-

commended by Nicias ; and thus in any undertaking, however slight, we should be more likely to lose than to gain. (This sentence is generally wrongly rendered.)

15. τὸν γὰρ προύχοντα—'for against a superior power men not only defend themselves when attacked, but to escape being attacked take action beforehand'; *i.e.* against a prominent state which is *isolated*, smaller states can combine, and do so from fear of an attack, when they see that the superior power is bent on increasing its influence.

§ 3 l. 18. ταμיעύεσθαι—Bloomfield quotes three instances of this verb used in this metaphorical sense by Xen. 'We cannot regulate at will the limits that we choose for our empire, but being established in the position we occupy (*i.e.* as a ruling state) . . and not relax our hold on others.' ἀνίεναί with personal object, though not found elsewhere in Thuc., is common.

20. διὰ τὸ ἀρχθῆναι ἄν—either we must retain our own rule or fall under the rule of others. This statement is true of the ancient city-states, but would not hold nowadays.

22. ἐκ τοῦ αὐτοῦ—with τοῖς ἄλλοις = ὁμοίως ὥστε τοῖς ἄλλοις : 'you cannot regard inaction from the same point of view as others, unless you mean to alter your methods to the pattern of theirs.' τὸ ἥσυχον is the general conception of ἥσυχία apart from special circumstances ; but much more often the neut. adj. expresses the idea of the corresponding noun under special circumstances, the noun being the universal concept. ἐπιτηδεύματα are the concrete outcomes of ἐπιτήδευσις.

§ 4 l. 25. τάδε—τὰ ἐνταῦθα πράγματα Schol., in antithesis with ἐπ' ἐκεῖνα.

27. στορέσωμεν—met. from quelling a storm at sea. The edd. quote Aesch. *P.V.* 190 τὴν δ' ἀτέραμνον στορέσας ὀργήν, and Bloomfield compares the same use of *sternere*, as in *Aen.* vi. 858 *sternet Poenos Gallumque rebellem*.

28. ὑπεριδόντες—*i.e.* that we stand in no need of the present rest from hostilities.

30. τῶν ἐκεῖ—neut.

32. ἐν ᾧ = 'while,' as often.

§ 5 l. 33. τὸ δ' ἀσφαλές—obj. to παρέξουσιν, καὶ μένειν καὶ ἀπ. being epexegetic of ἀσφαλές. *M.T.* § 749. The suppression of the alternative to ἦν τι προχωρῇ is in accordance with the Gk. love of avoiding distinct allusions to misfortune.

35. καὶ ξυμπάντων—*i.e.* all the Siceliots together. This is an answer to the argument of Nicias, c. 11, 4, that in case of any reverse the Siceliots would despise them.

§ 6 l. 36. Νικίου—depends on τῶν λόγων: the speech of N. was characterised by or contains (1) ἀπραγμοσύνη, (2) διὰστασις τοῖς νέοις ἐς τοὺς π. This is one of the passages in Thuc. that prove that not only the *possessive* gen. is placed between the art. and noun. See c. 62, 5 n. The dat. τοῖς νέοις is somewhat unusual: 'the difference for the young with the old' is the lit. meaning; for there is no ground for taking διὰστασις as *causal*. ἀπραγμοσύνη='avoidance of trouble' for *all the citizens*, and διὰστασις, 'a dispute for the young,' are the two jarring notes of the speech. 'Let not the avoidance of effort and the dispute . . which N. sets out in his speech . .'

39. ὥσπερ καὶ οἱ πατέρες—Classen notes that these words recall sentiments expressed by Pericles.

41. ἐς τάδε—deictic. αὐτά applies to the matter being discussed, as in c. 10, 2.

44. τό τε φαῦλον—'Bauer says there is reference to the three ages of man—the juvenile, the virile, and the senile; thus understanding φαῦλον to denote the first. . . There is an allusion to the *position* they may be thought to occupy in the exercise of counsel—the raw, the mature, and the quite consummate judgments' (Bloomfield). It is supposed that Alc. is speaking sarcastically, *himself* meaning rather the old by φαῦλον. But all this ingenuity is needless. Alc. only means that it is wrong to imply, as N. did, that only the old are fit to settle the matter. The right way is for *all*—young or old—whether their ability be 'inferior,' 'average,' or 'consummate,' to take part in affairs. The best result is obtained by this fusion of abilities. ξυγκραθέν is conditional. Cf. viii. 97 μετρία ἢ τε ἐς τοὺς ὀλίγους καὶ ἐς τοὺς πολλοὺς ξύγκρασις.

47. τρίψεσθαι—passive, also in vii. 42, 5 αὐτοὺς περὶ ἑαυτοῦς occurs in the same sense in viii. 46. Poppo, i. 1, 192 gives a collection of fut. mid. used by Thuc. in pass. sense; cf. ἀδικήσονται c. 87, βλάσσομαι c. 64. Alc. argues as though Athens had not already enough to occupy her energy in counteracting the influence of Sparta within her empire: ἐάν μὲν ἡσυχάζῃ begs the question. Kr.'s ἐάν is probably right.

48. πάντων τὴν ἐπιστήμην ἐγγηράσεσθαι—the position of τε after τρίψεσθαι and προσλήψεσθαι shows that τὴν πόλιν is the subject of all the infinitives. Hence trans. 'as regards her knowledge of everything, she will grow old therein.' πάντων is neut.; ἐγγηράσεσθαι=γηράσεσθαι ἐν (τῇ ἐπιστήμῃ), the compound being one of several compounds of ἐν that require a *personal* or *quasi-personal* subject. The construction is the same as in Eur. *Bacchae* 508 ἐνδυστυχήσαι τοῖνομ' ἐπιτῆδειος εἶ. See Sandys' note. According to Stahl ἐγγηράσεσθαι=γηρά-

σεσθαι ἐν τῷ τρίβεσθαι; but this construction cannot be got out of the passage.

50. καὶ τὸ ἀμύνεσθαι—‘and will be more accustomed to defend herself by action rather than by mere words.’ οὐ λόγῳ ἀλλ’ ἐργῳ belongs to τὸ ἀμύνεσθαι, the policy of Nicias being described as τὸ λόγῳ ἀμύνεσθαι.

§ 7 l. 51. γινώσκω . . μοι δοκεῖν—‘on the whole I judge that in my opinion a state accustomed to activity would quickly be ruined by a change to inactivity.’ For γινώσκω with infin. see *M. T.* § 915. μοι δοκεῖν is not superfluous, but is intended to emphasise the contrast between the views of Alc. and Nic.

54. καὶ τῶν ἀνθρώπων κτλ.—this sentiment has become a commonplace, but is capable of being variously applied. The datives go with διαφόρως.

§ 1 l. 4. φυγάδων—this and the rel. clause belong to Λεοντίνων 19 only.

5. ὀρκίων—see c. 6, 2.

6. σφίσι—being the indirect reflexive, this refers to the subject of ἰκέτευον.

§ 2 l. 9. εἰ πολλὴν ἐ.—this hope of N. was, as Freeman says, ‘not quite honest.’ It is strange that he did not resign.

11. αὐτοῖς αὐθις—with παρελθόν.

§ 1 l. 3. ἐπὶ τῷ παρόντι—‘under the circumstances.’ Cf. ἐπὶ 20 τούτοις c. 45.

§ 2 l. 6. οὐθ’ ὑπηκόους . . οὐδὲ δεομένας—their *internal* freedom is here insisted on. It is not possible for Athens to raise the cry of ἐλευθερία in Sicily as Sparta had done in Greece. With one or two exceptions, says Freeman, such as that of the relations between Syr. and Leontini, ‘this is a perfectly true description of the political states of the Greeks of Sicily at the time. Since the fall of the tyrants, the great body of the Siceliot cities had been truly free and independent.’

8. ἐς . . χωροίη—expressing eagerness, as in ἐχώρησαν ἐπὶ τὴν ἀντικρὺς ἐλευθερίαν VIII. 64.

9. οὐτ’ ἂν τὴν ἀρχήν—their foreign relations are now contrasted with their internal condition.

11. τό τε πλῆθος—‘as for their number, the cities of Greek origin are many for a single island.’ τὰς Ἑλληνίδας is added emphatically at the end. πόλις is the only noun with which Thuc. uses the adj. Ἑλληνίς.

§ 3 l. 14. ἐπτά—Selinus, Syracuse, Gela, Acragas, Messene, Himera, Camarina. Acrae and Casmenae are not reckoned, as



being merely outposts of Syracuse, using the same coinage and possessing no separate history.

15. τοῖς πᾶσιν—cf. II. 36 τὴν πόλιν τοῖς πᾶσι παρεσκευάσαμεν.

ὁμοιοτρόπως μάλιστα—‘so as to closely resemble our own power.’ δυνάμει is not ‘the armament’ that is to be sent out, but includes all the details that make up the power of A., in the same sense as δύναμιν of c. 21. Cf. VII. 55 πόλεσι . . ὁμοιοτρόποις ἐπελθόντες, δημοκρατουμέναις τε ὥσπερ καὶ αὐτοὶ καὶ ναῦς καὶ ἵππους καὶ μεγέθη ἐχούσαις.

18. ἔνεισι—i.e. in Selinus and Syracuse.

§ 4 l. 19. ὁ πληρώσων—*M.T.* § 826; II. 51, 5 ἀπορία τοῦ θεραπεύσοντος.

20. ἐν τοῖς ἱεροῖς—public money stored in temples and the sacred treasures of the temples themselves.

21. ἔστι Σελινουντίοις, Συρακοσίοις δὲ καὶ—the first clause refers specially to Selinus; but the καὶ of the next shows that Syracuse is not excluded from the statement. ‘Selinus has money . . : Syracuse receives *in addition* . .’

22. ἀπαρχὴ ἐσφύρεται—‘first-fruits are contributed.’ Some of the Sicels were dependent on Syracuse, and lived on their land on sufferance, paying a rent in kind. Hence in c. 45 to the dependent Sicels φύλακες are sent by Syr. to secure them on the coming of the Athenians. Some Sicels had even become serfs at Syracuse in the earliest times of the city, under the title καλλύριοι (Freeman, *Sic.* II. Appendix II.) For the variant ἀπ’ ἀρχῆς φέρεται see *not. crit.*

23. ἵππους—cf. Pindar, *Pyth.* II. 1 Μεγαλαπόλιες ὦ Συράκοσαι, βαθυπολέμου τέμενος Ἄρεος, ἀνδρῶν ἵππων τε σιδαροχαρμᾶν δαιμόνιαι τροφοί. Soph. *O.C.* 507 γυναιχ’ ὀρῶ | στείχουσιν ἡμῶν ἄσσον, Αἰτναίας ἐπὶ | πώλου βεβῶσαν. Athens, on the contrary, had to buy her horses from Boeotia and elsewhere.

24. σίτω—Sicily has always been famed for its corn. (See Freeman, *Sic.* I. pp. 67, 91.) On the contrary, Athens had to import corn, mainly from the ports of the Euxine, also from Euboea, and shortly after this time from Cyprus. She was on several occasions in great straits on this account when an enemy controlled the sea.

21 § 1 l. 2. φαύλου—the sense cannot be ‘mean,’ ‘poor,’ as L. & S. say, since N. would appear to be disparaging the A. naval power by the connexion with ναυτικῆς. ὁ δῆμος ἐστὶν ὁ ἐλαύνων τὰς ναῦς καὶ ὁ τὴν δύναμιν περιτιθεὶς τῇ πόλει ([Xen.] *Ath. Pol.* init.). φαῦλος στρατία is the *ordinary* or conventional force required for a naval expedition. It is a feature of the

Sic. expedition that there were soldiers in unusual numbers on board.

δεῖ—constructed with infin. in the clauses that follow. It is a recognised principle that a verb that admits of two constructions may appear in the same sentence with both: *c.g.* VIII. 4 παρεσκευάζοντο . . τήν τε ναυπηγίαν . . καὶ Σούνιον τειχίσαντες, where we have παρασκευάζομαι constructed first with the accus. and then with the partic.

3. εἶπερ—‘that is if,’ or ‘assuming that.’ Cf. Xen. *Oec.* 1, 8 οὐ χρήματ' αὐτῷ ἐστὶν ὁ ἵππος; Οὐκ, εἶπερ τὰ χρήματά γ' ἐστὶν ἀγαθόν. ὁ πεζός=ὁ π. στρατός is Ionic.

4. ἄξιον . . δρᾶν—equivalent to ἀξιόν τι δρᾶν. Cf. II. 91 ἀξύνμορον δρῶντες.

5. ὑπὸ ἱππέων—N. ‘fears that the cities will combine, and that Segesta alone will be left to give any help against the horsemen. But he says nothing about bringing together any force of cavalry on the A. side. That Segesta was likely to supply horse appears from c. 37, 1; 62, 9; 98, 1’ (Freeman).

6. ἄλλως τε κἄν ξυστῶσιν—all the good MSS. give εἰ with subj. here only in Thuc. It occurs occasionally in tragedy, and is frequent in Lucian. Probably ἄλλως τε κἄν should be read, as in I. 141.

8. ᾧ ἀμυνούμεθα—final rel. sentence: sc. ἱππέας πολλούς.

§ 2 l. 11. αὐτόθεν—‘at once,’ at the start, instead of waiting to send for reinforcements.

13. οὐκ ἐν τῷ ὁ. στρατευσόμενοι—co-ordinate with ἀπὸ τῆς ἡμετέρας αὐτῶν. Hence το στρατευσόμενοι supply μέλλομεν πλεῖν. The lit. rendering is ‘we are about to make a voyage to serve in a campaign not as you served, where among your subjects here you attacked any one as allies.’ The contrast is between an offensive alliance near home and an offensive alliance in a distant country; and the difference lies in the *place*. When the neighbourhood is friendly, there is no such difficulty as will be encountered in Sicily. ξύμμαχοι does not mean that A. was in the habit of making an alliance *especially* to attack a place (as Arnold thought), but is used for the sake of the antithesis of the *ordinary* relation existing between A. and her ὑπήκοοι, which is ξυμμαχία, with the *unusual* ξυμμαχία in Sicily.

14. καί—‘as,’ so that ἐστρατεύσασθε is implied from στρατευόμενοι. On the readings see crit. n.

15. ὅθεν—sc. ἦσαν. The copula is frequently omitted after rel. words, esp. after ὅσος. In Lat. prose the corresponding omission is rare before the silver period.

16. προσέδει—necessary *in addition* to what had been taken *αὐτόθεν*.

17. ἀπαρτήσαντες—sc. στρατευσόμενοι. The word is explained by the Schol.: ἀπαρτηθέντες, ἀπελθόντες, καὶ πολὺ τῆς οἰκίας χωρισθέντες. The only passage that supports the supposed intrans. use of the act. is Dio Cass. 51, 4, 2 quoted by Pape and Clas. Now to ἀπαρτήσαντες supply ἀπὸ τῆς ἡμετέρας αὐτῶν from above—the main point being that the armament is separated from, cut off from home, and transferred to a distant land. Thus ἐς . . ἀπαρτήσαντες repeats with an addition πολὺ . . μέλλομεν πλεῖν. The object of ἀπαρτήσαντες (τὴν παρασκευήν) is implied in the preceding words, and its omission is no more than the ordinary omission of an object with military words. The phrase ἐς γῆν ἀπαρτᾶν is a brachylogy for ‘to cut off (and place) in a country.’

οὐδέ—misplaced, if the sense is—what it is always assumed to be—‘from which not even a messenger can easily come in the four winter months.’ But what no one can tell is why N., if he means this, should say ‘from which *not even within four months*, I mean in the winter months, is it easy for a messenger to come.’ Surely N. means what he says. He puts the case in its worst light. Should it be required to send at beginning of winter, it would be difficult for a messenger to go, and he might have to wait for spring, or put into an Italian or even a Libyan port for refuge. The months are Maimacterion, Posideon, Gamelion, Anthesterion, corresponding roughly to November, December, January, and February, and they are taken not singly, but as together making up the time when voyaging was dangerous.

18. τῶν χειμερινῶν—by no means a gloss on τεσσάρων, as some have supposed, but absolutely necessary; for without them the statement made by N. would be a manifest absurdity. With them the statement is a debater’s argument of a quibbling character.

22 § 1 l. 1. ὀπλίτας τε—answered by καὶ τοξότας.

3. ξυμμάχων—these are divided into (1) τῶν ὑπηκόων, (2) ἤν τινα κτλ.

4. πείσαι—the Argives and Mantineans joined thus. See on c. 29, 3 n. The Arcadians joined μισθῶ, being in the habit of serving as mercenaries (VII. 57).

7. ναυσί τε—τε adds the third particular, as often in Thuc.

8. τὸν δέ—Stahl renders ‘and take *other* supplies from home,’ as though we had above σῖτον τὸν μὲν ἐσκομίζεσθαι. This rendering accounts satisfactorily for the order of καὶ αὐτόθεν, which

belongs to ἀγειν, and appears to be right. Stahl quotes several parallels. ἐπιτήδεια and σίτον mean the same thing; and ναυσί, ships in general, is contrasted with ἐν ὀλκάσι.

11. πρὸς μέρος—with ἐκ τῶν μυλῶνων, i.e. in proportion to the number of bakers in the several mills. These slaves are to be requisitioned by the state (ἡναγκασμένοι); but, as they belong to private owners, they are to receive pay for their services, like state slaves.

13. πολλή γὰρ οὔσα—with the personal construction used here Fr. Müller well compares II. 36 αὐτὰ οὐκ ἂν ἀπρεπῇ εἶναι λεχθῆναι. Cf. Soph. O.T. 393 τὸ γ' αἰνιγμ' οὐχὶ τοῦπιόντος ἦν | ἀνδρὸς διειπεῖν.

17. τὰ παρ' Ἐ. . . ἐτοῖμα εἶναι—as in I. 69 τὰ παρ' ὑμῶν ἀξίως προαπαντήσαι. 'The support of Segesta' is that promised in c. 8, 2.

18. λέγεται—the passive is used both personally and impersonally, and regularly with infin.

καὶ λόγῳ—there is a play on the double meaning of λέγω, λόγος—statement and pretence.

§ 1 l. 1. αὐτοί—belongs in sense to ἀντίπαλον παρασκευασάμενοι: 'with a force of our own not merely equal to that of the enemy' (Jowett). 23

2. πλήν γε—if τὸ ὀπλιτικόν is made part of the parenthesis, the meaning is open to grave doubt. (a) The note in Jowett explains: 'While exhorting the A., he is secretly discouraging them. "You must do all you can to be a match for your opponents" is the general drift of the previous chapter, and yet he throws in by the way, "but in the great arm of war [the hoplites] you cannot be a match for them."' But (1) Nicias nowhere introduces this disparity of hoplites, of which so much might have been made as an argument against the expedition. (2) How, after an exception so vital, could he add ὑπερβάλλοντες τοῖς πᾶσι? (3) How in c. 31 could Thuc. say of the A. force that its superiority over that of the enemy was conspicuous, if in the great arm of war N. can assert that it will of course be inferior? Would not such a statement from a responsible general be ridiculous? (b) Classen makes τὸ ὀπλιτικόν refer to the A. hoplites, and makes the sense 'except as regards our hoplites as compared with their whole fighting force'; but Stahl rightly objects that the comparison must be between *part* and *part*, not between *part* and *whole*, of the rival forces. The remedy is not to read τὸ ἱππικόν with Urlichs,—for N. had proposed to take a force of σφενδονῆται and τοξόται which should be ἀντίπαλον to the enemy's cavalry,—but to make τὸ ὀπλιτικόν the object of παρασκευασάμενοι. Hence trans. 'not only with a

force of hoplites a match for them, except when compared with their fighting strength, but actually surpassing them in every point.'

3. τὸ μάχιμον αὐτῶν—this is the whole of the enemy's forces. The A. were in the habit of relying on their hoplites in the field: N. reminds them that there are other kinds of troops to be reckoned with besides hoplites. He is referring back to his remark in c. 22, 1. Not only must the hoplites be a match for them (excluding of course their cavalry), but hoplites *and light-armed troops* must be *more than a match* for their whole fighting force, and even thus it will be hard to deal with them. τὸ ὀπλιτικόν is in an emphatic position, because it is contrasted with τὸ ἐκείνων ἱππικόν, as in c. 22.

4. ὑπερβάλλοντες—the antithesis between this and ἀντίπαλον παρασκευασάμενοι τὸ ὀπλιτικόν πλὴν γε πρὸς τὸ μάχιμον αὐτῶν is more formal than real: for the former words already imply that the A. hoplite force taken separately will be superior to the enemy's hoplite force taken separately.

τοῖς πᾶσι—*omnibus rebus*. Of course A. cavalry are excepted after what has been said in c. 22.

5. τῶν μὲν κρατεῖν, τὰ δὲ καὶ διασῶσαι—τῶν μὲν is neut.; but different explanations are given of the meaning. (a) Stahl renders 'aliis potiri, alia (quibus potiti erimus) etiam in tuto locare,' thus referring both τῶν μὲν and τὰ δὲ to the enemy; 'to seize on some positions and to hold permanently others' (Wilkins). (b) Classen accepts the Scholiast's note: τῶν μὲν = τῶν ἐκεῖ πραγμάτων, τὰ δὲ = τὰ οἰκεῖα; 'to conquer Sicily, or indeed to preserve ourselves' (Jowett). That (b) is right is shown by the sentence that follows. It will be hard, says N., to conquer what we require to conquer, and even to preserve what we require to preserve: we should consider ourselves to be men who have to found a city in a hostile land—who have to fight for the soil—τῶν μὲν κρατεῖν—and to protect what we bring—τὰ δὲ .αἱ διασῶσαι.

6. διασῶσαι—not ingressive, but giving the result, = 'to bring safe through.'

§ 2 l. 6. πόλιν τε—'and (further developing the previous idea) we must consider that it is a city among an alien and hostile population that our men are setting out to found.' The warning that in setting out to make new conquests one runs the risk of losing what he has already in case of failure, is common in Thuc. To λέγειν supply τούτους.

8. κατάσχωσιν—sc. τὰς ναῦς: *appulerint*.

9. κρατεῖν τῆς γῆς—explains τῶν μὲν κρατεῖν above, while



πάντα πολέμια ἔξουσιν is a reason for saying μόλις οἶοι τ' ἐσόμεθα τὰ δὲ διασῶσαι.

§ 3 l. 12. χαλεπὸν δέ—sc. πολλὰ εὐτυχῆσαι. The edd. make χαλεπὸν depend on εἰδώς, sc. ὄν; but it is better to supply ἐστί, and to regard the sentence as a parenthesis. This remark is very characteristic of N., who made εὐτυχία the chief object of life. Observe the *personal* tone of this section. N. betrays a fear that *his* spell of εὐτυχία may be broken.

14. παρασκευῇ . . ἀσφαλῆς—antithesis to τῇ τύχῃ παραδούς. So in VII. 67 παρασκευῆς πίστις is contrasted with τύχης π.

ἀπὸ τῶν εἰκότων—i.e. so far as human calculation can ensure safety. Human γνώμη is always liable to be crossed by divine τύχη.

§ 4 l. 15. ταῦτα γὰρ . . βεβαιότατα . . σωτήρια—see Index II. *finēs*, τελικὰ κεφάλαια, i.e. the points on which a speaker insists in order to persuade. Here they are τὸ βέβαιον and τὸ σωτήριον, and these may be considered varieties of τὸ συμφέρον.

17. εἰ δέ τι—i.e. if any of the ten strategi not appointed to the command takes a different view. It is indeed probable that other members of the board besides Nicias, Alcibiades, and Lamachus were going to Sicily, but with powers subordinate to theirs. Thus an inscription (Hicks, *Gr. Ins.* p. 96), referring to the official year July 416–July 415, mentions Antimachus among the strategi sent to Sicily along with Lamachus and Alcibiades.

§ 1 l. 2. τῶν πραγμάτων—‘by the scale of the requirements’: 24 cf. c. 19, 2 παρασκευῆς πλήθει. The second ἢ=εἰ δὲ μή: the first is probably spurious.

3. εἰ ἀναγκάζοιτο—if nobody would take the command instead.

5. ἀσφαλῶς—another of N.’s catch-words, to which there is a sarcastic reference below.

§ 2 l. 5. τὸ μὲν ἐπιθυμοῦν—the partic. used as a noun occurs fairly often in Thuc., especially in the speeches. Like the articular infin., and the frequent use of nouns in -σις and -τής, it is a mark of the σεμνότης, ‘dignity,’ of Thuc. Very similar is Dr. Johnson’s use of long nouns of Latin origin.

6. τοῦ πλοῦ—this is not the gen. usually employed with the noun-participle: in the ordinary type the partic. expresses a quality belonging to the substantive, as in τὸ ἡσύχαζον τῆς νυκτός VII. 83; τὸ θυμούμενον τῆς γνώμης VII. 68.

9. ἀσφάλεια—δοκῶ, ‘seem,’ usually has the personal construction. Goodwin, *M. T.* § 754.



νῦν δὴ—‘now there would be no risk,’ since N. had explained the measures by which even he admitted it could be avoided.

§ 3 l. 10. ἔρως ἐνέπεσε—cf. Aesch. *Agam.* 332 ἔρως δὲ μὴ τις πρότερον ἐμπέπη στρατῶ | πορθεῖν ἃ μὴ χρή.

11. τοῖς μὲν γάρ—sc. ἔρως ἐνέπεσε.

12. καταστραφεμένοις ἐφ’ ἃ ἔπλεον—cf. VII. 11 κρατήσαντας Συρακοσίους ἐφ’ οὓς ἐπέμβημεν.

ἢ (ὥς) οὐδὲν ἂν σφαλεῖσαν μεγ. δύναμιν—the accus. abs., which with personal verbs requires ὥς or ὥσπερ. Goodwin, *M. T.* § 853.

13. ἡλικία—i.e. the age for military service.

14. τῆς ἀπούσης κτλ. = ποθοῦντες ἰδεῖν καὶ θεωρεῖν τὰ ἄποντα, the expression being, as Böhme says, poetical. ὄψεως καὶ θ. = ‘sights and wonders,’ being passive in sense.

15. εὐέλπιδες ὄντες—anacoluthon, as though οἱ δὲ ἐπόθουν had preceded. Cf. II. 53, 4 θεῶν φόβος . . οὐδεὶς ἀπείργε, τὸ μὲν κρίνοντες : III. 36 ἔδοξεν αὐτοῖς . . ἐπικαλοῦντες : Eur. *Hec.* 971 αἰδώς μ’ ἔχει . . τυγχανοῦσα.

ὁ δὲ πολὺς ὄμιλος—sc. εὐελπιδῶν.

16. καὶ στρατιώτης—Krüger quotes Plut. *Per.* 12 τὸν θητικὸν ὄχλον καὶ ἰδιώτην, and στρατ. is best taken as an adj., so that the phrase = οἱ πολλοὶ καὶ στρατιῶται. Classen and Böhme object that this leaves καὶ unexplained, and take καὶ στρατ. as part of the pred. with Dobree. But ὁ πολὺς ὄμιλος = that part of the ὄμιλος which was not so far στρατιώτης—had not, for whatever reason, served before. Thuc. makes two distinct points in the section : (1) all alike were eager to go, both young and old, and were confident ; (2) the multitude and all those who had served before hoped to make money. These points would be much clearer if he had begun a new sentence after θεωρίας.

17. ἀδιδιον μισθοφοράν—this is explained by editors to mean that the addition of Sicily to the empire would lead to continual campaigns ; but Gilbert rightly paraphrases : ‘they hoped to get permanent employment out of the acquisition somehow’ : μισθοφορά is used loosely for pay for any services.

18. ὑπάρξαιεν—the attraction of short rel. clauses into infin. in reported speech is less rare in Gk. than in Lat. Thuc. has nine instances.

§ 4 l. 20. κακόνους . . τῇ πόλει—the application of the phrase here reminds us of Dr. Johnson’s description of Patriotism as ‘the last refuge of a scoundrel.’

25 § 1 l. 1. παρελθὼν τις—Plutarch, *Nic.* c. 12 says this was Demostratus the demagogue. He is attacked by Aristoph.

in the *Lysistrata* 387 f. as an eager supporter of the Sicilian expedition.

3. διαμέλλειν—Aristoph. *Av.* 639 οὐχὶ νυστάζειν γ' ἔτι | ὥρα 'στὶν ἡμῖν οὐδὲ μελλονικιᾶν. Plut. *Nic.* 16 calls him *τολμήσαι μελλήτης*.

5. ψηφίσωνται—deliberative: the *recta* being *τίνα π.* 'Αθηναῖοι ψηφίσωνται; *M.T.* § 289. The 3rd person is rare, except with *τις*.

§ 2 l. 5. ἄκων μὲν—sc. εἶπε δέ. Cf. the formula ἐγὼ μὲν οἶμαι without a δέ clause following.

6. καθ' ἥσυχίαν μᾶλλον—'where there would be less interruption' than in the assembly.

7. ὅσα . . δοκεῖν—this is not the attracted infin. of c. 24, 3; the *recta* is ὅσα δοκεῖν (*M.T.* § 759), and the infin. depends on the idea of *sufficiency* in ὅσα. See also *M.T.* § 778, where similar expressions with ὡς and ὅσον are collected.

8. ἔλασσον—see c. 1, 2.

ἑκατόν—a fleet of this number had been sent out by Athens in the first two years of the war to make descents on the coasts of the Peloponnese, and again in 428 for the same purpose.

9. πλευστέα—the plur. form of the impers. verbal, as in c. 50, 5.

αὐτῶν δ' 'Αθηναίων—'of the vessels belonging to Athens herself as many as they thought necessary would be transports, and they must send to the allies for more ships.' For the ὀπιταγωγοί or στρατιωτίδες see c. 43, 2.

13. ἣν δέ τι δύνωνται—'if they find any means of doing so.'

14. ὡς κατὰ λόγον—two explanations are given of this phrase: (1) Classen and Stahl say it is the same as ὡς ἕκαστος (in Herod. and Thuc.) without a verb, so that the full form is ὡς κατὰ λόγον ἐτοιμάσαιτο ἂν: (2) Krüger compares ὡς with numerals, so that the sense is 'about in proportion.' The former is apparently right, because the number of the hoplites is left uncertain, and the other numbers are to depend on the number of hoplites ultimately fixed.

17. ἐτοιμασάμενοι—when a plural subj. of infin. includes the subject of the main verb as here, whether in whole or in part, it is put in the nom. or accus. at will. Cf. VII. 48, 1 ὁ Νικίας ἐνόμιζε . . λαθεῖν ἂν . . ποιοῦντες.

§ 1 l. 3. καὶ περὶ στρατιᾶς πλήθους κτλ.—this vote 26 shows how chary the Ecelesia was of delegating its authority even to the Strategē. Even this did not excuse them from their responsibility: they would still have to render an account

(εὔθυνα) on laying down their office, and might be prosecuted if they made mistakes (VII. 48). Gardner and Jevons, *Manual* p. 470.

§ 2 l. 7. ἐγίγνετο—see Index s. γίγνομαι.

8. καταλόγους—the men were selected by means of κατάλογοι χρηστοί (c. 31, 3)—i.e. the generals made out lists of the best men from the lists of all those liable to service, which were engraved on the forty-two bronze στήλαι that stood before the Council chamber (*Ath. Pol.* c. 53; cf. Gardner and Jevons, p. 637). The κατάλογοι or lists so formed were also set up in public. (The explanation of Gilbert that κατάλογος means a list kept by the taxiarch of each tribe can no longer be maintained. κατάλογος is simply the list of men who are to serve on a campaign, however formed.) In the present case both the number and the selection of the names were left to the Strategi.

10. τοῦ ξυνεχοῦς πολέμου—i.e. from 431-421; cf. II. 1 καταστάντες ξυνεχῶς ἐπολέμουν: V. 24 ταῦτα τὰ δέκα ἔτη ὁ πρῶτος πόλεμος ξυνεχῶς γενόμενος.

11. ἐς—‘with regard to,’ as often.

12. χρημάτων—7000 talents had been stored in the Treasury during the Peace of Nicias, if Andocides and Aeschines are to be trusted.

ἄθροισιν—cf. *Ath. Pol.* c. 24 χρημάτων ἡθροισμένων πολλῶν.

27 § 1 l. 1. ὅσοι Ἑρμαῖ ἦσαν—Plutarch says τῶν Ἑρμῶν οἱ πρεσβύτεροι ἀχειρες καὶ ἀποδες. See Mayor on Juv. VI. 53. Grote's account of the mutilation should be read.

ἐν τῇ πόλει—Plutarch says that Hipparchus the Pisistratid set up several of these figures. They were also put up from time to time by tribes, magistrates, and individuals, especially about the Agora, through which ran the street of Hermes.

3. ἡ τετράγωνος ἐργασία—‘the well-known square figures.’

5. οἱ πλείστοι—according to Andocides (*de Myst.* § 62) the bust before his house was the only one that escaped, and this is repeated by Nepos, *Alcib.* 3; perhaps also by Philochorus (280 B.C.) ap. Schol. on Aristoph. *Lys.* 1094 τὴν δ' αἰτῶν οἱ μὲν τοῖς περὶ Ἀλκιβιάδην προσέγραφον, ὡς Θουκυδίδης, οἱ δὲ Κορινθίοις ὡς Φιλόχορος· μόνον δέ [i.e. δ' οὐ] φησι περικοπῆναι τὸν Ἀνδοκίδου Ἑρμῆν.

§ 2 l. 7. μεγάλοις μηνύτροις—the reward was 100 minae according to a proposal of Pisander, 1000 drachmae according to a proposal of Cleonymus. The sums were subsequently awarded to two informers by the Thesmothetae (Andoc. § 27).

8. ἐψηφίσαντο—from Andoc. we learn that the Ecclesia dele-

gated the duty of investigating the outrage to the Council—*ψηφισαμένης τῆς βουλῆς, ἣν γὰρ αὐτοκράτωρ*. The Council appointed (? 10) special commissioners (*ζητηταί*) to receive and examine the evidence.

10. *μηνύειν*—*μήνυσις* is an information given privately by a slave, metic, woman, or by a citizen who preferred not to raise an *εἰσαγγελία* ('impeachment') because he was implicated. It could be given either *εἰς τὴν βουλὴν* or *ἐν τῷ δήμῳ*. The matter, if serious, was settled in a court of heliasts. The *μηνυτής* often received a reward if the accused person was convicted, and if a slave, received freedom. If his information was proved to be false, he was put to death. *εἰσαγγελία* = *delatio*: *μήνυσις* = *indiciūm*.

*ἀδεῶς*—the *ἀδεια*, i.e. *impunitas*, exempted a *μηνυτής* from punishment in case he incriminated himself. Ordinarily the Ecclesia alone was competent to give the *ἀδεια*: but the Council, when as here it was *αὐτοκράτωρ*, could confer it on each individual *μηνυτής*. (Cf. Goldstaub, *De adelas Notione et Usu* p. 99.)

*τὸν βουλόμενον*—stereotyped phrase, as also *καὶ ἀστῶν καὶ ξένων*.

§ 3 l. 11. *μειζόνως*—the form is found in Herod., Plato, Eur., and Xenophon, often in Aristides. For *λαμβάνειν* cf. c. 53, 3; 61, 1.

12. *οἰωνός*—ominous of evil, because it was a gross insult to the protecting deity of market and home.

13. *ἐπὶ ξυνωμοσίᾳ*—cf. c. 60, 1. *δήμου κατάλυσις* is one of the crimes to which the *νόμος εἰσαγγελτικὸς* applied. The crime was first dealt with by Solon, and is often alluded to.

§ 1 l. 1. *ἀπό*—cf. c. 45, 1 *ἀπὸ τῶν κατασκόπων σαφῇ ἡγγέλλετο*: I. 20 *ἐκ τῶν ξυνειδόντων μεμηνύσθαι*: c. 36, 2. 28

*μετοίκων . . καὶ ἀκολούθων*—the informations were preceded by an *εἰσαγγελία* made in the Ecclesia by Pythonicus against Alcibiades, who produced a slave prepared to give information about the profanation of the Mysteries (Andoc. § 11). The other slaves and the metics here alluded to must have given information *περὶ ἄλλων ἀγαλμάτων περικοπῶν*. Nothing further is heard of these latter.

4. *τὰ μυστήρια*—‘the memorable instance of Alcibiades shows how deeply the Athenian people resented any attempt to desecrate their much-loved Mysteries’ (Gardner and Jevons, p. 276).

5. *ἐφ’ ὕβρει*—‘in mockery’; cf. Eur. *Orest.* 1581 *κάφ’ ὕβρει λέγεις τάδε*.

6. καὶ τὸν Ἀλκιβιάδην—‘A. among others.’ Andromachus gave ten names in his *μήνυσις*.

§ 2 l. 7. αὐτά—applying generally, as often, to what has been said before.

οἱ . . ἀχθόμενοι—foremost among these was Androcles the demagogue, who was put to death in 411.

14. οὐδὲν εἴη αὐτῶν—it is generally agreed among modern writers that Alc. had nothing to do with the mutilation of the Hermae. The authors of the mutilation remain unknown, and various views are held; the most probable being that the outrage was the work of oligarchs, undertaken with a view to ruin Alcibiades, and used with the same purpose by some of the extreme democrats. In none of the lists of Hermocopids furnished by informers did Alcibiades’s name occur.

17. οὐ δημοτικήν—‘unconstitutional.’

29 § 1 l. 2. ἐτοῖμος ἦν . . κρῖνεσθαι—*i.e.* he wished the *εἰσαγωγὴ* of Pythonicus to be tried in a court at once. But (by a vote of the Assembly) the case was postponed, everything being ready for the expedition to depart.

3. [εἴ τι τούτων εἶρ. ἦν]—this ἦν ought to be *ἐστί*, since the clause would necessarily be an indirect question. On the other hand *εἰ μὲν . . ἐργαστο* below is an unusual form of condition, representing *εἰ μὲν . . ἐργασμαι* (compare *M.T.* § 701).

4. τὰ τῆς π.—‘the details of the armament.’

6. ἄρχειν—‘retain his command.’

§ 2 l. 6. ἐπεμαρτύρετο—(1) with infin. = ‘beseech’; (2) with *δοτι* = ‘urge.’

7. ἀπόντος περὶ αὐτοῦ—*ἀπόντος* is placed first because it is emphatic.

10. πρὶν διαγνώσι—*M.T.* § 648; cf. c. 10, 5.

11. ἐπὶ τοσοῦτῳ σ.—‘in command of so large an army.’ This is the only instance of this use in Thuc.; but cf. Dinarchus i. 74 ἐπὶ τοῖς ξένοις . . ἐγένετο: Demosth. 54, 3 ἕως περ ἡμεν ἐπὶ τῇ φρουρᾷ.

§ 3 l. 12. τό τε στράτευμα . . ὃ τε δῆμος—cf. ii. 22 ἐκκλησίαν τε οὐκ ἐποίει . . τὴν τε πόλιν ἐφύλασσε. The double *τε* is often thus used to introduce the details.

μὴ εὖνουν ἔχῃ—*i.e.* the case would not be decided on its merits. There is no doubt that Alcibiades was guilty of profaning the Mysteries, but he trusted to the support of his political club (*ἐταιρεία*) and of the army to gain a victory over the extreme democrats. Many of the oligarchs were doubtless as guilty as he.

14. δι' ἐκείνον—c. 16, 6.

15. ἀπέτρεπον καὶ ἀπίσπευδον—imperf. of attempt. Bloomfield quotes Herod. VII. 17 ὁ ἀποσπεύδων Ξέρξην στρατεύεσθαι . . ἀποτράπων τὸ χρεὼν γενέσθαι.

16. ἐνιέντες = *subornantes*, not found elsewhere in Attic in this sense.

ἐλεγον = *suadebant*. ἐλθόντα = 'on his return.'

18. ἐν ἡμέραις ῥηταῖς—'within a fixed time after his return'; cf. Demosth. 23, 72 τί οὖν ὁ νόμος κελεύει; . . Ἐν τισιν εἰρημένοις χρόνοις ἀπελθεῖν. Aeschines II. 109 βουλευσασθαι τὸν δῆμον ὑπὲρ εἰρήνης ἐν τακταῖς ἡμέραις.

19. ἐκ μελζονος διαβολῆς . . ἀγωνίσασθαι—as in *Lys.* 3, 48 ἐκ τοιούτων πραγμάτων εἰς τοιούτους ἀγῶνας καταστήναι.

§ 11. 1. θέρους μεσοῦντος ἤδη—cf. Isaeus 6, 14 τῇ στρατια 30 ἀφ' οὗ ἐξέπλευσαν εἰς Σικελίαν ἤδη ἐστὶ δύο καὶ πεντήκοντα ἔτη, ἀπὸ 'Αρειμνήστου ἀρχοντος. With this date the Schol. on Aristoph. *Birds* hypoth. 11 agrees. Arimnestus went out of office on the last day of Scirophorion (June–July) 415. Hence the date of the departure is about the end of June.

6. εἴρητο—often used of military instructions.

Κέρκυραν . . Ἰαπυγίαν—the regular route from Greece to Italy (see on c. 13 § 1) in the time of Thuc. The Durazzo (Epidamnus)-Brindisi route dates from about 200 B.C.

8. διαβαλοῦσιν—found only in Herod., Thuc., and tragedy in this sense, and in late authors.

§ 21. 11. ξυγκατέβη—anaphora of καταβάντες above. Cf. I. 115 ἐπανέστησαν . . ἀπέστησαν . . ξυναπέστησαν. It is most frequent with compounds of ἀντι-, as in I. 30 ἐστρατοπεδεύοντο . . ἀντεστρατοπεδεύοντο.

12. ἅπας ὡς εἰπεῖν—'almost all,' the regular use of ὡς (ἔπος) εἰπεῖν being to limit a general statement.

13. οἱ μὲν ἐπιχώριοι—answered by οἱ δὲ ξένοι κτλ. in c. 31, 1. προπέμπειν = *prosequi*.

15. μετ' ἐλπίδος . . ἰόντες—cf. VII. 57 παιάνων μεθ' ὧν ἐξέπλεον. It is strange that Xenophon almost always uses σύν in this particular sense, as λέγεται σύν πολλοῖς δακρύοις ἀποχωρῆσαι (*Cyrop.* I. 4, 26), except with abstract nouns in -ια, with which he always writes μετά.

16. τὰ μὲν ὡς κτήσονται—'(hoping) that they might gain Sicily.' *M.T.* §§ 128, 136.

17. τοὺς δ' εἴ ποτε—'(lamenting) that they might never see their friends again.' This is the same use of εἴ as appears after verbs of *fearing*, *M.T.* § 376; Eur. *Med.* 184 ἀτὰρ φόβος εἰ



πείσω. But *metus si* = 'fear lest,' Tac. *An.* 1, 11 *quibus unus metus si intellegere viderentur.*

δοῖντο—this and c. 34, 5 εἰ ὑποδέξιντο, are the only two examples of εἰ with fut. opt. in Thuc., and they may both be regarded as interrogative uses of εἰ. In conditional sentences Thuc. almost invariably retains the indic. after εἰ in *O.O.*

31 § 1 l. 2. μετὰ κινδύνων—c. 72, 4; 'in dangerous circumstances.'

3. αὐτοὺς ἐσθῆι—'in mentem venit periculorum.' τὰ δεινά is commonly used of danger.

5. τῇ παρουσίᾳ ῥώμῃ . . τῇ ὀψει—cf. VII. 71 ἀπὸ τῶν δρωμένων τῆς ὀψεως καὶ τὴν γνώμην . . ἐδουλοῦντο : *ib.* 75 τῇ τε ὀψει ἐκάστῳ ἀλγεινὰ καὶ τῇ γνώμῃ αἰσθέσθαι. In διὰ τὸ πλῆθος . . ἐώρων, which explains ῥώμῃ, we have the cause of the θάρσος in a material form: 'owing to the strength in which they were present, through the vastness of the forces that they saw, they were cheered by the sight.' The addition of διὰ . . ἐώρων is due to the fact that ῥώμῃ is not wholly a concrete word, but means 'spirit' as well as 'strength' and suggests high nervous tension. This inserted clause enables Thuc. to proceed naturally from τῇ ῥώμῃ to τῇ ὀψει.

ἐκάστων ὧν ἐώρων—cf. II. 59 αἷτιον πάντων ὧν ἔτυχον. The adj. is not often inserted before such noun-relative sentences.

6. οἱ δὲ ξένοι—strictly speaking, a participle parallel to προπέμποντες above ought to follow. Such an anacoluthon is not uncommon, and is to be found in Tacitus: *c.g. Hist.* IV. 2 *non-dum ad curas intentus, sed . . filium principem agebat.*

7. κατὰ θέαν ἦκεν—as in v. 7, 3; cf. Isocr. 7, 32 ἐκπέμπειν κατ' ἐμπορίαν.

8. διάνοιαν—'enterprise'; cf. c. 21, 1.

παρασκευὴ γὰρ αὕτη κτλ.—'this was the first expedition that sailed out from a single city with a Greek force that eclipsed all that had ever been sent out in costliness and magnificence.' For πολυτελεστάτῃ δὴ . . τῶν ἐς ἐκείνον τὸν χρόνον cf. c. 13, 1. See on this passage *Intr.* p. xxxii.

§ 2 l. 12. ἡ ἐς Ἐπίδauρον—this expedition was sent out in 430 B.C., and Epidaurus was the most important place the Athenians attacked. It lay on the route to Argos, which was then neutral. The attack failed. The fleet was then sent on to Potidaea, where the Athenians wished to concentrate a force large enough to carry the place by assault. But Hagnon was compelled to return because the plague broke out among the crews.

14. αὐτῶν Ἀθηναίων—comparing the numbers of the two forces, we get—(1) 430 B.C., 4000 Athenian hoplites and 100 triremes, with large forces from the allies in addition; (2) 415 B.C., 51,000 hoplites inclusive of all contributions from allies, and 134 triremes, also inclusive. Hence the numbers of the earlier expedition must have been the greater.

§ 3 l. 18. φαύλη—‘ordinary,’ as in c. 21, l.

19. οὗτος δέ—sc. ὠρμήθη. Then τὸ μὲν ναυτικόν and τὸ δὲ πεζόν are in apposition to στόλος.

20. κατ’ ἀμφοτέρα—explained by καὶ ναυσὶ καὶ πεζῷ. The phrase means, not ‘on both elements,’ but ‘in both ways,’ ‘in both respects,’ as in κατὰ πολλοὺς τρόπους, κατὰ πάντα, κατὰ πολλά. Cf. Aristoph. *Birds* 451 δολερὸν κατὰ πάντα δὴ τρόπον. Dinarchus 1, 50 κατὰ δύο τρόπους ποιείσθαι τὰς ἀποφάσεις.

οὗ ἂν δέη—Poppo takes this with ἐξαρτυθεῖς=‘equipped with whatever was necessary’; but οὗ is better explained as local, ‘wherever they might be needed.’ The point is that the army and the fleet could operate *separately*, though in experience Nicias found that the absence of cavalry prevented his employing the army away from the fleet. The Athenians had not in previous expeditions contemplated the *independent* action of army and fleet.

21. μεγάλαις δαπάναις—Gardner and Jevons, p. 659. The trierarchs were selected by the Strategi. The expense to the trierarch came in the extras—the ornamentation of the ship and the comforts and extra pay of the crew.

23. δραχμήν—this is double the ordinary wage, and is the same as that paid at the siege of Potidaea.

26. ὑπηρεσάις—see Gardner and Jevons on the trireme, p. 650.

28. θρανίταις—(1) they rowed with the longest oars; (2) they were exposed to greater danger than the other sailors.

29. σημεῖοις—‘he either means standards strictly, as in the case of armies, or, as some say, the figures outside the vessels’ (Schol.). There were also the σημεῖα, figures of Athena as guardian of the ship, that stood at the stern. Such figures are often referred to; and cf. Ovid, *Met.* xv. 697 Dens eminet alte,  
| Impositaque premens puppim cervice recurvam | Caeruleas  
despectat aquas. See Conington on Vergil, *Aen.* x. 166. (Cf. Aristoph. *Frogs* 933.) The outside figures, properly παράσημα, were at the prow. Surely *all* of these σημεῖα are meant, the ornamentations being unusually elaborate. (Bloomfield misunderstands the Schol.) In the first explanation the Schol. probably alludes to flags, though the exact meaning of the

σημεῖα placed on the general's tent and on certain public buildings is, I believe, unknown.

30. κατασκευαῖς—'fittings.'

31. ἐς τὰ μακρότατα = ἐπὶ τὸ πλεῖστον (Schol.). αὐτῷ τινι go together and = 'each for himself.'

33. καταλόγοις χρηστοῖς—see on c. 26, 2. The Strategoi were careful to select the most efficient men from the names on the στήλαι. The lit. rendering is 'by honest enrolments,' for κατάλογος = both 'list' and 'levy.' χρηστοῖς = ἀληθέσι (Schol.). The lists were not always drawn up χρηστῶς: Aristoph. *Eq.* 1369 ὀπλίτης ἐντεθεὶς ἐν καταλόγῳ | οὐδεὶς κατὰ σπουδὰς (through influence) μετεγγραφήσεται (get his name placed lower on the list, with the hope of escaping service), ἀλλ' ὥσπερ ἦν τὸ πρῶτον ἐγγραφήσεται (see Koek's note). Cf. *Pax* 1179 τοὺς μὲν ἐγγράφοντες ἡμῶν, τοὺς δ' ἄνω τε καὶ κάτω | ἐξαλείφοντες δις ἢ τρίς, of the taxiarchs, who acted for the Strategoi. Aelian 13, 12 has a story that Meton, the astronomer, was on the κατάλογος for Sicily, and tried to get off by feigning madness. (On κατάλογος H. Schwartz, *ad Athen. rem militarem* c. 1.)

34. ἐκκριθὲν—δοκιμασθὲν καὶ προκριθὲν (Schol.).

35. σκευῶν—'clothing,' or 'uniform,' σκευή being used for an official dress, as of soldiers or priests.

36. ἀμιλληθὲν—the verb occurs only here in Thuc.: 'vying with one another.' The aor. is more commonly middle in form.

§ 4 l. 37. ὧς τις ἑ. προσετάχθη—'in their several stations.' See next note.

38. ἐς τοὺς ἄλλους "Ε.—Jowett renders: 'While at home the Athenians were thus competing with one another in the performance of their several duties, to the rest of Hellas the expedition seemed to be a grand display of their power and greatness'; and the note says: 'Thuc. presents the expedition under two aspects, of which the connection is not obvious.' This is all wrong. With both γενέσθαι and εἰκασθῆναι we must supply τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις, and the sense is τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις πρὸς τε σφᾶς αὐτοὺς ἔρις ἐγένετο ἅμα καὶ ἐς τοὺς ἄλλους Ἕλληνας ἐπιδειξίς ἡκάσθῃ: 'The result was that among themselves they fell to quarrelling over the expedition at their posts (as to who was best equipped), while to the Greeks at large (through the splendour of the equipment) a display was portrayed of their (internal) power and (external) influence, rather than a force equipped against an enemy.' The edd. are mistaken in supplying a subject τοῦτο or τὸν στόλον το εἰκασθῆναι. See Intr. p. xxxiii.

§ 5 l. 40. εἰ γάρ τις—the reason of the statement (τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις) ἐπιδείξις ἡκάσθη κτλ. is now given. The explanation of the previous clause—ἔρις ἐγένετο—had been already given in what preceded.

43. προετετελέκει—i.e. in the preparations, before the expedition was ready.

45. καὶ τριήραρχος—sc. τις, 'and, if a trierarch.'

47. χωρὶς δ'—'and besides'; cf. II. 97 χωρὶς δὲ ὅσα ὑφαντά τε καὶ λεῖα. ἄνευ, 'apart from,' 'beside,' opposite of ξύν, which = 'including.'

48. ἐφόδιον—*viaticum*.

49. μεταβολῇ—ωνήσεως δὴ (Schol.), 'for barter': 'not a few looked to profit in the distant land by trade as well as by warfare' (Freeman). Nicias refers to this fact in VII. 13.

51. τὰ πάντα—more commonly τὰ ξύμπαντα in this sense.

§ 6 l. 52. καί—'in fact,' giving the general result.

οὐχ ἦσσαν τόλμης τε θάμβει—'no less through astonishment at its boldness, and through the splendour of its appearance, than the superiority of the force in comparison with those against whom they went.' Cf. II. 65 of this expedition οὐ τοσοῦτον γνώμης ἀμάρτημα ἦν πρὸς οὓς ἐπῆσαν. The τόλμα is the courage shown in undertaking a new war before the Peloponnesian war was done with, as Thuc. explains in VII. 28 that the A. παράλογον ποιῆσαι τοῖς Ἑλλησι τῆς δυνάμεως καὶ τόλμης.

54. καὶ ὅτι—see on c. 1, 1.

55. μέγιστος διάπλους—'this is said because, though Egypt (against which they had formerly gone [460 B.C.] was farther in direct distance, yet the circuitous navigation to Sicily made a greater distance' (Bloomfield).

56. ἐπὶ μεγίστη ἐ. πρὸς—'with the greatest hopes in comparison with their present position.' The note in Jowett misses the point, which is that they looked forward to an enormous extension of empire: 'Had Athens succeeded . . she would soon have added to her dominions part of Italy, and perhaps Carthage—the whole of Greece, and perhaps Macedonia and Thrace' (Bloomfield). See c. 90, 2.

§ 1 l. 4. τὰς νομιζόμενας πρὸ τῆς ἀναγωγῆς—'that were customary before the start.' What is unusual is that the prayers were offered in common, and not by each ship independently. 32

6. ὑπὸ κήρυκος—'*praecone verba praeconante*.'

7. παρ' ἅπαν—Diodorus says ὁ κύκλος ἅπας ἔγεμε θυμιατηρίων

καὶ κρατήρων. On ordinary occasions it seems that the Strategus *alone* poured libations before the start of a fleet. Here 'cups were first filled and drunk round, and then the officers and seamen made the libation' (Bloomfield).

§ 2 l. 10. *ξυνεπηύχοντο* . . *σφίσι*—the *σφίσι* ought to refer to the subject of *ξυνεπηύχοντο*, but it goes back to the subject which is throughout the prominent one—*i.e.* those taking part in the expedition. It is best therefore to regard the sentence as parenthetical.

13. *ἐπὶ κέρως*—'in single file,' opposite of *μετωπηδόν* or *ἐπὶ μετώπου*. Cf. *κατὰ μίαν* and *ἐπὶ μίαν*, 'one behind another.' When outside the harbour, they began racing.

§ 3 l. 23. *τοιούδε*—it is plain, as Stahl says, that the *views* expressed by Hermocrates differed from those generally put forward. But 'speeches like this' (of Hermocrates) need not mean more than speeches that expressed views on the situation and offered advice.

26. *Ἑρμοκράτης*—leader of the aristocratic party, and ranked by later writers with Timoleon. His chief doctrine, compared by Freeman to the Monroe doctrine, was Sicily for the Siceliot. He had persuaded the Greek cities of Sicily to make peace in 424, and thus had already dealt a heavy blow to Athenian designs in the island. Dionysius I. married his daughter.

33 § 1 l. 1. *ὥσπερ καὶ ἄλλοι τινες*—referring to others who had spoken before him.

2. *τοῦ ἐπίπλου τῆς ἁ.*—Thuc. often places the objective gen. first when it is specially emphatic. In other authors, except Herod. and Hippocrates, it is rarely found. Andoc. 1, 15 *περὶ τῶν Ἑρμῶν τῆς περικοπῆς*.

5. *λέγοντες*—*i.e.* what they judge to be the case, as distinct from the information they have received.

7. *καταφοβηθεὶς ἐπισχῆσω*—*ἐπέχω* is often used absolutely. In vii. 33 *ἐπέσχον τὸ ἐπιχειρεῖν* = 'refrained from attacking.'

8. *πείθων γε*—*γε* gives a *causal* sense to a partic. Cf. Andoc. 1, 70 *ὥς γ' ἑμαυτὸν πείθω*. The phrase occurs several times in Plato and the orators.

9. *ἐτέρου*—often used with a compar. of an *exceptional* case. Cf. the common phrase *μᾶλλον ἐτέρων*. Here *ἐτέρων* would have applied rather to those who had already spoken.

§ 2 l. 10. *πάνυ*—gives a superlative force to *θαυμάζετε* = *θαῦμα μέγιστον ἐμποιεῖ*.

12. *πρόφασιν*—the accus. also in iii. 111. The dat. is also used.

ξυμμαχία . . κατοικίσει—ξ. is dat. of *cause*, κ. of *purpose*.

15. εἰ σχοίεν . . ἔξιν—as this follows a principal tense, it must represent εἰ σχοῖμεν . . ἔξομεν of the *O.R.*, as e.g. in Antiphon Γα 4 εἰ τοὺς ἀναιτίους διώκοιμεν, δεινοὺς ἀλιτηρίους ἔξομεν. (This passage is wrongly explained by F. Roth, *Oratio Obliqua bei Thuk.* p. 16.) Cf. *M.T.* § 499.

§ 3 l. 16. ἀπὸ τῶν ὑπαρχόντων—with ἀμυνεῖσθε, ‘with the means at hand.’

18. ἄφαρκτοι—not ἄσπλοι (Schol.), but ‘insufficiently protected.’

19. ληφθήσεσθε=‘be caught.’

§ 4 l. 20. πιστά—refers to ἀπιστήσαντες: ‘*monet ne ex summa incuria in extremum terrorem irruant*’ (Oehler, *In Herm. Orationem*). Sc. αὐτά ἐστι.

22. ἢ πάσχειν—‘they will not be in a position to inflict more on us than they suffer.’

23. ἀνωφελές—‘is it disadvantageous.’ See crit. note.

27. ἦν ἄρα—‘if in the issue’ (Wilkins).

28. δὴ . . γε—these particles, as Herbst shows, are added to οὐ γάρ or μή γάρ to increase their force.

30. κάλλιστον ἔργον—II. 42 κινδύνων κάλλιστος, VII. 68 κινσπανιώτατοι.

κάλλιστον δὴ ἔργον ἡμῖν—the same number of syllables follows ξυμβήσεται καί: this is called *παρίσωσις*.

§ 5 l. 31. ὀλίγοι γὰρ δὴ—e.g. the expedition of Cimon to the Thracian coast in 469, and to Egypt in 460.

35. πάντα γάρ—i.e. not only ἐνοικοῦντες but ἀστυγείτονες as well. The whole of this passage is *general* down to καταλείπουσιν. Hence it is wrong to explain ἐπιβουλευθεῖσιν=ἡμῖν, as Classen does.

37. κὰν περὶ σφίσιν αὐτοῖς—I. 69 τὸν βάρβαρον αὐτὸν περὶ αὐτῷ τὰ πλεῖω σφαλέντα. Soph. *Ajax* 828 πεπτῶτα τῷδε περὶ νεορράντῳ ξίφει. Herod. 9, 101 μὴ περὶ Μαρδονίῳ. Aristoph. *Pax* 905 περὶ ταῖσι καμπαῖς . . πεπτωκότες. The other ordinary prose use of περὶ with dat. is after verbs of *fearing*, as usually in Thuc. (cf. Aristoph. *Eq.* 27 περὶ τῷ δέρματι δέδοικα). ‘As examples of a striking deviation from his usual construction may be mentioned III. 102 δέσας περὶ αὐτῆς . . VIII. 93 ἐφοβέιτο περὶ τοῦ πολιτικοῦ, for elsewhere Thuc. has περὶ with dat. after verbs of fearing, according to the usual Attic construction (cf. Phrynichus in *B.A.G.* p. 37 δέδοικα περὶ τῷδε, κατὰ δοτικὴν ὡς ἐπὶ τὸ πολὺ οἱ Ἀττικοί)’ (Prof. C. F. Smith). But Phrynichus speaks too strongly: the construction occurs but once in



Aristoph., never in the orators, unless in Antiphon, *Fr.* 77 we should alter *δεῖσθαι περὶ τοῦ*. But it is wrong to pronounce *περὶ* with dat. 'poetical and Ionic' with Du Mesnil. (There is great variety in the use of prepositions in Attic, and in the dictum of the Alexandrine grammarians there is some truth: *παρὰ Θουκυδίδῃ ἐνῆλλαγμένως πάσας εἰρήσεις τὰς προθέσεις κειμένας*.)

39. ὅπερ . . ἠϋξήθησαν = ἦν περ αὔξησιν ἠϋξήθησαν (Poppo).

40. ἐπὶ τῷ ὁ.—VII. 64 τὸ μέγα ὄνομα τῶν Ἀθηνῶν: 'owing to their reputation as the city that he had attacked.' That *ὄνομα* does not mean 'fiction' or 'mere statement' here is shown by *καὶ ἡμῖν τὸ τοιοῦτο*: it has the same sense as *ὄνομα* above. To have been the object of the Persian attack constituted that glory of Athens that led to her rise. *ἦει*, which is in *O.O.*, represents *ἦει* of *O.R.*: men said, after the war, "ἐπ' Ἀθήνας ἦει ὁ Μῆδος." Syracuse too will grow great ἐπὶ τῷ ὀνόματι ὡς ἐφ' ἡμᾶς ἦει ὁ Ἀθηναῖος. See Index s.v. *ἐπί*.

34 § 1 l. 3. τοὺς μὲν—i.e. τοὺς ὑπηκόους: τοῖς δέ—i.e. τοῖς αὐτονόμοις. 'The difference is clearly marked between the Sikels of the east coast, familiar to Syr. as subjects, neighbours, or enemies, and the Sikel towns of the interior, now fast beginning to advance in power and in Hellenic culture' (Freeman).

5. τὴν ἄλλην Σ.—i.e. the Siceliots.

7. ἡ ξυμμαχίαν ποιῶμεθα ἡμῖν—Stephanus reads *ποιῶνται* and Classen revives the reading. If we keep the MSS. reading we must make *ἡμῖν* = *ἡμῖν αὐτοῖς* 'for ourselves,' as Thuc. sometimes uses *σφίσιν* for *σφίσιν αὐτοῖς*: cf. II. 71 οὐ δίκαια ποιεῖτε οὔτε ὑμῶν οὔτε πατέρων. The phrase is, however, very unusual.

9. ἄμεινον—c. 19, 1.

10. ἀνέλπιστον—taken in two ways: (1) *ἄφοβον* (Schol., Krüger), sc. *μή ποτε* . . *ελθῶσιν*, i.e. they are expecting an attack on *Curthage*; (2) 'the invasion of *Sicily* will not surprise them' (Poppo, etc.). But (3) surely the key to the passage is in *ἄμεινον εἶναι πέμψαι*? To ἀνέλπιστον supply τὸ πέμψαι ἡμᾶς. 'Our mission will not surprise them.'

διὰ φόβου εἰσί—c. 59, 2. The construction is frequent with *ἔχειν*, *γίγνεσθαι*, *ἵεναι*, *εἶναι*.

12. τάδε—'our cause.' *προήσονται*, *κἂν* . . *εἶναι*: *O.R.* *προησόμεθα*, *κἂν* . . *εἶμεν*. *M.T.* § 505.

14. ἦτοι . . γε . . ἦ—in Thuc. the more certain but less important alternative is put first when these particles are used. But this does not seem to be the case in other authors.

ἦ ἐξ ἑνός γέ του τ.—'or by some means or other'; the Schol. remarks that *ἦ* is superfluous, there being no other way except

either *κρύφα* or *φανερῶς*. But the addition is not an unnatural inaccuracy, and the removal of *ἥ* by no means improves the sense. Aesch. *Septem* 202 *ἤκουσας ἥ οὐκ ἤκουσας ἥ κωφῇ λέγω*: Plat. *Laches* 199 B οὐ γὰρ μελλόντων μόνον πέρι ἐπαίει, ἀλλὰ καὶ γιγνομένων καὶ γεγονότων καὶ πάντως ἐχόντων, where καὶ πάντως ἐχόντων is equally superfluous.

18. εὐπορεῖ—‘by which war . . prospers’; cf. I. 83 *δαπάνης*, δι’ ἣν τὰ ὄπλα ὠφελεῖ. Nothing further is heard of this proposal of H. to send to Carthage. (Freeman, *Sicily* III. Append. vii.)

§ 3 l. 18. ἐς τὴν Λ. καὶ ἐς Κ.—Thuc. repeats the preposition where different things are clearly opposed to one another, omits it when they are thought of together. Contrast § 4.

20. τὸν ἐκεῖ πόλεμον—cf. c. 36, 4. Freeman remarks that we should have looked for some more marked reference to Corinth, as metropolis of Syr.

§ 4 l. 22. διὰ τὸ ξύνηθες ἤσυχον—v. 68 τὸ ἀνθρώπειον κομπῶδες: and c. 55, 3 τὸ πρότερον ξύνηθες φοβερὸν. ‘I will now tell you what I think would be most advantageous, though you with your habitual lack of enterprise would by no means readily accede to it.’ Cf. Plat. *Laws* p. 918 D γελοῖον μὲν εἰπεῖν ὅμως δ’ εἰρήσεται: Demosth. 14, 24 παράδοξον μὲν οἶδα λέγων, ὅμως δ’ εἰρήσεται.

29. περὶ τῆς Σικελίας—it appears necessary to read the gen. here, because ὁ ἀγὼν, ἀγωνίζεσθαι, μάχεσθαι, πολεμεῖν in Thuc. always take περὶ τινος not περὶ τινι elsewhere; and it certainly does appear that τοῦ περαιωθῆναι is also governed by περὶ here. Thomas Magister connects ὁ ἀγὼν directly with τοῦ περαιωθῆναι, for which cf. Eur. *Sup.* 665 νεκροὺς ὀπισθεν θέμενοι, ὧν ἕκειτ’ ἀγὼν. (The MSS. reading is defended by Herbst, and by C. F. Smith in *A.J.P.* 25 p. 67.)

31. ἐς λογισμὸν καταστήσασιν—cf. Isocr. 15, 169 εἰσέπεσον εἰς τὸ λογίζεσθαι. The substance of the reflections is given in all that follows down to the end of § 5.

32. ἐκ φιλίας χώρας—viz. Tarentum, as explained by the parenthesis—i.e. ‘we have the friendly haven of Taras as a base of operations and a place of shelter in case of need’ (Freeman).

33. φύλακες—of Sicily. Notice αὐτοῖς and ἐκείνους.

34. τὸ δὲ πέλαιος κτλ.—‘whereas they have before them a passage which is long for the whole of their armament, and it would be difficult owing to the length of the voyage to keep in line, and consequently their forces would be exposed to our attack, as they would come up with us slowly and in divisions.’ πολὺ (ἐστὶ) περαιουῖσθαι, as c. 42 ῥάους ἀρχειν. Most edd. regard

χαλεπὸν δὲ . . . μείναι as a parenthesis ; but the clause leads up to καὶ ἡμῖν . . . εἴη, and the whole = χαλεπὸν (ἂν εἴη τῇ παρασκευῇ) ἐν τάξει μείναι, καὶ εὐεπίθετος ἂν εἴη ἡ παρασκευή.

§ 5 l. 39. εἰ δ' αὖ—'on the other hand, if they transfer their baggage (to the transports), and attack us with their fast ships in a body'—i.e. if they leave behind the transports and do not attempt to cross from Corecra μετὰ πάσης τῆς παρασκευῆς.

41. εἰ δὲ μὴ δοκοίη—sc. ἡμῖν ἐπιθέσθαι, if we found that they had not been rowing hard, and so decided not to attack them.

ἔστι—so the Athenians would reflect when the Syr. were off Tarentum. ἔστι ὑποχωρῆσαι is equivalent to ὑποχωροῦμεν ἂν εἰ βουλοίμεθα.

42. μετ' ὁ. ἐφοδίων—the result of *κουφίσαντες ὡς ἐπὶ ναυμαχίᾳ*.

44. κατὰ χωρία ἐρῆμα—'the enemy,' says Freeman, 'will have to shift for himself how he can along desert or unfriendly coasts, where the Sikeliots will be able to attack, or harass, or blockade him at pleasure.' By *χωρία ἐρῆμα* Bloomfield rightly says that the coast from Tarentum to Rhegium is meant: 'the country itself was doubtless then, what it is now described as being, alike uncultivated and savage.' Finding themselves ἐν ἀπορίᾳ κατὰ χωρία ἐρῆμα, they will have to choose between two courses: (1) waiting for their transports, (2) trying to gain admission to cities—Thurii, Croton, Locri, Rhegium.

45. πολιορκοῖντο ἂν—sc. ὑφ' ἡμῶν. The Syr. would of course not remain inactive in the harbour of Tarentum if the Athenians lay off the coast awaiting the arrival of their transports. 'The sanguine orator does not stop to discuss how or where the Athenian fleet is to be blockaded by any force which the Sicilians could bring against it' (note in Jowett).

πειρώμενοι παραπλεῖν—if, instead of waiting for the rest of the fleet, they try to continue their voyage along the coast (of the Gulf of Tarentum, it being necessary for them to get supplies, if not by waiting, then by sailing along the coast and seeking them), they would be disheartened by the uncertainty whether the cities along the coast would receive them.

47. οὐκ ἂν κτλ. = οὐκ ἂν βέβαια ἔχοιεν καὶ ἀθυμοῖεν (ἂν). "οἱκ εἰδότες βεβαίως εἰ αἱ πόλεις ὑποδέχονται" (Schol.).

§ 6 l. 48. τοῦτ' ἄ λ.—with ἀποκληρομένους: 'hampered by these considerations.' Cf. *Plat. Rep.* p. 487 B in the sense 'to receive a check' in playing.

53. ἐξωσθῆναι ἂν—Arnold compares *Herod.* i. 31 ἐκκληρόμενοι τῇ ὥρῃ: cf. ἐξανάγκεσθαι, ἐξείργεσθαι. *Caes. B.G.* v. 24 *annū tempore excludi*; cf. *in annum excedere*. 'Through spending time in prolonged indecision and in sending scouts to recon-

noitre our numbers and our position, they would be overtaken by winter.' The aorist partic. does not express time past, relative to *χρώμενοι*, but is *timeless*. There is no reason why *χρώμενοι* should not have been *χρησάμενοι*, other than that with verbs like *πέμπω* the pres. partic. is much affected.

57. *πρόφασιν*—sc. *τοῦ καταλύσαι τὸν π.*

58. *ἀξιόχρεων*—'some considerable action on our part.'

§ 7 l. 58. *ἀγγελλοίμεθα*—personal, = *ἀγγελλοίμεθα πλείους εἶναι*, 'our numbers would be exaggerated by report'; cf. i. 10 *ἐπὶ τὸ μᾶζον κοσμήσαι*.

60. *πρὸς τὰ λεγόμενα* . . *ἴστανται*—metaphor from sails set in any direction. 'Men's minds veer in the direction of what they hear.'

61. *ἢ* . . *γε*—'or at least.'

63. *ἰσοκινδύνους*—*discrimini pares*, Haase; and so recent edd. The Schol. says 'either *ἐν ὁμοίῳ κινδύνῳ καταστήσοντας αὐτούς*, or *ἰσοπαλεῖς*': in ii. 39 we have *ἡμεῖς ἀνειμένως διαιτώμενοι οὐδὲν ἦσσαν ἐπὶ τοὺς ἰσοπαλεῖς κινδύνους χωροῦμεν*, where some edd. explain 'dangers as great as they face,' others 'struggles in which equal but not superior forces oppose us'; probably the first is right and here the sense is 'equally ready to face danger.' If so, cf. *ἰσοτελής*, contrast *ἰσάργυρος*.

§ 8 l. 65. *κατεγνωκότες*—'looking down upon us because we did not support the attempt of the L.' In 431 Sparta had appealed to Italy and Sicily for ships, but none had been sent, ii. 7. Stein thinks the obj. to *κατ.* is lost.

67. *παρὰ γνῶμην*—*παρὰ τὴν δόξαν αὐτῶν* (Schol.).

68. *ἀπὸ τοῦ ἀ.* = *ἀληθεῖ*. Such phrases are used as *adjectives* with nouns, or as *adverbs* with verbs. Cf. *ἀπὸ τοῦ ἴσου*, *τοῦ προφανοῦς*, *τοῦ ἀδοκῆτου*. III. 43 *τάγαθὰ ἀπὸ τοῦ εὐθέος λεγόμενα*, 'the best advice when offered in plain terms.'

§ 9 l. 70. *πείθεσθε* . . *τολμήσαντες*—'follow my advice, if possible, by taking this bold step.' The aor. is *ingressive*: by entering upon this *τόλμα*. Again the time of the partic. is independent of the verb. *ταῦτα*, which some edd. construe as object of *πείθεσθε*, goes with the partic., because of the order.

71. *τᾶλλα* . . *ἐτοιμάζειν*—sc. *πείθεσθε*: it is not unusual to find two constructions after a verb in this way. Cf. note on c. 1, 1.

73. *παραστήναι παντί*—this infin. is by some explained as = an imperative, but it is more natural to supply *πείθεσθε*, which in passing through *ἐτοιμάζειν* has assumed a somewhat different meaning. (*παραστήναι* often has this sense: c. 68, 3; 95, 2.

Andoc. i. 54 εἰ τῷ παρέστηκε γνώμη τοιαύτη.) Cf. ii. 39 περιγίγνεται ἡμῖν . . μὴ προκάμνειν, καὶ . . μὴ ἀτολμοτέρους . . φαίνεσθαι, καὶ ἐν τε τοῦτοις τὴν πόλιν ἀξίαν εἶναι θαυμάζεσθαι καὶ ἐτι ἐν ἄλλοις, where also, when εἶναι is reached, the meaning of περιγίγνεται is lost. This is a good example of Thuc.'s πολύνους βραχυλογία.

καταφρονεῖν τοὺς ἐπιόντας—Thomas Magister quotes this passage for καταφρονεῖν with accus. In only one place has Thuc. the gen. of direct object with καταφρ.—viz. vii. 63 καταφρονήσαντες Κορινθίων.

74. ἐν τῶν ἔργων τῇ ἀλκῇ—cf. Herod. vii. 49 ἀνὴρ οὕτω ἂν εἴη ἄριστος εἰ βουλευόμενος μὲν ἀρρωδέοι ἐν δὲ τῷ ἔργῳ θρασὺς εἴη: 'resistance in action'; ἀλκή, *robur*, is found in Herod. and Xen., but not elsewhere in prose.

τὸ δ' ἤδη—take τὸ δ' ἤδη ὡς ἐπὶ κινδύνου πράσσειν together, 'to act at present as in time of danger.'

78. ἐν πλῶ . . εἰσὶ—cf. ἐν ὁδῷ εἶναι, ἐν τειχισμῷ, ἐν παρασκευῇ, ἐν κινήσει, ἐν στάσει, etc.

35 § 1 l. 2. ἐν πολλῇ ἔριδι ἦσαν, ὡς—cf. ii. 54 ἐγένετο ἔρις τοῖς ἀνθρώποις μὴ λοιμὸν ὠνομάσθαι.

5. οὐδ' ἀληθὴ ἐστὶν ἃ λέγοιτο—for the dependent verb in opt. in *O.O.* when the leading verb retains the indic., *M.T.* § 690. See crit. note, and Intr. p. xxiii.

οἱ δέ—the sentence proceeds as if ἔλεγον in place of ἐν ἔριδι ἦσαν were the verb. On the MSS. reading τοῖς δέ Stahl notes that whereas there are examples of a passing from an *oblique* case into the *nom.* (e.g. c. 24, 3 n.; and not unfrequent in tragedy), there are no other examples of a passing from the *nom.* into an *oblique* case. The difference can be appreciated by comparing Eur. *Phoen.* 1474 (Poppo) ἦν δ' ἔρις στρατηλάταις, | οἱ μὲν πατάξαι πρόσθε Πολυνείκην δορί, | οἱ δ' ὡς θανόντων οὐδαμοῦ νίκη πέλοι.

6. εἰ καὶ ἔλθοιεν—the brevity of the form finely expresses the keenness of the ἔρις.

αὐτοὺς—more regularly σφᾶς.

8. ἐς γέλωτα ἔτρεπον—Aristoph. *Wasps* 1253 εἰς γέλωιν τὸ πρᾶγμ' ἔτρεψας.

9. τὸ πιστεῦον—the neut. is often so used by Thuc. collectively for the masc. plur.; cf. c. 69, 3 τὸ ὑπήκοον τῶν ξυμμάχων, and with adverb without partic. τὸ μὴ ἐκποδὼν τετίμηται ii. 45: πᾶν τὸ ἐξ ἐναντίας, καὶ εἰ φίλιον εἴη τῶν φευγόντων vii. 44.

11. Ἀθηναγόρας—nothing more is heard of him, but, from the mention of his name and the description given of him, he must

have been famous. He would, however, as leader of the popular party and opposed to Hermocrates, be prominent only in time of peace.

δήμου προστάτης—cf. c. 28, 2 δήμου προεστάναι. The phrase is often applied to unofficial leaders of a popular party, and in *Ath. Pol.* is interchanged with δημαγωγός, and is contrasted with τῶν γνωρίμων, εὐπόρων, ἐπιφανῶν, προστάτης. He was 'the man whom the multitude expected to come forward as their champion—ἐν τῷ παρόντι, as long as they continued to trust him' (Freeman). Of course he *might* be a στρατηγός, as Pericles, but was not necessarily in any official position. The speech that follows is very remarkable; like the Funeral Oration (II. 35), it does not apply only to the matter immediately under consideration, but has a wider range as illustrating the politics of Syracuse, and indeed of all democracies. It shows how 'it is much easier to draw up a democratic constitution than to work it, when drawn up, in a democratic spirit' (Freeman).

§ 1 l. 1. τοὺς μὲν κτλ.—a chance hexameter.

2. οὕτω—as my opponents describe.

6. τόλμης—i.e. their boldness in trying to raise such scares, οἵπερ αἰεὶ τάδε κινουσι. (The word is not sarcastic here, as some edd. think.)

§ 2 l. 8. δεδιότες ἰδία τι—'those who have some private anxiety of their own'—i.e. as explained in c. 38, 2 βουλόμενοι καταπλήξαντες τὸ ὑμέτερον πλῆθος αὐτοὶ τῆς πόλεως ἀρχειν: they are afraid that unless they raise a scare they cannot conceal their designs.

10. τὸ σφέτερον—not 'their fear,' but 'their design to get the control of things,' 'their secret.' See crit. note.

ἐπηλυγάζομαι—ἡλύγη=σκότος: and see L. & S. under λύγη.

11. τοῦτο δύνανται—Classen makes this apply to what precedes, and is therefore obliged to insert αἶ after δύνανται. But all that preceded was a *general* statement: at καὶ νῦν begins the application to the *particular* case. 'So (καὶ) now these reports mean this: they are . . the work of men who are always trying to disturb us' (with ulterior motives). For τάδε cf. c. 34, 3. ἐκ before ἀνδρῶν is for ὑπό, an Ionic and poetical use.

§ 3 l. 13. ἐξ ὧν=ἐκ τούτων ἃ . .

16. ὥσπερ . . ἀξιῶ—sc. δρᾶσαι ἄν, and ἀξιῶ=νομίζω.

§ 4 l. 21. ἀγαπᾶν . . ὅτι—so with εἰ, ἐάν.

αὐτοὺς . . ἐκείνους—apply to the same persons, as often; cf. c. 61 κατέγνωσαν αὐτοῦ καὶ τῶν μετ' ἐκείνου. Sometimes ἐκεῖνος



is first, as Plat. *Resp.* p. 343 C εὐδαίμονα ἐκείνων ποιοῦσιν ὑπηρετοῦντες αὐτῷ.

37 § 1 l. 5. τῆς . . ἐπιούσης = τῆς νῦν ἐπιούσης σ. Thuc. often places an attributive partic. after a noun when there are other modifications.

7. οἷς γε—antecedent στρατιᾶς.

οὐθ' . . οὐδ' . . οὐθ' ὀπλίτας . . τὴν τε ἄλλην—this series really consists of οὔτε . . οὔτε . . τε, with an οὐδέ clause inserted as a climax to the first.

9. ὀπλίτας—sc. ἀκολουθήσοντας. They will not have a large force of hoplites, as the hoplites will have come by sea.

11. αὐταῖς—'alone'; κούφαις, 'without lading.'

§ 2 l. 14. παρὰ τοσοῦτον γινώσκω—the Schol. explains 'So much do I differ from my opponents.' But lit. 'to such an extent I know,' i.e. 'so confident am I' that they are inferior to us. Cf. § 1 ἱκανωτέραν ἡγοῦμαι Σικελίαν κτλ., and below τοσοῦτω τὴν ἡμετέραν παρασκευὴν κρείσσω νομίζω.

15. μόλις ἂν—with οὐκ ἂν διαφθαρῆναι.

εἰ πόλιν . . ἔλθοιεν ἔχοντες—'if they brought with them a city great as Syracuse, and set it up upon our borders, and carried on the war from it, scarcely so could they escape utter ruin.' By πόλις he means, of course, the men and the things necessary to make a permanent hostile settlement. οἰκίσαντες for οἰκήσαντες is necessary, because the sense required is not 'settle in' a place already existing, but 'found' a new settlement. With this change there is no need to bracket ἐλθοιεν or ἔ. ἔχοντες.

18. ἢ πού γε δὴ κτλ.—(the γε only adds further emphasis to ἢ που δὴ—'of course, then';) sc. μόλις δοκοῦσιν οὐκ ἂν διαφθαρῆναι.

ἐν πάσῃ πολέμῳ—cf. c. 21, 2 ἐς ἄλλοτρίαν πᾶσαν.

19. ξυστήσεται γάρ—'for Sicily will unite' against them.

στρατοπέδω τε—'and in (sc. ἐν from above) a camp which they form with what their ships bring.' στρατοπέδω is in contrast with πόλιν above, ἰδρυθέντι with οἰκίσαντες. Stahl gets into endless difficulties (1) by supplying εἰ πόλεμον ποιοῦντο to ἐν πάσῃ π. Σικελία, (2) by rendering τε 'both' instead of 'and,' (3) by totally misunderstanding ἐκ νεῶν ἰδρυθέντι.

20. καὶ ἐκ σκηνιδίων κτλ.—'and when they depend on mere tents and supplies of the barest, while our cavalry prevents them from moving for any distance.'

22. τό τε ξύμπαν—sums up the whole argument.

23. κρατῆσαι . . τῆς γῆς—i.e. obtain possession of so much

land as is necessary for the στρατόπεδον. Cf. c. 23, 2 εὐθὺς κρατεῖν τῆς γῆς.

§ 1 l. 3. ἄνδρες—*quidam*, hinting, as that word sometimes does, at definite opponents. 38

§ 2 l. 6. ἦτοι . . ἦ—c. 34, 2.

9. καὶ δέδοικα μέντοι—‘and I really fear lest their repeated efforts may at last be crowned with success’ (Wilkins). This is the affirmative μέντοι, as in answers of assent.

10. ἡμεῖς δὲ κακοί—‘we show no spirit in taking precautions before we suffer, or in stopping such men when we detect them.’ αἰσθόμενοι is opposed to πρὶν ἐν τῷ παθεῖν ὤμεν—for which see c. 10, 5.

§ 3 l. 12. δι’ αὐτά—going back to τάδε κινουσι c. 36, 2. ‘Hence it is that such schemes allow our state but seldom to rest.’

15. τυρρανίδας—such as Gelon and Hieron: δυναστείας—such as the power of the aristocratic party of Hermocrates.

§ 4 l. 16. ὦν—with τι below.

18. περιδεῖν γενέσθαι—the infin. after περιορᾶν occurs only in Herod. and Thuc.; the verb then = ἔαν. *M.T.* § 903, 6.

ὑμᾶς μὲν τοὺς πολλοὺς—contrasted with τοὺς δ’ αὖ ὀλίγους, who are also meant in τοὺς . . . μηχανωμένους. Weil’s conjecture (see crit. note) is necessary because there is no distinction between the plotters and the oligarchs, and because only the people can be said κολάζειν.

20. αὐτοφώρους—corresponds to αἰσθόμενοι ἐπέξελθεῖν above, and ὦν βούλονται μὲν κτλ. το προφυλάξασθαι.

21. ὦν βούλονται—after κολάζειν. Cf. II. 74, 3 τῆς ἀδικίας κολάσασθαι. So ὦν δρᾷ and διανοίας depend on προαμύνεσθαι.

24. εἴπερ καὶ—‘inasmuch as.’

25. τὰ μὲν ἐλέγχων—‘now by convicting them (when they have formed a design), now by watching them (to keep them from forming one), now by counselling them (to change their methods).’

§ 5 l. 28. καὶ δῆτα—he proceeds to give an instance τοῦ διδάσκειν. The use of δῆτα is in emphatic statements, questions, and appeals.

29. νεώτεροι—the younger members of the oligarchic party.

πότερον—there follows an example of ὑποφορά, *altercatio*, in which an orator puts words into an opponent’s mouth and supplies the answer.

31. ἀτιμάζειν—infin. of purpose, ‘to keep out of office.’

32. *ισονομείσθαι*—*liberty and equality*, *ἐλευθερία* and *ισονομία*. were the cardinal principles of Greek democracy.

33. *τοὺς αὐτοὺς*—members of the same state.

39 § 1 l. 1. *φήσει τις κτλ.*—‘I shall be told that democracy is neither a wise nor a fair principle, that the owners of property are at the same time the best qualified to govern well. But I answer first that a whole community is termed a people, whereas only a section bears the name oligarchy; further, that though the rich are the best guardians of property, the wise are the best counsellors, and the many after hearing arguments are the best judges, and that these (three) classes, whether they act in parts or as a whole, have under democracy an equal share.’

7. *βουλευσάι δ' ἂν κτλ.*—cf. II. 40 *ἤτοι κρίνομέν γε ἡ ἐνθυμούμεθα ὁρθῶς τὰ πράγματα*.

9. *καὶ κατὰ μέρη καὶ ξύμπαντα*—‘these whether in sections or together,’ *i.e.* as separate *μέρη* of the *δῆμος* and as together making it up. The words are introduced for the sake of the reference to *ξύμπαν* and *μέρος* above—a point missed by edd.

§ 2 l. 11. *τῶν δ' ὠφελίμων*—‘of the advantages it not merely claims an excessive share, but appropriates them all.’

13. *ἀφελομένη ἔχει*—cf. I. 38 *ἐλόντες βίᾳ ἔχουσι*, and c. 76, 2. ‘From this use of *ἔχειν* it comes to be employed with the partic. aor. or perf. as a periphrasis for those tenses, but expressing strongly the maintenance of the result attained . . frequent in the tragic poets, particularly Soph.’ (Morris).

*ἰμῶν* . . *προθυμούνται*—with ‘partitive’ gen. 1st or 2nd pers., the verb is generally in the 3rd person.

*οἳ τε δυνάμενοι* = *οἱ ὀλιγαρχικοί* (Schol.).

14. *ἀδύνατα*—sc. *δυντα*, ‘whereas it is impossible to attain such hopes.’

40 § 1 l. 1. *ἄλλ'*—repeated below in *ἄλλ' ἤτοι*, on account of the long parenthetic vocative *ὦ ἀξυνετώτατοι* . . *ἡ ἀδικώτατοι*.

5. *τὸ τῆς πόλεως ξύμπασιν κοινόν*—‘the interests of the state that are shared by all’; still referring to his definition of democracy above.

7. *τοῦτο μὲν*—*i.e.* *τὸ αὔξειν τὸ τῆς πόλεως κοινόν*, as Stahl; not *τὸ τῆς πόλεως κοινόν* merely, because *εἰ δ' ἄλλα βουλῆσθε* clearly means *ἡ τὸ αὔξειν τὸ τῆς π. κ.* ‘That this share which the good citizens among you will receive will be equal or even greater’ than that borne by others. *τοῦτο* is internal accus. to *μετα-*

σχεῖν, as in οὐδὲν τῶνδε μετέχω II. 40, οὐκ ἔλασσον . . πολὺ πλείον μετείχετε VII. 63.

8. [ἤπερ . . πλήθος]—see crit. note.

10. ὥς πρὸς αἰσθομένους—‘assured that you are dealing with men who . .’

§ 2 l. 12. ἔρχονται—‘are on the way.’

15. αὐτά—‘the matter,’ i.e. the details of the defence.

καί—‘and,’ not ‘even.’ αὐτῶν = τῶν ἀγγελιῶν. With πρὸς cf. II. 64, 6 πρὸς τὰς ξυμφορὰς λυποῦνται.

18. δουλείαν—here the bondage incurred in democracy by giving power to a dangerous person. In c. 78 of political dependence of one state upon another.

αὐτῇ δ’ ἐφ’ αὐτῆς—‘without reference to others.’

19. ἀφ’ ὑμῶν—‘words that come from you.’ The art. is not necessarily repeated with prepositional phrases after verbal nouns. Cf. on c. 6, 3.

21. ἀκούειν—sc. τοὺς λόγους ἀφ’ ὑμῶν.

ἐκ τοῦ ἔργω κτλ.—‘by taking precautions in action not to permit that,’ i.e. τὸ ἀφαιρεθῆναι τὴν ἐλευθερίαν. Thus she will take notice of the words ‘as if they were deeds’; and the ‘deeds’ meant are of course efforts to obtain control of the government; c. 36, 2.

§ 1 l. 1. τῶν δὲ στρατηγῶν—presumably that one of the (15) 41 Syr. generals who was presiding over the assembly.

4. πρὸς τὰ παρόντα—‘with reference to the situation.’

§ 2 l. 5. τινάς—masc.

§ 3 l. 11. κοσμηθῆναι . . ἀγάλλεται—both metaphors from bright clothes. II. 42 αἱ τῶνδε ἀρεταὶ ἐκόσμησαν (τὴν πόλιν): II. 44 αἷς (εὐτυχίαις) ποτε καὶ αὐτοὶ ἠγάλλεσθε. Much the same is λαμπρύνομαι c. 12, 2. Cf. ἐγκαλλώπισμα πλούτου II. 62. (Corstens de Translationibus p. 38.)

13. ἡμεῖς—sc. οἱ στρατηγοί.

14. διαπομπῶν—still depending on οὐδεμία βλάβη. The art. alludes to the recommendations of Hermocrates.

ἔς τε κατασκοπήν—‘to collect information’ as to the feeling and resources of the cities. (Valla wrongly understands it *qui explorant hostium adventum et consilium*. The information is such as may prove useful if the enemy are *not* coming, ἢν μηδὲν δεῖσθαι sc. παρασκευάζεσθαι ἀμύνεσθαι.)

15. ἦν τι ἄλλο = ἐς ἄλλο τι δ’ ἂν, such as the arrangement of alliances.

16. τὰ δὲ καὶ ἐπιμελελήμεθα—'some precautions of that nature we have already taken.' τὰ δέ is *internal accus.*; cf. c. 40, 1.

17. ἐς ὑμᾶς οἴσομεν—a common meaning of φέρω in tragedy, but rare in prose. Eur. *Phoen.* 1086 ἧ που ξυμφορὰν ἤκεις φέρων.

42 § 1 l. 3. ἐπεξέτασιν—'a final muster' of all the contingents.

5. ὀρμεισθαι τε καὶ στρατ.—See crit. note. The two tenses recur with μέλλω in c. 99, 2 ἐμελλον ἄξειν καὶ . . γίγνεσθαι: but there the infins. are separated, and γίγνομαι is in its nature inceptive, and can appropriately be combined with a fut. infin. In Demosth. 21, 55, quoted by Stahl, we have ὁ τε μέλλων νικᾶν καὶ ὁ πάντων ἑστατος ὀρμεισθαι: but again the infins. are much more distinct than here. Hence, unless it be possible to draw a distinction between μέλλω with pres. and fut., it is best to read στρατοπεδεύεσθαι.

6. τρία μέρη—internal accus., 'into three parts.'

9. ἐν ταῖς καταγωγαῖς—'whenever they landed.'

§ 2 l. 14. προαπαντᾶν—before the main body put into any port.

43 § 1 l. 5. Ῥοδίοιιν—almost all MSS. give the -οιιν form for fem. here. Yet in c. 104, 1 all have the -αιν form twice. The form δύο is joined with plural far more often than with dual in Thuc.; it is used several times as gen. or dat., always with plur. (Hasse, *Dual in Thuc. and Xen.* p. 17). Though δύο, δυοῖν is generally added to a dual (see Rutherford, *New Phryn.* p. 290), it is omitted when a pair is referred to (Meisterhaus, p. 163).

πεντηκοντόροιιν—on these things see Gardner and Jevons, p. 652.

6. αἱ μὲν ἐξ.—article with numerals designates them as parts of a total.

7. ταχεῖαι—see c. 31, 3.

8. Χίων—only Chios and Methymna among the ξύμμαχοι ὑπήκοοι were αὐτόνομοι and still furnished contingents to the fleet. Probably Corcyra also sent some ships. She was ἀπὸ ξυμμαχίας αὐτόνομος.

ὀπλ(ταις δὲ κτλ.—the numbers are as follows: (1) *Hoplites*, 1500 Athenian, 500 Argives, 250 Mantinean and (other) mercenaries, 700 marines, and (therefore) 2150 subject allies, total 5100. (2) *Archers*, 480. (3) *Slingers*, 700. (4) *Miscellaneous*, 150.

11. ἐκ καταλόγου—see on c. 26, 2.

ἑπτακόσιοι—of these, 600 would be required for the 60 A. fast triremes. Hence, among the 24 triremes supplied by the allies, 10—requiring the remaining 100 marines—must have been fast.

12. θῆτες—their names never appeared in the κατάλογος. The marines were usually θῆτες.

14. Ἀργείων—the alliance between Athens and Argos had been renewed in June 417. καὶ <ἄλλων> μισθοφόροι Stein.

Μαντινέων—in VII. 57 Thuc. speaks of Μαντινῆς καὶ ἄλλοι Ἀρκάδων μισθοφόροι among the forces. The Arcadians are heard of as mercenaries in the Persian wars. Herod. VIII. 26.

18. Μεγαρεῦσι—expelled in the party struggle of 424 B.C., when Brasidas saved Megara from falling into the hands of Athens.

20. ἱππέας—they are not again heard of.

§ 1 l. 1. πρώτη—for in 414 στρατιὰν ἄλλην ἐψηφίσαντο 44 πέμπειν.

3. ὀλκάδες μὲν . . πλοῖα δὲ ἐξ ἀνάγκης—transports and smaller vessels requisitioned from private owners. Cf. c. 22.

9. ξυνδιέβαλλε—see c. 30, 1 n.

§ 2 l. 13. ὑπόρρησαν—sc. προσβαλεῖν.

14. ἀγορᾷ οὐδὲ ἄσται—‘not admitting them to a market, nor even into the city, but only granting water and anchorage.’

16. Ῥήγιον—Athens had made a treaty with R. in 433 B.C. On the meaning of ‘Italy’ see c. 2, 4 n. The modern name, Reggio di Calabria, curiously illustrates Ῥήγιον τῆς Ἰτ.

§ 3 l. 20. παρείχον—οἱ Ῥηγῖνοι.

22. λόγους ἐποίησαντο—‘made overtures to.’

24. Χαλκιδεῦσι—see c. 3, 3. The refusal of Rhegium was the greatest blow, as it had supported Athens before in Sicily.

§ 5 l. 27. πρὸς τά—with προσοίσονται.

§ 1 l. 4. ὥς ἐπὶ τούτοις—cf. VII. 45 ὥς ἐπὶ τούτοις παρεσκευάζοντο, ‘under these circumstances.’ 45

7. ἔνθα μὲν = πρὸς τοὺς ὑπηκόους. πρὸς δὲ τοὺς = πρὸς τοὺς αὐτονόμους. Cf. Isocr. 2, 18 ἵνα τὰς μὲν φεύγωσι, πρὸς δὲ τὰς προθυμότερον ἔχωσιν. The δέ generally follows the preposition. περιπόλια in Italy and Sicily = φρούρια in Attica.

8. ἐν τῇ χώρᾳ—i.e. in the territory belonging to Syracuse.

§ 1 l. 1. ἐκ τῆς Ἐγέστης—attraction of the preposition to the 46 verb.

5. φαίνεται—‘are forthcoming’ )( ἀφανὴς εἶναι.



§ 2 l. 7. οἱ 'Ρ. οὐκ ἐβλήσαντες—sc. ἀντεκεκρούκεσαν. Cf. iv. 26 αἴτιον δὲ ἦν οἱ Λακεδαιμόνιοι προειπόντες ἐσάγειν σίτον.

8. πρῶτον ἤρξαντο—often combined to emphasise the moment of beginning.

πεῖθαι—of attempt.

9. εἰκὸς ἦν—sc. ξυστρατεύειν, as also with πεῖθαι.

11. προσδεχομένῳ ἦν—this idiom is found also with γίγνομαι. The same in Lat. with *volenti esse*, and once with other words, viz. Tac. *An.* i. 59 *ut quibusque bellum invitis aut cupientibus erat.*

12. καὶ ἀλογώτερα—‘even more incomprehensible’ than it was unexpected. The antithesis clearly implies οὐ προσδεχομένοις ἦν. (These words are explained in various ways: (1) ‘even more incomprehensible than the defection of the Rhegians,’ Stahl, Jowett; (2) ‘even more unexpected than it was expected by Nicias,’ Fr. Müller, etc.; (3) ‘upset their calculations all the more because they had believed the reports of the envoys,’ Classen; (4) ‘somewhat disconcerting,’ Heitland, *Journ. Philol.* xxiv.) Stein reads ἀπορώτερα.

§ 3 l. 13. τότε δτε—both this and τότε δταν are fairly frequent.

14. οἱ πρῶτοι π.—c. 6, 3; 8, 1.

16. ἔς τε—answered by καὶ ἰδίᾳ.

τὸ ἐν Ἑρυκί—founded, according to legend, by Aeneas. *Aen.* v. 759.

19. δντα ἀργυρᾶ—Grote and Freeman understand ‘silver-gilt,’ but this can hardly be right, unless ἐπάργυρα ‘overlaid with silver,’ or ὑπάργυρα ‘silver overlaid with gold,’ be read. With ἀργυρᾶ the sense must be that, being silver, the number was imposing, though the value was comparatively small.

25. αἰτησάμενοι—‘borrowing.’ Lys. 24 § 12 after ἀλλοτρίοις ἵπποις χρῆσθαι speaks of οἱ ἡττημένοι ἵπποι.

§ 4 l. 29. παρείχε—sc. αὐτά, the spectacle, the gen. abs. being used in conjunction with πάντων . . . χρωμένων, though strictly πολλὰ φαινόμενα is required. The substitution of the gen. abs. for a *dat.* is not very rare, but the substitution for a *nom.* is unusual: cf. vii. 48, 2 χρημάτων ἀπορίᾳ ἐκτρυχώσειν, ἄλλως τε καὶ . . . θαλασσοκρατούντων (for -ες). Livy xxiii. 24 *pontem fluminis petentes, obsesso ante ab hostibus ponte.*

§ 5 l. 35. αἰτίαν εἶχον ὑπό—see c. 14, 1 n.

47 § 1 l. 1. Νικίου . . γνώμη—(1) to reconcile Selinus and Segesta, (2) then to sail round the coast—but to risk nothing.

2. ἐφ’ ὅπερ—‘for which object.’ Thuc. often uses the neut. thus in a parenthesis.

**μάλιστα**—the primary object, at least nominally. In VII. 11 Nicias says *Συρακοσίους ἐφ' οὓς ἐπέμφθημεν*.

7. **ἤτήσαντο**—*Ἐγισταῖοι*. See c. 8, 1.

13. **δι' ὀλίγου**—of time ; c. 11, 4.

16. **τῇ πόλει**—with *κινδυνεύειν*, which depends on *ἦν γνώμη*.

§ 1 l. 1. **Ἀλκιβιάδης**—(1) to form alliances with the Siceliots and Sicels, and encourage the subjects of Syracuse to revolt ; (2) then attack Syracuse and Selinus, unless they complied with the demands made of them. 48

8. **ἔχωσι**—‘ obtain ’ from them. See crit. note. ? *σχῶσι*.

9. **Μεσσηνίους**—c. 4, 6. **πόρῳ** ‘ passage,’ **προσβολῇ** ‘ approach.’

11. **ἐφόρμησιν**—a point from which to watch the enemy.

16. **κατοικίζειν**—subject ‘ the Athenians.’ Observe that the plan of Alcibiades would afford him great opportunities for the employment of diplomacy, in which he excelled.

§ 1 l. 1. **Λάμαχος**—it is generally agreed that his advice ought to have been followed : (1) to attack Syracuse at once, (2) to make the site of Hyblæan Megara their head-quarters. 49

**ἀντικρυς**—with *πλεῖν*.

2. **πρὸς τῇ πόλει**—‘ to fight the battle under the walls of the city.’

§ 2 l. 6. **ἦν δὲ χρονίσῃ**—‘ if it delay before making itself seen, men gradually recover their spirit, and when they actually see it, are inclined to despise it.’ **τῇ ὄψει** is dat. of circumstance.

10. **σφέις**—that *σφᾶς* (see crit. note) is equally correct is certain : when a plur. subj. of infin. includes the subj. of the main verb, whether in whole or part, it is put either in nom. or accus. at will. But *πλείστοι* below makes *σφᾶς* intolerable.

§ 3 l. 14. **εἰκὸς δὲ εἶναι**—‘ Many, not fully believing that the Athenians were coming, would not yet have sought shelter in the city. They would be made prisoners in the open country, and their property would be useful ’ (Freeman). Stahl makes *ἐσκομιζομένων αὐτῶν* apply to the Syr. in general, placing *εἰκὸς* . . *ἦξειν* in parenthesis, but the difficulty is imaginary.

17. **ἦν πρὸς κτλ.**—this is the plan for the army : they would win a victory under the walls, and then take up a strong position there. The superfluous men with the ships would seek the nearest convenient harbour, and Megara would be a better site than Alcibiades’s Messene for this *ἐφόρμησις*.

§ 4 l. 22. **Μέγαρα**—see c. 4, 2. On Lamachus see Intr. p. xiv.

50 § 1 l. 4. διαπλεύσας—from Rhegium.

7. ἄν οὐ—unusual order.

§ 2 l. 10. πασῶν—the fleet had previously been in three divisions, c. 42, 1.

§ 3 l. 14. δεξαμένων—thus they gained their first ally.

17. Τηρίαν—north of Leontini.

§ 4 l. 20. τὸν μέγαν λιμένα—it contained docks, probably built by Gelon.

27. ἀπιέναι—for the change from *δοτι* to *infin.*, where the *infin.* contains an exhortation, cf. Andoc. 1, 41 *εἰπεῖν ἡμᾶς δοτι δεδογμένον εἴη* . . *ἔνα αὐτὸν ἡμῶν εἶναι*, 'he was to be one of us.' Thuc. iv. 50 *πέμψαι* = *mitterent*. This use of the *infin.* is also common in *O.R.* in the terms of laws, prayers, and the like, the subject being *accus.*: this must be distinguished from the *rare* use of the *infin.* as *imper.* with *nom.* subject, as in v. 9 *σὺ* . . *ἐπεκθεῖν*. It must probably be admitted that this *infin.* with *accus.* depends in *O.R.* and *O.O.* alike on the general idea of an order, or agreement, or prayer, and is identical with the *infin.* after λέγω in the sense of 'order'; cf. ii. 2 *ἀνείπεν ὁ κῆρυξ* . . *τίθεσθαι*. But with the *nom.* the *infin.* is independent, as in our own use on notices. ἀπιέναι here is clearly connected with *κηρύξαι*, as *ἐπεὶ ἐκηρύχθη* shows.

§ 5 l. 29. τοὺς λιμένας—the Great, the Little, and Trogilus.

30. πολεμητέα—the construction with the plur. verbal is 'essentially Ionic and poetical' (C. F. Smith). It occurs several times in Thuc., but seldom in other Attic prose.

51 § 1 l. 5. πρὸς τὴν ἑ. τετραμμένων—'had their attention occupied with'; *τρέπεσθαι πρὸς* of persons is 'to concentrate one's attention on,' or 'to appeal to the help of,' 'resort to.' The aor. is *ἐτραπόμην*, *ἐτρεψάμην* being trans.

7. ἐνῳκοδομημένην κακῶς—sc. *τῷ τείχει*: 'not built firmly into the wall.' The meaning is explained by Eur. *Phoen.* 114 *ἄρα πύλαι, κλήθροισ χαλκὸδετ' ἐμβολα, λαϊνέοισιν Ἀμφίονος ὀργάνοις τείχεος ἥρμοσται*;—i.e., according to Bernadakis, 'are the gates, the brass-bound barriers (ἐμβολα) in the gate-ways (κλήθροισ), fitted firm in the holes (ὀργάνοις) in the stone of Amphion's wall?' so that *ὄργανα* are the dowels into which the bar (μόχλος) was fitted. Now in the present case the *ὄργανα* were so worn, or badly made, that though the bar was across the gate and was fastened, it could be removed without the key (βαλανάγρα).

8. ἡγόραζον = *ἐν ἀγορᾷ διέτριβον* (Schol.), 'to learn what was going on' (Arnold), just as at Athens it was customary to loiter there, especially before and after a meeting of the

Ecclesia. The people coming from the Ecclesia would find the army in the Agora.

§ 2 l. 11. οὐ πολλοὶ τινες—c. 1, 1 n.

§ 1 l. 2. καὶ ὅτι—instead of καὶ ἐκ Συρακουσῶν ὅτι.

52

6. αὐθις—as before from Catana to Syr., so now from Syr. to Camarina.

7. σχόντες—Livy's *tenere*. αἰγιαλός is Ionic.

9. τὰ ὄρκια—probably the reference is to the treaty of Gela arranged by Hermocrates in 424. Camarina became an ally of Syracuse.

μῖᾱ νηί—so that there could be no possibility of hostile action.

§ 2 l. 12. κατὰ τι—some point in Syr. land.

13. ἱππέων—the difficulty that Nicias had expected.

§ 1 l. 1. τὴν Σαλαμινίαν—one of the two state ships. Aristoph. *Birds* 147 refers to this mission: ἀνακύψεται | κλητῆρ' ἄγουσ' ἔωθεν ἡ Σαλαμνία. A third state ship, the *Delias*, is mentioned in inscriptions.

53

3. κελεύσοντας—i.e. τοὺς ἐν τῇ νηί.

6. μετ' αὐτοῦ—the order clearly implies that Alc. had not even now been accused of mutilating the Hermae.

§ 2 l. 9. ζήτησιν—alluding to the *ζητητάι*: see c. 29. A metic named Teucus had, after the departure of the armament, given information about both Mysteries and Hermae. He received the reward of 1000 drachmae. Plut. *Alc.* 20 quotes Phrynichus Com. (Hermes *log.*) φυλάξομαι· Τεύκρω γὰρ οὐχὶ βούλομαι | μῆνυτρα δοῦναι τῷ παλαμναίῳ ξένῳ. After his information the Commissioners judged that the crimes 'were due to a large number, ἐπὶ δῆμον καταλύσει, καὶ χρῆναι ἐπιζητεῖν καὶ μὴ παύσασθαι' (Andoc. 1, 36).

12. οὐ δοκιμάζοντες τοὺς μ.—the action of the Commissioners encouraged one Diocles to give false information about the Hermae, saying that he saw a crowd of about 300 on the night, and he denounced 42 persons, among whom were the orator Andocides and several of his relatives. Diocles subsequently admitted that he had given false information, and was put to death. Plut. *Alc.* 20 quotes Phryn. Com. ὦ φίλταθ' Ἑρμῆ, καὶ φυλάσσου μὴ πεσῶν | αὐτὸν παρακρούση καὶ παράσχησ διαβολὴν | ἐτέρῳ Διοκλεῖδᾳ βουλομένῳ κακὸν τι δρᾶν. About the same time a woman named Agariste and Lydus gave information about the Mysteries, inculpating Alcibiades.

17. τινά—masc.

§ 3 l. 22. ὑπὸ Λακεδαιμονίων—in 510 B.C. under K. Cleomenes. Herod. vi. 123; *Ath. Pol.* c. 19.

54 § 1 l. 1. τὸ γάρ—the introduction of this episode causes great surprise to modern critics. There are discrepancies in the account of the affair as given here and in the *Ath. Pol.*: 'we cannot tell which story is the truer, and the probabilities which may be alleged on either side are not decisive' (Forbes, *Thuc.* i.). Thuc. makes reference to the story in i. 20. We must remember that the matter was of first-rate historical and political interest to the Athenians, and that Thuc. writes for students.

τόλμημα—the conspiracy was in 514, but H. and A. were popularly regarded as heroes who had actually destroyed the tyranny. The famous scholium of Callistratus quoted by Athenaeus (ἐν μύρτου κλαδί τὸ ξίφος φορήσω κτλ.) is earlier than Thuc. ξυντυχία = 'adventure.'

§ 2 l. 8. τελευτήσαντος—527 B.C.

9. οἱ πολλοί—as distinguished from students.

10. ἔσχε—'received.' Thuc. does not use ἀστός sing.

12. μέσος πολίτης—belonging to the middle class, like Solon.

§ 3 l. 13. Ἰππάρχου—the *Ath. Pol.* makes Thessalus, younger brother of Hipparchus, the cause of the dispute.

17. ὡς ἀπὸ τῆς ὑ. ἀ.—'as best he could with such influence as he had,' μέσος ὢν.

§ 4 l. 22. παρεσκευάζετο προπηλακίων—the omission of ὡς with παρασκευάζομαι is very rare except in Thuc., who has it several times. Xen. *Hel.* iv. 1, 41 παρεσκευάζετο πορευόμενος.

§ 5 l. 23. τὴν ἄλλην ἀρχήν—'his rule generally was mild'; he was not tyrant, but, as *Ath. Pol.* c. 18 says, both he and Hippias ἦσαν κύριοι τῶν πραγμάτων διὰ τὰ ἀξιώματα.

24. ἀνεπιφθόνως κατεστήσατο—sc. τὴν ἀρχήν, 'he maintained it without exciting ill-feeling.'

25. καὶ ἐπετήδευσαν κτλ.—'and as tyrants they for the longest time displayed virtuous principles and good sense,' i.e. πολιτικὴ ἀρετὴ such as Plato speaks of.

27. εἰκοστήν—Pisistratus had levied a tax of 10 per cent on produce: *Ath. Pol.* c. 15 συνέβαινε αὐτῷ καὶ τὰς προσόδους γίγνεσθαι μείζους ἐργαζομένης τῆς χώρας· ἐπράττετο γὰρ ἀπὸ τῶν γιγνομένων δεκατὴν. The tax was thus reduced by his sons.

28. καλῶς διεκόσμησαν—e.g. they are said to have adorned with columns the spring Callirhoe, and to have set up Hermae. No doubt they continued the building of the Olympieum, begun



by Pisistratus; and they greatly added to the importance of the worship of Apollo, Athena, and Dionysus.

29. **διέφερον** . . **ἔθουν**—two of the most important duties of the sovereign: they carried through their wars and attended the temples to offer sacrifice. With the brachylogy *ἐς τὰ ἱερά* cf. II. 4 *ἐκκλησε στυρακίῳ* . . *χρησάμενος ἐς τὸν μοχλόν*, and II. 49 *ἔδρασαν ἐς φρέατα*. Aristoph. *Plut.* 741 *ἠφάνισεν αὐτὸν εἰς τὸν νέων*.

§ 6 l. 30. **αὐτῇ**—*i.e.* without interference from the tyrants.

**τοῖς πρὶν κειμένοις**—the Solonian constitution. The phrase *ὁ ἐπὶ Κρόνου βίος*, Golden Age, was applied to the period both of Pisistratus and of Hippias. What Thuc. says of the sons the *Ath. Pol.* says of the father, and of the sons *συνέβη διαδεξαμένων τῶν υἱῶν πολλῶ γενέσθαι τραχυτέραν τὴν ἀρχήν*.

32. **ἀρχαῖς**—especially the archons. Cf. Aristoph. *Wasps* 682 *ἐν ἀρχαῖς εἶναι*.

33. **Ἀθηναίοις**—the dat. is frequent, and does not imply inferiority like the gen. It is official.

35. **τῶν δώδεκα θεῶν βωμόν**—this altar stood in the new Agora, as instituted by the Pisistratids, who made the Cerameicus the centre of Athens instead of Cydathenaeon (S. of the Acropolis). The altar marked the completion of their changes (Curtius, *Stadtgeschichte von Athen*, pp. 79 f.).

36. **τὸν ἐν . . Πυθίου**—‘in the precinct of the Pythian Apollo,’ *i.e.* the Pythium (close to the Olympieum), which was the work of the Pisistratids. As archon, Pisistratus celebrated the Thargelia in honour of Apollo.

§ 7 l. 40. **νῦν**—the inscription was discovered in 1877 near Callirhoe (*C.I.A.* iv. 373).

41. **ἀμυδροῖς**—Classen remarks that the letters are mostly clear enough at the present day. But it is very likely that the inscription was restored later.

§ 1 l. 2. **ἀκριβέστερον**—that this alludes to some tradition in the family of Thuc. is clear, but it is not certain that he was related to the Pisistratids, as stated by Hermippus (3rd cent. B.C.) ap. Marcellin. 55

3. **αὐτῷ τούτῳ**—the arguments are: (1) on a certain monument only Hippias's children are mentioned; (2) on the same the name of H. immediately follows that of the father; (3) it is unlikely that if Hipparchus had been tyrant Hippias could have secured the power on the day of the murder. The tyranny would have come to an end. (This evidence does



not amount to much, but it scarcely deserves the contempt Junghahn pours on it.)

4. τῶν γνησίων ἀδελφῶν—apparently Hippias, Hipparchus, and Thessalus, also named Hegesistratus (*Ath. Pol.* c. 17; cf. Herod. v. 94). Thessalus is called νόθος by Herod., because he was son of a ξένῃ. The *Ath. Pol.* mentions a fourth son, Iophon (Plut. *Cat. m.* c. 24, and so the Schol. on *Wasps* l. 502), but nothing is known of him.

5. ἡ στήλη—one of the pillars on which were inscribed the names of criminals condemned to death or banishment.

§ 2 l. 13. πρεσβεύειν—‘was the eldest next to him and became tyrant.’

§ 3 l. 17. αὐτὸς δὲ . . καθίστατο—‘and he had attempted to make himself ruler,’ sc. ἐς τὴν ἀρχήν.

18. τὸ πρότερον ξύνηθες . . φοβερὸν—c. 34, 4: ‘but on the one hand (καί), partly because the citizens had become accustomed beforehand to fear him, and partly because of the strict discipline he had enforced on his body-guard, he retained his power with abundant security, whereas on the other hand he was not at a loss, as he would have been had he been a younger brother so circumstanced that he had not constantly been used to govern.’ πρότερον is adverb, and διὰ τὸ πρότερον ξύνηθες goes both with the μέν and the δέ clause. Cf. II. 44 τὸ δ’ εὐτυχές, οἱ ἂν τῆς εὐπρεπεστάτης λάχωσιν, ὥσπερ οἶδε μὲν νῦν τελευτῆς, ὑμεῖς δὲ λύπης, where the epithet belongs to both nouns.

19. ἐπικούρους—is specially used of mercenaries and body-guards. Pisistratus had instituted a body called κορυνηφόροι. Cf. Plat. *Rep.* p. 566 τὸ δὴ τυραννικὸν αἷτημα . . αἰτεῖν τὸν δῆμον φύλακάς τινας τοῦ σώματος.

20. πολλῶ τῷ περιόντι—‘with a superabundance.’

21. οὐχ . . ἡπόρησεν ἐν ᾧ κτλ.—‘was not in difficulties in-a-situation-in-which he had not previously grown accustomed to rule.’ The phrase ἐν ᾧ, *quo statu*, has at times a vague reference to what precedes, and here=‘(in the situation of a younger brother) in which.’ Cf. c. 92 n. τό τε φιλόπολι οὐκ ἐν ᾧ ἀδικοῦμαι ἔχω. For ἀπορεῖν ἐν=‘to be in difficulties in circumstances,’ cf. Aeschin. I, 159 ἀπορεῖν ἐν τῷ λόγῳ. (Most edd. connect ἐν ᾧ . . ὠμλήκει with οὐχ ὡς ἀδελφὸς νεώτερος ὢν, but then Stein’s ὡς <ἄν> would be necessary; and the above explanation is simpler than taking ἐν ᾧ as for ἐν τούτῳ ὅτι or ὅτι ἐν τούτῳ, as some propose.)

§ 4 l. 23. τοῦ πάθους τῇ δυστυχίᾳ—‘through his tragic fate.’

24. ὀνομασθέντα=ὀνομαστὸν γενόμενον (Schol.). The accus.

when a dat. (Ἰππάρχῳ) or gen. precedes is very common, though it is not necessary.

§ 1 l. 1. τὸν δ' οὖν—return to the story.

56

πείρασιν—for πείραν, Thuc. being fond of abstracts in -σις.

3. ἐπαγγέλαντες—subject, Hippias and Hipparchus.

κανοῦν οἴσουσαν—cf. *Ath. Pol.* c. 18 μέλλουσιν αὐτοῦ τὴν ἀδελφὴν κανηφοροῦν Παναθηναίοις ἐκώλυσεν. The two authorities thus disagree about the occasion of the insult, which in the *Ath. Pol.* is immediately followed by the revenge, whereas in Thuc. there is an interval.

5. μὴ ἀξίαν—the κανηφόροι were, according to Philochorus ap. Harpocration, αἱ ἐν ἀξιώματι παρθένοι τῶν ἀστῶν καὶ τῶν εὐγενῶν.

§ 2 l. 10. Παναθήναια—Gardner and Jevons, p. 287.

11. ἐν ὄπλοις—ἐν ὄπλοις is often used in this sense. According to *Ath. Pol.* this story about the arms is wrong, οὐ γὰρ ἐπεμπον τότε μεθ' ὄπλων, ἀλλ' ὕστερον τοῦτο κατεσκεύασεν ὁ δῆμος.

13. αὐτούς—Harmodius and A. )( ἐκείνους 'their confederates.'

14. τὰ πρὸς τοὺς δ.—accus. of respect.

§ 3 l. 18. ἔχοντάς γε—causal.

§ 1 l. 1. ἐπήλθεν—cf. Aeschin. 2, 62 ἐπ' αὐτῷ χρόνῳ.

57

2. ἔξω—outside the gates, i.e. in the (afterwards) outer Cerameicus, outside the Thriasian gate, later Dipylon, or double gateway through which the Sacred Way passed. At a later time the Pompeium, a building in which the things used in the Panathenaic procession were kept, stood just inside the gate. There seems to be no distinction between 'outer' and 'inner' Cerameicus before the walls of Themistocles were built. Thuc. describes Hippias as marshalling the procession outside; the conspirators rush inside and kill Hipparchus. The *Ath. Pol.*, however, says that Hippias was waiting to receive the procession on the Acropolis. Thuc. in 1, 21 says that Hipparchus was marshalling the procession when he was killed, and with that account the *Ath. Pol.* agrees. The route of the procession was from the gate through the inner Cerameicus to the temple of Athena Polias.

3. ἑκάστα—'the details.'

§ 2 l. 6. τῶν ξυνωμοτῶν σφίσι=τῶν ξυνομοσάντων σ.

7. διαλεγόμενον οἰκέως—*Ath. Pol.* l.c. φιλανθρώπως ἐντυγχάνοντα.

§ 3 l. 12. ὥσπερ εἶχον—'forthwith': several times in Thuc.; but later Attics use οὕτως. Stein reads <τὰ> πάντα ἐκιν.

13. ὥρμησαν—the proper use of the act. of this word, ‘to rush.’

14. παρὰ τὸ Λεωκόριον—a verb of motion is not necessary with παρὰ in this use. It denotes what one sees when one goes past a place. The use is not common, but well established.

τὸ Λεωκόριον—ἐν μέσῳ τῷ Κεραμεικῷ (Harpocration). The story was that the three daughters of King Leos were sacrificed to avert famine from Athens. The chapel is connected with the worship of Apollo as god of purification.

15. ὥς ἄν—sc. προσπέσοιεν.

17. ἔτυπτον καὶ ἀποκτείνουσιν—the historic pres. is often combined with imperfect. <ἐς> τὸ αὐτίκα Stein.

§ 4 l. 20. οὐ ῥαδίως διετέθη—a characteristic instance of the manner of Thuc., who never dwells on the details of outrages. In *Ath. Pol.* the story of Aristogeiton's torture and stabbing by Hippias is given at length. Thuc. says only ‘he was harshly treated.’

58 § 1 l. 2. τὸ γινόμενον—‘the scene of the act.’

3. τοὺς π. τοὺς ὀπλίτας—i.e. those in the procession who were armed.

πρότερον ἢ—for πρότερον . . πρίν, a very rare construction, except in Herod., Thuc., and Antiphon.

αἰσθῆσθαι—sc. τὸ γινόμενον.

5. ἀδήλως τῇ ὄψει πλασ.—‘he assumed an air of mystery with his expression,’ i.e. let them see that something had occurred, but without giving any hint of its nature. (The Schol.'s explanation ὑποκρινάμενος φαιδρὸς εἶναι, ἡγουν ἀσύγχυτον τὴν ἑαυτοῦ ὄψιν τηρήσας, though generally accepted, appears erroneous. The men thought he would give some reason for the sudden interruption of the preparations.)

πρὸς τὴν ξ.—‘with reference to the disaster.’

§ 2 l. 8. οἰόμενοι τι εἶναι—the arms were piled when an address was given.

59 § 1 l. 2. ἡ ἀλόγιστος τόλμα—‘the reckless venture,’ in contrast with the ἀρχὴ τῆς ἐπιβουλῆς which had been carefully planned. With this only goes ἐκ τοῦ παραχρήμα περιδεοῦς: it was only the reckless venture ‘which arose out of the sudden alarm’ that the conspiracy had been revealed.

§ 2 l. 4. χαλεπωτέρα—Herod. and *Ath. Pol.* agree.

7. πολλοὺς ἔκτεινε—*Ath. Pol.* c. 19 διὰ τὸ πολλοὺς ἀνηρηκέναι . . πᾶσιν ἦν ἀπιστος.

πρὸς τὰ ἔξω—i.e. for a safe refuge abroad.

8. μεταβολῆς—the word is common in the sense of a political change. The gen. abs. goes with ὑπάρχουσιν ‘ready in the event of . . .’ For οἱ see Index.

§ 3 l. 9. γοῦν—‘at least,’ ‘certainly,’ giving the reason in support of the previous remark.

13. δύνασθαι—infin. is rare after αἰσθάνομαι. *M.T.* § 914. The epitaph is ascribed by Aristotle, *Rhet.* i. 9 to Simonides of Ceos. *Ath. Pol.* c. 18 says that Hipparchus was an admirer of Simonides.

§ 4 l. 21. ὑπὸ Λακ.—see c. 53, 3.

23. Σίγειον—Pisistratus had placed Hegesistratus in charge of it (Herod. v. 94).

§ 1 l. 1. ὦν—neut. μιμνήσκομαι here takes accus. neut., 60 (ἐκεῖνα) ὅσα: otherwise the relative would be ὅσων, attracted as always in a rel. sentence replacing a noun.

§ 2 l. 6. ὥς αὐτῶν κτλ.—cf. Andoc. 1, 48 ἐπειδὴ ἐδεδέμεθα πάντες ἐν τῷ αὐτῷ.

9. ἐφαίνετο—sc. τὸ πρᾶγμα. Andoc. *l.c.* τὴν πόλιν ἐν κακοῖς οὔσαν τοῖς μεγίστοις καὶ ὑποψίαν εἰς ἀλλήλους ἔχοντας.

11. εἰς—viz. Andocides. He was persuaded by a cousin named Charmides to give information. See crit. n.

14. εἶτε . . . καὶ τὰ ὄντα . . . εἶτε καὶ οὐ—a remark thrown in by Thuc., ‘which may equally well have been true or false.’ The double καὶ only serves to balance the two phrases.

15. ἐπ’ ἀμφοτέρα—‘both opinions are held conjecturally.’ With τότε supply εἶχεν: so i. 86, 2; iii. 40. The speech of Andocides *de Mysteriis* was not delivered till 399 B.C.; and it looks as if the account of Thuc. had been written before that event.

§ 3 l. 18. εἰ μὴ καὶ δέδρακεν—‘if he is not really guilty.’ Cf. ii. 11 εἰ μὴ καὶ νῦν ὥρμηται=‘if they have not started *already*.’ It is generally assumed that καὶ is out of place; but there is no need for this, since καὶ δέδρακεν is properly contrasted with αὐτὸν ἄδειαν ποιησάμενον σώσαι, which clearly implies αὐτοῦ κατηγορεῖν.

19. ἄδειαν ποιησάμενον—‘obtaining for himself a free pardon.’ See c. 27, 2. According to Andocides the ἄδεια was afterwards cancelled in his case.

20. βεβαιότεραν κτλ.—so Andoc.: τοῖς μὲν οὐδέπω βέβαιος ἦν ἡ σωτηρία . . . εἰ μὴ τις ἐρεῖ Ἀθηναίους τὰ γενόμενα.

21. ὁμολογήσαντι—this cannot belong to διὰ δίκης ἐλθεῖν

because Andocides was immediately released. Hence strictly either *ὁμολογῆσαι* or *ἐλθόντι* is required.

§ 4 l. 23. *καθ' ἑαυτοῦ*—that Andocides did inculcate himself is clear from the speech *de Reditu*, and is shown by implication even in the *de Mysterioris*. *κατ' ἄλλων* applies, if Andoc. speaks the truth, to four persons only who had not been included in Teucrus's list.

25. *ὥς ᾤετο*—with *τὸ σαφές*.

*δαινὸν ποιούμενοι*—imperf. partic. ; cf. *οὐκ ἀνάσχετον ποιῆσθαι*. *δαινὰ ποιεῖν* is to declare a thing intolerable) (*δ. ποιεῖσθαι* to think it so.

30. *κρίσεις ποιήσαντες*—this no doubt is a brief statement to imply that the persons informed against generally were tried, excepting the victims of Dioclesides. Cf. [Lys.] 6, 23. They were not all tried as the result of Andocides's information. The proceedings were under the νόμος εἰσαγγελτικός, and the trials were before the heliasts.

32. *ἐπανεῖπον ἀργύριον*—their goods were confiscated, *C. I. A.* i. 274 ; Hicks n. 55 ; [Lys.] 6, 18 *τοὺς φεύγοντας ζητεῖτε συλλαμβάνειν, ἐπικηρύττοντες τάλαντον ἀργυρίου δώσειν τῷ ἀπαγόντι ἢ ἀποκτείναντι*. So Philochorus ap. Schol. on Aristoph. *Birds* 766.

§ 5 l. 35. *περιφανῶς*—antithesis to *ἀδήλως*. He means because the panic was allayed. The rewards to informers were then distributed at the Panathenaea.

61 § 1 l. 1. *ἐναγόντων*—esp. Androcles and Thessalus, son of Cimon.

6. *μετὰ τοῦ αὐτοῦ λόγου . . δῆμῳ*—the edd. who retain the text explain *καὶ τῆς ξυν.* (1) as hendiadys with *τοῦ αὐτοῦ λόγου*, (2) 'with the same plan as the conspiracy,' which supposes an unparalleled attraction of case in *τῆς ξυνωμοσίας*, (3) *καὶ* explanatory, 'that is to say' ; and repeat *μετά*. It is, however, better to take *καὶ τῆς ξυν.* ἐπὶ τῷ δῆμῳ together = *τῶν ξυνωμοστῶν ἐπὶ τῷ δ.* : the outrage is done (1) with the same object, viz. the destruction of the constitution, (2) in collusion with the conspirators. The omission of the second *μετά* is not without parallel, VII. 60, 4 *ἐξ ἀναγκαίου τε καὶ τοιαύτης διανοίας*, and c. 37, 2 *ἐκ σκηνιδίων καὶ ἀναγκαίας παρασκευῆς*, where the two nouns are dissimilar. ἐπὶ 'against' w. dat. is poetical.

§ 2 l. 8. *καὶ γάρ τις*—Andoc. 1, 45 also says that the Boeotians were astir on the frontier. What was feared was a concerted attempt to subvert the democracy by force. The proximity of hostile forces was no doubt due to a wish to know the meaning and extent of the Athenian preparations, and had nothing to do with the outrages.



9. ἔτυχε . . παρελθούσα—‘happened to come.’

12. πρὸς—‘with,’ of negotiation.

14. ἦκειν—often used of coming by appointment. According to Andoc. this scare happened before he gave his information.

17. τινα μίαν—c. 31, 4.

ἐν Θησείῳ—Andoc. says ἀνακαλέσαντες τοὺς στρατηγούς ἀνειπεῖν ἐκέλευσαν (1) τοὺς μὲν ἐν ἄστει οἰκοῦντας λέναι εἰς τὴν ἀγορὰν τὰ ὄπλα λαβόντας, (2) τοὺς δ’ ἐν μακρῷ τείχει εἰς τὸ Θησεῖον. The Theseum alluded to by Thuc. contained the relics of Theseus; κείται ἐν μέσῃ τῇ πόλει παρὰ τὸ νῦν γυμνάσιον (Plut. *Thes.* 36), that is, in the Agora near the Gymnasium of Ptolemy, now Stoa of Attalus. But the Theseum alluded to by Andoc. (2) is not this building, but another by the Long Walls. It must therefore be assumed that Andoc. (1) alludes to τὸ Θησεῖον τὸ ἐν πόλει. It is well known that the Theseum of Thuc. was used as a place for mustering in arms. *Ath. Pol.* c. 14 speaks of Pisistratus ἐξοπλίσαν ἐν τῷ Θησείῳ ποιησάμενος. (The famous building now called the Theseum is now believed not to be a temple of Theseus.)

§ 3 l. 18. οἳ τε ξένοι—friends whom he had made during his expedition to the Peloponnese.

20. ὑπωπτεύθησαν . . ἐπιτρέσθαι—personal construction: lit. ‘were suspected to be making an attack on.’ This pres. inf. is usually explained as being used for the fut.; but the verb is used in its metaphorical sense, not meaning that the political action was more than begun.

21. τοὺς ὀμήρους—300 Argives belonging to the oligarchs had been placed by the Athenians under Alcibiades himself in various islands in 416.

24. διὰ ταῦτα—because of their supposed connexion with Alcibiades’s friends.

§ 4 l. 25. περιειστῆκει . . ἐς—‘gathered round.’ With the construction ἐς, which is unusual, cf. *τρέπειν τὴν ὀργὴν εἰς τινα*. The same construction is used in i. 78.

27. οὕτω—‘with this intention.’

28. ὦν πέρι ἄλλων=ἐπὶ τοὺς ἄλλους περὶ ὧν.

§ 5 l. 31. θεραπεύοντες—as though *εἰρήκεσαν* preceded. See II. 53, 2. For *θεραπεύω*=*ἐπιμέλομαι* with inf. cf. VII. 70 *ἐθεράπευον* . . *μὴ λείπεσθαι*. τό goes with *πρὸς τοὺς ἐν τῇ Σ.*: *μὴ θορυβεῖν* is final: the length of the sentence accounts for *βουλόμενοι* instead of a new object to *θεραπεύοντες*: ‘being anxious not to cause a disturbance among their troops and their enemies in Sicily.’ Before *πολεμίου* (noun) repeat *πρὸς τοὺς ἐν Σικελίᾳ*.



It is less well, as in Intr. p. xxiv., to take τό with θορυβεῖν. The above trans. is in agreement with Stein.

33. Μαντινέας—see c. 43, 2.

§ 6 l. 36. τὴν ἑαυτοῦ ναῦν—apparently his private property. It does not seem to be a peculiar circumstance. Plut. *Per.* 35 τοῦ Περικλέους ἀναβεβηκότος ἐπὶ τὴν ἑαυτοῦ τριήρη.

40. Θουρίοις—the name of the people, as often, for the name of the place. The town was on the site of Sybaris, and was colonised by the Athenians in 443.

41. οὐ φανεροί—‘could not be found.’ They hid until the state ship departed.

42. ἐπὶ διαβολῇ—‘with a prejudice against him,’ ἐπὶ giving the condition under which he would return.

§ 7 l. 46. ἥδη—‘from that time.’

48. ἐρήμῃ δίκῃ—‘by default.’ The trial had been instituted already before the *Salaminia* left, by Thessalus.

θάνατον—his goods were confiscated, and the Eumolpidae, in which family the priesthood of the Mysteries was hereditary, invoked a curse upon him. His goods were confiscated.

62 § 1 l. 4. ἐπλεον—it was a grave blunder after showing themselves at Syracuse to sail away to Segesta. Nicias now took up his own plan of action, for which see c. 47.

ἐπὶ Σελινούντος—they would come first to Segesta; but Stahl wrongly doubts the reading, for places are not uncommonly mentioned in Greek in the *reverse* order, the ultimate destination being given first: II. 7, 3; 93, 1. The opening lines of the *Bacchae* (13 f.) proceed on the same principle.

8. τὰ διάφορα—‘the points of difference.’ Thuc. says nothing further about this matter.

§ 2 l. 9. παραπλέοντες δ’ ἐν ἀριστερά—‘coasting along S. on the left,’ i.e. along the north coast. Usually ἐν ἀριστερά (δεξιά) ἔχοντες, or λαβόντες, but Stahl, followed by Classen, notices that the partic. would mean that they were sailing with some other destination in view than the north coast itself.

12. Ἑλλὰς πόλις—for Ἑλληνίς: for this, and not Ἑλληνική, is Thuc.’s ordinary adj. with πόλις. The form Ἑλλην as an adj. can probably only be used with *persons*, Ἑλλην πόλεμος in II. 36 being open to doubt. The use of these forms as adj. is poetical and Ionic.

§ 3 l. 14. αἰροῦσιν Ὑκκαρά—‘by this time some horsemen from Segesta had come . . . It was from them, doubtless, that the A. learned that the people of H. were enemies of Segesta’

(Freeman). Thuc. 'subjoins πόλισμα Σικανικόν etc., because, from the circumstance of the town being of Sicanian origin, it might be expected that the Hyccarines should be on friendly terms with Eggesta, which was of the same origin, or nearly such' (Bloomfield). See c. 2, 3.

18. αὐτοὶ δέ—the army now marches back through the heart of Sicily to Catana. They thus left room in the ships for the prisoners.

19. αἱ δὲ νῆες—the fleet is for a very short time divided, Nicias going on with part to the harbour of Segesta, while the other part prepares to sail for Catana. Nicias then rejoins the rest of the fleet, and with it παρῆν ἐς τὸ στράτευμα, joins the army at Catana.

20. περιέπλευσαν—sc. ἐς Κατάνην.

§ 4 l. 21. εὐθύς—without waiting for the prisoners to be got on board and for the army to start; possibly also without waiting for the fall of Hyccara. (The narrative is obscure here.)

24. ἀπέδωσαν—the act. (see crit. note) certainly cannot = 'sold,' but must mean 'gave back' or 'paid' or 'delivered.' Grote says it 'seems to mean that the prisoners were handed over to their fellow-countrymen, the natural persons to negotiate for their release, upon private contract of a definite sum,' but this does not suit παρῆν ἐς τὸ στράτευμα. Bloomfield thinks 'exposed for sale' is a possible meaning of the active. The difficulty really comes from the obscurity of the passage that precedes. If Nicias left Hyccara before it fell, and rejoined the main fleet on the way back to Catana, ἀπέδωσαν may mean 'they delivered the prisoners to Nicias.' ἐγένοντο ἐξ αὐτῶν is enough to show that they were then sold.

ἐγένοντο—the plur. verb with neut. subject, not persons, appears in all MSS. only in v. 75 Καρνεῖα ἐτύγχανον ὄντα, v. 26 ἀμαρτήματα ἐγένοντο, and here. In I. 126 ἐπῆλθον Ὀλύμπια CEG read ἐπῆλθεν, and in II. 8 λόγια ἐγένοντο CG read ἐγένετο. ἀπέλυσαν for ἀπέδωσαν Argyriades.

§ 5 l. 25. τοὺς τῶν Σικελῶν ξυμμάχους—the gen. here is clearly partitive, and this is the only passage in Thuc. in which the partitive gen. is placed between art. and substantive: in all other passages that resemble this the last word is either a *partic.* or an *adj.*; cf. cc. 87, 2; 102, 1. In Herod. the same order is found, almost always with *adj.* or *partic.*; the order is not found in Attic. (This passage is defended by H. Kleist, *N. Jahrb.* 143 p. 110, O. Diener *de sermone Thuc.* p. 77, and by Darpe *de verb. ap. Thuc. collocat.* p. 25.)

26. περιέπλευσαν—if this is the right word, the meaning is

that the fleet again sailed along the north coast, as Freeman and Holm explain. (It is strange that apparently the whole fleet should go on such a mission. But see Intr. p. xxiii.)

28. "Υβλαν—see c. 2, 5. They attempt to take the city by storm.

63 § 1 l. 2. *παρεσκευάζοντο*—has a double construction here, as also in VIII. 4.

4. *λέοντες*—the *moods* of *εἶμι* are generally present, except in O. O.

§ 2 l. 5. *πρός*—‘in accordance with,’ ‘as they had at first feared and as they expected.’

7. *κατὰ τὴν ἡ. ἐ.*—the art. is either inserted or omitted at will. The insertion makes the expression more formal: ‘as each day passed.’ The addition of the partic. is unusual.

9. *πλέοντες τε*—answered by *καὶ . . ἐλθόντες*. See crit. n.

*τὰ ἐπ’ ἐκείνα*—Classen makes this adverbial; others internal accus. to *πλέοντες* = *πλέοντες τὸν ἐπ’ ἐκείνα πλοῦν*. *τὰ ἐπ’ ἐκείνα* ‘on the far side’ (*τὰ ἐπὶ τάδε* ‘on the near side.’)

11. *πειράσαντες*—sc. *αὐτῆς*, an Ionic use of the act. of *πειρῶ* in this sense.

12. *κατεφρόνησαν*—‘came to despise them,’ ingressive. So *θαρήσας*.

14. *ἐκείνοι*—often used of the enemy.

§ 3 l. 17. *ἐφύβριζον* = *μεθ’ ὕβρεως ἡρώτων*.

*εἰ . . ἥ*—‘whether . . or,’ and *μᾶλλον* = ‘by preference.’ *σφίσι* = the Syracusans, who are contrasted with the Leontines. It is possible that Plutarch read *ξυνηκῆσcentes αὐτοῖς μᾶλλον*, as he has *εἰ Καταναίους συνοικήσcentes ἢ Λεοντίνους κατοικιοῦντες ἤκουσι*.

64 § 1 l. 2. *ἀγειν . . ὅτι πλείστον*—‘draw them as far as possible.’

4. *ἐν τοσοῦτῳ*—‘in the interval gained’: here of a considerable time; in Aristoph. *Eq.* 420 of a short time. Demosth. 4, 37 *ἐν ὅσῳ ταῦτα μέλλεται*.

6. *ἐν ἐπιτηδείῳ*—‘in some suitable spot.’

*καθ’ ἡσυχίαν*—‘undisturbed,’ as often.

7. *οὐκ ἂν ὁμοίως*—Thuc. often uses *οὐχ ὁμοίως* as a *meiosis* for an absolute negative.

8. *κα<θίσα>*—see crit. note; sc. *τὸ στράτευμα*, as with *ἐκβιβάζειν*.

10. *τοὺς γὰρ . . ὄχλον*—object of *βλάπτειν*, *τῶν Σ. τοὺς ἱππέας*

being subject. *δχλον* = camp-followers, *turbam castrensem*. The ground between Catana and Syracuse is mostly flat, so that cavalry would have a great opportunity.

13. οὕτω δέ—*i.e.* by the method proposed.

ὄθεν—Stahl regards this as an instance of the rare attraction of the adverb, = *ἐκείθεν ὅπου*. Rather *ὄθεν* = *ὅθεν ὁρμώμενοι*.

14. βλάψονται (pass.). ἄξια—‘will not suffer any considerable injury.’ The neut. plur. is very common with *βλάπτω*.

15. πρὸς τῷ Ὀλυμπίῳ—the temple of Zeus and its precincts south of the city. Two pillars still stand. See plan.

16. ὅπερ καὶ κατέλαβον—there could not be attraction of the rel. here, as the remark is parenthetical.

Συρακοσίων φυγάδες—political exiles. For the party in Catana favourable to Syracuse see cc. 50, 3; 51, 2.

17. οὖν—resuming after the parenthesis, as in *e.g.* VII. 6, 1. So *igitur*, *sed*, *autem*.

πρὸς ᾧ ἐ.—‘in order to realise their wish.’

§ 2 l. 18. πέμπουσιν—asyndeton after the demonstrative *τοῖνδε*. VII. 73, 3 is a very similar instance.

20. τῇ δοκήσει—‘as they thought.’

23. καὶ ἠπίσταντο—the relative not repeated. Cf. c. 4, 3 n.

§ 3 l. 25. ἀπὸ τῶν ὅπλων—“‘apart from their place of arms, or encampment’ . . . as at I. 111. This name was given because it was, as Dr. Arnold observes, the place where the spears and shields were kept piled’ (Bloomfield). *ὅπλα* is used for one or more camping stations as distinct from the fortifications—*τὰ τεῖχῃ*—whether the stations are inside or outside a town. The word might be applied to such buildings at Athens as the Theseum and the Anaceum (see c. 61, 2 n.).

27. ἐπὶ τὸ στράτευμα—esp. that part of the army which was not sleeping in the city. This must have been represented as considerable, else it would have been absurd to suggest that they should come *πανδημεί*. Still the prospect put before Syr. is that of capturing the *whole* army. The *σταύρωμα* round the *ὅπλα* must be on the side of Catana away from the sea, and the ships are *represented* by the messenger to be drawn up on shore, as would be natural in winter.

28. αὐτοί—for the case see nn. on cc. 4, 2; 48, 2.

29. τὸ στράτευμα . . αἰρήσειν—‘would capture the (whole) army,’ including those in the city (*τοὺς παρὰ σφίσιν*)—for the gates would be shut and the ships would be burnt—‘after attacking the palisade’ that surrounded the camp.

32. ἡτοιμάσθαι κτλ. = ἑτοίμους εἶναι τοὺς ἄνδρας παρ' ὧν αὐτὸς ἦκει (Schol.).

65 § 1 l. 2. μετὰ τοῦ—'with the confidence that they otherwise felt, and the resolve even without this message to attack C., believed the man far more inconsiderately (than they would have done otherwise).' μετὰ with infin. is rare: it occurs only in i. 6, ii. 43, both gen., and here. Demosth. 5, 5 μετὰ τοῦ προσοφλεῖν αἰσχύνην . . . ἔγνωτε τὴν τῶν ταῦτα πεισάντων κακίαν.

7. καὶ αὐτοί—edd. do not agree about αὐτοί: (1) Classen says it is contrasted with the Catanaeans, of whose help they were confident; (2) Stahl says it is contrasted with the allies referred to in the parenthesis. Both explanations are poor. αὐτοί means οἱ στρατηγοὶ τῶν Σ., and in c. 63, 2 we have read ἡξιούν τοὺς στρατηγοὺς . . . ἀγειν σφᾶς ἐπὶ Κατάνην. But now, after the message, the generals no longer need to be urged, but of their own accord order the whole force to be ready to march out, being further encouraged thereto by the arrival of allies.

καὶ τῶν ξ.—'some of their allies too.'

10. ἐπεὶ δὲ ἐτοῖμα αὐτοῖς—this now resumes from c. 63, 1 οἱ Συρακόσιοι παρεσκευάζοντο ὡς ἐπ' ἐκείνους ἰόντες, all that has intervened being an explanation.

11. αἱ ἡμέραι—'the time.' The affair was to occupy more than one day.

13. Συμαίθω—the largest river in Sicily, the Giaretta. Being in Leontine territory, it is in the hands of Syracuse.

§ 2 l. 16. Σικελῶν—see c. 62, 5. The Syr. had been utterly ignorant of the A. preparations to attack them.

§ 3 l. 19. ἐξέβαινον ἐς—'landed in the district near the O.,' the temple remaining in the hands of Syr.

20. τὸ στρατόπεδον—the camp referred to in c. 64, 1.

25. ἀποτρεπόμενοι—imperf. representing the time taken.

66 § 1 l. 3. αὐτοῖς—the Syr.

καθίσαν—notice the augment of καθίζω as it is used in old Attic.

ἐς χωρίον ἐπιτήδειον—the position is determined by the description, and recent authorities are in substantial agreement. South of the Anapus lies a plateau, bounded on the west by the marsh round the Cyane, on the east by the harbour. The camp lay on this plateau, SE. of the Olympieium. On one side—the west and north-west—it was covered by the marsh round the Cyane and the trees and buildings that intervened between the camp and the temple, which was held by the Syracusans;



north, it was protected by the cliffs running from the temple to the sea.

4. μάχης ἄρξιν—'be the first to fight,' *i.e.* give battle only when he chose.

6. ἐν τῷ ἔργῳ—'during the engagement.'

8. παρὰ δὲ τό—see c. 45 πρὸς δὲ τοὺς.

§ 2 l. 11. σταύρωμα—a palisade stretching out from the shore into the water.

12. ἔρυμα—somewhat SE. of the camp.

εὐεφοδώτατον—*i.e.* open to an attack by sea and land.

13. λίθοις λογάδην=ἐπιλεγεγμένοις λίθοις (Schol.): the adv. does not occur in other Attic writers, and the adj. λογάδες for prose only in Herod., Thuc., and in late writers. Thuc. has a way of placing an adv. next a noun so that it belongs to it rather than to the verb, as in VII. 7 ὅπως στρατιὰ ἐτι περαιωθῇ, 'reinforcements.' The same occurs in Tacitus and in Lat. poetry.

14. γέφυραν—the Helorine road crossed the Anapus (*Alfeo*) by this bridge.

§ 3 l. 14. παρασκευαζόμενων—sc. αὐτῶν, the subject often being omitted when it can easily be supplied in the gen. abs. The same occurs in Tac. in the abl. abs. frequently.

17. ἔπειτα δὲ ὕστερον—frequently used together. So μετὰ ταῦθ' ὕστερον several times in Demosth.

21. διαβάντες—'that is, they withdrew into the precinct of the temple, or at least into its immediate neighbourhood' (Freeman). The Syr. must have previously crossed the road to get at the A.

§ 1 l. 2. ὡς ἐς μάχην—the site of the following battle was somewhere S. of the Anapus and E. of the Helorine road. 67

5. τὸ μὲν ἡμισυ—half the army is in front, eight deep, half behind, covering the camp, in a hollow square, the baggage being inside the square. The A. face E., the Syr. W.

10. πονῇ—the word is used also of disabled ships.

ἐφορῶντας—'watching.'

12. τῶν ἐπιτάκτων—cf. § 2. εὐναί='sleeping-places.'

ἐποιήσαντο—the usual phrase is ἐντὸς ποιεῖσθαι, but ἐντὸς ποιεῖν (τάξιν) is also found, used of the *general*.

§ 2 l. 13. ἐφ' ἑκκαίδεκα—sixteen deep.

16. μάλιστα—prob. a numeral has fallen out after this word.

19. ἐπὶ τῷ δεξιῷ—because here the ground was smooth, being on the plateau. Nicias had no force to oppose to the cavalry.



§ 3 l. 22. προτέροις ἐπιχειρήσειν = ἄρξειν τῆς μάχης.

23. ἐπιπαριών—‘passing along the lines.’ ἕκαστα is direct obj. to this, while κατὰ ξθνη and ξύμπασι are objects to παρεκελεύετο.

68 § 1 l. 2. οἷ—‘seeing that we.’

ἐπὶ τὸν αὐτόν—contrasted with πολλῇ παραινέσει. The same remarks will do for all, and they need not be long.

5. καλῶς λεχθέντες—‘plausible,’ not without a side reference to the Sicilian rhetoric. It is the habit of Thuc. to represent a general as answering the arguments of the enemy’s leader, as though they were contending in an assembly.

§ 2 l. 10. πανδημεῖ—whereas the A. are chosen καταλόγοις χρηστοῖς (c. 31, 3). πανδημεῖ is the contrary of ἐκ καταλόγου.

11. ὥσπερ καὶ ἡμᾶς—attraction with ὥσπερ, as in I. 69, etc. Cf. the attraction of οἶος as in VII. 21 πρὸς ἄνδρας τολμηροὺς οἶους καὶ Ἀθηναίους.

12. ὑπερφρονούσι . . ὑπομενοῦσι—paronomasia. ὑπομένειν is the regular word of soldiers who stand their ground.

13. διὰ τό . . —‘because they have less knowledge than courage.’ Their ἐπιστήμη is small because they are not picked men.

§ 3 l. 14. παραστήτω δέ τι—‘one should remember too that we are far from our own home and in the neighbourhood of no friendly country, unless indeed you mean to gain one by the sword.’ Stein thinks οὐδεμιᾷ φ. = πάσῃ ἀλλοτρίᾳ.

18. καί—‘in fact.’

τοῦναντίον . . ἥ—Herod. IX. 56 ἦσαν τὰ ἔμπαλιν ἢ Λακεδαιμόνιοι: Thuc. VII. 80 ἀπάγειν . . τοῦναντίον ἢ οἱ Συρακοῖοι ἐτήρουν.

ὑπομινύσκω—‘suggest’: ‘I offer you a suggestion which is the reverse of the encouragement that the enemy are without doubt offering to one another.’

20. οἱ μὲν γάρ—sc. παρακελεύονται. ἐγὼ δέ—sc. ὑπομινύσκω διὰ ἔσται ὁ ἀγών.

21. οὐκ ἐν πατρίδι = ἐν γῇ οὐ πατρίδι οὖσα. This order of the neg. is common with prepositions.

ἐξ ἧς κρατεῖν δεῖ ἢ μὴ ῥ. ἀποχωρεῖν—ἐξ ἧς really depends on ἀποχωρεῖν, ‘from which it is difficult to retreat unless we win.’ Cf. II. 88 αἰεὶ αὐτοῖς ἔλεγε (καὶ προπαρεσκεύαζε τὰς γνώμας) ὥς οὐδὲν αὐτοῖς πλῆθος ἂν ἐπιπλέοι. Livy 21, 18 nostra haec quaestio (atque animadversio) in civem nostrum est, nostro aut suo fecerit arbitrio.

23. πολλοί—sc. *δυντες*.

§ 4 l. 24. ἀξίας=ἀξιόματος.

25. προθύμως . . καὶ ἡγησάμενοι—the partic. and adv. are combined, as elsewhere.

τὴν παροῦσαν ἀνάγκην—i.e. the obligation to win; whereas ἀπορίαν is 'the dilemma'—victory or a difficult retreat.

§ 1 l. 2. στρατόπεδον—often used for an army stationed in a permanent camp. 69

3. ἀπροσδόκητοι—active: 'were not at this moment expecting an immediate engagement.'

6. ἀπεληλύθεισαν—sc. ἐς τὴν πόλιν.

οἱ δέ—'others,' who were returning from Catana (c. 65, 3), or coming from Syracuse. There was no time to form up regularly.

11. ἐς ὅσον . . ἀντέχοι—iterative opt., referring to several battles (οὐτ' ἐν ταύτῃ οὐτ' ἐν ταῖς ἄλλαις).

12. τῷ δὲ ἐλλείποντι αὐτῆς—'owing to its short-comings they unwillingly abandoned their intentions as well.'

13. ὅμως δέ—answering ἀπροσδόκητοι μέν. οὐκ ἂν οἶόμενοι . . ἀμύνασθαι is concessive, the ἂν belonging both to ἐπελθεῖν and ἀμύνασθαι: 'though they did not think that the A. would make an attack on them and that they would suddenly be forced to defend themselves.' (According to this version οἶόμενοι ἂν ἀμύνασθαι ἀναγκαζόμενοι is the construction. The edd. make ἀναγκαζόμενοι govern ἀμύνασθαι, and Stahl, seeing that by that construction ἀναγκαζόμενοι ἀμύνασθαι ought to be causal, not concessive, is reduced to bracketing οὐκ ἂν οἶόμενοι . . καὶ as spurious.)

15. ἀναγκαζόμενοι—'by compulsion.' They had thought to choose their own time.

§ 2 l. 17. οἱ λιθοβόλοι—Wasse and Bloomfield quote several passages to show that these men *threw* stones and are therefore distinct from slingers.

19. οἶα—sc. ποιεῖν. Cf. II. 54 οἶα εἰκὸς ἀνεμνήσθησαν, and ὡς εἰκός.

ἐποιοῦν τροπάς—'put one another to flight.' ποιεῖν τροπήν is to 'cause a flight' where the enemy returns to fight; ποιῆσθαι τ. is 'to defeat' outright.

20. μάντεϊς—some are known to have gone with the A. to Sicily. ὀτρύνω and its cmpds. are Ionic.

§ 3 l. 23. τῆς ἰδίας—governed by περὶ, and applying to σωτηρίας and ἐλευθερίας. See II. 44, quoted on c. 55, 3.

τὸ μὲν αὐτίκα, τὸ δὲ μέλλον—'present . . future.' With τὸ μέλλον cf. τὸ ἀρχαῖον, τὸ παλαιόν, τὸ λοιπόν.

25. περὶ τε τῆς ἀλλοτρίας—sc. μαχοῦμενοι, on which also depends σχεῖν, the addition being due to the contrast with τὴν οἰκείαν μὴ βλάψαι. Cf. I. 50 πρὸς τοὺς ἀνθρώπους ἐτράποντο φανεύειν μᾶλλον ἢ ζωγρεῖν.

27. οἱ αὐτόνομοι—see c. 68, 2. The force of the distinction between the independent and dependent allies is this: for the former love of country was a principal object; for the latter the chief object was safety at the moment, and it might be that by a victory their country would become more worth living in.

31. ἀνεπίστου = ἡ ἀνέπιστος ἦν.

32. ἔπειτα δέ κτλ.—'and a secondary motive was the possibility that by helping to subdue others they might find their subjection to Athens (αὐτοῖς) less oppressive.' ἄλλο τι is object to ξυγκαταστρεψάμενον, to which supply τὸ ὑπήκοον. The return to the neut. sing. is influenced by τι ἄλλο, which stands for τινὰς ἄλλους.

70 § 1 l. 1. γενομένης ἐν χερσὶ—so ἐν χερσὶ γενόμενοι. In Lat. too both *ad manus veniunt* and *ad manus pugna venit* are found.

4. τοῖς μὲν—dat. *incommodi*.

5. καὶ τοῦτο—as well as their inexperience.

6. ξυνεπιλαβέσθαι—αἴτιον φόβου γενέσθαι (Schol.).

7. καὶ ὥρα ἔτους—'merely the result of the season,' which was late in the autumn. ὥρα ἔτους may refer to any season, but is most often used of the hot season.

8. τοὺς δὲ ἀνθεστῶτας—'the circumstance that the enemy did not give way.' Cf. c. 46, 2.

§ 2 l. 11. τὸ κατὰ σφᾶς αὐτοὺς—viz. τὸ μέσον, c. 67, 1. For the κατὰ cf. Demosth. 57, 2 πρὸς τὴν κατ' ἐκείνων αἰτίαν, οὐ πρὸς τὸ καθ' αὐτὸν ἕκαστος ἀγωνιζόμεθα.

§ 3 l. 18. ὅσον ἀσφαλῶς εἶχε—with ἐπακολουθήσαντες. πάλιν = back to their lines.

21. ὥς ἐκ τῶν π.—'as well as they could.'

22. ὅμως—'though defeated.'

σφῶν αὐτῶν . . τῶν χρημάτων—partitive gen.

71 § 1 l. 2. τὸ ἱερόν—Plutarch says that the A. army was anxious to seize the spoils of the temple, and that Nicias prevented the sacrilege, and purposely permitted the Syr. to occupy the Olympieum.

**συγκομίσαντες**—to burn them. *νεκροὺς συγκομίζειν* is the regular phrase for preparing the dead.

3. **ἐπὶ πυρὰν ἐπιθέντες**—it was the custom to burn the bodies on the field of battle, then to collect the bones and send them to Athens to be buried in the outer Cerameicus. In the case of Marathon, however, the bones were buried on the field of battle, this being regarded as a special honour. It is noticeable that Thuc. in describing this first battle of the expedition puts down the occurrences—such as the preliminary sacrifices and the details of burial—that are a part of all battles.

4. **αὐτοῦ**—on the battle-field.

10. **ἀπέπλευσαν εἰς Κατάνην**—a strange thing to do after gaining a victory. Nicias surely ought to have attacked Syracuse: for this purpose cavalry would not have been needed.

§ 2 l. 12. **αὐτόθεν ποιέσθαι**—i.e. from the position which they now occupied. But it is strange that they did not discover all this before taking up the position.

13. **ἰππέας τε . . καὶ χρήματα δέ**—here *τε* is answered by *δέ*, for *καὶ* strictly = 'as well.' *τε . . δέ* is quite common, esp. in tragedy. *καὶ . . δέ* occurs several times in Thuc. Notice the chiasmus in *ἐκ τῶν Ἀθηναίων . . ἐκ τῶν αὐτόθεν . . αὐτόθεν . . καὶ παρ' Ἀθηναίων*. Chiasmus is very common in Thuc.

14. **μεταπέμψωσιν**—the act. means to summon to one's aid. Cf. c. 52, 1.

16. **χρήματα**—serves as object of one verb and subject of another.

20. **καὶ σῖτον**—*explanation* of τὰ ἄλλα, so that *καὶ* = 'both.'

21. **εἰς τὸ ἔαρ**—expressing the time in the fut. when the thing is to occur. Frequent in Aristophanes.

§ 1 l. 1. **εἰς τὴν Νάξον καὶ Κατάνην**—the order is the same 72 as in c. 61, 2, the more remote place being mentioned first. For the stay of the fleet at Naxos see c. 74, 1. Thuc. here gives in summary the action of the A. during the rest of the winter before passing to the action of the Syr. during the same time.

5. **ἐποίουν**—'called,' of the authorities.

§ 2 l. 6. **ἀνὴρ κτλ.**—as this is the third interposition of Hermocrates (iv. 58 and vi. 32), it is rather strange to find him ushered in with this eulogy; but Thuc. means to mark the *increase* of his reputation *κατὰ τὸν πόλεμον*.

**ξύνεσιν**—the dat. is commoner.

7. **ἐμπειρία**—i.e. the experience he had gained in *previous*

wars was of service to him in *this* war. *κατὰ τὸν πόλεμον* is not general, but refers to this particular war.

9. οὐκ εἶα—'urged them not to take the result seriously.'

§ 3 l. 10. γνώμην—'spirit,' *virtus*.

12. εἶναι—attraction of rel. sentence in *O.O.* ; cf. c. 24, 3. See crit. note.

14. χειροτέχναις—sc. μάχης, the contrast being between skilled and unskilled workmen—veterans chosen *καταλόγους χρηστοῖς* and new levies.

§ 4 l. 14. μέγα δὲ βλάβαι καὶ τῶν σ. τὴν π.—'they were greatly hampered too by the number of generals in command . . . and the disorganised confusion of the rank and file.'

19. παρασκευάσωσι κτλ.—'improve the hoplites, by providing arms for those who had none (*i.e.* because they were too poor to buy them) . . . and by enforcing a thorough system of training.' ἄλλη means the other details besides the use of arms.

24. εὐταξίας δέ—'and since they would acquire discipline in action.' προσγενομένης is equivalent to a fut. perf.

25. ἀμφοτέρα—*i.e.* τὴν ἀνδρίαν (= εὐψυχίαν) καὶ τὴν εὐταξίαν.

αὐτά—'naturally,' 'automatically,' since 'by association with danger their discipline would be called into practice, and their courage would be bolder than ever by association with the confidence that knowledge gives.' Cf. II. 40 τὸ πιστὸν τῆς ἐλευθερίας. In *ἔσσεσθαι* there is an anacoluthon, *έσομένην* being strictly required to match *μελετωμένην*. Cf. c. 35, 1.

§ 5 l. 29. ὁμόσαι αὐτοῖς—the whole people were to take this oath. It was not to be confined to the troops.

32. ἀπροφασίστως—'with resolution,' without having to offer reasons for their conduct.

73 § 1 l. 1. καὶ—'accordingly.'

5. τούτους τρεῖς—'only these three.'

§ 2 l. 7. ξυμμαχία=ξύμμαχοι.

8. τὸν πόλεμον βεβαιότερον π.—'give to the war a more decided and open character.'

11. ἀπαγάγωσιν—sc. οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι.

12. ὠφέλιαν ἄλλην—'reinforcements.' ἐπιπέμπειν is contrasted with μεταπέμπειν in VII. 15.

74 § 1 l. 3. ἃ μὲν ἐπράσσετο—'the design failed, because Alc. . . knowing that he would be banished, gave information about the plot, of which he had knowledge.'

7. τοὺς τε ἄνδρας—*i.e.* τοὺς μηνυθέντας.

8. *πρότερον*—before the Athenians arrived.

9. *ἐπεκράτουν*—the subject is suddenly narrowed down from the Messenians at large (*οἱ δέ*) to the party favourable to Syr. (*οἱ ταῦτα βουλόμενοι*).

§ 2 l. 11. *περί*—as in i. 117 *ἡμέρας περί τεσσάρας καὶ δέκα*. But this use of *περί* to denote the approximate period is not common. It does not occur in the orators, nor in Aristoph.

13. *προυχῶρει*—a favourite word with Thuc. for ‘to succeed.’

*ῥια καί*—on the MSS. *Θρακας* see crit. note. *ῥια* are, according to Stahl, protected places for the storage of arms and baggage. Hesych. explains *ῥια* as *τείχισμα*, *φραγμός*. Others understand *ῥια* as ‘docks,’ *νεώρια*.

§ 1 l. 2. *τὸν Τεμενίτην*—(1) the wall was built so as to enclose the T., or precinct of Apollo’s temple, which was part of the Neapolis; (2) it was *πρὸς τῇ πόλει*, adjoining the city wall; (3) it was *παρὰ πᾶν τὸ πρὸς τὰς Ἐπιπολάς ὁρῶν*, ‘running all along the ground that looks towards Epipolae.’ This is not clear; but it implies (a) a wall of considerable length, (b) a wall that did not project far to the west.

3. *ἐντὸς ποιησάμενοι*—‘taking into it.’

4. *δι’ ἐλάσσονος*—‘that the shorter distance (at which the A. would otherwise be able to build) might not render it easy to invest them in case of a defeat’; *i.e.* the object of the new outwork was to increase the length of wall that the A. would have to build if they attempted to invest Syr. With *δι’ ἐλάσσονος* ‘at a less distance’ cf. *διὰ πολλοῦ*, *δι’ ὀλίγου*, *διὰ τοσούτου*. It was esp. from the cliff to the harbour that the distance was increased; and from c. 103, 1 it appears that the A. had to cover a distance of some eight stadia in this direction.

6. *τὰ Μέγαρά φρούριον*—‘as an outpost,’ sc. *ἐτείχιζον*. Cf. II. 32 *ἐτείχισθη Ἀταλάντη φρούριον*. Megara was before deserted; see c. 49, 4 and c. 4, 1 n. It now becomes a northern outpost of Syr.: Poppo explains that the object was to prevent the A. from making Megara a naval station.

*ἐν τῷ Ὄ.*—see c. 70, 4. The palisades were not constructed at Leon and Thapsus (c. 97, 1), and so must have been chiefly for the great harbour (Poppo).

§ 2 l. 11. *αὐτῶν*—*τῶν Καταναίων*. The camp was of course empty, and the Athenians apparently did not think it worth while to hinder the Syr., though why they allowed the land of Catana to be ravaged is not clear.

§ 3 l. 14. *τὴν ἐπὶ Λάχηςτος*—see c. 1, 1 n., and cf. c. 6, 1. From c. 52, 1 it appears that Camarina held that this treaty



had been superseded by the treaty of Gela in 424 B.C., and in c. 67, 2 we hear of Camarina sending some slight help to Syr. But now Camarina acts with caution. The treaty of 424 was only *σπονδαί* (iv. 65), a cessation of hostilities, whereas the treaty of 427 between Cam. and Athens was *ξυμμαχία*. In 422 Cam. had sided with Athens. In c. 78, 4 Hermocrates exaggerates the importance of the *σπονδαί* of 424 in the words *μὴ μαλακῶς ὥσπερ νῦν ξυμμαχεῖν*: and in c. 79, 1 he minimises the importance of the *ξυμμαχία* of 427 by treating it as an *ἐπιμαχία*, or defensive alliance—which it was not. The result of the debate that follows is that Cam. remains neutral. She joined Syr. in 413 (vii. 33).

19. *πέμψαι δ' ἐπεμψαν*—expressive of blame or contempt; cf. Herod. ii. 49 *ποιεῦσι τὰ ποιεῦσι*.

20. *μὴ οὐκέτι β.*—*ὑποπτοι* has the construction of a verb of *fearing*, as also have *ὑποτοπήσαι*, *ὑποπτεύειν*, *ὑπόνοια*.

22. *προσχωρῶσι*—sc. *μή. κατά* = 'owing to.'

§ 4 l. 28. *προδιαβάλλειν*—'prejudice them against the A.'

76 § 1 l. 1. *τὴν π. δύναμιν*—obj. of *δελσαντες*, while *αὐτὴν* is obj. of *καταπλαγῆτε*.

2. *καταπλαγῆτε*—i.e. that *fear* may induce Camarina to join the A.

3. *τοὺς . . λόγους*—depends on *δελσαντες*. *μέλλοντας* is contrasted with *παροῦσαν*, *λόγους* with *δύναμιν*. 'We sent out our embassy, not from a fear that . . but from a fear that the words that they intended to address to you before you could hear what we have to say, might persuade you.' Notice that *πρὶν τι . . ἀκοῦσαι* precedes *μή*, and consequently belongs to *τοὺς μέλλοντας*, not to *πέλωσιν*.

§ 2 l. 7. *ἧ πυνθάνεσθε*—sc. *ἦκειν*: but *ἦν* is direct obj. of *ὑπονοοῦμεν*. (So Classen; Kriiger and others explain *ἦ* as attracted for *ἦν*, and *ἦν* as left unattracted for the sake of variety, but this is scarcely probable.)

9. *κατοικίσαι . . ἐξοικίσαι*—*paronomasia, adnominatio*; cf. c. 76, 4 *ἀξυνετωτέρου, κακοξυνετωτέρου*: 79, 2 *ἀλόγως . . εὐλόγῳ*. It is very common in Thuc. See c. 72, 4.

10. *τὰς μὲν ἐκεῖ πόλεις*—Aegina, Scione, and Melos are especially referred to.

12. *Χαλκιδέων*—see c. 3, 3. The Chalcidians of Euboea are said to be 'enslaved' because their independence is gone. *δουλεία* often denotes the opposite of *αὐτονομία*.

14. *δουλωσαμένους ἔχειν*—cf. c. 39, 2 n. There is again an enthymeme here. See on c. 10, 5.

§ 3 l. 15. *ιδέα*—‘method.’

*ἐκεῖνα*—i.e. τὰ ἐκεῖ, their possessions in Greece. *ἔσχον*, ‘obtained.’ With *πειρῶνται* supply *σχεῖν*, the infin. or partic. being often omitted with verbs that require the completion: e.g. v. 80 οὐ μέντοι εὐθύς γε ἀπέστη ἀλλὰ διανοεῖτο (sc. ἀποστήναι) ὅτι καὶ τοὺς Ἀργεῖους ἑώρα (sc. ἀποστάντας).

16. *ἡγεμόνες γάρ*—the likelihood that the view expressed is correct is shown by an example from previous events. This is the argument known as τὸ εἰκός supported by παραδείγματα. There is another instance in c. 79, 1.

17. *ἐκόντων τῶν τε Ἴωνων*—cf. i. 95 ἐν τῇδε τῇ ἡγεμονίᾳ ἡδὴ βιαίου ὄντος (sc. Pausanias) . . οὐχ ἥκιστα οἱ Ἴωνες . . φοιτῶντες πρὸς τοὺς Ἀθηναίους ἡξίουν αὐτοὺς ἡγεμόνας σφῶν γενέσθαι. Herod. viii. 3 ἀπείλοντο τὴν ἡγεμονίαν τοὺς Λακεδαιμονίους. *Ath. Pol.* c. 23 ἐπὶ τὴν ἀπόστασιν τὴν τῶν Ἴωνων ἀπὸ τῆς τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων συμμαχίας Ἀριστείδης ἦν ὁ προτρέψας. This was in 478-477 B.C.

*ἀπὸ σφῶν*—τῶν Ἀθηναίων, i.e. ὅσοι ἀποικοὶ αὐτῶν ἦσαν (Schol.). Porpo quotes i. 12 Ἴωνας Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ νησιωτῶν τοὺς πολλοὺς ᾤκισαν (Ionia and the Cyclades).

18. *ὡς ἐπὶ τοῦ Μ. τιμωρία*—this was the primary object of the new confederacy.

*τοὺς μὲν*—depends on *κατεστρέψαντο*. *λιποστρατίαν* is obj. to *ἐπενεγκόντες*. *Plut. Cim.* c. 11 of the allies, ἀνδρας καὶ ναῦς ὡς ἐτάχθησαν οὐ παρέῖχον.

19. *ἐπ’ ἀλλήλους στρατεύειν*—sc. *ἐπενεγκόντες*: others were charged with making war on one another. This occurred in the case of Samos and Miletus (i. 115).

20. *τοῖς δέ*—governed by *ἐπενεγκόντες*, in accordance with custom where a common object of a partic. and verb is near the partic. Cf. c. 77, 2.

*εἶχον*—sc. *ἐπενεγκεῖν*. Cf. i. 99 αἰτίαι ἄλλαι τε ἦσαν τῶν ἀποστάσεων καὶ μέγισται αἱ τῶν φόρων καὶ νεῶν ἐκδειαι.

21. *κατεστρέψαντο*—cf. *Ath. Pol.* c. 24 λαβόντες τὴν ἀρχὴν τοῖς συμμαχοῖς δεσποτικωτέρως ἐχρῶντο.

§ 4 l. 21. *καὶ οὐ περὶ κτλ.*—‘so, it seems (ἄρα ironical), Athens was not contending for the freedom of Greece nor Greece for her own when they resisted the Persians: Athens resisted them in order to substitute dependence on herself for dependence on them; Greece resisted to secure a change to a new master, who had not less sense, but made a worse use of his cleverness’; i.e., as Freeman says, ‘the other Gks. had simply exchanged the Mede for a master of greater understand-

ing, but of understanding used only for mischief,' as they found afterwards.

25. οἱ δ' ἐπὶ—strictly this should be οἱ δὲ δ. μεταβολῆς, still depending on περὶ δέ.

δεσπότου μ.—cf. c. 18, 7 n. The artificiality of this passage is censured by Dion. Hal.

77 § 1 l. 5. ἔχοντες παραδείγματα—the 'examples' are of two kinds: there are (1) the experience of the subjects of Athens; (2) the repetition of the deception. Both of these demonstrate the folly of not combining. Hence τῶν τε ἐκεῖ 'Ε. is answered by καὶ . . σοφίσματα, in apposition to παραδείγματα. Then κατοικίσεις and ἐπικουρίας are the explanation of σοφίσματα—'tricks such as the restoration of L.,' etc.

9. ξυστραφέντες—'combining'; cf. Demosth. 9, 60 συστραφέντες ἄνθρωποι πολλοί.

11. οὐκ Ἴωνες τάδε—'here are no Ionians.' τάδε 'usitatum ubi dicere volunt: haec quae hic vides circum te jacentia' (Göller). εἰσὶν is constructed to suit the complement.

Ἴωνες . . Ἑλλησπόντιοι . . νησιῶται—three of the districts into which the cities of the Athenian Empire were grouped. Cf. I. 89 οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι καὶ οἱ ἀπὸ Ἰωνίας καὶ Ἑλλησπόντου ξύμμαχοι. For the νησιῶται see c. 76, 3.

13. αἰεὶ μεταβάλλοντες—'with occasional changes.' The middle is usual. So Thuc. has μεταχειρίζειν for μεταχειρίζεσθαι, πειρᾶν = πειρᾶσθαι, προιέναι = προλεσθαι.

δουλοῦνται—'are dependent upon.'

Δωριῆς—they affected to despise the Ionians.

15. Σικελίαν—Freeman points out that Sicily is here dealt with as ἡπειρος (cf. on c. 1, 2), and is contrasted with νησιῶται.

§ 2 l. 15. ἡ μένομεν—'what, are we waiting?' So in colloquial Latin *quid ago?* is more lively than *quid agam?*

18. εἶδος—the 'method' that is explained in what follows.

ἡμῶν—depends on τοὺς μέν.

19. ξυμμάχων ἐλπιδι—'by the hope of obtaining allies'—i.e. alliance with the Athenians is the temptation offered.

ἐκπολεμοῦν πρὸς ἀλλήλους—cf. c. 91, 6 τὰ ἐνθάδε χρὴ . . ἐκπολεμοῦν 'stir up to war.'

20. τοῖς δὲ κτλ.—this depends on λέγοντες, being attracted to the dat. by ἐκάστοις. Hence the sentence = τοῖς δὲ ὡς ἐκάστοις . . λέγοντες δύνανται (κακουργεῖν), κακουργεῖν (αὐτοῖς), 'and to injure others in any way they can while using smooth words suited to the case.' Hermocrates detects three designs on the

part of the A.: (1) to sow dissension by reviving the differences that had been suppressed in the treaty of Gela 424 B.C.; (2) to invite the cities to join Athens against the Dorian states; (3) most insidious of all, to speak fair and play foul. Two examples of the last had occurred already: (a) the entrance into Catana, c. 51; (b) the false message from Catana to Syracuse, c. 64. For **προσηνές** see Index s.v.

21. **καὶ οἰόμεθα κτλ.**—‘and while our countryman at a distance is perishing do we imagine that the danger will not extend to every one of us?’ The distant countryman is Syracuse; the subject of **οἰόμεθα** still the Siceliots at large (§ 1 *ἡμᾶς αὐτοῦς*). *προαπολλυμένου* is *temporal*, coincident in time with **οἰόμεθα**.

22. **οὐ καὶ ἐς αὐτόν τινα**—this is the inclusive use of *τις* often found close to a plur., as in VII. 39 *ὅσα τις ἔχει, πάντας ἀναγκάσαι πωλεῖν*. For *ἥκειν ἐς* ‘penetrate to’ cf. II. 48 *καὶ ἐς τὴν ἀνω πόλιν ἀφίκετο (ἡ νύσος)*, and for the opinion, I. 120 *κἂν μέχρι σφῶν τὸ δεινὸν προελθεῖν*.

23. **πρὸ δὲ αὐτοῦ κτλ.**—this stands for *μᾶλλον δὲ τὸν πρὸ αὐτοῦ πάσχοντα καθ’ αὐτὸν δ.*, ‘but rather that he who suffers before one confines the trouble to himself,’ i.e. isolates it, prevents it from spreading. For the order, which is due to the emphasis laid on *πρὸ αὐτοῦ*, cf. II. 7 *ἐξ Ἰταλίας τοῖς ἐλομένοις* for *τοῖς ἐξ Ἰ.*

§ 1 l. 1. **καὶ εἴ τῳ ἄρα**—‘now if by chance it has occurred to any one.’ The sing. is used throughout this section where the plur. would be commoner.

3. **ἑαυτὸν δέ**—for the accus. in a contrast where the subject is the same as that of the main verb, cf. Andoc. i. 64 *εἶπον αὐτοῖς . . οὐκ ἐμέ δεινὸν εἶναι, ἀλλὰ μᾶλλον αὐτὸ τὸ ἔργον : ἰβ.* 113 *ὑπ’ αὐτοῖν με φημι σεσῶσθαι*.

4. **ὑπέρ γε . . περὶ τῆς ἐμῆς**—this variation of *ὑπέρ* and *περὶ* is very common.

6. **ἐν ἴσῳ**—‘equally’; so *ἐν ὁμοίῳ*.

**τῆς ἑαυτοῦ**—sc. *περὶ*.

9. **ἐρήμος**—the opposite of *ξύμμαχον ἔχων*.

**τόν τε Ἀθηναῖον κτλ.**—‘let him reflect too that the A. do not wish to punish Syr. for her hostility so much as to use me as a pretext in order to confirm her friendship with him.’ Poppo (see crit. note) objected to this rendering on the ground that there is nothing in the design *τὴν ἐκείνου φιλίαν βεβαιώσασθαι* to cause Camarina (*τὸν δεινὸν ἡγούμενον ὑπὲρ τῶν Συρακουσῶν κινδυνεύειν*) to suspect Athens. But (1) *three* courses that are open to Camarina are dealt with here: (a) alliance with Syracuse (*καὶ τῆς ἑαυτοῦ . . ἀγωνιέται*); (b) friendship,

*i.e.* alliance with Athens (τόν τε Ἀ. . . βούλεσθαι); (*e*) neutrality (all of § 2). What (*b*) entails, in the speaker's opinion, has been clearly explained in c. 76, 3. (2) Euphemus in reply repeatedly refers to this *φιλία* and what it entails in the opinion of Athens; c. 83, 4 τὰ ἐνθάδε ἤκομεν μετὰ τῶν φίλων ἀσφαλῶς καταστησόμενοι, c. 84, 3 (ξύμφοροι) τὰ ἐνθάδε . . . οἱ φίλοι . . . αὐτονομούμενοι, and c. 85, 1 throughout. (I do not see that there is *irony* here in *φιλίαν*, as some edd. say.)

11. τῇ δ' ἐμῇ προφάσει—τῇ προφάσει τῆς ἐμῆς ἐχθρας.

12. οὐχ ἥσσον=μᾶλλον.

§ 2 l. 13. ἀμφότερα—sc. φθόνον καὶ φόβον which are meant by αὐτά below.

14. τὰ μέλλω—'greatness.' The argument is well put by Freeman: 'It was vain to say that it was the interest of any other cities that Syr. should be, not destroyed, but so far weakened as no longer to be dangerous to her neighbours. That was not the way in which human affairs could be managed; none of them could undertake that Syr. should lose just as much strength as suited him, and no more.'

15. σωφρονισθῶμεν—ταπεινωθῶμεν (Schol.).

17. οὐκ ἀνθρωπίνης κτλ.—'his desire is a wish that it is beyond the power of man to realise.' βούλησιν is internal accus.

οὐ γὰρ οἶόν τε κτλ.—'it is not possible for one and the same man to be at once arbiter of his wishes and of fortune alike'—*i.e.*, as Bloomfield explains, a man cannot regulate his own wishes and at the same time the *event* of the actions resulting from those wishes. 'You may,' says H., 'prefer to remain neutral in the hope that we may suffer a moderate blow: but how are you to regulate the severity of the blow? Your design will perhaps be frustrated by *τύχη*, which crosses the purpose of man.' With ταμὴν γενέσθαι cf. ταμιεύεσθαι, c. 18, 3.

§ 3 l. 19. εἰ γνώμη ἀμάρτοι—γνώμη, as often, is contrasted with *τύχη*. What if Syr. should be destroyed as the result of your neutrality? γνώμης ἀμαρτάνειν is also found, as in i. 33. So γνώμης and γνώμη σφαλῆναι.

20. ὀλοφυρθεῖς—the rendering of this as middle, 'having come to sorrow through his own troubles' (Schol.), is open to the objection that the middle form is used elsewhere by Thuc., as by other authors. Hence Classen and Stahl, following Elmsley, render 'brought into a lamentable condition through his troubles.' II. 46 has ἀπολοφυράμενοι, VII. 30 ὀλοφυράσθαι. But the form ὠλοφύρθην occurs nowhere else, so that it is impossible to settle the question, and the evidence of the Schol. ἐπὶ ταῖς ἰδίαις συμφοραῖς ὀλοφυρόμενος is all that we have.



21. *τάχ' ἂν ἴσως*—cf. c. 10, 4; 34, 2. The tendency to redundancy in the use of adverbs is noticeable both in Gk. and Lat.—e.g. *unde domo, πόθεν οἰκόθεν, αὐτοῦ ἐκεῖ*. In Lat. comedy it is very common.

*καὶ τοῖς ἐμοῖς ἀγαθοῖς*—i.e. he may wish that Syr. still had power to defend him in his trouble, may have reason to regret that she has no longer prosperity for him to envy. 'In *τάχ' ἂν ἴσως* . . *φθονῆσαι* we have a refined turn occasionally resorted to by rhetoricians, of which the purpose is to set forth the value of anything *present* by adverting to its *absence* or loss' (Bloomfield).

22. *ἀδύνατον δὲ κτλ.*—sc. *τοῖς ἐμοῖς ἀγαθοῖς αὐτοῖς φθονῆσαι*. The speaker employs the argument from *τὸ δύνατον*: cf. Intr. p. xlviii. and Index under *fines*. 'That is impossible if he abandons us and refuses to take his share of the common dangers, in which are involved not allegations but realities.'

23. *οὐ περὶ τῶν ὀνομάτων* . . *ἔργων*—this depends on *κινδύνους*, and *κίνδυνος περὶ τῶν ὀνομάτων*=a danger in which are concerned the *phrases* (that will be used); as we say 'to fight for a name.' The *ὀνόματα* which they would *not* be fighting for, but which would naturally be used, are instanced in *ἡ τῶν Συρακουσῶν δύναμις*: the *ἔργα* for which they *would* be fighting are instanced in *ἡ αὐτῶν σωτηρία*. Hence the whole=*τοὺς αὐτοὺς κινδύνους οὐ περὶ τῆς ἡμετέρας δυνάμεως ἀλλὰ περὶ τῆς ἑαυτῶν σωτηρίας*. Cf. II. 42 *μὴ περὶ ἴσου ἡμῖν εἶναι τὸν ἀγῶνα*. *ὑπέρ* and *ἐνεκα* are also used with such words. The use of the plur. *ὀνομάτων* . . *ἔργων* is rhetorical, and is a very common device of language, being found even with proper names.

25. *λόγῳ μὲν γὰρ κτλ.*—this explains *οὐ περὶ* . . *ἔργων*.

§ 4 l. 28. *τὰ δεύτερα κινδυνεύσοντας*=*τὸν δεύτερον κίνδυνον κ.*: cf. c. 57, 3.

29. *αὐτά*—'the facts'; cf. c. 40, 2.

*ξυμμαχεῖν*—see note on c. 75, 3.

30. *αὐτοὺς*—'of your own accord.' In *ἅπερ κτλ.* the order is *φαίνεσθαι παρακελευομένους ταῦτα ἅπερ δεδομένοι ἂν ἐπικαλεῖσθε*, 'you ought to be openly encouraging us, so that we may not give way, exactly as you would have appealed to us and called for our help.' *ταῦτα* is obj. of *παρακελευομένους*, *ἅπερ* of *δεδομένοι*.

32. *ἐπικαλεῖσθε*—'to call to one's aid,' as often.

*ἐκ τοῦ ὁμοίου*=*ὁμοίως*, adverbial phrases with *ἐκ* being very common in Thuc.—as *ἐκ τοῦ προφανοῦς, τοῦ φανεροῦ, τοῦ εὐθέος, τοῦ εἰκότος, τοῦ εὐπρεποῦς, τοῦ δικαίου*, etc.

33. *ὅπως μὴδὲν ἐνδώσωμεν*—this explains *ἅπερ* and *ταῦτα*, and



the construction is on the analogy of that which follows verbs of *precaution*, ὁρῶ, ἐπιμελοῦμαι, etc. The note in Jowett says that 'there is a slight flaw in the double reference of the words, which apply better to the actual than to the supposed case.' But in the supposed case—that Athens had attacked Camarina instead of Syracuse—it would still have been in point for Camarina, while calling in the aid of Syr., to urge her not to give way before Athens, viz. for the sake of the other Siceliot cities. To refrain from supporting Camarina would have been a surrender to Athens. There is, in fact, only a different *nuance* in the meaning of ἐνδῶσομεν as applied to the two cases. Precisely the same happens in VII. 61, where the one word πατρίδος is applied to the Athenians and Syracusans with a different implication.

- 79 § 1 l. 1. δειλὰ δὲ κτλ.—'perhaps from cowardice you will regard your duty in relation to us and to the invaders by saying.' Stahl and Fr. Müller think τὸ δίκαιον is ironical, since the plea of ξυμμαχία with Athens would not be justice to Syr. But Meyer points out that it would be just to both sides for Camarina to urge 'we have a ξυμμαχία with Athens, and only σπονδαί with Syr.' See n. on c. 75, 3. The speaker contemplates Camarina supporting Athens on this ground of duty.

4. ἦν γε—restrictive: 'you only entered into it.'

ἐπὶ τοῖς φίλοις = κατὰ τῶν φ.: cf. c. 61, 1.

5. τῶν δὲ ἐχθρῶν ἦν τις—'but in case an enemy,' the order being due to the antithesis.

6. τοῖς γε 'A.—γε restrictive; βοηθεῖν of purpose: 'to help the A. only when.' The order is again modified to bring τοῖς 'A. into contrast with τοῖς φίλοις: otherwise ὅταν γε ὑπ' ἄλλων ἀδικῶνται βοηθεῖν τοῖς 'A.

7. ὅταν ὑφ' ἄλλων—sc. ἀδικῶνται from the ἀδικῶσιν following. Bauer compares II. 11 τὴν τῶν πέλας δροῦν μᾶλλον ἢ τὴν ἐαυτῶν ὁρᾶν, sc. δηουμένην.

8. 'Ρηγίνοι—see c. 44, 3.

§ 2 l. 10. καὶ δεινὸν εἰ ἐκείνοι μὲν . . ὑμεῖς δέ—the two inconsistent thoughts are frequently so placed after δεινόν, αἰσχρόν, δεινὸν ἂν εἴη, δεινὸν ἂν μοι δοκεῖ εἶναι, etc. The tense and mood are not necessarily the same in the two clauses as they are here—σωφρονοῦσιν . . βούλεσθε—and when a neg. is required either οὐ or μή can be used in the εἰ clauses. (Cf. Shilleto on I. 121; Gentseh in *Com. Phil. Jen.* iv. p. 299.) The former clause must be made subordinate with 'whereas.'

11. τὸ ἔργον τοῦ καλοῦ δ. ὑποπτεύοντες—'suspecting the

real meaning of the specious claim' to their help on the ground of kinship. *καλοῦ* is ironical. *δικαίωμα* is a claim just in the eyes of those who put it forward, *δικαίωσις* the *act* of putting it forward. Cf. *ἐπιτήδευμα*, *ἐπιτήδευσις*: *ἀξίωμα*, *ἀξίωσις*.

12. *ἀλόγως*—‘without reasonable cause,’ ‘show an unreasonable prudence,’ because abstract reason would require that as kinsmen they should help the Athenians.

*εὐλόγῳ προφάσει*—‘urging a logical pretext,’ viz. that you have a *ξυμμαχία* with Athens. *εὐλόγῳ*, like *ἀλόγως*, is ironical, the contrast throughout being between logic and prudence.

13. *φύσει πολεμίους*—they are only *λόγῳ* or *ξυμμαχία φίλοι*.

14. *ἔτι μᾶλλον*—because besides being Dorians they were also close neighbours.

§ 3 l. 15. *ἀλλ' οὐ δίκαιον*—sc. *διαφθεῖραι κτλ.* Notice the commonplace argument from *τὸ δίκαιον*.

*ἀμύνειν δέ*—sc. *δίκαιον τοῖς φύσει ξυγγενέσι*.

18. *ὑπὲρ οὗτοί σ.*—cf. c. 10, 4. *τάναντία* is adverbial.

19. *πρὸς ἡμᾶς μόνους*—alluding to the previous battle, c. 65 ff.

§ 1 l. 1. *ἀθρόους*—sc. *ἡμᾶς*, both Syr. and Camarina, which 80 are also meant in *λέναι ἐς τὴν ξυμμαχίαν*.

2. *λέναι δὲ ἐς τὴν ξ.*—this describes entering into a *new* relation (cf. v. 30, 5); it shows that the *σπονδαί* are to be changed into a *ξυμμαχία*.

*προθυμότερον*—this applies strictly only to Camarina (cf. c. 67, 2); but it is quite needless to assume a change of subject between *ἀθνμεῖν* and *λέναι* as some edd. do, explaining *ἀθνμεῖν* sc. *ἡμᾶς*, *λέναι* sc. *ὑμᾶς*.

4. *οἷ*—the plur. after *ἀπὸ Πελοποννήσου*: cf. cc. 32, 2; 35, 1; 94, 1. *τὰ πολέμια* = *τὰ πολεμικά*, an Ionic use.

5. *ἐκέλην τὴν προμηθίαν κτλ.*—sc. *εἰκόσ*: ‘nor should any one think that that caution which consists in refusing to help either side, on the ground that you are allies of both sides, is alike fair to us and safe for you.’ (Why many edd. say that *ἐκέλην τὴν προμηθίαν* = ‘that boasted prudence of yours’ is not clear. The speaker deals with the third plan that Camarina may adopt. In c. 78, 4 he developed the *first* course which C. ought to have adopted already—*εἰκόσ ἦν ὑμᾶς κτλ.* In c. 79 he deals with the *second* course—a resolution to help Athens. In c. 80 he discusses the *third* course—neutrality.)

8. *δὴ*—explanatory. (Many explain this, after Bauer, as ironical.)

§ 2 l. 9. οὐ γὰρ ἔργῳ ἴσον—‘this course is not in reality fair, as the plea of justice represents it.’

10. δι’ ὑμᾶς μὴ ξυμμαχήσαντας—for this construction see on c. 3, 3. It is amusing to notice how the inaccurate use of the word ξυμμαχία in this speech—see on c. 75, 3 n.—leads to a confusion here between ξυμμάχους, used in the loose sense above to include σπονδαί, and ξυμμαχήσαντας, used in the strict sense here. μὴ ξυμμαχήσαντας (μηδετέροις) is here substituted for μηδετέροις βοηθήσαντας.

11. ὁ τε παθὼν=the Syracensans. The aor. has the force of the fut. perf., =*qui victus fuerit* (Bauer).

13. οὐκ ἡμύνετε . . οὐκ ἐκωλύσατε—the aor. is here substituted for the fut. for the sake of bringing the inevitable result vividly before the hearers. *M.T.* § 61. The speaker looks forward to the time when the defeat has actually taken place. Cf. St. James *Epistle* c. v. ἐθησαυρίσατε ἐν ἐσχάταις ἡμέραις, with Mayor’s note. For the perf. so used see II. 8, 4.

σωθῆναι—inf. of purpose, in which the use of the pass. is somewhat rare.

14. καίτοι—‘and surely,’ resuming the main thought that the right course is to aid Syr.

κάλλιον—than neutrality, with its consequences. Observe the argument from τὸ καλόν.

15. τὴν κοινὴν ὠφελίαν—‘the common welfare,’ = τὴν ἐλευθερίαν τῶν Σικελιωτῶν (Schol.).

17. φίλους δὴ—ironical, ‘your good friends.’

§ 3 l. 19. οὐδὲν ἔργον—‘no need,’ used also with a genitive.

21. δεόμεθα δέ—answering ἐκδιδάσκειν μέν, ‘we entreat you’ to act on your knowledge, that being more to the purpose than ἐκδιδάσκειν.

22. καὶ μαρτυρόμεθα ἅμα . . ὅτι—‘we solemnly declare, if we fail to persuade you (by our speech), that while the Ionians our inveterate enemies are plotting against us, you our fellow Dorians are betraying us.’

εἰ μὴ πείσομεν—it is difficult to say whether this is protasis to μαρτυρόμεθα or to ἐπιβουλευόμεθα μέν . . προδιδόμεθα δέ. (1) We might understand προδιδόμεθα ὑπὸ ἡμῶν εἰ μὴ πείσομεν, the pres. being used—as esp. often with δίδωμι and γίγνομαι and compounds—for an action only beginning. (The clause ἐπιβουλευόμεθα μέν is in sense subordinate to προδιδόμεθα δέ.) (2) But it is better to understand μαρτυρόμεθα εἰ μὴ πείσομεν. For the syntax cf. Lysias 24, 13 εἰ τοῦτο πείσει, τί με κωλύει κληροῦσθαι; (where Frohberger reads κωλύσει, as Hude πείθομεν

here), and esp. Andoc. 3, 21 εἴ τις ὑμῶν ἀχθεσθήσεται, παραιτοῦμαι, where the pres. is exactly parallel to μαρτυρόμεθα.

§ 4 l. 24. καὶ εἰ καταστρέψονται—Classen thinks that the whole section depends still on μαρτυρόμεθα. But Stahl is probably right in regarding the sentence as a transition to the *O.R.* Thus κρατήσουσι is parallel to μαρτυρόμεθα, and we have to supply εἰ μὴ πείσομεν. '(If we fail to persuade you, then,) in case they conquer us, their victory will be due to your decision' (γνώμαις, like *sententiis vestris*, the resolution resulting from the votes).

26. τῷ δ' αὐτῶν ὄ.—'the honour will fall to their own name,' not to yours. For this use of ὄνομα cf. VII. 64 τὸ μέγα ὄνομα τῶν Ἀθηνῶν.

27. τιμηθήσονται—rare for τιμήσονται. So ὠφεληθήσομαι is rarer than ὠφελήσομαι.

28. ἄθλον—'prize,' neut., predicate to ἄλλον τινά.

30. τῆς αἰτίας κτλ.—lit. 'you will equally pay the penalty of being the cause of our dangers.' Edd. do not agree on the meaning of these words. (a) Recent edd. follow Portus and take τῆς αἰτίας as the *charge* for which the penalty will be exacted—i.e. 'we shall punish you for having caused our dangers.' (b) Arnold and Bloomfield understand τῆς αἰτίας as *defining* the τιμωρία, 'you will suffer the penalty of (having been) the cause of our dangers,' by refusing to help us; and of course that position would be an unpleasant one. According to (a) the words convey a threat; according to (b), only a hint of unpleasantness.

§ 5 l. 32. ἥδη—'without hesitation.'

τὴν αὐτίκα ἅ. δουλείαν—Wilkins, following Bauer, renders 'slavery with its temporary immunity from danger,' so that αὐτίκα qualifies ἀκινδύνως. But the sense is 'immediate (and certain) dependence which involves no risk,' in contrast with the hope of avoiding subjection to Athens by facing the risk involved in fighting with Syracuse. 'If you refuse to join, you escape danger but accept dependence: if you consent, you accept danger but escape dependence.' Hence both αὐτίκα and ἀκινδύνως qualify δουλεία. Cf. I. 22 ἡ ἀντικρὺς ἐλευθερία, VIII. 64 ἡ ἀντικρὺς ἐλευθερία, and perhaps στρατιά ἐτι= 'reinforcements,' though when no art. is present the adv. belongs in some measure to the verb.

δουλείαν—opposed to μὴ δεσπότας λαβεῖν below. The speaker in this section talks as though only two courses were open—either to join the Athenians (= δουλεία), or to join Syr. He adroitly leaves out the third course—neutrality, which accord-

ing to § 4 is out of the question. On δουλεία and δεσπόται see c. 77, 1.

ἢ κἄν κτλ.—lit. 'or else (choose) not to submit disgracefully to these men and to avoid our enmity—which would not be small—in which case you would share in our victory.' I agree with Stahl that κἄν belongs to περιγενόμενοι only, and that λαβεῖν and διαφυγεῖν depend directly on αἰρεῖσθε: there is nothing hypothetical about the choice; it is immediate (ἤδη) and final, being either δουλεία or μὴ λαβεῖν τι καὶ διαφυγεῖν τι. περιγενόμενοι ἄν is in apodosis, implying εἰ αἰροῖσθε, περιγένοισθε ἄν. Others take ἄν either with the infins. only or with the partic. and the infins. The placing of ἄν before a partic. frequently produces difficulty.

35. τὴν πρὸς ἡμᾶς ἔχθραν—'enmity with us'; cf. φανεράν ἔχθραν πρὸς Κορινθίους κτήσασθαι 1. 42.

μὴ ἄν—with γενομένην only=ἢ οὐκ ἂν βραχεῖα γένοιτο. One is almost afraid to say that οὐκ might have been used here only that the passage implies a *warning* or *command*; it is solemn and emphatic. Cf. c. 102 νομίσαντες μὴ ἄν ἔτι ἱκανοὶ γενέσθαι. (There is difference of opinion about this μὴ. Goodwin (*M. T.* § 688) views it as an 'irregularity'; Böhlke-Widmann say that 'μὴ with *potential* inf. or partic. after verbs of *saying* and *thinking* is common'; Fr. Müller says the μὴ is 'under the influence of the inf. διαφυγεῖν.' This lends point to Prof. Gildersleeve's remark that 'to understand οὐ and μὴ a certain mobility is necessary.' *A.J.P.* July 1892, p. 259.)

36. βραχεῖαν—probably 'small,' a common meaning in Thuc., though some passages are certainly ambiguous. In vii. 14 βραχεῖα ἀκμὴ πληρώματος, the Schol. and Plutarch understood βραχεῖα as 'short-lived,' whereas modern edd. render 'the efficient part of a crew is small.'

82 § 1 l. 1. ἀφικόμεθα—our intention when we came was to renew the treaty (see c. 75, 3), but we now find it necessary to defend the imperial policy of Athens.

ἐπὶ τῆς πρότερον . . ἀνανέώσει—cf. c. 33, 1 περὶ τοῦ ἐπίπλου τῆς ἀληθείας. The art. is often omitted with the governing noun.

4. ἔχομεν—sc. αὐτήν.

§ 2 l. 5. μαρτύριον—sc. ὡς εἰκότως ἄρχομεν. It is necessary for us, as hereditary enemies of the Dorians, to secure ourselves.

7. ἔχει δὲ καὶ οὕτως—'moreover the case stands exactly as follows.' Classen and others explain this οὕτως as referring to what precedes, which is further dealt with in what follows. But the δὲ forms an *antithesis* to what precedes. The *general*



principle, says the speaker, is enough to justify us; but there is besides the following *special* circumstance. οὕτως ἔχειν often refers to what follows.

8. Ἴωνες ὄντες Πελοποννησίους—‘being Ionians in the eyes of the P., while they were Dorians and superior in numbers and near neighbours of ours.’ In § 2 he has said οἱ Ἴωνες πολέμιοι τοῖς Δωριεῦσιν εἰσιν. So now, instead of saying πολέμιοι ὄντες Πελοποννησίους, he ingeniously says Ἴωνες (= πολέμιοι) ὄντες Πελοποννησίους. (The edd. have, I believe, missed the meaning of this sentence. For the alterations of the text see the crit. note. The old explanation, that αὐτῶν is a repetition of Πελοποννησίους in a different case by anacoluthon, is quite untenable. Herbst believes there is an ellipse of πολέμιοι, but I do not see the need of this.) This sentence admirably expresses the contempt of the Dorians for the Ionians (cf. c. 68), who were only fit in their view to be their subjects.

§ 3 l. 11. ναὺς κτησάμενοι—this refers to the building of a fleet, which was due to the advice of Themistocles, probably in 483. Hence μετὰ τὰ Μηδικὰ belongs to ἀπηλλάγημεν rather than to κτησάμενοι.

τῆς μὲν Λακεδαιμονίων κτλ.—the speaker has to represent Athens as an upholder of liberty, and yet he cannot say that she strove to get free from a δουλεία, as that word has been used against her. He therefore admits that Sparta, so long as she was superior in power, had justly led the confederacy (ἡγεμονία) and exercised dominion (ἀρχή).

14. πλὴν καθ’ ὅσον—cf. c. 54, 6.

ἐν τῷ παρόντι—‘for the time being.’

17. οἰκοῦμεν—the edd. explain this as intrans., meaning either ‘live’ (for ἐσμέν, διάγομεν) in the position of ἡγέμονες, or ‘find ourselves’ in that position. For the conjectures see crit. note. It is much more likely that the verb is trans., sc. τὰ ὑπὸ β. πρότερον ὄντα=‘manage their (external) affairs,’ as though he said οἰκοῦμεν τὰ τῶν ξυμμάχων, the word being used here metaphorically, like ταμεύεσθαι and ταμίας (cc. 18, 3; 78. 2). This forms a good antithesis to ἀπηλλάγημεν τῆς Λ. ἀρχῆς, and is in keeping with the context. It also contrasts well with ἐπιτάσσειν. See Intr. § 21. <ἀσφαλῶς> οἰκοῦμεν Stein.

18. οὕτως—i.e. οἰκοῦντες τοὺς . . ὄντας.

19. ἐς τὸ ἀκριβές—‘accurately.’ Cf. c. 104, 2 n. ἐς τὰ μάλιστα.

εἰπεῖν—absolute: *M.T.* § 777.

§ 4 l. 22. ἐφ’ ἡμᾶς—‘that is against us.’ The prep. is not often repeated before an apposition.



23. οὐκ ἐτόλμησαν κτλ.—‘could not bring themselves to revolt (sc. τοῦ Μήδου) and sacrifice their property, *abandoning their city as we did*,’ or ‘*whereas we abandoned our city*.’ This sort of attraction with οὐχ ὥσπερ is very common (see *c.g.* Shilleto on Thuc. II. 42, Koek on Aristoph. *Eq.* 784, or Deuschle-Cron on Plat. *Gorg.* 522 A).

25. δουλείαν δὲ . . ἐβούλοντο—βούλομαι only here with a subst. as obj.: Böhme-Widmann compare τὴν αὐτὴν δύναται δούλωσιν I. 141. We should also expect ἐβουλήθησαν, if the sense is ‘they chose slavery.’ Herbst understands ἐνεγκεῖν to ἐβούλοντο from ἐπενεγκεῖν, but such an ellipse is surely impossible. δουλεύειν of the inferior MSS. is very tempting. See crit. note.

26. τὸ αὐτό—after the fem. δουλείαν, by a common change. With ἐπενεγκεῖν supply ἐβούλοντο.

83 § 1 l. 1. ἄξιοί τε—this is answered not by καί but by ἅμα δὲ below; cf. I. 25 κατὰ τε τὸ δίκαιον . . ἅμα δὲ καὶ μίσει: VII. 81 θᾶσσόν τε γὰρ ὁ Νικίας ἤγε . . ὁ δὲ Δημοσθένης. Generally where τε is not answered by καί there are many intervening words, sometimes a parenthesis.

3. ἐς—‘towards,’ the prep. being accommodated to προθυμίαν: cf. Hyperid. 4, 14, 42 ἀνδραγαθίαν παρασχέσθαι εἰς τὴν τῆς πόλεως ἐλευθερίαν, Andoc. 1, 50 προθυμότητος εἰς σέ.

4. καὶ διότι καί—‘and also because.’

τοῦτο δρῶντες—sc. ναυτικὸν καὶ προθυμίαν παρεχόμενοι. It is the regular phrase for referring to an action just described. τῷ Μήδῳ is accommodated to the construction of the original verb, παρεχόμενοι, exactly as in II. 49 πολλοὶ τοῦτο ἔδρασαν (*i.e.* σφᾶς αὐτοὺς ἔρριψαν) ἐς φρέατα.

5. οὔτοι—*i.e.* οἳ τε Ἴωνες καὶ νησιῶται.

ἅμα δὲ . . ὀρεγόμενοι—having disposed of the right, he now comes to ‘the inducement by which they were to be led to take the dominion, and now hold it—namely, their own security’ (Bloomfield).

§ 2 l. 6. οὐ καλλιπόμεθα—‘we do not use fine words.’ Plat. *Apol.* p. 17 B contrasts λόγοι κεκαλλιπημένοι with τὰ ἐπιτυχόντα ὀνόματα, and Aristoph. *Thesm.* 48 applies καλλιπής to the tragic poet Agathon, who, we know, was extremely fond of using the figures of language (σχήματα λέξεως), especially antithesis. As these ‘figures’ were associated with the name of Gorgias, Euphemus is meant to contrast the plain, even blunt, language in which the Athenian defends his right to rule with the studied subtleties of Sicilian objectors, esp. of

Hermocrates. Then he states two grounds on which Athens does *not* claim empire over the Ionians and islanders.

7. **μόνοι καθελόντες**—this is dealt with at length in I. 73 ff., not that the Athenians claim even there to have overthrown the Persians **μόνοι**.

9. **τῶνδε**—Ionians and islanders.

10. **πᾶσι δὲ ἀνεπίφθονον**—‘no man can be reproached if he provides for his security as circumstances require.’ ἡ προσήκουσα σ. is the safety that suits the character of a man and the circumstances in which he finds himself, and requires different measures at different times. ‘It was σωτηρία that obliged us to reduce the Ionians, etc. to subjection: it is σωτηρία that brings us here.’ προσήκουσαν means something more than δέουσαν: it means what suits the *character* as well as the *circumstances*.

12. **καὶ νῦν κτλ.**—‘so now it is regard for our safety (ἀσφαλείας = σωτηρίας) that brings us here, and we see that you have just the same interests as we. We base this statement on the calumnies that they utter against us, and which you with excessive anxiety regard with suspicion—in that we know that when men are anxious and suspicious they are pleased for a moment by statements that humour their feelings, but afterwards when they take action they follow their interests.’

§ 3 l. 14. **ἐξ ὧν διαβάλλουσι**—*i.e.* we admit the statement that we reduced the Ionians: that was required by our σωτηρία then. But *now* our σωτηρία requires that we help our friends here, and so our interests are identical with yours.

15. **ἐπὶ τὸ φοβερώτερον** = ὥστε φοβερώτερα ὑμῖν φαίνεσθαι. Cf. on c. 34, 7 *init.*

16. **εἰδότες**—causal: we know that it is easy for Syracuse to use the fact that we reduced the Ionians to prejudice and alarm you; but when it comes to taking action you will consider your interests, and will realise that the same motive that led us to reduce the Ionians leads us now to protect you.

17. **λόγου μὲν ἡδονῇ**—*i.e.* words skilfully used to encourage suspicion and fear of opponents. Here the argument was that Athens would act in Sicily as she had done in Greece.

18. **τῇ δ' ἐγχειρήσει**—a good example of a *quasi-temporal* word used without ἐν, as τῇ ἐσβολῇ, τῇ μάχῃ, τῷ πολέμῳ.

§ 4 l. 19. **τήν τε γὰρ κτλ.**—‘we have told you (c. 82, 3) that apprehension causes us to keep our empire in Greece, and (c. 82 ἀφικόμεθα . . . ἀνανεώσει) that the same motive (*viz.* apprehension that Syracuse may obtain Sicily and then threaten our empire) has brought us to settle matters here,’ etc.

γάρ—explains the reason for grounding the assertion (ἀποφαίνομεν) of identity of interests on the διαβολή of the Syracusans.

21. ἡκειν—see crit. note. This without φάμεν is not an accurate reference to the statement with which the speech opened. But ξυμμαχίας ἀνανέωσις possibly implies what is here stated. ἀσφαλῶς—‘for our safety.’

22. δουλωσόμενοι—sc. τὰ ἐνθάδε.

84 § 1 l. 1. ὑπολάβῃ δὲ κτλ.—‘let no one suppose that care for you is not our concern.’

2. γνούς—‘when he reflects.’

σωζομένων—the partic. is parallel to διὰ τὸ . . ἀντέχειν.

3. μὴ ἀσθενεῖς ὄντας—‘with a strong resistance,’ circumstantial partic. to ἀντέχειν.

4. ἥσσον ἂν κτλ.—‘we should be less likely to suffer by their sending a force to aid the Pel.’; ἥσσον ἂν belong both to πεμψάντων and to βλαπτοίμεθα. The argument is that it is the interest of Athens to support the independence of Camarina as a rival power to Syracuse. But, as Freeman asks, what would happen if Athens reduced Syr. to subjection? Would it then be to her interest to maintain the independence of her friends in Sicily?

6. καὶ ἐν τούτῳ . . ἤδη—‘and it is just in this that we are closely concerned in your affairs.’

§ 2 l. 7. διόπερ καὶ—‘this is the reason too why it is logical that we should restore the L., not as subjects.’

9. τοὺς ξυγγενεῖς—attracted to the case of ὑπηκόους. τοῖσδε = the Syracusans.

§ 3 l. 12. τὰ μὲν γάρ—‘in Greece’)( τὰ δὲ ἐνθάδε below.

καὶ αὐτοί—‘even without aid.’

13. δν κτλ.—i.e. δν δουλώσασθαι καὶ τοὺς ἐνθάδε ἐλευθεροῦν ἄλογον εἶναι φησι.

15. ξύμφορος—i.e. to maintain the dominion of Athens, it was needful that the Euboean Chalcis should be unarmed and tributary (Freeman), and should not contribute ships.

16. καὶ Διοντίνοι—sc. ξύμφοροί εἰσιν.

85 § 1 l. 1. ἀνδρὶ δὲ τυράννῳ—Sicily was intimately acquainted with the ways of despots. Here the frank description of the Athenian ἀρχή is given, as by Cleon in III. 37 τυραννίδα ἔχετε τὴν ἀρχήν.

2. οὐδὲν ἄλογον ὃ τι ξυμφέρον—this statement could not be made by a modern imperial power, but it is none the less the

principle on which under diplomatic disguises modern states frequently act.

3. οὐδ' οἰκείον—'there is no tie of blood unless there is confidence.' The Chalcidians of Euboea are kinsmen of Athens, but they are distrusted.

πρὸς ἕκαστα κτλ.—'in each case a hostile or friendly attitude must accord with circumstances.'

5. καὶ ἡμᾶς—applying the previous doctrine to the present case. 'Now in our case our interest here is furthered, not by injuring our friends, but if we reduce our enemies to impotence through the strength of our friends.' τοῦτο applies to what follows.

§ 2 l. 8. ἀπιστεῖν—referring back to πιστόν above. 'You must not distrust us,' and we will then trust you, and those that we trust we treat as friends.

τοὺς ἐκεῖ ξυμμάχους—ἐξηγοῦμαι takes either accus. or dat., but the sudden change from dat. (see crit. note) to accus. (Χίους) is scarcely probable. αὐτονόμους <ἐχοντες> Stein.

10. Μηθυμναίους—the only Lesbians who retained their autonomy after Lesbos revolted from Athens in 428.

νέων παροκωχῇ—in VII. 57 the Chians are described as οὐχ ὑποτελεῖς φόρου, ναὺς δὲ παρέχοντες, and the Methymnaeans in the same way.

11. βιαιότερον—sc. ἐξηγούμεθα. Cf. I. 141 αἱ βλαιοὶ ἐσφοραί.

12. ἐλευθέρως ξυμμαχοῦντας—those who in VII. 57 are called οἱ ἀπὸ ξυμμαχίας αὐτόνομοι, like Coreyra, Zacynthus, Cephallenia.

§ 3 l. 15. πρὸς τὸ λυσιτελοῦν—'in accordance with our interest and with the fear of Syr. of which we speak' (c. 83, 4). With δέος ἐς Συρακοσίους cf. Eur. Her. Fur. 66 ἔρωτι σώματ' εἰς εὐδαίμονα.

17. ὑμῶν—referring to all the Sicilian cities, as opposed to Syr.

ἐπὶ τῷ ἡ. ὑπόπτῳ—'on the ground of the suspicion we excite.' ξυστήσαντες=ξυμμάχους ποιήσαντες, as in c. 16, 6.

18. βίᾳ ἢ κατ' ἐρημίαν—with ἀρξαι, 'to acquire empire for themselves over Sicily by force or else through mere lack of resistance.' Jowett renders 'first they must unite you in a common suspicion of us, and then, either by force or through your isolation when we have failed and retired, they will dominate Sicily.' But (1) βίᾳ refers not to ἀπράκτων ἡμῶν ἀπελθόντων, but to ἐπὶ τῷ ἡ. ξυστήσαντες ὑπόπτῳ: they want to unite your forces with their own, only that they may force themselves into the position of head of a Sicilian alliance,

which they will turn into empire. (2) Only ἡ καὶ κατ' ἐρημίαν refers to ἀπράκτων ἡμῶν ἀπελθόντων. If they fail to secure empire while we are still in Sicily, nevertheless they will secure it when we are no longer here to resist them. (3) That this is so is shown by οὕτε γὰρ κτλ., where the ἰσχύς τοσαύτη refers to the means by which Syr. would assure herself of empire βίᾳ, and ἡμῶν μὴ παρόντων means that Syr. would turn against the Siceliots when the Athenians were gone, and would acquire empire κατ' ἐρημίαν, through lack of resistance. Thus (4) there is no reference to a struggle with the Siceliots in βίᾳ, but only to the struggle between a Sicilian confederation and Athens, in the course of which Syr. might assure herself of empire.

19. κατ' ἐρημίαν—sc. τῶν κωλυσόντων (Stahl).

20. ἀνάγκη δέ—sc. αὐτοὺς ἄρξαι τῆς Σικελίας. (H. Kleist points out that this chapter is an example of the ἐπιχείρημα, or conclusion based on a major and a minor premiss: (a) major premiss—*propositio*—ἀνδρὶ δὲ τυράννῳ . . γίνεσθαι: (b) minor premiss—*assumptio*—καὶ ἡμᾶς τοῦτο ὠφελεῖ. This is supported by a proof—*assumptionis probatio*—in ἀπιστεῖν δὲ . . Πελοποννησίοις: (c) conclusion—*complexio*—ὥστε καὶ τάνθαδε . . καθίστασθαι. The ἐπιχείρημα differs from the syllogism essentially in that neither of the premisses need be true.)

86 § 1 l. 1. τὸ ἔργον—i.e. the fact mentioned immediately afterwards.

2. τὸ γὰρ πρότερον—in 427.

3. προσείοντες φόβον—the metaphor is from shaking swords or spears at an enemy to alarm him (Bloomfield). Cf. Eur. *Her. Fur.* 1189 τί μοι προσείων χεῖρα σημαίνει φόβον; and v. 17 ἤδη παρασκευή τε προεπανέσεισθη ἀπὸ τῶν Λακεδαιμονίων. (The other meaning of προσείειν, 'to entice animals' with food, is not in keeping with the present passage.)

§ 2 l. 8. μέλλοι πρὸς τὴν τῶνδε ἰσχύιν—most edd. render 'with a force larger (than necessary) in comparison with the strength of S.' But in the note in Jowett it is pointed out that the speaker's object is to minimise the power of Athens in Sicily. Hence μέλλοι = 'greater' than before, viz. in 427, and πρὸς = 'with a view to,' 'so as to cope with.'

9. ὑποπτεύεσθαι—sc. ἡμᾶς. ἀπιστεῖν—sc. ὑμᾶς.

§ 3 l. 10. ἡμεῖς μὲν γε—'we at least' are powerless in any case to keep possession of Sicily, or even to obtain a footing in it without your aid. οὕτε is answered by τε. μὴ μεθ' ὑμῶν = ἀνευ ὑμῶν.

12. κατεργασάμεθα—sc. ὑμᾶς. This is an answer to the argument of cc. 76, 77.



13. ἀπορία φυλακῆς πόλεων κτλ.—‘through the difficulty of garrisoning large cities that possess the forces of a continental power’—*i.e.* cavalry and infantry as opposed to a fleet.

15. οὐ στρατοπέδῳ—sc. ὥσπερ ἡμεῖς.

τῆς ἡμετέρας παρουσίας—‘than the force we have here.’

16. ἐπικοῦντες—the proximity of Syr. is as bad as a permanent hostile settlement.

17. καιρὸν . . ἐκάστου—‘an opportunity for any particular attempt.’ ἐκάστου is best taken as neut., and not as masc., ‘an opportunity for attacking each of you.’

18. ἄλλα—internal accus., ‘in other cases.’

§ 4 l. 19. τολμῶσιν κτλ.—‘they have the boldness to ask for your aid against the men who try to prevent this and hitherto have saved Sicily from falling into their power—as though you were blind’ and could not see through their design. From Athens really proceeds the opposition (κωλύοντας) that saves Sicily from being subject to Syracuse.

§ 5 l. 23. τὴν ὑπάρχουσιν κτλ.—‘the safety that we and you alike gain from each other.’ ἀμφοτέροις belongs to ὑπάρχουσιν. ‘Nous ne pouvons sauver les uns sans les autres’ (Tanaquil Faber).

27. παρασχῆσιν—impersonal, commonest in the form παρασχόν: an Ionic use of παρέχει.

28. τῷ ὑπόπτῳ—‘through suspicion.’

29. ἔτι βουλήσεσθε—ἔτι is often so used in threats and prophecies.

30. ὅτε—‘at a time when.’ ὅτε is the regular particle for introducing a reference to a date.

§ 1 l. 1. ἀλλά—ὥστε, οὖν, and ἀλλά are the commonest 87 particles for introducing a new division of a speech.

4. ἐν κεφαλαίοις—such a recapitulation is especially appropriate to the peroration.

§ 2 l. 8. ὑπ’ αὐτῶν βλαπτώμεθα—for the result of their joining Syr. see c. 84, 1.

πολλὰ δ’ ἀναγκάζεσθαι—‘the expression here, πολλὰ πράσσειν, is susceptible of both a bad and a good sense: and such is its use in Eur. *Syr.* 576, where the Theban herald says to Theseus πράσσειν σὺ πόλλ’ εἰωθας ἢ τε σὴ πόλις, and Theseus replies τοίγαρ πονοῦσα πολλὰ πόλλ’ εὐδαιμονεῖ’ (Bloomfield). πολυπραγμοσύνη was characteristic of Athenians and was thought a reproach to them. In 11. 40 Pericles says that at



Athens ὁ ἀπράγμων, the man who held aloof from public affairs, was thought ἀχρεῖος—of no use to the state.

9. πολλὰ φυλασσόμεθα—‘we have to guard against many dangers.’

11. οὐκ ἄκλητοι, παρακληθέντες δέ—Bloomfield quotes Aesch. *Choeph.* 825 ἦκω μὲν οὐκ ἄκλητος, ἀλλ’ ὑπάγγελος. The figure is a common one. Cf. Lys. 13, 19 ἄκοντα . . καὶ μὴ ἐκόντα μηνύειν.

§ 3 l. 14. δ χαλεπὸν—refers to ἀποτρέπειν, which does not mean, as is usually thought, ‘to divert us from our scheme’ or enterprise, but ‘to divert us from our fixed, settled course of action’—i.e. τῶν ἡμῖν ποιουμένων, as in c. 38, 4 ἀποτρέπειν τῆς κακουργίας. See below on τρόπον. We are not submitting our general conduct to your judgment, but are claiming your votes in this particular case. In δικάσται and σωφρονισταί there is a reference to the coming division, which Hermocrates wished to make a vote of censure on Athenian policy and character. As for the construction τὰ ἡμῖν ποιούμενα, Thuc. by no means confines the dat. of the agent to perf. pass. : he is as free as the poets in the matter. In the orators any other tenses than perf. very rarely has the dat. See on c. 1, 2.

16. τῆς ἢ πολυπραγμοσύνης καὶ τρόπου—depending on τι : ‘as far as any phase of our intermeddling, or rather our character, is of service to you as to us (ὑμῖν . . τὸ αὐτό, lit. ‘to you in the same way’), avail yourselves of that phase, to the exclusion of the rest.’ The τι refers to the intervention in Sicily, which Camarina may turn to account. πολυπραγμοσύνης refers to πολλὰ πράσσειν above.

καὶ τρόπον—sc. τοῦ ἡμετέρου. It refers to the personal characteristics of a people, and the mention of it here is to show that it may be substituted for πολυπραγμοσύνη, so that καὶ = *immo*. There is also a reference back to ἀποτρέπειν (τῶν ποιουμένων) above, which is thus ἀποτρέπειν τοῦ τρόπου. The τρόποι of the Athenians are fully dealt with by Pericles in the Funeral Oration.

17. τούτῳ ἀπολαβόντες χρήσασθε—τούτο would be the more ordinary construction ; see c. 46, 3, but cf. VIII. 87 ὅπως μηδετέροισι προσθέμενος ἰσχυροτάτους ποιήσῃ. The partic. in such cases may be regarded as absolute.

19. αὐτά—sc. τὴν πολυπραγμοσύνην καὶ τρόπον, subject of βλάπτειν.

§ 4 l. 20. ἐν παντὶ γὰρ κτλ.—‘in every place, even where we are not at hand, the man who thinks that he will suffer wrong and he who plots mischief—because they have a lively expecta-

tion, the one of obtaining from us a return in the form of help, the other that if we come he will be in danger of suffering for his wrong—are both alike compelled, the one to restrain himself against his will, the other to accept safety without taking action.' In this extremely difficult passage the speaker explains the effect of Athenian *prestige*—that *prestige* which arises from her πολυπραγμοσύνη. It is a guarantee of tranquillity in states in which Athens has no footing. And how? Because the certainty of her intervention on behalf of the oppressed prevents attempts at oppression. This theory is similar to the modern theory that great armaments are a guarantee of peace.

ἐν παντὶ γὰρ πᾶς—*traductio*; see c. 11, 2 n.

22. ὑπεῖναι—*i.e.* present in his mind.

ἐλπῖδα—*hope* as applied to the one, *fear* as applied to the other.

23. ἀντιτυχεῖν—ἀντι-, as a return for joining our alliance, for frankly accepting our interference. (This is better than Haack's explanation, adopted by Stahl, that ἀντι- = 'in redress of the wrong,' because it is more in accordance with the advice that is being given to Camarina χρήσασθαι τῇ πολυπραγμοσύνῃ.)

24. μὴ ἀδεεῖ εἶναι κινδυνεύειν—on the reading see crit. note. (a) κινδυνεύειν depending on μὴ ἀδεεῖ. Stahl rightly objects to Classen's rendering 'that he will have to fear a conflict with us,' on the ground that the inf. κινδυνεύειν is most unusual in the sense μὴ κινδυνεύῃ, and that ἀδεής does not mean 'liable to fear' but actually 'afraid.' Others render 'that they will not be without fear of danger'; but Stahl says this puts the point very feebly: not the chance that they *may* be in danger, but only the *certainly* of danger if the Athenians intervene, would deter men from plotting; κινδυνεύειν greatly weakens the passage. (b) μὴ ἀδεεῖ εἶναι depending on κινδυνεύειν. Then the rendering given by edd. is 'will be likely to have reason for fear.' But (1) nowhere else in Thuc. does κινδυνεύειν = 'to be likely'; (2) the sense given to ἀδεής is weak. It remains to give to ἀδεής its *legal* meaning, 'exempt from punishment,' 'privileged, though guilty,' for which see c. 27, 2. This suits ἀδικήσεσθαι and ἐπιβουλεύειν, and gives a forcible meaning to the passage. See Intr. § 23.

ἀναγκάζονται—both parties are compelled to abstain from action; and thus to the stronger comes σωφροσύνη, and to the weaker σωτηρία. There is a certain humour in applying ἀναγκάζονται to the side that obtains σωτηρία. The force in both cases is moral.

25. ὁ μὲν—corresponding to ὁ ἐπιβουλεύων, ὁ δέ to ὁ οἰόμενος ἀδικήσεσθαι, by chiasmus.

ἀπραγμόνως—a verbal reference back to Athenian πολυπραγμοσύνη, which means ἀπραγμοσύνη for others.

§ 5 l. 26. ταύτην οὖν κτλ.—‘do not reject the gift of safety open without exception to any who ask it and to yourselves.’

28. ἐξισώσαντες—sc. ταύτην τὴν ἀσφάλειαν τὴν ὑμῖν παρούσαν: while τοῖς ἄλλοις is a brachylogy for τῇ τῶν ἄλλων. Hence lit. ‘making this safety that is open to you equal to that of the rest,’ i.e. ‘availing yourselves of this gift as others do.’ In τοῖς ἄλλοις he alludes especially to Segesta and Leontini. (All edd. previous to Stahl explain ἐξισώσαντες as intrans.; but there is no need for this, and the passages cited in its support are very doubtful parallels. Stahl, however, takes τοῖς ἄλλοις with ἀντεπιβουλεύσαι, and brackets τοῖς Συρακοσίοις as a gloss upon τοῖς ἄλλοις.) Stein reads δεομένῳ <ἀε> above.

30. καὶ ἀντεπιβουλεύσαι ποτε—‘at length change your plan and resolve to plot against the S. likewise in return.’ ἐκ τοῦ ὁμοίου, ‘as they plot against you.’ ἀντεπιβουλεύσαι is object of (μετα)λάβετε, and τοῖς Σ. of ἀντεπιβουλεύσαι.

88 § 1 l. 2. ἐπεπόνθεσαν—‘the feeling was as follows,’ already before the speeches.

3. πλὴν καθ’ ὅσον—‘except in so far as.’ Classen defends εἰ after καθ’ ὅσον, but subsequent edd. rightly reject it.

6. κατὰ τὸ ὅμοιον διάφοροι—‘border enemies’ (Freeman).

9. τοὺς ὀλίγους ἱππέας—see c. 67, 2.

καὶ τὸ λοιπόν—the policy adopted is to continue to render slight help to Syr., but to answer that they were neutral.

11. μᾶλλον—rather than the Athenians.

ἔργῳ—contrasts the actual intention with the diplomatic answer ἐν τῷ παρόντι μηδετέροις ἀμύνειν.

μετριώτατα—of amount. ὡς <δ’> ἄν Stein.

12. ἔλασσον δοκῶσι νεῖμαι—‘appear to have shown less respect to.’

§ 2 l. 15. καὶ οὕτω βουλευσάμενοι—‘accordingly after considering the matter in this light.’

16. ἀμφοτέροις οὖσι ξυμμάχοις—cf. c. 78, 4. Remember that Camarina really has with Syr. only an ἐπιμαχία—a defensive alliance, ἄλλήλοις βοηθεῖν, ξυνεπιστρατεύειν δὲ μηδενί (v. 48); but with Athens a full ξυμμαχία. But Hermocrates in his speech adroitly exaggerated the ἐπιμαχία into a ξυμμαχία, and (c. 79, 1) minimised the ξυμμαχία into an ἐπιμαχία. These two treaties are both, however, ‘treaties of guarantee’ of some kind; and in all history it has been difficult to secure the fulfilment of such

guarantees, especially where there are conflicting treaties, as in the present case.

17. εὖορκον—refers to the oaths taken when the treaties were made.

§ 3 l. 20. τὰ καθ' ἑαυτοὺς ἔξ.=ἑαυτοὺς ἐξηρτύοντο. τὰ πρὸς τοὺς Σ. ἔπρασσον refers to cc. 48 and 71, 2; cf. Intr. p. xv.

21. ἐν τῇ Νάξῳ—see c. 74, 2.

§ 4 l. 24. πρὸς τὰ πεδία μᾶλλον—‘the plains’ near the sea ‘rather than’ the inland parts. ἀφειστήκεσαν—from Syracuse. See crit. note.

27. αὐτόνομοι οὖσαι κτλ.—‘their settlements, being independent from time immemorial, with but few exceptions immediately joined the A.’ οἰκήσεις=*oppidula*, κῶμαι. πλὴν is here constructed as an adverb, and ὀλίγοι is masc. κατὰ σύνεσιν. Freeman thinks οἰκήσεις a strange word to apply to the Sicels of the interior, who had under Ducetius (died 440 B.C.) reached a high degree of unity. In 451 he had even defeated the combined forces of Syr. and Acragas (Diod. xi. 91). He was aided by another chief, Archonides, against whom Syr. declared war when Ducetius died. Ducetius built Menaenum, still called *Mineo*; and this was doubtless among the towns that joined Athens. No doubt Thuc. uses οἰκήσεις in contrast with the larger cities of the Siceliot.

29. κατεκόμιζον—to the coast from the interior.

30. εἰσὶν οἷ—in the *oblique* cases Thuc. much more often uses ἔστιν (ὦν, οἷς, etc.); but cf. vii. 25 ἦσαν τῶν σταυρῶν οὖς.

§ 5 l. 32. τοὺς δέ—sc. προσαναγκάζειν, depending on ἀπεκωλύοντο.

34. τόν τε χεῖμῶνα κτλ.—‘for all these purposes Katanê was a better centre than Naxos. They therefore came back to their old quarters for the rest of the winter’ (Freeman).

36. δ κατεκαύθη—see c. 75, 2.

§ 6 l. 38. ἐπεμψαν μὲν . . . ἐπεμψαν δέ—cf. i. 85 πέμπετε μὲν . . . πέμπετε δέ. The examples of epanaphora in Thuc. are not very numerous; the μὲν is sometimes omitted.

ἐς Καρχηδόνα—nothing came of this embassy. This shows that at least Athens hoped to gain some influence at Carthage. See c. 34, where Hermocrates suggests the possibility of an alliance between Carthage and Syr. against Athens.

40. Τυρσηνίαν—Etruria, north of the Tiber, the south being Ὀπική (c. 4, 5) (Arnold). In 415 the Etruscans were still powerful. They carried on trade with Athens and Sicily. In 480 they with the Carthaginians had been defeated by Syr.

with Agrigentum at the great battle of Himera. They actually sent help, and are included among the allies of Athens in VII. 57 *Τυρσηῶν τινες κατὰ* ('owing to') *διαφορὰν Συρακοσίων.*

41. *καὶ αὐτῶν*—'of their own accord.'

44. *τὸν περιτειχισμόν*—cf. c. 71, 2 *init.*

45. *ὅσα ἔδει*—sc. *έτοιμάζειν.*

§ 7 l. 48. *ἀποσταλέντες*—see c. 73, 2.

51. *ἐκείνοις . . ἐπιβουλευόμενα*—'that the plots were directed equally against them,' both *ταῦτα ἐπιβουλεύεται μοι* and *ἐπιβουλεύομαι* being used. Nothing seems to have come of these appeals.

53. *λόγους ἐποιοῦντο*—'made overtures.'

§ 8 l. 55. *ὥστε*—*M. T.* § 588.

58. *τὸν αὐτοῦ πόλεμον*—cf. c. 34, 2: 'to put an end to the uncertain state of things at home by making open war upon Athens' (Freeman).

§ 9 l. 62. *μετὰ τῶν ξυμφυγάδων*—see c. 61, 6.

63. *τότ' εὐθύς*—*τότε* is often used to refer back to events already mentioned. See c. 61, 7.

65. *ἔπειτα ὕστερον*—often used together.

68. *τὴν περὶ τῶν Μαντινικῶν πράξιν*—see cc. 16, 6; 17, 1; 61, 5. The reference is to the events of 418 B.C. *τὰ Μαντινικά* alludes to the fact that the Athenians and Mantineans attacked and took Orchomenus, and attempted to take Tegea.

§ 10 l. 73. *τῶν ἐν τέλει ὄντων*—'the *other* officials.' *καὶ* joins part to whole.

75. *κωλύοντας*—the pres. partic. is very common with verbs of 'sending.' The partic. is placed either in nom. or accus. at will—*ἐπεμπον ἀγγέλλοντες* or *ἐπεμπον πρέσβεις ἀγγέλλοντας.*

77. *παρώξυνε . . ἐξώρμησε*—'stimulated their passions and their energies.'

89 § 1 l. 1. *ἀναγκαῖον*—the abruptness of the opening is a fine touch. On the *dispositio* of the speech see Appendix.

*περὶ τῆς ἐμῆς δ.*—'about the prejudice against me,' i.e. of being an enemy of Sparta. The pron. is objective gen.

2. *ἐς ὑμᾶς*—*ἐς* is often used with *λέγω* in the sense 'to address an assembly.'

*χεῖρον τὰ κοινὰ κτλ.*—'listen with less impartiality to what concerns the public interest because you suspect me.' *χεῖρον* is 'with a bias.' Lacuna after *ἀκροάσθηθε* Stein.

§ 2 l. 4. *τῶν δ' ἐμῶν*—'now,' etc.; *δέ* marks the transition



to the details. The grandfather of Alcibiades had dropped the office of *πρόξενος*, *circa* 508, and the family was closely connected with the Alcmaeonidae, Alcibiades' mother being granddaughter of Cleisthenes. This connexion throws light on *κατά τι ἐγκλημα*. The complaint doubtless arose out of the visit of King Cleomenes to Athens to support Isagoras against Cleomenes.

*τὴν προξέναν*—Gardner and Jevons, p. 599.

6. *αὐτὸς ἐγώ*—‘I of my own accord offered to resume it.’ The offer was declined.

7. *τὴν ἐκ Πύλου ξυμφοράν*—he refers to the Spartan prisoners taken at Pylus in 425. Cf. v. 43 of Alc. *τοὺς ἐκ τῆς νήσου αὐτῶν αἰχμαλώτους θεραπεύων*. Aristoph. *Eq.* 1201 *τοὺς ἐκ Πύλου*. Alc. no doubt exaggerates his services.

8. *διατελοῦντος*—the only instance of *διατελῶ* with partic. in Thuc. is *παρασκευαζόμενοι . . διετέλεσαν* VIII. 38. *διατελῶ*, *τυγχάνω*, and *φαίνομαι* are often constructed with adj. only.

9. *τοῖς μὲν ἐμοῖς ἐχθροῖς*—*i.e.* Nicias and Laches. The former became very popular in 421 as the result of the Peace that he had promoted. Since Cleon's death in 422 Alc. had opposed peace. In 420 he brought about the alliance between Athens, Argos, Mantinea, and Elis.

11. *ἀτιμίαν περιέθετε*—esp. by declining his offer to become *πρόξενος*.

§ 3 l. 12. *πρὸς τε κτλ.*—the construction is *ὑπ' ἐμοῦ πρὸς τε . . τραπομένου ἐβλάπτεσθε καὶ ἐβλάπτεσθε ὅσα ἄλλα ἐνηντιούμεην*, ‘you deserved all that you suffered from me when I looked for help to Argos and Mantinea and opposed you in many other ways’—*e.g.* by attacking the Peace of Nicias and by invading Epidaurus, an ally of Sparta, to force it to join the new league.

15. *οὐκ εἰκότως*—‘unreasonably,’ because my opposition was deserved.

*μετὰ τοῦ ἀληθοῦς*—so *μετ' ἀληθείας*, occasionally *μετὰ τῆς ἀ.* Here *μ. τοῦ ἀληθοῦς σκοπῶν* is contrasted with *οὐκ εἰκότως*.

16. *διότι καὶ*—in addition to opposing you.

*τῷ δήμῳ προσεκέμην*—‘I inclined to the popular party’ rather than to the oligarchs. His idea was to draw together all the democratic elements at home and in the Peloponnese against Sparta. But the battle of Mantinea was fatal to the scheme.

18. *οὕτως*—‘on that ground.’

§ 4 l. 19. *τυράννοισ*—an ingenious point, because Sparta also opposed the tyranny.



διάφοροί ἔσμεν—*i.e.* the Alcmaeonid family, by which Pisistratus and Cylon had been opposed.

πᾶν τὸ ἐναντιούμενον—‘any power that opposes despotism is called democracy.’ This alludes to popular opinion at Athens, where the opponents of the tyrants were by tradition regarded as δημοτικοί, since Cleisthenes was the great προστάτης of the δῆμος. *Ath. Pol.* c. 20. Cf. Andoc. 2, 26, where the orator boasts that he is a democrat by descent on this very ground. τῷ δυναστεύοντι is neut.

21. ἀπ’ ἐκείνου—*i.e.* owing to the fact that the family opposed the tyrants, and that the Athenians regarded that opposition, followed as it was by Cleisthenes’ ‘settlement of the democracy,’ as bestowing a hereditary connexion with the people.

ξύμπαρ μέμεινεν—*i.e.* has remained along with the traditional opposition to tyranny.

ἡ προστασία—*i.e.* since the days of Cleisthenes.

23. τὰ πολλά—with ἔπεσθαι. τοῖς παροῦσιν = ‘the existing conditions.’

§ 5 l. 24. τῆς ὑπαρχούσης ἀκολασίας—‘we (*i.e.* the whole family) tried to show a moderation in political life that contrasted with the prevailing license.’

25. ἄλλοι δ’ ἦσαν—the extreme democrats are meant, including the demagogues of his own day—Cleon, Hyperbolus, and Androcles. As for ἐπὶ τῶν πάλοι, this contrast being a mere assertion of Alc., it is hardly necessary to look for a precise reference; but in the *Ath. Pol.* c. 24 stress is laid on the influence of Aristides in this direction.

27. πονηρότερα—see Index. ἐξήγον—see Index.

§ 6 l. 28. τοῦ ξύμπαντος—not merely τοῦ δήμου: they were for the constitution, and were no mere party leaders. In the case of some of the Alcmaeonidae there is truth in this; but Alc. was not a party leader only because he pursued a purely selfish policy. He is not even mentioned in the *Ath. Pol.*, where the statesmen who held a commanding position are enumerated.

30. ὅπερ ἔδεξατό τις κτλ.—‘to help to preserve what he had inherited.’ δίκαιῳ is Ionic.

31. ἐπεὶ δημοκρατίαν γε κτλ.—‘though, to be sure, the nature of democracy was quite well understood by every man of insight.’ The καί implies ‘in addition to having received it as an inheritance,’ and the words are sarcastic, meaning ‘we knew too much about it to approve of it.’

32. καὶ αὐτὸς ἂν κτλ.—*i.e.* καὶ αὐτὸς οὐδενὸς ἂν χεῖρον φρονόην, ὅσῳ κἂν λοιδορήσμαι, ‘and the superiority of my insight (the

insight that you would attribute to me) would be measured by the amount of abuse I might pour on it'; only, he continues, it is impossible to say anything new of a constitution of which the folly is admitted. (It is usual to assume that the text of this much-disputed passage is corrupt. See crit. note. Only Herbst among recent critics defends it; and he understands οὐδενὸς ἂν χεῖρον (γιγνώσκοιμι) ὅσω καὶ (οὐδενὸς ἂν χεῖρον) λοιδορήσαιμι: but the sense so obtained is by no means clear. The rendering of Wilkins, 'perhaps, indeed, it was better known to me than any one, as I have had more reason to complain of it than any one,' does not correspond to the Greek, and is itself obscure.) Alcibiades says 'I might exhibit the extent of my insight by the amount of knowledge I might show of the nature of democracy, *i.e.* by abusing it'; but, he says, the task is superfluous. Then, by a common rhetorical trick, he throws in a specimen of abuse (ὁμολογουμένη ἄνοια). Thus λοιδορήσαιμι corresponds with ἐγιγνώσκομεν: the knowledge would be extensive and peculiar, being gathered from experience of the tyranny of democracy, and it would be expressed in a λοιδορία. The Scholium is αὐτὸς ἂν ἐγὼ οὐδενὸς χεῖρον λοιδορήσαιμι, ὅσω καὶ μέγιστα ὑπ' αὐτῆς ἡδίκημαι, which gives in a paraphrase the true meaning, but is incomplete.

33. ὅσω καὶ—see on c. 11, 6.

λοιδορήσαιμι—this would not have been seemly in a public address at this time. Cf. *Ath. Pol.* c. 28, of Cleon, πρῶτος ἐπὶ τοῦ βήματος ἀνέκραγε καὶ ἐλοιδορήσατο . . τῶν ἄλλων ἐν κόσμῳ λεγόντων.

34. ὁμολογουμένης ἄνοιας—a phrase made to please his audience. Theognis l. 847 λὰξ ἐπίβα δῆμῳ κενεόφρονι.

35. καὶ τὸ μεθιστάναι—goes back to δικαιοῦντες . . τοῦτο (τὸ σχῆμα) ξυνδιασώζειν. αὐτήν=τὴν δημοκρατίαν. Wilkins quotes Napoleon III.'s *Julius Caesar*, 'All political change is fatal in the presence of a foreigner invading the soil of a fatherland.' And even the desire for political change vanishes in the presence of a war—as the same Napoleon well knew.

§ 1 l. 1. τὰ μὲν κτλ.—*i.e.* all this explains how I came to support democracy: lit. 'this is how the circumstances came about that bear on the prejudices aroused against me.' 90

3. εἴ τι πλέον οἶδα—this is subject of εἰσηγητέον, concerning which 'I must bring to your notice whatever information I have that is new to you.'

§ 2 l. 4. ἐπλεύσαμεν—Alc. proceeds to speak of his own schemes as though they were the schemes of the Athenians at large.

8. αὐτῶν—as distinct from their possessions in Sicily, Corsica, Sardinia, etc. (ἀρχῆς).

§ 3 l. 13. καὶ ἄλλους κτλ.—*i.e.* καὶ ἄλλους ὁμολογουμένως νῦν μαχιμωτάτους τῶν ἐκεῖ βαρβάρων, though the position of βαρβάρων is awkward. καὶ Ἰβηρας καὶ ἄλλους is epexegetic of πολλοὺς βαρβάρους.

17. πέριξ πολιορκοῦντες—the fleet would blockade the coasts, while the army would invade the Pel. by land. Athens did not herself possess a large enough army to invade the Pel. effectually, and Pericles had taught that she must be content with making descents upon the coasts.

18. ἐκ γῆς ἐφορμαῖς—‘by attacks on the land side.’ ἐφορμή, which is rare, is explained by Hesychius as ὅθεν ἂν τις πολέμῳ ἐφορμήσειεν.

19. ἐντειχισάμενοι = περιτειχίσαντες.

§ 4 l. 22. εὐπορώτερον—adverb: cf. c. 92, 1; VII. 4 ῥᾶον αἴτῳ ἐφαίνεται ἡ ἐσκομιδὴ τῶν ἐπιτηδίων ἐσεσθαι. ‘So that they should in every case be forthcoming in abundance.’ τι gives a distributive force, and αὐτῶν refers to χρήματα καὶ σῖτον. (So Classen and Sitzler. Others understand by τι αὐτῶν ‘our various projects.’)

24. διαρκῆ—pred. to χρήματα καὶ σῖτον. ἄνευ ‘without touching.’ ἐνθὲνδε = ἐκ τῆς Ἑλλάδος.

91 § 1 l. 3. ὅσοι—the edd. all say that Nicias and Lamachus are meant, and Riske even proposed ὡς οἱ as a correction; but ὅσοι ὑπόλοιποι means ‘all those who remain now I am withdrawn,’ ‘all the generals left behind, including those who have not gone to Sicily,’ and not ‘those whom I have left in Sicily.’ That this is so is shown by the following facts: (1) the use of ὑπόλοιπος in Thuc.: I. 105 τὸ πρὸς Αἰγλην στράτευμα is contrasted with οἱ ἐκ τῆς πόλεως ὑπόλοιποι: IV. 2 στρατηγοὶ οἱ ὑπόλοιποι are contrasted with ὁ ἤδη προαφικνόμενος ἐς Σικελίαν: VII. 64 τοὺς ἐκεῖ (*i.e.* at home) ἡμῶν ὑπολοίπους: cf. also *ib.* ἡ ὑπόλοιπος πόλις and c. 17 ὑπόλοιπον ἡμῶν ἐστὶν ἀντίπαλον ναυτικόν: (2) in c. 62, 1 the generals left in Sicily are called οἱ λοιποὶ τῶν Ἀθηναίων στρατηγοὶ ἐν τῇ Σικελίᾳ: (3) in II. 65 Thuc. speaks of the support given to the expedition at home after it sailed out; and of course the στρατηγοὶ in Athens would have to advise about this, and some of them might be sent out to replace Alcibiades: (4) αὐτά = all the schemes including the καταπολέμησης of Peloponnesians. It would be absurd to attribute the whole of this work to Nicias and Lamachus alone.

4. ὁμοίως—*i.e.* ‘though I have withdrawn.’

5. οὐ περιέσται τάκει—οὐ σωθήσεται τὰ ἐν τῇ Σικελίᾳ.

§ 2 l. 7. ἀπειρότεροι—sc. τῶν Ἀθηναίων. ξυστραφέντες—c. 77, 1. πανδημεί—c. 68, 2.

§ 3 l. 14. ἔχεται—‘is in their power.’ The pres. denotes the certainty of the event. Stahl, *Q.G.*<sup>2</sup> p. 12.

15. κίνδυνον ἐκείθεν—‘danger from that quarter.’ οὐκ belongs to μακροῦ: cf. c. 15, 4.

§ 4 l. 16. ὥστε—‘and thus’; *M.T.* § 602.

18. εἰ μὴ ποιήσετε—‘unless you mean to do this.’ With the construction ολέσθω βουλεύειν, εἰ μὴ ποιήσετε cf. Lys. 13, 93 εἰ γὰρ ἀποψηφιεῖσθε . . τῇ αὐτῇ ψήφῳ καταψηφίξεσθε, and § 3 above.

19. στρατίαν τε πέμψετε—epexegetis of τάδε ποιήσετε. For οὔτινες cf. ἀπὸ Πελοποννήσου . . ὅ c. 80, 1.

23. ὥς ἂν . . ξυντάξῃ—ὥς ἂν only here in Thuc.; *M.T.* § 326. The construction is poetical, ὅς with fut. indic. being the ordinary prose form of expression. Several constructions that are familiar in Thuc. are found on examination to be poetical: e.g. the dat. with verbs of motion, expressing *interest* or the *goal*, as ἦλθον αὐτοῖς c. 46, 3; ἐπὶ with dat. = *against* c. 61, 1; and others already noticed. (See C. F. Smith, *Trans. of Am. Phil. Association* 1894 p. 61 ff.)

ξυντάξῃ—‘organise.’ τοὺς μὴ θέλοντας, sc. παρεῖναι. The form θέλειν for ἐθέλειν is regular after μὴ.

26. οἱ ἐνδοιάζοντες—such as Camarina. An Ionic word.

§ 5 l. 27. τὰ ἐνθάδε—this may be either adverbial, ‘in Greece,’ or direct object of ἐκπολεμοῦν, ‘the Greek states.’

30. ἦσσαν . . πέμπωσι—‘may be prevented from sending.’

§ 6 l. 31. τειχίζειν δὲ χρή—the passage that follows is written with a knowledge of later events. The chief results of the occupation are to be: (1) the capture or surrender of most of the property, (2) the loss to Athens of the revenue from the mines, (3) the tribute from the allies will not be paid. These are the results that in vii. 27 are actually stated to have followed (Jebb, *Hellenica* p. 290).

Δεκέλειαν—it commands the road from Athens to Oropus, and thus the route to Euboea, whence came a great part of the corn supplies of Athens. The fort built there overlooked the richest parts of Attica.

32. ὅπερ—i.e. τὸ τειχίζειν. For αὐτοῦ in place of οὗ see c. 4, 3 n.

33. τῶν ἐν τῷ πολέμῳ—the A. had adopted this plan against Sparta at Pylus. ‘The only suffering incidental to the war of which they have not had a thorough experience.’

34. βεβαιότατα δ' ἂν κτλ.—'the surest way of injuring an enemy is to bring on him that which one ascertains from clear information that he fears most.'

37. εἰκὸς γάρ—'it is natural that every one should have the most accurate knowledge of the particular dangers that he fears,' i.e. he realises best the nature and extent of the danger he is in.

§ 7 l. 40. κωλύσετε—sc. ὠφελεῖσθαι.

42. αὐτόματα—this refers to 'the desertion of slaves, included in the κατασκευαί as household chattels or "live stock"' (Jebb). ἥξει πρὸς ὑμᾶς—'will come into your hands.'

43. τῶν ἀγυρείων μ.—Aesch. *Persae* 237 ἀργύρου πηγή τις αὐτοῖς ἐστὶ θησαυρὸς χθονός. They were farmed out on hereditary leases. τὰς <ἀπὸ> τοῦ A. Stein.

44. ἀπὸ γῆς—produce to the tenant and the rent paid to the state.

δικαστηρίων—fees and fines to the state and pay to the dicasts. The business of the courts would be at an end. This may be somewhat exaggerated. In vii. 28 it is explained that all citizens were required for military duty. (The conjecture δεκατευτηρίων—see crit. note—is too technical to be satisfactory; and the tithes and taxes on land are included in ἀπὸ γῆς.) For the omission of the prep. with δικαστηρίων cf. ec. 6, 2; 26, 2.

46. τῆς . . προσόδου—the most important source of revenue. For the change from accus. to gen. with ἀποστερήσονται cf. c. 85, 2 n. ἥσσον διαφορομένης = 'less regularly transmitted.' There is no other instance of this sense of διαφορεῖν, the nearest being in c. 100, 3, where it = 'to transfer.'

47. τὰ παρ' ὑμῶν . . πολεμῆσθαι—'that the war is being conducted on your part.' τὰ παρ' ὑμῶν is prob. subject, not adverbial. ὀλιγωρήσουσι, sc. τοῦ διαφορεῖν τὴν π.

92 § 1 l. 1. γίνεσθαι δὲ κτλ.—'the prompt and efficient execution of these plans rests with you.'

§ 2 l. 8. οὐδὲ ὑποπτεύεσθαι κτλ.—'nor do I think suspicion should be cast upon my words on the ground that I display the zeal of an exile.' For ἐς the edd. quote viii. 88 βουλόμενος αὐτὸν ἐς τὴν φιλίαν διαβάλλειν. The gen. μου separated from τὸν λόγον has the force of an ethic dat., as often in Thuc.

§ 3 l. 9. φυγὰς τε γὰρ κτλ.—'an exile, indeed, I am from the villainy of those who banished me, but not from the power of aiding you' (Wilkins). This refers to ἐς τὴν φιγαδικὴν π., but the extreme artificiality of the expression is not redeemed by its ingenuity. φυγὰς is used in two senses.

11. καὶ πολεμιώτεροι κτλ.—referring to μετὰ τῶν πολεμιωτάτων



above. Enemies within are more dangerous (to Athens) than enemies without.  $\eta$ —strictly  $\alpha\lambda\lambda\acute{\alpha}$  is required, as  $\acute{o}\chi$  follows  $\pi\omicron\lambda\epsilon\mu\acute{\iota}\omega\tau\epsilon\rho\omicron\iota$ . For the *opposite*,  $\alpha\lambda\lambda\acute{\alpha}$  in place of  $\eta$ , cf. II. 43  $\acute{o}\chi$   $\acute{\epsilon}\nu\ \tilde{\omega}$   $\kappa\epsilon\acute{\iota}\nu\tau\alpha\iota$   $\mu\acute{\alpha}\lambda\lambda\omicron\nu$ ,  $\alpha\lambda\lambda'$   $\acute{\epsilon}\nu\ \tilde{\omega}$   $\eta$   $\delta\acute{o}\xi\alpha$  . .  $\kappa\alpha\tau\alpha\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\iota\pi\epsilon\tau\alpha\iota$ . (The Schol. is wrong in saying  $\acute{o}\chi$   $\acute{o}\upsilon\tau\omega\varsigma$   $\tilde{\upsilon}\mu\acute{\alpha}\varsigma$   $\pi\omicron\lambda\epsilon\mu\acute{\iota}\omicron\upsilon\varsigma$   $\eta\gamma\omicron\upsilon\mu\alpha\iota$ ,  $\acute{\omega}\varsigma$   $\acute{\alpha}\theta\eta\eta\alpha\iota\omicron\upsilon\varsigma$ .)

13.  $\omicron\iota$  . .  $\acute{\alpha}\nu\alpha\gamma\kappa\acute{\alpha}\sigma\alpha\upsilon\tau\epsilon\varsigma$ —referring to his own enemies at Athens.

§ 4 l. 14.  $\tau\acute{o}\ \tau\epsilon$   $\phi\acute{\iota}\lambda\omicron\pi\omicron\lambda\iota$   $\kappa\tau\lambda.$ —‘love of country consists for me not in suffering injustice, as I now am doing, but in the feeling that I once lived securely as a citizen’ (Hampke, *Studien* p. 11).  $\acute{\epsilon}\nu\ \tilde{\omega}$  =  $\acute{\epsilon}\nu$   $\tau\omicron\upsilon\tau\omega$   $\delta\tau\iota$ . Cf. c. 55, 4. Classen wrongly supplies  $\acute{\epsilon}\chi\omicron\nu$  to  $\acute{\epsilon}\nu\ \tilde{\omega}$  . .  $\acute{\epsilon}\pi\omicron\lambda\iota\tau\epsilon\upsilon\theta\eta\nu$ . Alc. ‘is not saying that he was once a patriot and had now ceased to be one, but he claims or pretends to be still a patriot’ (note in Jowett), as is shown by what follows.

16.  $\acute{o}\delta'$   $\acute{\epsilon}\pi\acute{\iota}$   $\pi\alpha\tau\rho\acute{\iota}\delta\alpha$   $\acute{o}\upsilon\sigma\alpha\nu$   $\kappa\tau\lambda.$ —‘nor yet do I think that I am now attacking (a city) that is still my country, but rather that I am trying to recover one that is not my country,’ by helping you to defeat Athens, to destroy her power, and to start a new hegemony founded on goodwill and independence (§ 5).

17.  $\kappa\alpha\iota$   $\phi\acute{\iota}\lambda\omicron\pi\omicron\lambda\iota\varsigma$   $\kappa\tau\lambda.$ —Jebb suggests that in these words, written after the end of the war, Thuc. may have been thinking of Thrasybulus and the downfall of the Thirty. ‘Just after the restoration of the democracy the point would have been peculiarly effective.’ Cf. Isocrates 16, 14, where the comparison between Alc. and the patriots under Thrasybulus is made.  $\acute{\alpha}\pi\omicron\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\sigma\alpha\varsigma$ , ‘lost.’

20.  $\delta\acute{\iota}\alpha$   $\tau\acute{o}$   $\acute{\epsilon}\pi\iota\theta\upsilon\mu\acute{\epsilon}\iota\nu$ —cf. Andoc. 2, 10  $\acute{\epsilon}\iota\sigma\eta\lambda\theta\acute{\epsilon}$   $\mu\omicron\iota$   $\acute{\epsilon}\pi\iota\theta\upsilon\mu\acute{\iota}\alpha$   $\tau\eta\varsigma$   $\mu\epsilon\theta'$   $\tilde{\upsilon}\mu\acute{\omega}\nu$   $\pi\omicron\lambda\iota\tau\epsilon\acute{\iota}\alpha\varsigma$ . ‘The true patriot is not he who abstains from moving against the country from which he has been unjustly banished, but he who, in his passionate love for her, strives by all means to regain her’ (Jebb). The whole of §§ 3 and 4 is sophistry.

§ 5 l. 21.  $\acute{\epsilon}\mu\acute{o}\iota$   $\tau\epsilon$ —answered by  $\kappa\alpha\iota$   $\alpha\upsilon\tau\omicron\upsilon\varsigma$ .  $\tau\alpha\lambda\alpha\iota\pi\omega\rho\acute{\iota}\alpha$  often means the suffering that war or disease brings.

24.  $\pi\rho\omicron\beta\alpha\lambda\lambda\acute{o}\mu\epsilon\nu\omicron\nu$ —‘put forward’; cf. I. 73  $\tau\acute{\alpha}$   $\delta\acute{\epsilon}$   $\text{Μηδικὰ}$  . .  $\alpha\iota\epsilon\acute{\iota}$   $\pi\rho\omicron\beta\alpha\lambda\lambda\omicron\mu\acute{\epsilon}\nu\omicron\iota\varsigma$  (mid.)  $\acute{\alpha}\nu\alpha\gamma\kappa\eta$   $\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\gamma\epsilon\iota\nu$  (a passage which is, I think, misunderstood by the edd.).

25.  $\acute{\epsilon}\iota$   $\pi\omicron\lambda\acute{\epsilon}\mu\acute{\iota}\omicron\varsigma$   $\gamma\epsilon$   $\kappa\tau\lambda.$ —we should expect rather to have a *general* statement: the plea is ‘just as I injured you greatly as an enemy, so I should help you effectually as a friend.’

26.  $\delta\sigma\omega$ —‘inasmuch as’ (oftener with compar. or superl. following). ‘I only conjectured your intentions, whereas I know those of the Athenians.’



28. διαφερόντων—‘interests.’

31. βραχεῖ μορίῳ—‘with a small part of your forces.’ μέγала is considered by Porpo predicative, by Classen proleptic; but perhaps the order is only due to the antithesis between βραχεῖ and μέγала—‘a slender aid to secure great interests’ (Bloomfield’).

32. τὴν μέλλουσιν—referring to the Athenian designs as he had foreshadowed them.

34. τῆς ἀπάσης Ἑλλάδος—he contrasts the mildness of the coming Spartan hegemony with the oppression of the present Athenian Empire. The contrast is of course imaginary. κατ’ εὐνοίαν—‘in virtue of their goodwill.’

93 § 1 l. 2. καὶ αὐτοί—‘even unasked’ they were thinking of sending an expedition against Athens, but were ‘hesitating and looking about them.’ ἐπερρώσθησαν is opposite of ἀρρωστεῖν: cf. VII. 7 ἐς τὰλλα πολὺ ἐπέρρωντο: the ἐπ- denotes addition.

5. διδάξαντος . . καὶ νομίσαντες—the participles are timeless. They were encouraged ‘by his explanation and by the thought that he knew.’

§ 2 l. 8. προσεῖχον ἤδη τὸν νοῦν—‘from this moment they set their minds on it.’ The plan was not carried out until March 413. The Peace of Nicias was still nominally observed: Sparta shrank from violating it openly.

9. καὶ τὸ παραντίκα—with πέμπειν, which depends on προσεῖχον τὸν νοῦν in a slightly different meaning. τιμωρίαν = βοήθειαν (Schol.), Ionic. No troops were sent immediately.

10. Γύλιππον—see Freeman, *Hist. Sic.* III. p. 201. His arrival in Sicily was the turning-point of the war. His father, exiled for taking bribes from Athens, had settled at Thurii in 445 B.C.

11. προστάξαντες ἄρχοντα—Thucydidean expression for the appointment of a commander. τοῖς Σὺρ. is *dat. commodi*.

12. μετ’ ἐκείνων—sc. the Syracusans, though only the envoys are meant, as also in Κορινθίων.

13. ποιεῖν ὅπῃ . . ἥξει—‘to devise how help may reach their friends in Sicily most effectually and speedily.’ ἐκ τῶν παρόντων—‘under the circumstances,’ viz. those explained by Alc. in c. 91, 2.

§ 3 l. 16. οἱ—the only case of the sing. of this pron. at all frequent in prose.

Ἀσίνην—in Messenia, mentioned also in IV. 13. It is strange that it is not more clearly defined, esp. as there is a

place of the same name in Laconia. The further movements of Gylippus are recorded in c. 104.

18. *ὅταν καιρὸς ᾗ*—it was now winter, and so not time to sail.

§ 4 l. 20. *ἢ . . . τριήρης*—see c. 74, 2. *τροφὴν* is money to pay the troops. The sum is 300 talents (c. 94, 4). Cf. the inscription given in Hicks, p. 79 'ἐπὶ τῆς Ἀντιοχίδος ὀγδόης πρυτανευούσης τρίτῃ ἡμέρᾳ (this date would be somewhere in March, which fits in with the text here) τῆς πρυτανείας': a sum of 300 talents is paid as a loan from the treasure of Athena (cf. II. 13) to Aristocrates, Euonymus, and the other strategi, who pay it over for the army in Sicily. Then follows an account of a further loan of 4 talents, 2000 drachmas, for the ships that were to convey the money to Sicily.

25. *ἐτελεύτα*—see on c. 7, 4.

§ 1 l. 4. *Μεγάρων, οὗς*—for the change from place-name to inhabitants, which is very common, cf. cc. 48; 74, 1; 75, 2. Observe that unless gender and number are in agreement with the antecedent, attraction of rel. is impossible. Cf. c. 20, 3 *Νάξου καὶ Κατάνης, ἃς ἡλπίζον*.

5. *ὥσπερ καὶ κτλ.*—at c. 4, 2.

§ 2 l. 8. *ἐδήλωσαν τοὺς [τε] ἀγροὺς*—for the wrong insertion of *τε* see on c. 6, 2. It is improbable that Thuc. would write such a sentence as *ἐδήλωσαν τοὺς τε ἀγροὺς καὶ . . . τὸ πεδῖον ἐδήλουν* for *ἐδήλωσάν τε τοὺς ἀ. καὶ ἐδήλουν τὸ πέδιον*, for in all other places where *τε* is misplaced the verb in the second clause is different; the second clause refers to the return journey and should not be joined to the first by *τε . . . καὶ*: if so joined *τὸ πεδῖον* ought to refer to a plain at *Megara*. Herbst, who brackets *τοὺς ἀγροὺς* as well, says that there is no passage in Thuc. in which *τε* is a real parallel to this. His objections to *τοὺς ἀγροὺς* are, however, less forcible. By these words we are to understand estates about *Megara* that were held by *Syracusans*; cf. II. 13 *τοὺς ἀγροὺς τοὺς αὐτοῦ*, of Pericles' estates.

*ἔρμα*—'Thuc. had already twice mentioned *Megara* as a *φρούριον* of *Syr.* in cc. 49, 75. . . This *ἔρμα* is surely something smaller than *τὰ Μέγαρα φρούριον* in c. 75' (Freeman).

9. *αὐθις*—refers to *ἐδήλουν*, in the sense of 'next'; cf. c. 90, 2.

10. *παρακομισθέντες*—this goes with *πεξῇ* and *ναυσί*: all returned along the coast, some by sea, some by land. The *Terias* forms the boundary between *Syracusan* and *Catanean* territory.

11. *τό τε πεδῖον*—i.e. *τὸ τοῦ Τηρίου πεδῖον*. *ἀναβάντες* applies only to the land forces. Notice the three participles, *ἐλόντες*, *παρακομισθέντες*, *ἀναβάντες*. Cf. c. 97, 4.

§ 3 l. 17. **Κεντόριπα**—*Centorbi*, one of the Sicel towns that refused to join the A. It is close to Inessa and Geleatic Hybla.

19. **τῶν Ἰνησσαίων**—the exact site of Inessa is unknown. In III. 103 it is τὸ Σικελικὸν πόλισμα. In 426 the Athenians tried to take it and failed. For the attempt to take Hybla see c. 62, 5. Both were overlooked by Centuripa. Freeman notices that the article is wanting to Centuripa, as also to Hyccara c. 62, 3, and thinks that they were much less well-known places than Inessa, which was a famous place in the time of Ducetius.

§ 4 l. 20. **τοὺς ἵππείας**—see c. 93, 4. **τῶν ἵππων**—‘the required horses’ were to be got in Sicily.

95 § 1 l. 1. **ἐπ’ Ἄργος**—an ally of Athens. Classen thinks that the purpose was to make a hostile settlement at Cleonae.

3. **σεισμοῦ**—always a source of great alarm at Sparta.

§ 2 l. 4. **Θυρεαῖτιν**—this region was a cause of frequent dispute between Argolis and Sparta. It had been in the possession of Sparta since 495 B.C.

6. **ἐλασσον**—for the adverb see c. 1, 2 n. The omission of ἥ after it is not very common, but occurs in IV. 72, 2.

§ 3 l. 7. **ὁ Θεσπείων δῆμος**—Thespieae, like Plataea, refused to submit to the Persians. It was always suspected by Thebes of leaning towards Athens, and in 423 Thebes destroyed its walls. No doubt the government was administered in the interests of Thebes.

9. **οὐ κατέσχευ**—intrans., ‘did not attain their object’; cf. c. 11, 3.

10. **Ἀθήναζε**—it was part of the tradition of Athens, often alluded to in tragedy, to afford shelter to exiles.

96 § 1 l. 2. **[τε]**—cf. c. 94, 2 n. As Stahl says, there is no parallel in Thuc. to such a ‘trajection’ of τε as this for **τοὺς ἵππείας ἤκοντάς τε**.

5. **Ἐπιπολῶν**—Epipolae includes all the high ground west of Achradina which was not within the fortifications of the city.

7. **σφᾶς**—should strictly speaking be **σφεῖς**: but the accus. marks the contrast—here with **Ἀθηναῖοι**—more strongly when the pronoun is far from the subject to which it refers.

8. **τὰς προσβάσεις**—i.e. the approaches at the western end. It is strange that the Syr. had not posted a guard here before; but still stranger that the A. afterwards, when they gained Epipolae, left the approaches open. **αὐτῶν** = τῶν Ἐπιπολῶν. **κατὰ ταῦτα** = ‘by this road.’

11. *δυνηθῆναι*—sc. *λαθεῖν ἀναβάντες*. The reason for this confidence is given in what follows.

§ 2 l. 11. *ἐξήρτηται* κτλ.—‘the rest of Epipolae (with the exception of the western extremity) is elevated and slopes down to the city, and inwards (*i.e.* *ab urbe*, as Bauer explains) it is exposed to view,’ because it rises gently. (1) *ἐξήρτηται* = *suspensa est*. Stahl and others read *ἐξήρται*, arguing that the Schol. read it, for his note begins *μὴ ἐπὶ τοῦ ἐξήρθαι καὶ μετεωρισθαι ἀκούεσθω*. But, as Classen says, this does not settle the reading. (2) *μέχρι τῆς πόλεως* and *ἔσω* are the opposite one of the other; for *ἔσω* = landwards from the city. *ἐπιπολῆς*—‘above.’

§ 3 l. 16. *τὸν λειμῶνα*—north of the confluence of the Anapus and Cyane.

17. *ἐτύγχανον* . . *παρειληφότες*—with the tenses here contrast *ἔλαθον σχόντες* in c. 97, 1, and *φθάνει* (historic pres. = *ἔφθασεν*) *ἀναβάς*. See *M. T.* §§ 144, 146, 147, 887. The aor. partic. expresses time coincident with the aor. of these verbs.

18. *οἱ περὶ τὸν Ἑρμοκράτη*—see cc. 72, 5; 73, 1. Freeman thinks that Thuc. gives the names prematurely in c. 73, 1, and that the *election* had only just taken place. But Thuc. means that the *election* took place in the winter, and the new generals only *entered on office* in the spring, with the beginning of the new campaign.

20. *λογάδας*—see on c. 66, 2. In c. 100 *λογάδες* and *ἐκλεκτοί* occur together.

22. *ὅπως . . εἶεν . . παραγίνωνται*—cf. VII. 17 *ὅπως . . ἀποπειράσωσι . . κωλύοιεν*. ‘As the two forms are equally correct, we sometimes find both in the same sense.’ *M. T.* § 321.

§ 1 l. 1. *ταύτης τῆς νυκτὸς* κτλ.—as the passage stands in the MSS., the construe is ‘on the day that followed this night the A. held a review,’ *i.e.* on the day following the night that preceded the Syracusan review, they having sailed from Catana to Leon during the night. But serious objections to this are the intolerable harshness of the sentence, the absence of *καὶ αὐτοί* after *ἐξητάζοντο*, and above all the absurdity of supposing that the A. would hold a review at Leon while the Syr. were doing the same on the Anapus, instead of making the best of their way to Euryelus, their whole object being to seize the height unknown to the Syr., as the night voyage shows. And § 2 below, *ἐχώρει εὐθύς δρόμῳ*, is inconsistent with the supposition. Again, the review cannot have been held at Catana, as then the voyage must have been made when day was well advanced. The choice lies between inserting *ἡ* with Poppo

before τῇ and striking out καί with Madvig, so as to refer ἐξητάζοντο to the Syr.; and with Krüger regarding τῇ ἐπιγιγνομένη . . . ἐξητάζοντο as an adscript on ταύτης τῆς νυκτός, intended to explain its meaning. This has then been attached to the text by καί.

4. τὸν Λέοντα—the site is not known. All that is certain is that it was within a mile of the point of ascent. σχεῖν κατὰ, as distinct from ἐξέβαινον ἐς τὸ κατὰ in c. 65, probably shows that it was on the coast, though Arnold, Grote, and Freeman thought not. Holm points out that the Δ. would land at a point south of Thapsus.

7. Θάψον—now *Magnisi*. The naval force protected itself by a stockade across the narrow isthmus.

8. ἐν στενῷ ἰσθμῷ—cf. iv. 45 ἰσθμὸν . . . ἐν ᾧ ἡ Μεθώνη ἐστί: iv. 113, 2.

§ 2 l. 14. κατὰ τὸν Εὐρύηλον—the ‘Broad Nail’ extends in its widest sense from *Mongibellisi*, where stands the Dionysian Castle, to the Belvedere Hill, which forms the head of the nail and is the western extremity of the hill. The point meant here is the former, where the northern wall of Dionysus springs from his castle. The same path was used by Gylippus afterwards, and again by the Δ. general Demosthenes in the night attack on Epipolae. For πέζος see Index.

15. ἐκ τοῦ λειμῶνος καὶ τῆς ἐ.—with παραγενέσθαι.

§ 3 l. 17. τάχους—the gen. denotes the sphere in which lay their power.

18. προσμείζαι—sc. τοῖς Ἀθηναίοις. The Syr. of course ascended Euryelus by the south side.

§ 5 l. 27. ἐπικαταβάντες—the Δ. march down the hill and then back again. For the succession of participles cf. c. 4, 1.

29. ἐπὶ τῷ Λαβδάλῳ—east of the point of ascent, on the north brink of the cliff, ‘on the extremity’ (ἀκροῖς). This site would be convenient with the fleet stationed at Thapsus. Its disadvantage was that it was not visible from the κύκλος which the Δ. presently built. It was subsequently taken by Gylippus. When he took it there were apparently no stores there; these were apparently removed to the κύκλος: cf. c. 102, 2. (See Heitland in *Jour. of Phil.* ’94 p. 57.) ‘A safe place was needed for their money and stuff, while they themselves went forth to fight with the enemy, or to hem in his city by a wall across the height which was now their own’ (Freeman).

98 § 1 l. 1. καὶ οὐ πολλῷ κτλ.—though expressed paratactically,



the section consists of two causes and a result—each introduced by *καί*—so that *καὶ ξύμπαντες* = ‘and thus in all.’

§ 2 l. 9. *Συκὴν*—this name is found only in Thuc., and the position is unknown. Arnold, Grote, Stahl, Holm, and Freeman place it on the middle of the slope of Epipolae. But Leake and Conradt place it farther south, and this view is probably correct. See c. 101, 1 on *ἐτείχιζον τὸν κρημνόν*.

10. *ἐτείχισαν τὸν κύκλον*—recent authorities agree that this means ‘built (and completed) the (necessary, cf. c. 100, 1) fort,’ and not ‘built the (whole) circle of walls,’ which was never completed. This fort was to be the central point of walls running north to Trogilus and south to the Great Harbour, and from it the A. subsequently established communication with the harbour. (The only recent writer who supports the sense ‘circumvallation’ is Conradt in *N. Jahrb. für Phil.* '84 p. 534. The passages in which the *κύκλος* is referred to are cc. 99, 1, 3; 101, 1; 102, 2; VII. 2, 4. Conradt's only strong point is that in VII. 2 *τῷ δὲ ἄλλῳ τοῦ κύκλου πρὸς τὸν Τρώγιλον* the sense ‘on the other side of the fortress’ or ‘for the other portion running from the fortress’ cannot be got from the Greek. I read there *τῷ δὲ ἄλλῳ <ἄνω> τοῦ κύκλου*. But in all the other passages ‘fortress’ is much more suitable. Heitland shows that the sense ‘circumvallation’ belongs to *κύκλος* when it is used either (a) of defences, (b) offensive works that run all round a place. The reasons appended to Jowett's translation for preferring ‘circumvallation’ have been refuted by Freeman and Heitland.)

§ 3 l. 14. *ἀντιπααρατασσομένων*—with *ἐώρων*. *διεσπασμένον*, opposite of *ξυντασσομένον*.

20. *μακροτέραν*—sc. *ὁδόν*. All degrees of *μακρός* are found thus in the fem. accus. *σκιδνασθαι* is an Ionic form.

§ 4 l. 21. *φυλή* = *τάξις*. Gardner and Jevons, p. 637. *ἐν τάγμα ἀπὸ φυλῆς μιᾶς*, Schol.

§ 1 l. 2. *τὸ πρὸς βορέαν τοῦ κύκλου τεῖχος*—either ‘a wall towards the north of the fort,’ or ‘the wall north of the fort.’ 99 It is not clear whether *τὸ πρὸς β.* agrees with *τεῖχος* or not. Thuc. distinguishes *κύκλος* from *ἀποτείχισμα*.

5. *αἰεὶ*—with *παρέβαλλον*.

*βραχύτατον*—the distance from the *κύκλος* to Trogilus (*ἐπὶ τὴν ἑτέραν θάλασσαν*) would be about a mile and a half, and the same from the *κύκλος* to the harbour.

*ἐγγίγνετο* = *ἔμελλον ἔσεσθαι*, Schol.

§ 2 l. 10. *ὑποτειχίζειν*—‘build an intercepting wall’; cf. *ὑπομόσαι*.



12. ἀποκλήσεις γίνεσθαι—ἀποκλήσεις is subject of (ἐμελλον). The plur. may allude to the fact that, as the A. were building two walls, Syr. would be shut in in two directions.

13. ἐπιβοηθοῖεν—sc. οἱ Ἀθηναῖοι. 'If they sent to prevent them while they were building.'

14. ἀντιπέμπειν αὐτοῖς—sc. ἐδόκει ἄμεινον εἶναι. At καὶ φθάνειν ἂν the passage is continued in O.O.

16. τὰς ἐφόδους—either 'attacks' on the wall which would be 'checked' by a stockade, or else the 'approaches' which would be 'occupied' before the wall itself was built. In either case the sense is the same: the σταυροὶ are to protect the builders, and are a temporary shelter.

§ 3 l. 18. ἀπὸ τῆς σ. πόλεως—from some point in the wall of Temenites.

19. κάτωθεν τοῦ κύκλου—'south of the fort.' The reasons for the choice were—(1) the A. would be prevented from reaching the Great Harbour, (2) the north was unsuitable, because the A. fleet was at Thapsus, and a counterwork there would be exposed on two sides to an attack, (3) the A. were busy at the north, and their attention was withdrawn from the south. (Leake, Arnold, Grote, Holm, and Classen place the wall at the south. But Göller, Dunbar, Didot, and Stahl place it *north* of the κύκλος, rendering κάτωθεν 'on lower ground than.' But (1) c. 100, 2 κατέφυγον ἐς τὸ προτείχισμα τὸ περὶ τὸν Τεμενίτην is against this. (2) If the wall was *north* of the κύκλος, why did the A. leave off building at the north wall after destroying the counterwork? They would have pressed on in that direction to prevent the Syr. from repeating their attempt to traverse the north wall. But if the Syr. built south, between the κύκλος and κρημνός, Nicias had a good reason for building at once across this space, instead of continuing on the northern wall. (3) Ὡς κάτωθεν can mean 'south of,' it is unlikely that Thuc. would have used it to describe a wall north of the κύκλος, as such a description would certainly mislead.)

ἐγκάρσιον—at right angles to the A. wall.

20. τοῦ τεμένους—i.e. in the Temenites, for which see c. 75, 1.

21. πύργους ξυλλίνους—probably on the south side of the wall.

§ 4 l. 21. αἱ δὲ νῆες κτλ.—this explains on the one hand how it was that the Syr. were not open to attack from the harbour, on the other why the A. were able to get provisions in spite of the Syr. counterwork and possession of the harbour.

100 § 1 l. 2. ὅσα τε ἑσταυρώθη καὶ ὑποδομήθη—i.e. the ὑποτείχισμα consisted partly of palisading and partly of stone-work. The exact relations between the σταύρωμα and οἰκοδόμημα cannot be

determined. Thuc. himself is not clear, for he speaks presently of φύλακα τοῦ οἰκοδμήματος, and farther on alludes to part of the same people as οἱ ἐν τῷ σταυρώματι φυλάσσοντες. Observe that τε is misplaced.

5. μάχωνται—sc. οἱ Συρακόσιοι. τὴν καθ' αὐτούς—at the north.

9. τοὺς τε ὀχετοὺς . . διέφθειραν—the elaborate aqueducts of Syr., of which there are many remains, were partly open, partly underground.

10. ποτοῦ ὕδατος—belongs to ὀχετοὺς, but is attracted into the rel. clause.

11. τοὺς τε ἄλλους—i.e. those of the φυλή who were not ἐν τῷ σταυρώματι φυλάσσοντες.

17. ἑξαπινάλως—this and ἑξαπίνης, for ἑξαίφνης and αἰφνιδίως, are Ionic. For εἰ ἐπιβοηθοῖεν see Index s. εἰ.

20. ἡ δὲ . . τὸ παρὰ τὴν πυλίδα—while a body of 300 picked men was making for the ὑποτείχισμα, or that portion of it that consisted only of palisading, a division of the army marched to another σταύρωμα—viz. 'that by the postern gate'; but whether this πυλὶς was in the walls of the city or in the ὑποτείχισμα is not stated. On the one hand there may well have been a gate in the ὑποτείχισμα to admit from one side to the other, and this may be one of the ἐφοδοὶ alluded to in c. 99, 2. But the 300 picked men would be sufficient to attack this, and it ought to be some gate through which help might come to those at the counterwork. Hence most probably it is a gate in the wall of Temenites, south of the point where the counterwork sprang from the wall; so that one division of the A. army marched north, the other south of the ὑποτείχισμα.

§ 2 l. 22. τὸ σταύρωμα—sc. τοῦ ὑποτείχισματος. Cavallari-Holm seem to identify this wrongly with τὸ σταύρωμα τὸ παρὰ τὴν πυλίδα.

24. τὸ προτείχισμα—see c. 75, 1. The Syr. probably rushed through the πυλὶς, and the pursuers ran in after them, accompanied by some of the division that was marching on the σταύρωμα there. Among these last were some Argives (§ 3), who, being hoplites (c. 43, 2), were not among the ἐκλεκτοὶ of § 1.

§ 3 l. 29. τὴν . . ὑποτείχισιν = τὸ οἰκοδόμημα of § 1. On διεφόρησαν see c. 91, 7.

§ 1 l. 1. ἐτείχιζον τὸν κρημνόν—'they proceeded to build a wall on the cliff,' not 'built a wall along the cliff,' as Classen. This is the short piece of wall that ran from the κύκλος to the Portella del Fusco, and is more accurately described in § 3 as

τὸ πρὸς τὸν κρημνόν. (Arnold, Grote, and Freeman understand 'they fortified a point on the cliff,' and assume that Nicias subsequently filled in the space between this new fort and the κύκλος with a wall which Thuc. does not mention. They increase the difficulty by placing the κύκλος too far north. Lupus, Stahl, and Fr. Müller read <ἐς> τὸν κρημνόν, but this is not necessary when the κύκλος is rightly placed, the distance now built being so short that the wall 'to the cliff' can be fairly called a wall 'on the cliff'.')

2. ὑπὲρ τοῦ ἔλους—Lysimeleia, now *Pantanelli*. τῶν Ἐπιπολῶν depends on ταύτῃ.

5. διὰ τοῦ ὀμαλοῦ—a lower level than Epipolae, but not so low as the marsh.

§ 2 l. 9. αὖτις—again they built out westward, and made another effort to prevent the A. from reaching the harbour, but this time on the lowest level. Probably the palisade and ditch were not completed.

§ 3 l. 12. τὸ πρὸς τὸν κρημνόν—see on § 2. ἐκ τῆς Θάψου—it was a mistake to abandon Thapsus altogether.

17. περὶ ὄρθρον—cf. IV. 110 νυκτὸς ἔτι καὶ περὶ ὄρθρον. Phrynichus says ὄρθρος ἐστὶν ἡ ὥρα τῆς νυκτὸς καθ' ἣν ἀλεκτρυόνες ᾄδουσιν. ἀρχεται δὲ ἐνάτης ὥρας καὶ τελευτᾷ εἰς διαγελῶσαν ἡμέραν.

18. καὶ διὰ τοῦ ἔλους—Classen takes this with διαβαδίσαντες, so that ἡ πηλῶδες . . ἐπιθέντες is parenthetical; whereas Krüger joins it with ἐπιθέντες, which makes an awkward expression. Stahl renders 'in fact over the marsh,' apparently regarding it as an explanation of ἐς τὸ ὀμαλόν: but τὸ ὀμαλόν and τὸ ἔλος are different levels. Classen is probably right.

§ 4 l. 25. τὸ δεξιὸν κέρας—the Syr. line was facing towards the north, so that the right wing made for the city, the left ran along the left bank of the Anapus to the bridge by which the Helorine road crossed it (the Syr. had restored it since the incident mentioned in c. 66, 2); they hoped to reach Polichna, which was in the hands of the Syr.

28. οἱ . . λογάδες—see c. 100, 1.

§ 5 l. 30. ἦσαν γὰρ κτλ.—this gives the reason for what follows, not for what precedes. αὐτοῖς=the Syr.

35. ξυνεφοβήθη—'was also put to confusion,' like the 300. Observe the correction φυλῆ for φυλακῆ of the MSS. In Xen. *Hel.* iv. 2, 19 there is a false variant, φυλακαὶ for φυλαί.

§ 6 l. 36. Λάμαχος—see Intr. p. xiv.

37. *ἐαυτῶν*—the plur. is often so used where one general among several is mentioned.

41. *εὐθὺς κατὰ τάχος*—an instance of the tendency to multiply words, esp. adverbs, in order to obtain emphasis—*c.g.* *πρόθεν οἰκόθεν : αὐτοῦ ἐκεῖ*. The same tendency is seen in Latin, esp. in comedy.

§ 1 l. 2. *αὐτῶν*—depends on *οἱ καταφυγόντες*. See c. 62, 5 n. 102  
*τοὺς κατὰ σφᾶς*—means the left wing of the A.

§ 2 l. 8. *τὸ μὲν δεκάπλευθρον προτείχισμα*—this outwork, 1000 feet long, is probably a curving wall in front of the portion of the *κύκλος* that faced towards the city. It may also have run in front of the short piece of wall that joined the *κύκλος* to the *κρημνός* (see c. 101, 1 n.), the effect of which arrangement would be that ultimately all the lines from the *κύκλος* to the Great Harbour, including the *κύκλος* itself, were double. The *προτείχισμα* was probably rebuilt afterwards. (Conradt thinks that the *προτείχισμα* is a fort at the north end of the line of circumvallation; but what could be the object of a fort there, when the A. were occupied in building at the north and meant to continue to Trogilus?)

10. *διεκώλυσεν*—sc. *ἐλεῖν καὶ διαπορθῆσαι*. Nicias had only the soldiers' servants with him.

§ 3 l. 18. *κάτωθεν*—from Anapus. *ὥσπερ ἐῤρητο*—‘in accordance with instructions.’ See c. 101, 3.

§ 4 l. 22. *καὶ ἡ ξύμπασα*—*i.e.* not only the two divisions that had advanced from the city, but the left wing also that had fled to the bridge, returned. For *μή* see *M.T.* § 685.

§ 1 l. 3. *αὐτόν*—‘the general.’ The A. now stopped building north of the *κύκλος*, and built a double wall from *Portella del Fusco* towards the Great Harbour. Now that the fleet was in the harbour, it was necessary to secure communication with the *κύκλος*. The object of the wall being double was partly that provisions might come safely from the harbour, and partly to guard against an attack from two sides, as Polichna was in the possession of Syr. 103

§ 2 l. 12. *περιεωρῶντο*—as in c. 93, 1. For *Τυρσηνίας* see c. 88, 6.

13. *καὶ τᾶλλα κτλ.*—the next sentences consist of a telling contrast between the prospects of the two sides just before the arrival of Gylippus. Then come the progress and arrival of the latter, the passage lasting down to the end of vii. 2. The whole passage is one of the finest examples of the sombre pathos of which Thuc. is such a master.

προυχῶρει ἐς ἐλπίδας—'the progress was such as to rouse hopes' of success. Cf. VIII. 81 ἐς ἐλπίδας αὐτοῦς τῶν μελλόντων καθίστη, though the resemblance is more apparent than real. This use of ἐς is to express the end or consequence towards which the action of the verb is directed. Cf. πράσσειν τι ἐς ἀναβολάς VII. 15, 'to act so as to produce delays.' (Classen reads ἐς ἐλπίδα with the *Vatican*, = 'according to their hope.')

§ 3 l. 16. οὐδέ—from Peloponnese they had especially looked for help, because of their tie with Corinth and the Spartan hatred of Athens.

18. τοὺς δὲ λόγους—'the proposals they made whether among themselves or to Nicias were for peace.' These proposals must have come from persons opposed to Hermocrates, and are a violation of the oath taken a few months before (c. 75, 2). They are the outcome of the vigorous prosecution of the siege.

§ 4 l. 21. οἷα—sc. λέγεσθαι.

25. ὑπό—'under the weight of.'

29. Ἡρακλίδην—not the same as the one mentioned in c. 73, 1.

104 § 1 l. 1. Γύλιππος—see c. 93, 2. He assumes, in accordance with the statements of Alcibiades, that the A., having secured Sicily, will proceed to attack Italy.

9. τὴν δὲ Ἰταλίαν—for the meaning of this see on c. 2, 4. For τὸν Ἰόνιον (κόλπον) see on c. 13, 1.

§ 2 l. 16. Θουρίαν—see on c. 61, 6. πρεσβευσάμενος—not 'went on a mission,' but 'sent an embassy,' and 'renewed the citizenship that his father Cleandridas had enjoyed there.' See c. 92, 3.

18. αὐτοὺς—the people for the place, as constantly.

20. κατὰ τὸν Τεριναῖον κόλπον—as this gulf, now *di S. Eufemia*, is on the north-west side of the Bruttii, this seems to be a mistake: he ought to have said the Scyllacian gulf (*di Squillace*), which is opposite to it on the south-east, the land being here at its narrowest.

21. μέγας κτλ.—'stiffly when it sets at north.' πάλιν χειμασθεὶς—'being driven by a violent storm.' ἐς τὰ μάλιστα—as in Demosth. 21, 212 εἰσιν εἰς τὰ μάλιστα πλούσιοι.

§ 3 l. 26. ὑπερεῖδε—'despised the small number.' φυλακὴν—sc. νεῶν. He presently sent out four ships, but they failed to intercept Gylippus.

105 § 1 l. 2. Λακεδαιμόνιοι—see c. 95. The A. now openly

break the Peace of Nicias and the alliance that followed by attacking places in Laconia.

§ 2 l. 8. ἐκ Πύλου—the A. had occupied Pylus in 425 B.C. They had formed an alliance with Argos and Mantinea in 420.

12. ὅσον κτλ.—‘only just to land on L. territory in arms.’ For ὅσον μόνον cf. Aristoph. *Vesp.* 1288 ὅσον δὲ μόνον εἰδέναι: IV. 16 ὅσα μὴ ἀποβαίνοντας, ‘except disembarking.’ The phrase ξὺν ὅπλοις is an old military expression, this and ξὺν (τοῖς) θεοῖς being the only phrases with ξὺν that are common in Attic, except Xenophon.

16. Ἐπίδαυρον—ravaged by the A. in 424, and again in 413.

Πρασιᾶς—P. had already suffered severely in the war. Aristoph. *Pax* 242 ἰὼ Πρασιαὶ τρισάθλια καὶ πεντάκις.

18. εὐπροφάσιστον κτλ.—‘brought it about that the L. had a better excuse for alleging against the A. that they were defending themselves.’

22. Φλειασίαν—Phlius was in alliance with Sparta.

## ADDENDA

C. XXIII. § 1, Intr. p. xxv. I have defended my view of this passage in the *Classical Review*, Jan. 1897.

C. XXXI. § 3 l. 31. For ἐς τὰ μακρότατα J. Argyriades proposes ἐς τὰ ἀκρότατα—a good conjecture.

C. LXII. § 4 l. 24. τάνδράποδα ἀπέδοσαν. Argyriades supports his conjecture ἀπέλυσαν with Xen. *Hel.* IV. 8, 21 χρημάτων πολλῶν ἀπέλυσεν. He thinks the money was paid by merchants attached to the fleet, who then gave the services of the ransomed prisoners instead of their own: cf. VII. 13 εἰσι δ’ οἱ καὶ αὐτοὶ ἐμπορευόμενοι ἀνδράποδα Ἑκκαρικὰ ἀντεμβιβάζσαι κτλ.





## APPENDIX

### NOTE ON THE SPEECH OF ALCIBIADES AT SPARTA

cc. 89-92

IN the speech that Thucydides attributes to Alcibiades when speaking before the Spartan Assembly a double purpose is manifest. The orator wishes to urge his hearers to take certain action against Athens, and desires at the same time to dispose of any prejudice against himself that may exist in the minds of the Spartans. The first point falls of course under the γένος συμβουλευτικόν: and in consequence of this the whole speech is classed by all writers, whether ancient or modern, under the *genus deliberativum*. This classification is doubtless correct. But it is worth notice that the second point falls, strictly speaking, under the γένος δικανικόν. That this is so is sufficiently obvious from the opening words of the speech, which are in the forensic manner: ἀναγκαῖον περὶ τῆς ἐμῆς διαβολῆς πρῶτον ἐς ὑμᾶς εἰπεῖν, ἵνα μὴ χεῖρον τὰ κοινὰ τῷ ὑπόπτῳ μου ἀκροάσῃσθε. The oration is therefore the converse of the *Leptines*, which, though classified under the γένος δικανικόν, contains a considerable element of the γ. συμβουλευτικόν—as witnessed by the hypothesis to that speech (ἡ δὲ γε ὕλη πᾶσα ἐστὶ διπλῇ, καὶ ταύτης ἡ μὲν ἐστὶ δικανικὴ, ἡ δὲ συμβουλευτικὴ).

The *partitio* also is affected by this twofold character of the speech. It may be safely asserted that the scholiasts described this speech with reference to its deliberative character. Whether the rhetoricians were right or wrong in defining any deliberative speeches according to the nature of their στάσις does not here concern us. The full description must have run nearly in this way: ἡ στάσις πραγματικὴ, ἀγραφος, συμβουλευτικοῦ εἶδους, κεφάλαια ἔχουσα τὸ συμφέρον, τὸ δυνατόν. But the justification of the speaker's past does not belong to the στάσις πραγματικὴ. It is in the nature of a δικαιολογία: for it refers

not to the future but to the past—to the injury that Alcibiades had done to Sparta.

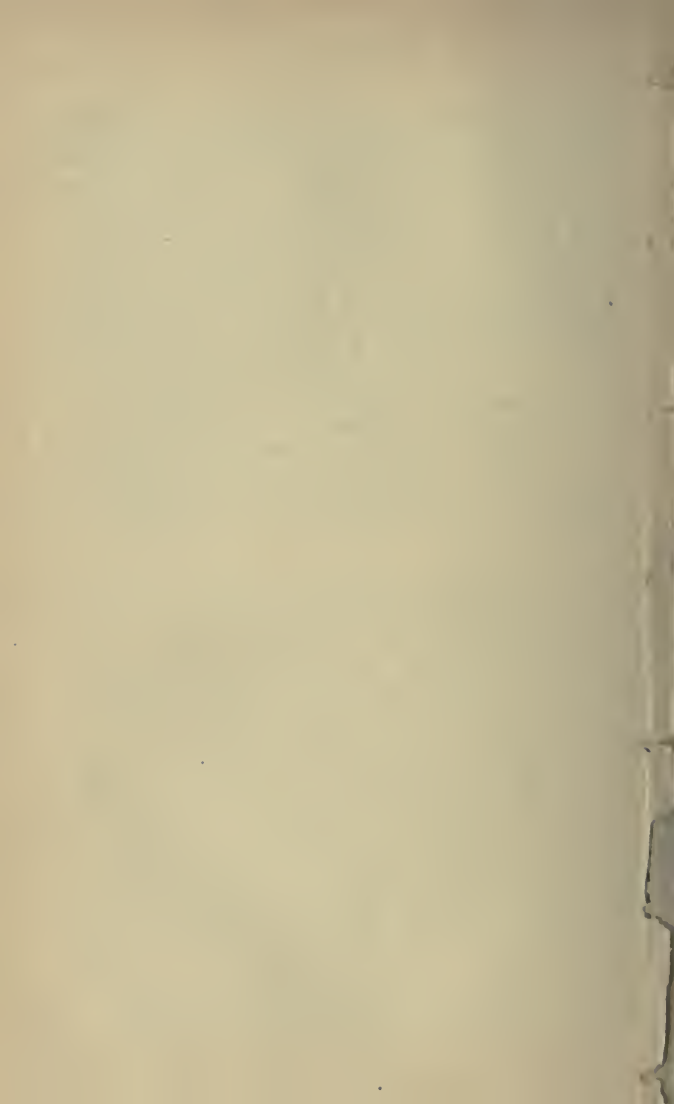
Now what of the *dispositio* of the speech? Franz Müller marks the *exordium*, including a double *narratio* and a double *propositio*, as occupying cc. 89, 90, and the first section of 91—very nearly half of the whole speech. Blass says that there is no *exordium* at all. Hude assigns c. 89 to the *exordium*, cc. 90 and 91 to the *probatio*, and c. 92 to the *peroratio*. The point that I wish to make is that the correct *dispositio* must take account of the twofold character of the contents. Let us call the forensic element I and the deliberative element II. The *dispositio* works out, I believe, in the following manner:—

c. 89 § 1	= <i>Exordium</i> to I.
c. 89 § 2	= <i>Narratio</i> to I.
c. 89 §§ 3-6	= <i>Probatio</i> A to I (δικαιολογία).
c. 90 § 1	= <i>Transitio</i> to II.
c. 90 § 2-c. 91 § 1	= <i>Narratio</i> to II.
c. 91 § 2	= <i>Probatio</i> to II.
c. 92 § 1	= <i>Peroratio</i> to II.
c. 92 §§ 2-4	= <i>Probatio</i> B to I.
c. 92 § 5	= Combined <i>Peroration</i> to I and II.

The only point that appears to me doubtful in this division is whether the famous sophistic passage about Patriotism (c. 92, 2-4) is really to be considered a continuation of the δικαιολογία of c. 89. I think that a close examination of the two passages shows that there are in the latter references back to the former. (1) In the earlier passage Alcibiades defends himself against the objection that before his exile he had treated Athens well and Sparta badly (ἐλ τις . . . ὠργίζετό μοι . . . ἢ ἐλ τις . . . χείρω με ἐνόμιζε). In the later passage he defends himself against the converse objection that service to Sparta involves disservice to Athens (χείρων οὐδενὶ ἀξιῷ δοκεῖν ὑμῶν εἶναι κτλ.). (2) 'Before (c. 89, 2) you rejected my overtures and deprived me of my position at Athens' (ἐμοὶ ἀτιμίαν περιέθετε): 'now (c. 92, 3) I am deprived by the Athenians themselves of my position at Athens' (φυγὰς γὰρ εἰμι τῆς τῶν ἐξελασάντων πονηρίας). (3) The common object of both passages is to disarm prejudice: compare the references to διαβολή of the first with the exhortation to the Spartans ἐμοὶ ἀδεῶς χρῆσθαι of the second. In both the appeal of an exile to a hostile power is enforced by reference to the speaker's attitude towards his country.

It should be noticed further that it is possible to separate the forensic portion of the speech from the deliberative merely by omitting c. 90-c. 92 § 1 and the latter part of the last sentence

of the whole speech. By these omissions a complete and uniform speech is obtained. Omitting the narrative and arguments, the outline of this uniform speech is as follows: *καὶ νῦν, εἴ τις καὶ τότε ἐν τῷ πάσχειν οὐκ εἰκότως ὠργίζεται μοι, μετὰ τοῦ ἀληθοῦς σκοπῶν ἀναπειθέσθω· ἢ εἴ τις, διότι καὶ τῷ δῆμῳ προσκεῖμην, μᾶλλον χεῖρω με ἐνόμιζε, μηδ' οὕτως ἡγήσεται ὀρθῶς ἄχθεσθαι. καὶ χείρων οὐδενὶ ἀξιῶ δοκεῖν ὑμῶν εἶναι, εἰ . . φιλόπολις ποτε (i.e. τῷ δῆμῳ προσκεῖμενος) δοκῶν εἶναι, νῦν ἐγκρατῶς ἐπέρχομαι.* It is difficult to exhibit the fact without printing a long passage, but a reference to the text will show that the argument runs on in the manner I have indicated, and that, omitting a single *τε* in c. 92, 5, the speech ends at the words *τὰ δ' ὑμέτερα ἤκαζον*. To the whole of this first complete speech the oration of Andocides *de Reditu* is very similar in manner. Similarly, the portion omitted—allowing only for the mechanical *transitio* of c. 90, 1—forms down to c. 92, 1 a second complete speech, with introduction, proof, and peroration of its own. The remarks at the end of c. 92, which have reference to this second subject, are needed to round off the whole and to give the double speech a false appearance of uniformity.



## GREEK INDEX

\* \* The numbers in all cases refer to chapter and section. The number of the section is followed by *n* where the reference is both to the text and to the notes.

### A

- ἀγαθὸς πολίτης γίγνεσθαι 14 ;  
9, 2  
ἀγάλλομαι : τᾶλλα οἷς ὁ πόλεμος  
ἀγάλλεται 41, 3 *n*  
ἀγαλμάτων περικοπαί 28, 1  
ἄγαν : ἡ ἄγαν ἐπιθυμία 24, 4  
ἀγαπᾶν 'be content' 36, 4  
ἀγγελίαι φοιτῶσι δειναί 104, 1  
ἀγγέλλεσθαι ἐπὶ τὸ πλεῖον 'to  
be exaggerated by report'  
34, 7  
ἀγείρω ἱππέας 71, 2  
ἀγορά : ἀγορᾷ δέχεσθαι 44, 2 ;  
ἀγορὰν παρέχειν 44, 3 ; 50, 1  
ἄγριώτερον : ἐς τὸ ἄ. ἐπεδίδοσαν  
'grew more angry' 60, 2  
ἄγων : ὁ ἄ. οὐ περὶ τῶν . . ἄλλ'  
ὅπως . . φυλαξόμεθα 11, 7 *n* ;  
περὶ πατρίδος ἔσται ὁ ἄγων  
68, 3 ; once with περὶ and  
dat. in MSS 34, 4 *n*  
δεῆς 87, 4 *n*  
δεῖα : ἄδειαν ποιεῖσθαι 60, 3 *n* ;  
μετ' ἀδείας ὁμολογεῖν 60, 3  
δεῶς 27, 2 *n*  
δήλως τῇ ὀψει πλάσασθαι 58,  
1 *n*  
ἀδικοῦμαι : τὸ . . φιλόπολι οὐκ  
ἐν ᾧ ἄ. ἔχω 92, 3 ; ὁ οἰόμενος  
ἀδικήσεσθαι 87, 4 *n*  
ἀδικῶ : τὰ μὲν δημόσια ἀδικεῖν,  
τὰ δ' ἴδια ἀναλοῦν 12, 2  
ἀδόκητον : ἀπὸ τοῦ ἀδοκῆτου . .  
ὠφελῆσαι 47 ; τὸ ἀδόκητον  
34, 6, 8  
ἀδύνατον : ἄ. προεμένψ . . προσ-  
λαβεῖν 78, 3  
ἀδύνατος 'powerless' 85, 1 ;  
91, 2 ; 'incapable' 102, 2  
ἀήσσητοι ἱππῆς 70, 3  
ἄθλον τῆς νίκης 80, 4 *n*  
ἀθροίζω : ἀθροισθῆναι ἐς τὴν ὁδὸν  
'concentrate on the road'  
70, 4  
ἄθροισις χρημάτων 26, 2  
ἀθρόος : ἀθρόοι γενέσθαι 56, 2 ;  
ἄ. ἐπακολουθῆσαι 70, 3 ; ἄ.  
ξυστραφῆναι 91, 2 ; τῷ ταχυ-  
ναυτοῦντι ἀθροωτέρῳ προσ-  
βαλεῖν 34, 5  
ἀθυμία : ἐν ἄ. εἶναι 46, 2  
αἰγιαλός : ἐς τὸν αἰ. σχεῖν 52, 1 ;  
the ordinary prose word for  
'shore,' unless θάλασσα can  
be used  
αἰδῖος μισθοφορά 24, 3



αἰεὶ ποτε διάφορος εἶναι 89, 4;  
αἰεὶ ποτε πολέμιος εἶναι 82, 2  
αἰσθάνομαι with partic. 65, 2;  
91, 6

αἰσχροῦς: ἐκ τοῦ αἰσχίονος γίγνε-  
σθαι 10, 2; διὰ τὸ αἰσχροῦν  
11, 6

αἰτία: αἰτίαν σχεῖν 14, 1 *n*;  
πολλὴν τὴν αἰ. ἔχειν ὑπὸ τινος  
46, 5; τὴν αἰ. λαβεῖν περὶ  
πράγματος 60, 1; αἰ. εὐπρε-  
πῆς 'excuse' 76, 1

αἰτιώτατος εἶναι, *abs.* 60, 2

αἰφνίδιος προσπεσεῖν 49, 2 *n*

αἰχμάλωτος: λύτρα ἀνδρῶν αἰ.  
λαβεῖν 5, 3

ἀκινδύνως: ἡ αὐτίκα ἀ. δουλεῖα  
80, 5 *n*

ἀκλητος: οὐκ ἀκλητοι, opposite  
of παρακληθέντες 87, 2

ἀκμάζω: ἕως ἔτι ἀ. μετ' αὐτῆς  
(= νεότητος) 17, 1

ἀκοῇ: ἀ. αἰσθάνομαι 17, 6; 20,  
2; ἀ. ἐπίσταμαι 53, 3; 60,  
1; ἀ. εἰδέναι 55, 1

ἀκολασία: ἡ ὑπάρχουσα ἀ. 89, 5

ἀκολουθεῖν 'accompany' 37, 1;  
61, 5 *n*

ἀκόλουθος 28, 1 *n*

ἀκούσιος: ἀ. ἡρημένος ἀρχειν 8, 4

ἀκριβής: τὰ ἀκριβέστατα εἰδέναι  
91, 1; τὸ ξινηθὲς ἐς τοὺς ἐπι-  
κούρους ἀκριβές 55, 3 *n*; τὸ  
πάνυ ἀκριβές 18, 6 *n*

ἀκροᾶσθαι: ἀ. ἐνδοιαστῶς 10, 5;  
ἀ. μὲν γνώμη 17, 4; χεῖρον  
ἀκροᾶσθαι 89, 1 *n*

ἄκων: ἀ. εἰπεῖν 25, 2; ἀ. σω-  
φρονεῖν 87, 4; ἀ. ἡγεῖσθαι 34,  
3

ἀλήθεια: ὡς ἡ ἀ. εὐρίσκεται,  
opposite of ὡς αὐτοὶ φασι 2,  
2; περὶ τῆς ἀ. λέγειν ἀπιστα  
33, 1; πᾶσαν τὴν ἀ. λέγειν  
87, 1

ἀληθής: ἀληθεστέρα σωτηρία

86, 4; ἀληθεστάτη πρόφασις  
6, 1 *n*; Intr. p. 2; πρόφασιν  
μὲν )( τὸ δ' ἀληθές 33, 2;  
μετὰ τοῦ ἀληθοῦς σκοπεῖν 89,  
3 *n*; ἐπαγωγὰ καὶ οὐκ ἀληθῆ  
8, 2

ἀλίσκομαι: 'Ἰλίου ἀλίσκομένοι  
' on the fall of T.' 2, 3 *n*

ἀλκή: ἡ ἀλκή τῶν ἔργων 34, 9 *n*

ἀλλά: ἀλλὰ ἢ ἂν γιγνώσκω βέλ-  
τιστα ἐρῶ (or ἀλλ' ἢ ἂν κτλ.)  
9, 2 *n*; after a neg. ἥδει  
οὐδεὶς, ἀλλὰ 27, 1 and often;  
in *altercatio* (ὑποφορά) 38, 5;  
marking transition to a new  
point 77, 1; 87, 1

ἄλλος: ὁ ἄλλος ὄμιλος 30, 2;  
32, 2; ἄλλο τι ἢ σκοπεῖν 11,  
6; τί ἄλλο ἢ . . οὐκ ἡμύνετε  
80, 2; χορηγίαις ἢ ἄλλῃ τῇ  
λαμπρύνεσθαι 16, 3; ἄλλ'  
'elsewhere' 96, 2; σκοπεῖν  
ἐκ τοῦ αὐτοῦ τοῖς ἄλλοις 'in  
the same way as others' 18,  
3; λέγειν ἄλλα τε πολλὰ καὶ  
κεφάλαιον 6, 2

ἀλλοτρία, ἡ, 69, 3; ἀλλοτρία  
πᾶσα 'a land wholly hostile'  
21, 2

ἀλλοφύλος: ἄνδρες ἀ. 9, 1; ἐν  
ἀλλοφύλοις καὶ πολεμοῖς 23,  
2

ἄλλως: ἄλλως πῶς 2, 4; εἰ τῷ  
ἄλλως δοκεῖ 23, 4

ἀλόγιστος: ἡ ἀλόγιστος τόλμα  
59, 1

ἄλογος: οὐδὲν ἄλογον ὅ τι ξιμφέ-  
ρον 85, 1; καὶ ἀλογώτερα 46,  
2 *n*; ἀλόγως σωφρονεῖν 79,  
2; ἀλόγως ἐλευθεροῦν 84, 3 *n*

ἄλωτός: ταύτῃ μόνον ἄλωτός εἶναι  
77, 2

ἅμα: (1) *prep.* ἅμα ἦρι 8, 1;  
74, 2; 94, 1; ἀ. ἔφ 65, 3:  
(2) *adv.* ἅμα πλείοντες (MSS  
ἀναπλείοντες) 42, 1; καὶ . .

- ἄμα 15, 2; 18, 4 *al.*; δὲ . .  
 ἄμα 16, 2; ἄμα δέ 83, 1;  
 89, 4  
 ἀμαθέστατος 39, 3  
 ἀμαρτάνειν: ἀμαρτάνοντες (καλὰ  
 πράξαντες 16, 5; γνώμη ἀμαρ-  
 τεῖν 78, 3 *n*; γνώμης ἀμαρ-  
 τεῖν 92, 1  
 ἀμεινον 'advisable' 9, 1; 34,  
 2; 99, 2  
 ἀμελεῖν: τοῦ ξύμπαντος 33, 3  
 ἀμελῶς φυλάσσειν 100, 1  
 ἀμιλλαν ποιεῖσθαι 32, 2  
 ἀμιλληθέν: μεγάλη σπουδῇ πρὸς  
 ἀλλήλους ἄ. 31, 3  
 ἀμυδρός: ἀμυδρὰ γράμματα 54,  
 7  
 ἀμφισβητεῖσθαι: πολλὰ τὰ ἀμ-  
 φισβητούμενα ἔχειν 10, 2  
 ἀμφισβήτητος γῇ 6, 2  
 ἀμφότερος: κατ' ἀμφοτέρα 31,  
 3 *n*; ὃ τε οἰόμενος . . καὶ ὁ  
 ἐπιβουλεύων . . ἀμφοτέροι ἀναγ-  
 κάζονται 87, 4; ἐπ' ἀμφοτέρα  
 εἰκάζεται 'conjectures lean in  
 both directions' 60, 2; ἴσα  
 ἀμφοτέροις ἀποκρίνασθαι 88,  
 2  
 ἄν: (1) *with rel. words*: ἥ ἄν  
 γινώσκω 9, 2; ἥ ἄν ἀριστα  
 δοκῇ 26, 1; ὅπῃ ἄν γινώ-  
 σκωσι 8, 2; cf. 72, 5; ἥς ἄν  
 ᾧσι πατρίδος 16, 5; ὅσαι ἄν  
 δοκῶσι 25, 2; οὗ ἄν δέη 31,  
 3; ἥ ἄν πονῇ 67, 1; (2) *ἄν*  
*repeated*: 11, 1; 18, 2; 37,  
 2; 49, 2; 64, 1; (3) *with*  
*inf. and art.*: 18, 3 only;  
 (4) *with partic.*: ἀσμένου ἄν  
 πρόφασιν λαβόντος 34, 6;  
 οὔτε ὄντα οὐτ' ἄν γενόμενα  
 38, 1; μὴ ἄν . . γενομένην  
 80, 5; (5) τάχ' ἄν ἴσως 10,  
 4; 34, 2; 78, 2; τάχ' ἄν 2,  
 4; 19, 2; κἂν ἔλθοιεν ἴσως  
 11, 3; (6) ὥς ἄν of purpose  
 91, 4; πρὶν ἄν 71, 2; ἕως ἄν  
 77, 2; (7) τὸ καλῶς ἀρξαι  
 τοῦτ' εἶναι, ὅς ἄν 14 *n*; οὐκ  
 ἄχρηστος ἦδ' ἡ ἀνοια, ὅς ἄν  
 16, 3;—εἰ . . βουλήσεσθε, κἂν  
 κινδυνεύσαι 40, 1;—οὐδενὸς ἄν  
 χεῖρον (sc. φρονοῖν) 89, 6 *n*;  
 —ὥς ἄν μάλιστα δι' ὀργῆς 57, 2  
 ἀναγκάζομαι: ἀμφοτέροι ἀναγ-  
 κάζονται ὁ μὲν ἄκων σωφρονεῖν  
 ὁ δ' ἀπραγμόνως σφύζεσθαι  
 87, 4 *n*  
 ἀναγκαῖος: ἀναγκαῖα παρασκευή  
 37, 2 *n*  
 ἀνάγκη: ἐξ ἀνάγκης ξυμπλεῖν  
 44, 1; κατ' ἀνάγκην ἡ ξύμ-  
 βασις ἐγένετο 10, 2  
 ἀναγωγή: ἡ ἄ. ἐγίγνετο 30, 1;  
 εὐχὰς τὰς νομιζόμενας πρὸ τῆς  
 ἄ. ποιεῖσθαι 32, 1 *n*  
 ἀναθαρσῶ: τῇ γνώμῃ ἄ. 49, 2;  
 τῇ ὕψει ἄ. 31, 2 *n*  
 ἀναιρούμαι στάσεις καὶ ἀγῶνας  
 38, 3; ἄ. πόλεμον 1, 1  
 ἀνακτῶμαι πατρίδα 92, 4  
 ἀναλαμβάνω τὴν προξενίαν 89,  
 1; ἀνειλήφει ἐαυτὴν ἡ πόλις  
 ἀπὸ τῆς νόσου 26, 2; ἀνα-  
 λαβεῖν πατρίδα 92, 4  
 ἀνάλωσις: λογιζεσθαι τὴν ἄ.  
 31, 5  
 ἀναμνησκω τινά τι 6, 2  
 ἀνανέωσις: ἀφικέσθαι ἐπὶ ξυμ-  
 μαχίας ἀνανέωσει 82, 1  
 ἀναπειθω: ἀναπειθεται εἰς τῶν  
 δεδεμένων . . μνηῦσαι 60, 2;  
 εἰ τις ὠργίζετο . . ἀναπειθέσθω  
 89, 2  
 ἀναρρίπτω κίνδυνον 13, 1 *n*  
 ἀναρχία: ἡ ἀξύντακτος ἄ. 'want  
 of discipline' 72, 4  
 ἀνασπῶ σταύρωμα 100, 3  
 ἀναστάτος γίγνεσθαι 5, 3; τὰς  
 πόλεις ἄ. ποιεῖν 76, 2  
 ἀναστέλλειν (πρὸς χώραν) 2, 5;  
 70, 3

ἀναψηφίζω 14

ἀνδρεία: τῇ ἀ. οὐχ ἥσους 69, 1; ἀνδρεία ἐπιφανής 72, 2

ἀνέλεγκτος διαφυγεῖν 53, 2

ἀνέλπιστος: κάλλιστον ἔργων καὶ οὐκ ἀ. 33, 4; ἡ ἀ. σωτηρία 69, 3; ἀ. γίνεσθαι 'to lose hope' 17, 8

ἀνεπίφθοнос: πᾶσιν ἀνεπίφθονον οἰκνῖβις *fas est* 83, 2; ἀνεπιφθόνως καταστήσασθαι τὴν ἀρχήν, of a popular rule 54, 5

ἀνευ: ἀ. Ἀθηναίων 'without consulting the A.' 13, 2; ἀ. μεγάλου ὑμῖν κινδύνου 16, 6; ἀ. τοῦ ἐκ δημοσίου μισθοῦ 'apart from' 31, 5; 90, 4; ἀ. σφῶν περιγενέσθαι 'without their help' 88, 1

ἀνέχω: ἀ. τὴν Σικελίαν μὴ ὑπ' αὐτοὺς εἶναι 'keep S. from falling under their yoke' 86, 4; ἀνέχομαι ὑπερφρονούμενος 'submit to be looked down on' 16, 4

ἀνῆκται: ἀ. τὸ στράτευμα ἅπαν 65, 2

ἀνὴρ: with epithet of good meaning 64, 2; 72, 2; of bad meaning 9, 1; 11, 7; 12, 1; ἀ. τύραννος 85, 1; ἀνδρες=τινές 50, 3

ἀνθίστημι: ἀντιστήναι τινα περὶ τῆς ἐλευθερίας 76, 4

ἀνθρώπινος: οὐκ ἀνθρωπίνης δυνάμεως βούλησις 78, 2

ἀνίημι καιρὸν 86, 3; μὴ ἀ. τινας 18, 3 n

ἀνόητον εἶναι 11, 1

ἀνοια: ἡ νεότης καὶ ἀ. 17, 1 n; περὶ ὁμολογουμένης ἀ. λέγειν 89, 6 n

ἀνταγωνίζομαι τινα 79, 4

ἀνταξίω τὰ δημοῖα 16, 4 n

ἀντεπιβουλεύω 87, 5

ἀντί: ἀρχὴν ἀντ' ἐλευθερίας προσδέξασθαι 20, 2; ἀντὶ τοῦ with inf. 87, 5

ἀντικρούω: τοῦτο ἀντεκρούει 46, 2

ἀντικρυς πολεμεῖν 10, 3; ἀ. πλεῖν ἐπὶ Συρακούσας 49, 1

ἀντίπαλοι παρασκευασάμενοι τὸ ναυτικόν 23, 1 n

ἀντιπαρακαλῶ ἐπὶ σωτηρίαν 86, 5

ἀντιπαρακελεύομαι τοῖς πρεσβυτέροις 13, 1

ἀντιπαρέχω ἵππικόν 21, 1

ἀντιπάσχω (δρῶ 35, 1

ἀντιπέμπω μέρος τῆς στρατιᾶς 99, 2

ἀντιπρεσβεύομαι 75, 3

ἀντίσχω 91, 2

ἀντιτάσσομαι πρὸς τινα 102, 1

ἀντιτίθωμι 'retort' 18, 1

ἀντιτυγχάνω ἐπικουρίας 87, 4 n

ἀντιχειροτονῶ 'vote against' 13, 2; 24, 4

ἀνωθεν 102, 4

ἀνωφελές: οὐθ' ὅτι . . ἐπέρχονται ἀνωφελές 33, 4

ἀξιῶ: (1)=νομίζω 36, 3; (2)='claim' 47, 1; 88, 7; 92, 2; (3) τῶν αὐτῶν ἀξιούσθαι 'to be thought worthy of the same treatment' 38, 5

ἀξιόχρεως καὶ ἀπιστος διάνοια 31, 1; ἀξιόχρεών τι ἀφ' ἡμῶν δρᾶται 34, 7

ἀξιωμα: ἐν ἀ. εἶναι ὑπὸ τινος 15, 3

ἀξίωσις: ἀπὸ τῆς ὑπαρχούσης ἀ. 'as far as his position allowed' 54, 3 n

ἀξυνεσία 36, 1

ἀξύντακτος: ἡ ἀξύντακτος ἀναρχία 72, 4

ἀπαγγέλλω: οἱ τὰ μὴ πιστὰ δοκοῦντα εἶναι ἢ λέγοντες ἢ ἀπαγγέλλοντες 33, 1

ἀπαίρω : ἡγοῦμαι αὐτοὺς οὐδ' ἂν ἀπᾶραι ἀπὸ Κερκύρας 34, 6 ; πολὺν ἀπὸ τῆς ἐαυτῶν ἀπαρantes 33, 5  
 ἀπαλλάσσω : ἀρχῆς καὶ ἡγεμονίας ἄ. 82, 2 ; τοιῶνδε ἀγγελιτῶν ἄ. 40, 1  
 ἀπαντῶ : ἄ. Ἀθηναίοις ἐς Τάραντα 34, 4  
 ἀπαρτῶ τὴν παρασκευὴν ἐς ἄλλοτρίαν πᾶσαν 21, 2 *n* (see crit. note)  
 ἀπαρχή ἀπὸ βαρβάρων τινῶν ἐσφέρεται 20, 3 *n*  
 ἀπεικότως : οὐδὲ τοῦτο ἄ. 55, 2  
 ἀπειπεῖν προξενίαν 89, 2  
 ἀπειρος εἶναι τοῦ μεγέθους τῆς νήσου . . καὶ ὅτι ἀνηροῦντο 1, 1  
 ἀπερισκέπτως προσπεσεῖν 57, 3 ; ἀπερισκέπτως πιστεύειν 65, 1  
 ἀπλοια : ὑπ' ἀπλοίας ἀπολαμβάνεσθαι 22, 1 *n*  
 ἀπό : (1) *temporal*, 'after,' πρεσβεύειν ἀπ' αὐτοῦ καὶ τυραννεῖσαι 55, 2 ; (2) 'from,' ἀπὸ νόσου μεγάλης λωφᾶν 12, 1 ; (3) *local*, of the place *from* which anything is carried on, κηρύττει ἀπὸ νεῶν 50, 4 ; (4) *source or origin*, λαβεῖν ἀπὸ τοῦ κοινοῦ 17, 3 ; of persons, Δωριῆς ἀπ' αὐτονόμου τῆς Πελοποννήσου 77, 1 ; *cause*, θαυμάζεσθαι ἀπὸ τῆς ἵπποτροφίας 12, 2 ; *base*, ἀπὸ τῆς παρούσης δυνάμεως ἱκανοί 102, 4 ; 46, 3 ; in adverbial phrases : ἀπὸ τοῦ ἀληθοῦς 47 ; ἢ ἀπὸ τοῦ ἀληθοῦς δυνάμεις 34, 8  
 ἀποδέχομαι : διαβολὰς ἄ. 29, 2 ; 41, 1 ; ὑπόπτως ἄ. τινά 53, 2  
 ἀποθήκη τοῖς σκεύεσιν 97, 5  
 ἀπόκλησις γίγνεται 99, 2

ἀποκλήω : ἀποκλήσασθαι τῆς διαβάσεως 101, 4  
 ἀποκνῶ τὴν στρατείαν 92, 4  
 ἀπόκρημνος : ἀπόκρημνον χῶριον 96, 1  
 ἀπολαμβάνεσθαι ὑπ' ἀπλοίας 22, 1 *n*  
 ἀπόλεκτος : ἄνδρες οὐκ ἄ. 68, 2  
 ἀπολύομαι 'ain acquitted' 29, 1  
 ἀποπειρῶ τινος 90, 2  
 ἀπορία : ἄ. φυλακῆς πόλεων μεγάλων 86, 3 ; δι' ἀπορίαν τῶν ἐπιτηδεύων σφαλῆναι 33, 5  
 ἀποσκίδνασθαι μακροτέραν 98, 3  
 ἀποφέρομαι ἐς τὸ πέλαγος 104, 2  
 ἀποχρῶμαι ὠφελίᾳ 17, 1  
 ἀπραγμὸνως σφῆζεσθαι 87, 5 *n*  
 ἀπραγμοσύνη : ἀπραγμοσύνης μεταβολή 'change to idleness' 18, 7 *n*  
 ἀπρεπής : τὸ ἀπρεπὲς εὖ θέσθαι 'to bring good out of disgrace' 11, 6  
 ἀπροσδόκητος : ἄ. εἶναι ὡς ἤδη μαχοῦμενος 69, 1  
 ἀπροφάσιτος : προθυμίαν ἀπροφάσιτον παρεσχόμεθα ἐς τοὺς Ἕλληνας 83, 1 ; κατὰ κόσμον καὶ ἀπροφασίστως παρασκευασθῆναι 72, 4  
 ἀπωθεν : ὁ ἄ. ξύνοικος 77, 2  
 ἀρετή : ἄ. καὶ ξύνεσιν ἐπιτηδεύειν 54, 5 ; περὶ πλείστου καὶ διὰ πλείστου δόξαν ἀρετῆς μελετᾶν 11, 6  
 ἀρκοῦντως ἔχειν 'to be adequate' 100, 1  
 ἀρπαγὴν ποιεῖσθαι 52, 2  
 ἀσκέπτως βουλευσασθαι 21, 2  
 ἄσμενος : ἄσμενος αἰρεθεὶς ἀρχεῖν 12, 2 ; ἄ. ἐκ βιαίου δουλείας ἐς ῥῆν μεταστάσιν χωρεῖν 20, 2 ; ἄ. λαβεῖν τὸ σαφές 60, 4  
 ἀτακτός : ἀτακτότερον προσπεσεῖν τινι 97, 4  
 ἀταξία βλάπτει 72, 3

ἀτιμώρητος γενέσθαι 'go unpunished' 6, 21

αὖ: following καί 16, 3; 80, 4; following δέ 34, 5; 38, 4

αὐθαίρετος: αὐθαίρετον δουλείαν ἐπιβάλλεσθαι 'impose the yoke of slavery on one's own neck' 40, 2

αὐθήμερον ἐν τῇ ἀρχῇ καθίστασθαι 55, 3

αὐτίκα: ὁ ἄ. κίνδυνος τῆς μάχης 49, 2; τὸ αὐτίκα διαφεύγειν 57, 4; ἡ ἄ. ἀκινδύνως δουλεῖα 80, 5

αὐτόθεν, *illinc*, frequent and good 4, 1; οἱ αὐτόθεν 25, 2; 37, 1; 94, 4

αὐτόθι, *ibi*: ἐνεῖναι αὐτόθι 50, 3; 70, 4; 100, 2

αὐτοκράτωρ: στρατηγοὶ αὐτοκράτορες 8, 2; ψηφίσασθαι αὐτοκράτορας εἶναι περὶ τινῶν 26, 1; στρατηγοὶ καὶ ὀλίγοι καὶ αὐτοκράτορες 72, 4

αὐτονομείσθαι: ὅτι μάλιστα ἄ. 84, 3

αὐτόφωρος: τοὺς τοιαῦτα μηχανωμένους κολάζειν αὐτόφωρους 38, 4

αὔχησις: τῇ πατρίδι αὔχησιν καταλιπεῖν 16, 5

ἄφαρκτος: ἄφαρκτοι ληφθῆναι 33, 3

ἄφθονος: ξύλα ἄφθονα 90, 3

ἀχειρωτός: ἔτι ἄ. εἰσιν 10, 5

## B

βαρβαρος: τὸν β. καθελεῖν 83, 2; β. τοσοῖδε Σικελίαν ᾤκησαν 2, 5; βαρβάρων ἀπειροὶ εἶναι 1, 1; τοσαῦτα ἔθνη βαρβάρων Σικελίαν ᾤκει 6, 1; οὐ περὶ ἀνδρῶν β. ὁ ἀγών 11, 6; Συρακοσίους ἀπὸ βαρβάρων τινῶν ἀπαρχὴ ἐσφέρεται 20,

4; τοῖς αἰεὶ βαρβάροις προθύμως παραγενέσθαι 18, 2; ὁμολογουμένως βαρβάρων μαχίμωτατοι 90, 3

βασανίζω τὸ πρᾶγμα 53, 2

βέβαιος: ἔχειν τι βέβαιον 'to be permanent' 10, 2; οὐ βέβαια ἔχειν 'to feel sure' 34, 5; τῇ ξυμπάσῃ πόλει βεβαιότατα 23, 3; βεβαιότατα βλάπτειν τινά 91, 6; βεβαιότερον ποιεῖσθαι τὸν πόλεμον 73, 2; βεβαιότερα σωτηρία 60, 3

βεβαιοῦμαι τὴν ἀρχὴν 10, 5; βεβαιοῦσθαι τινα 'confirm his allegiance' 34, 1; βεβαιώσασθαι φιλίαν τινος 78, 1 βεβαίως θαρσεῖν 16, 6; β. τοῦ δήμου προεστάναι 28, 2; β. τὸν πόλεμον καταλελύσθαι 36, 4

βέλτιστα: βουλευσάι β. 39, 1; γινώσκειν β. 9, 2; . . ἀρχειν ἀριστα βελτίστους 39, 1 n

βία: βία )( ξυμβάσει διαλλάξαι τινί 47, 1; β. προσαγαγέσθαι τινά 54, 3; β. ἐλεῖν 63, 2; β. )( κατ' ἐρημίαν ἀρξάι 85, 3 n; β. λαβεῖν πόλιν 90, 3; β. )( κατ' εὐνοίαν ἡγεῖσθαι 92, 4; β. ἐκκρουσθῆναι 100, 4 βιάζομαι: βιασθεὶς ἀπελθεῖν 21, 2

βίαιος: οὐδὲν β. δρᾶν 54, 4; βιαιός τις δουλεῖα 20, 2; βιαιότερον ἐξηγεῖσθαι 85, 2

βίος: ἐν τῷ κατ' αὐτοὺς βίῳ λυπηροὶ εἶναι 16, 5

βλάβη: οὐδεμία β. τοῦ τὸ κοινὸν κοσμηθῆναι 41, 3

βλάπτω: βεβαιότατα β. τινά 91, 6; τῷ ναυτικῷ β. 17, 8; β. )( πάσχειν 33, 4; β. μέγαλα 64, 1; β. )( ὠφελεῖν 64, 3

βοηθῶ: δξέως β. 10, 5; εὐ-  
πρεπῶς β. 6, 1; κατὰ τάχος  
β. 34, 4; διὰ τάχος β. 104, 1  
βορέας: ἀνεμὸς ἐκπνεῖ μέγας  
κατὰ βορέαν ἐστηκώς 104, 2  
βουλεύεσθαι: ὀρθῶς β. 8, 4; 17,  
7; εὖ β. 36, 3; ἀσκέπτως  
βουλεύσασθαι 21, 2  
βουλευτέον 90, 1  
βούλησις: προδιδόναι β. 69, 1;  
οὐκ ἀνθρωπίνης δυνάμεως β.  
ἐλπίζειν 78, 2  
βραδύς: παρασκευὴ β. 34, 5  
βραχύς, of time: βραχύ τι λελω-  
φηκέναι 12, 1; ἐπὶ β. πλῶ  
ὠρμηθῆναι 30, 8; of amount:  
βραχύ τι προσκτᾶσθαι 18, 3;  
β. μορίῳ ξυμπαραγενέσθαι 92,  
7; πρόφασις β. 8, 3; βραχεῖα  
βουλῇ ἀρασθαι πόλεμον 9, 1;  
ἐχθρὰ βραχεῖα 80, 5  
βρονταί, only in plural in  
Thuc.: ξυνέβη βροντὰς γενέ-  
σθαι 70, 1

## Γ

γαμικός: ἐς πόλεμον καθίστα-  
σθαι περὶ γαμικῶν τινῶν 6, 3  
γάρ: καὶ γάρ τις καὶ στρατία οὐ  
πολλὴ ἔτυχεν 61, 2; καὶ γάρ  
τινα καὶ ὑποψίαν εἶχον 103,  
6; οὐ γὰρ δὴ φοβοῦμαι 33, 5;  
οὐ γὰρ δὴ προθυμία ἐλλιπεῖς  
ἦσαν 69, 2; ὀλίγοι γὰρ δὴ  
στόλοι 33, 6; οὐ γὰρ δὴ  
εὐλογον 76, 2; ἀλλ' οὐ γὰρ  
δὴ νῦν ἤκομεν ἀποφανοῦντες  
77, 1; καὶ γὰρ ἐξηγούμεθα  
85, 2

γε preceded by other particles:  
οὐ μέντοι γε 72, 2; οὐ . . γε  
80, 1; οὐδέ γε 16, 4; οὐ νῦν  
γέ πω 78, 4; ὥς γε 11, 2;  
92, 4; ἤτοι γε 34, 2; 40,  
1; ἢ πού γε δὴ 37, 2; οὐ γὰρ

δὴ γε 33, 4; ἐπειδὴ γε 18,  
1; δὲ . . γέ 86, 5; εἰς γέ  
τις 77, 1

γέλως: εἰς γέλωτα τρέπειν τὸ  
πρᾶγμα 35, 1

γεραιός: ἄμα νέοι γεραιτέροις  
βουλεύοντες 18, 6

γέφυρα: λύειν γέφυραν 66, 2

γηραιός: γ. τελευτῆσαι 54, 2

γῆρας: νεότης )( γῆρας 18, 6

γίγνομαι: ἡ παρασκευὴ γ. 8, 3;

ἐφ' ἐτέροις γ. 22, 4; ἀπο-

κλήσεις γ. 99, 2; εὐπορώτερον

γ. 90, 4; τὰ γιγνόμενα 'in-

come' 54, 5; δίχα γ. 100,

1; ἡ ἀναγωγὴ γίγνεται 30,

1; ὑποπτον γ. 56, 2; κύρω-

σις γίγνεται 103, 4; ἀτιμώρη-

τος γ. 6, 2; ἡ ξύμβασις κατ'

ἀνάγκην γ. 10, 2; περιβόητος

στόλος γ. 31, 6; οὐκ ἐγένετο

'failed' 74, 1; οἰκιστής γ.

4, 5; ἀνέλπιστος γ. 17, 8;

ἐπικρατέστερος μάχη γ. 88,

1; ὑποχείριος γ. 36, 1; ἄθροος

γ. 56, 2; ταμίαι γ. 78, 2; ὑπό

τινι γ. 86, 1; ἀνάστατος ὑπό

τινος γ. 5, 3; μάχη ἐν χερσὶν

γ. 70, 1; περιδεής γ. 51, 2;

ἄπρακτος γ. 52, 2; δικαστής

γ. 87, 3; ἐντὸς γ. 100,

2

γινώσκω βέλτιστα, 9, 2; παρὰ  
τοσοῦτον γ. 372 n; γ. with  
participle 102; γ. with ὅτι  
33, 1; 55, 1

γνώμη: γ. εἶναι πλεῖν 47, 1;

γνώμης ἀμαρτεῖν 92, 1; μῆδ'

γ. 17, 4; πασῇ γ. παρα-

σκευάζεσθαι 45; γνώμη ἀνα-

θαρσεῖν 49, 2; προσθέσθαι

γνώμη τινός 50, 1; ταύτη τῇ

γ. ἀποπλεῦσαι 72, 1; γνώμη

ἀμαρτεῖν 78, 3; παρὰ γνώμην

9, 2; γνώμη )( ἀταξία 72, 3;

αἱ γινώμαι ἴστανται πρὸς τὰ



λεγόμενα 34, 7; γνώμας προ-  
τιθέναι τινί 14  
γράμμα ἀμυδρόν 54, 7

## Δ

δαπανᾶν: τῇ πόλει δαπανῶντες  
τὰ οἰκεία μὴ κινδυνεύειν 47  
δαπάνη: ἄνευ δ. 16, 6; τὸ  
ναυτικὸν μεγάλας δ. ἐκπονη-  
θέν 31, 3; αἱ ἱπποτροφίαι  
καὶ αἱ ἄλλαι δαπάναι 15, 2 η  
δέδοικα 38, 2 η  
δεικνύειν ὅτι 77, 1; δύναμιν δ.  
11, 3; τὸ καταφρονεῖν ἐν τῶν  
ἐργῶν τῇ ἀλκῇ δεικνυσθαι 34,  
9  
δειλία: δειλός )( οὐκ εὖνους τῇ  
πόλει 36, 1 η; δειλία θερα-  
πεύειν τὸ δίκαιον πρὸς τινα 79,  
1  
δεινός: παρασκευὴ δεινὴ 79, 2;  
τὸ δεινόν 77, 2; 79, 2; δεινὸν  
ποιεῖσθαι εἰ μὴ with fut. indic.  
60, 3; δεινὸν ἡγεῖσθαι c. inf.  
78, 1; ἄνθρωποι δεινοὶ καὶ  
πολλῶν ἔμπειροι 36, 3; ἀγ-  
γελίαι δειναὶ φοιτᾶν 104, 1;  
τὰ δεινὰ ἐσθῆι αὐτοὺς 31, 1;  
ἐπιστάμενοι τὰ σφέτερα αὐτῶν  
δεινά 91, 5; δεινότατον στρά-  
τευμα 49, 1  
δέξις: δ. κέρας ἔχειν 67, 1;  
ἐπὶ τῷ δ. ἐπιτάξασθαι 67, 3  
δέος: διὰ δ. ἔχειν ἀρχήν 83, 3;  
ὑπὸ δέους πάντα ξυνίσταται  
33, 6  
δεσπότης: δεσπότης μεταβολή  
76, 4; δεσπότης λαβεῖν 80, 5  
δεῦρο: δ. ἐπαγαγέσθαι 10, 1;  
δ. βοηθεῖν 34, 3; δ. ἀντι-  
βοηθῆσαι 18, 1; δ. κομισθῆναι  
37, 2  
δεύτερος: τὰ δεύτερα κινδυνεύειν  
78, 4  
δεῖν: δεδεμένος 60, 2

δεῖ: οὐ ναυτικῆς καὶ φαυλῆς  
στρατιᾶς δεῖ ἀλλὰ πεζὸν πολὺν  
ξυμπλεῖν 21, 1; οὐ ἂν δέη 31,  
3; ἂν ἐς ἄλλο τι δέη 96, 3;  
ἔδει ἄρξαι (of an arrange-  
ment) 56, 3  
δεῖσθαι: δ. καὶ μαρτύρεσθαι ὅτι  
80, 3; δ. with inf.: βοηθεῖν  
34, 3; δ. μὴ προδιδόναι 86,  
3; δ. μεταβολῆς 20, 1; δεη-  
θῆναι ὠφελίας 13, 3  
δέχεσθαι: ἀγορᾶ, ὕδατι δ. 44,  
2; ἄστει, ὄρμῳ δ. 44, 2; ὁμο-  
λογίαν δέξασθαι 10, 2; πόλει  
δ. )( ἀγορὰν ἔξω παρέχειν 50,  
1  
δεχήμερος: δ. σπονδαὶ 10, 2  
δῆ: μέγιστος δὴ κίνδυνος 13, 2;  
μέγιστον δὴ ἐψεῦσθαι 17, 4;  
ὅσοι δὴ 18, 2; νῦν δὴ 24, 2;  
πολυτελεστάτη δὴ παρασκευὴ  
31, 1 η; κάλλιστον δὴ ἐργῶν  
33, 4; ἐπὶ πλείστον δὴ 54,  
5; περὶ μεγίστων δὴ 92, 5;  
οὐ γὰρ δὴ φοβούμεαι 33, 5; 69,  
1; ὀλίγοι γὰρ δὴ στόλοι 33, 5;  
εἰ δὲ δὴ 37, 1; ἥ ποῦ γε δὴ  
37, 3; ἀλλὰ δὴ 38, 4; οὐ διὰ  
τοῦτο δὴ 54, 4; πολλῶ δὴ  
μᾶλλον 56, 2; πολὺ δὴ 61,  
1; εἰ μὴ . . . δὴ 61, 2; οἶον  
δὴ 63, 2; ἀλλ' οὐ γὰρ δὴ 77,  
1; μηδετέροις δὴ 80, 1; φίλοι  
δὴ ὄντες 80, 2; οὗτος γὰρ δὴ  
103, 3  
δῆλος: δῆλον ποιεῖσθαι τινι ὅτι  
34, 4  
δηλοῦν τὴν ἐς τινα προθυμίαν  
47  
δημοκρατία: nature of 39, 1;  
89, 5; πόλις δημοκρατουμένη  
89, 4  
δῆμος: τῷ δ. προσκεῖσθαι 'join  
the popular party' 89, 3  
δημόσιος: ἐκ τοῦ δ. μισθός 31,  
3; δημοσίᾳ 'at public ex-

- pense' 27, 2; δ.) (ιδίᾳ 15, 3  
 δημοτικός: οὐ δημοτικὴ παρανομία 28, 2  
 δῆϋον 94, 2 n  
 δῆτα: καὶ δ. 38, 5  
 διὰ: (1) gen.—means: δι' ὀλιγαρχίας ἐπιβουλεύειν 11, 7 n; δ. τοῦ αὐτοῦ 11, 3 n; δ. πονηρῶν ἀνδρῶν 53, 2; *man-ner*: διὰ ταχέων ὀρθῶσαι 66, 2; δ. τάχους 69, 3; δ. σπουδῆς προσβοηθεῖν 69, 1; *circum-stance*: διὰ φόβου εἶναι 34, 2; δι' ὀργῆς εἶναι 57, 3; δ. δίκης ἐλθεῖν 66, 3; αὐτοῖς διὰ ξυμφορῶν ἢ ξύμβασις ἐγένετο 10, 1 n; *interval of time*: δι' ὀλίγου 11, 4; 47; δ. μακροῦ 15, 4; 91, 2; δ. πολλοῦ 11, 1; *interval of space*: δι' ἐλάσσονος 75, 1; *of route taken*: δ. πελάγους πλεῖν 13, 1 n; δ. τῶν Σικελῶν χωρεῖν 62, 3; δ. τοῦ ὀμαλοῦ 101, 1 n; δ. μέσου τοῦ ἔλους 101, 1; (2) accus.—*cause*: δ. τὴν ἀγαν ἐπιθυμίαν 24, 3; δ. πλοῦ μήκος 34, 4; 86, 2; δ. τὸ ξύνηθες ἥσυχον 34, 4; δ. τὸ ξύνηθες φοβερόν 55, 3 n; with τό and inf.; very common, e.g. δ. τὸ ἀρχθῆναι ἄν 18, 3 n; δ. τὸ ἐτοίμην ὑπεῖναι ἐλπίδα 87, 4 n  
 διαβαδίζω 101, 3  
 διαβάλλω 'slander' 87, 3; 'cross' 30, 1 n  
 διαβάσεως ἀποκλήειν 101, 3  
 διαβολή: ἐκ μείζονος δ. ἀγωνίσασθαι 29, 3; ἐπὶ διαβολῇ ἐς δίκην καταπλεῖν 61, 5; διαβολὰς ἀποδέχεσθαι 29, 2; 41, 2  
 διαβόλως μνησθῆναι τινος 'refer disparagingly to,' 15, 1  
 διαβουλεύομαι (δια- prob. *reciprocal*) 34, 6  
 διαγιγνώσκω 29, 2  
 διαθίναί: τὰ τοῦ πολέμου κρά- τιστα 15, 3; ληφθεὶς οὐ ῥαδίως διετέθη 57, 3 n  
 διαθροῶ 'spread a statement' 46, 4  
 διαίρῳ 'demolish' 51, 1  
 δilaίτα: ἡ παρανομία ἐς τὴν δ. 15, 3  
 διακινδυνεύω πρὸς τινα 99, 2; δ. is also used with infin.  
 διακοσμῶ καλῶς τὴν πόλιν 54, 5; δ. τὴν πομπήν 57, 1  
 διακωλύω (αἰρεῖν) 102, 2  
 διαλέγομαι οἰκείως τινί 57, 2  
 διαλλάξαι τινὰ τινι ἢ βία ἢ ξυμβάσει 47  
 διαλύεσθαι ἐκ ξυλλόγου 41, 2  
 διαμέλλειν 25, 1; 49, 4  
 διάνοια (τύχη 11, 6; προφάσει μὲν) (διανοία δέ 76, 2; εἶναι ἐν διανοίᾳ λέναι 65, 1; τῆς δ. προαμύνεσθαι τινα, like θαυμά- ζειν τινὰ τινος 38, 4  
 διασταυρώσασθαι τὸν ἰσθμόν 97, 2  
 διασώσαι: τῶν μὲν κρατεῖν τὰ δὲ καὶ δ. 23, 1  
 διατελεῖν πρόθυμος 89, 2  
 διαφανῆναι τοσοῦτοι ὄντες 17, 4  
 διαφέρειν: περὶ τῶν μεγίστων δὴ τῶν διαφερόντων βουλεύε- σθαι 92, 5; δ. τοὺς πολέμους 54, 5  
 διαφεύγειν: δ. τινὰ 57, 3; αἰτια- θεὶς ἀνέλεγκτος δ. 53, 3; ἐχθρὰν δ. 80, 5  
 διαφθείρειν ξυμμάχους 6, 3; ὀχετοὺς δ. 100, 1; φύσει ξυγγενεῖς δ. 79, 2; παντά- πασιν δ. 37, 2  
 διαφορεῖν σταυροὺς παρ' ἑαυτοῦς 100, 3

- διαφορεῖσθαι : πρόσδος ἦσσαν  
 διαφορουμένη 91, 6  
 διάφορος : δ. εἶναι τὰ πολιτικά  
 15, 1 ; αἰεὶ κατὰ τὸ ὁμορον  
 διάφοροι 88, 3 ; αἰεὶ ποτε  
 διάφοροι εἶναι τινι 89, 3 ; τὰ  
 διάφορα μαθεῖν 62, 1  
 διαφόρως : ἥκιστα διαφόρως  
 πολιτεύειν 18, 8  
 διαχειμάζειν 74, 2  
 διαχρήσασθαι : ὁμήρους παρα-  
 δοῦναι δ. 61, 3  
 διδάσκειν : ἐλέγχειν )( φυλάσσειν  
 )( δ. 38, 3 ; δ. τινὰ περὶ τινος  
 64, 3  
 διδόναι : τροφήν δ. 47, 2 ; δραχ-  
 μὴν δ. 31, 3 ; ἐπιφοράς δ.  
 'add to pay' 31, 3 ; δίκην δ.  
 29, 1 ; νόμιμα δ., *dare leges*  
 4, 4  
 διέρχεσθαι ἐν εἴκοσι σταδίω  
 μέτρῳ 1, 2 n  
 διελθεῖν : ὁ λόγος διήλθεν ὅτι 46,  
 5  
 διηγῆσασθαι τι ἐπὶ πλέον 'ex-  
 plain more fully' 54, 1  
 διστάναι τινὰς λόγοις 77, 2 ;  
 διαστήναι 79, 2  
 δίκαιος : δίκαιον ἐνθάδε ἀναλοῦν  
 12, 1 ; καὶ πῶς δίκαιον μὴ  
 ἀξιουσθαι 38, 4 ; τὸ δίκαιον  
 πρὸς τινὰ θεραπεύειν 79, 1  
 δικαίῳ with inf. 89, 6 n  
 δικαίωμα : τὸ ἔργον τοῦ καλοῦ  
 δικαίωματος 79, 2 n ; ἔργον )(  
 δικαίωμα 80, 2  
 δικαίως κατεγνώκεναι ὅτι 34,  
 8  
 δικαστῆς γενέσθαι τῶν τινι  
 ποιουμένων 87, 3 n  
 δίκη : διὰ δίκης ἐλθεῖν 60, 3 ;  
 ἐρήμῃ δίκη 'by default' 61,  
 6 ; δίκην δοῦναι 29, 1 ; ἐς  
 δίκην καταπλεῦσαι 61, 5 n  
 δίχα ἡμῶν τὴν δύναμιν λαβεῖν  
 10, 4 ; δ. γενέσθαι 100, 2  
 διώκω ἐπὶ πολὺ 70, 3  
 δόκησις : τῇ δοκῇσιν 'as was  
 supposed' 64, 4  
 δοκιμάζειν : δ. τοὺς μηνυτάς 53,  
 2  
 δοκῶ : μάλιστα δ. ἂν μοι οὕτως  
 ἀποτρέπειν 38, 4 ; ἄλλως τινὶ  
 δοκεῖ 23, 4 ; ἢ ἂν αὐτοῖς δοκῇ  
 ἄριστα εἶναι 26, 1  
 δόξα : πείραν ἥκιστα τῆς δόξης  
 δοῦναι 11, 4 n ; χρήμασιν τε  
 καὶ δόξῃ ὠφελεῖν τὰ ἴδια 15  
 2 ; δόξαν φέρειν τινὶ 16, 1 ;  
 τὴν δόξαν τῆς τυραννίδος ἐς  
 τᾶπειτα προσλαβεῖν 'to come  
 to be reputed to have  
 reigned' 55, 4  
 δορύφορος 56 ; 57  
 δουλεία : βίαιος δ. 20, 1 ; αὐθαί-  
 ρετον δουλείαν ἐπιβαλέσθαι  
 'choose to have slavery  
 imposed on oneself' 40, 2 ;  
 ἡ αὐτίκα ἀκινδύνως δουλεία,  
 80, 5 n  
 δοῦλος, ἀστός, ξένος 27, 2  
 δουλοῦσθαι mid. )( ἀσφαλῶς  
 καθίστασθαι 83, 4  
 δρᾶν : ἄξιον τῆς διανοίας 21, 1 ;  
 οὐδὲν βίαιον δ. 54, 4 ; ἐτοί-  
 μως τι δ. 83, 1 n ; οἱ δρά-  
 σαντες τὸ ἔργον 60, 2 ; τοὺς  
 δράσαντας ἡδεῖ οὐδεὶς 27, 2 ;  
 ἐκ τοῦ δρωμένου καὶ δύναμις  
 ὑπονοεῖται 16, 2 ; τὰ περὶ τοὺς  
 Ἑρμᾶς δρασθέντα 53, 2  
 δραχμὴν τῆς ἡμέρας διδόναι τινὶ  
 31, 3. See English Index  
 s.v. genitive  
 δρεπανοειδὲς χωρίον 4, 5  
 δρόμῳ : προσβοηθεῖν 69, 1 ;  
 χωρεῖν 97, 2 ; θεῖν 100, 1 ;  
 ἐπείγεσθαι 101, 3  
 δύναμαι : μέγα δ. παρὰ βασιλεῖ  
 59, 3 ; ὅτε δυνάμενοι καὶ οἱ  
 νέοι 39, 2 n ; τοὺς λόγους ἀφ'  
 ὑμῶν ὥς ἔργα δυναμένους

κρίνειν 40, 2; ὡς δύνανται 77, 2 *n*  
 δύναμις: ὑπὲρ δυνάμιν μελίζω τὴν πόλιν νομίζειν 16, 2; τὴν ὄψιν ἀπ' ὀλίγης δυνάμεως χρημάτων παρέχεσθαι 46, 2; οὐκ ἀνθρωπίνης δυνάμεως βούλησιν ἐλπίζειν 78, 2 *n*; δύναμις and σωτηρία 78, 3; τὴν δ. τινος δίχα λαβεῖν 10, 4; ἀξιόχρεως δ. 10, 2; ἐπιδειξίς τῆς δυνάμεως 31, 4; τὸ ἀδόκητον )( ἡ ἀπὸ τοῦ ἀληθοῦς δ. 34, 8  
 δυναστεία ἄδικος 38, 3  
 δυναστεύειν: πᾶν τὸ ἐναντιούμενον τῷ δυναστεύοντι δῆμος ὠνόμασται 89, 3  
 δυνατός: ὅσον δ. (sc. ἐστίν) ἐτοιμασασθαι 2, 2; ὡς γε δυνατὰ πάνν θαρσῶ 'am sure it is possible' 92, 1; Πελοποννήσου τὰ δυνατώτατα ξυστῆσαι 16, 6; ὑπήκοοι )( δυνατώτατοι 84, 2  
 δυσέρως τῶν ἀπόντων 13, 1  
 δυστυχία: ἡ δ. τοῦ πάθους 55, 4; δυστυχία )( προδοσία βλάπτεσθαι 103, 4  
 δυστυχῶ )( εὐπραγῶ 16, 4; καθ' αὐτὸν δυστυχεῖν 77, 2

## E

ἐάν 96, 1  
 ἔαρ: ἐς τὸ ἔαρ 71, 2; date, genit. 95, 1; ἄμ' ἡρι 8, 1; ἄμα τῷ ἡρι 74, 2; 88, 6; 94, 1  
 ἐαυτὸν: ἡ ἐαυτοῦ τὸ ἀρχαῖον πατρίς 4, 6; δι' ἐαυτὸν 'on his own account' 9, 2; τὸ ἐαυτοῦ σκοπεῖν 12, 2; ἐφ' ἐαυτῷ μέγα φρονεῖν 16, 4; πολὺ ἀπὸ τῆς ἐαυτῶν ἀπᾶραι 33, 5; αὐτῇ ἐφ' αὐτῆς 'mistress of herself' 40, 2; αὐτὸς καθ'

ἐαυτοῦ μηνύει 60, 4; ἐφ' ἐαυτοὺς for ἐπὶ σφᾶς 63, 2; καθ' ἐαυτὸν 'by himself' 77, 2; τῷ αὐτῶν ὀνόματι 'on their own account' 80, 4 *n*; αὐτοὶ=αὐτοὶ ἐαυτοῖς (?) 82, 4 *crit. note*; τὰ καθ' ἐαυτοὺς ἐξαρτύεσθαι 88, 3; μέρος τι αὐτῶν πέμπουσι 102, 1  
 ἐγγράζομαι: ἐ. πάντων ἡ ἐπιστήμη 18, 6  
 ἐγγύς=μάλιστα with numerals 2, 5; 5, 2; 4, 4; (not elsewhere in Thuc.;) *place*, with gen.: 69, 1; τὰ ἐγγύς δένδρα 66, 2; αἱ ἐγγύς πόλεις 46, 3  
 ἐγκαλῶ 53, 1  
 ἐγκάρσιον τεῖχος ἄγειν 99, 3  
 ἐγκλημα: κατὰ τι ἐ. 'in consequence of' 89, 1  
 ἐγκρατῶς ἐπέρχομαι τῇ πατρίδι 92, 2  
 ἐγχείρησις: τὰ ξυμφέροντα τῇ ἐ. πράσσειν 83, 3  
 ἐγχειρίδιον 57, 1; 58, 2  
 ἐθέλω: οὐκ ἐ. 'decline' 7, 4; 46, 2; 105, 2  
 ἔθνος: κατ' ἔθνη παρακελεύεσθαι 67, 3  
 εἰ conditional: note (1) when εἰ with optat. appears in *O.O.*, it regularly represents either *a.* ἐάν with subj., or *b.* εἰ with optat. of *O.R.*; (2) εἰ with indic. of *O.R.* remains the same in *O.O.* There is no exception to these rules in this book. In c. 30, 2 εἰ ποτε ὄψοντο expresses a fear 'whether they would see them.' The passages that support the rules are 6, 3; 24, 1; 28, 2; 29, 1; 32, 2; 34, 6; 35, 1; 37, 2; 44, 4; 51, 1; 52, 1; 56,

- 3; 57, 2; 60, 3; 90, 2; 99, 2.—*ei* with fut. indic. in warning or prophecy 6, 2; 18, 3, 4; 40, 1; 80, 4; 86, 1, 5 (with *ἔτι* of warning in apod.); 87, 4; 80, 2 *n*; 91, 1, 3, 4.—*ei* . . περιέσται, τί ἄλλο ἢ . . οὐκ ἡμύνετε 80, 2 *n*. —*ei* μὲν . . ἐργαστο . . *ei* δ' ἀπολυθεῖν *O.O.* for *ei* μὲν ἐργάσμαι . . ἦν δ' ἀπολυθῶ 29, 1 *n*.—*ei* with opt., with substitution in apod. 86, 3. —δεινὸν *ei* 79, 2; δεινὸν ποιῆσθαι *ei* μή with fut. ind. 60, 4.—*ei* with subj. in MSS 21, 1.—*ei* γε with opt. 18, 2
- ei* 'in case': ἐπεμψαν, *ei* δύναιτό τι ὠφελῆσθαι 88, 6; ἐχώρουν, *ei* ἐπιβοηθοῖεν 100, 1; διεσκοπεῖτο, *ei* ποθεν ὁρῶν 59, 2; πρεσβεύεσθαι, *ei* πως προσαγάγοντο 75, 3.—'whether': 6, 3; ἁδῆλον *ei* 60, 5; cf. 30, 2.—*ei*=*ὅτι* or *ἐπει*: *ei* . . γε 10, 5; χείρων δοκεῖν, *ei* 92, 2; *ei* . . ἐβλαπτον, κἂν . . ὠφελοῖν 92, 5.—*ei* τις 30, 1; 32, 2; 58, 2; 70, 3; 89, 3.—*ei* μή 'except' 37, 1
- εἶδος*: ἐπὶ τοῦτο τὸ *ei*. τρέπεσθαι ὥστε 77, 2
- εἰκάδω* )( *οἶδα* 92, 5; ἐπ' ἀμφότερα εἰκάζεται 'both opinions are held on conjecture' 60, 2; ξυνέβη ἐπιδείξιν εἰκασθῆναι 31, 4 *n*
- εἰκός*: ὡς *εἰκός* καὶ λέγεται 2, 4; οὐκ *ei*. στρατεῦσαι 11, 3; 80, 1; *ei* . . ἀκροᾶσθαι 17, 4; 85, 3; & *ei*. ἦν παρασκευάσασθαι 31, 5.—*ei*. with inf. omitted 46, 2; 69, 2; 72, 3; 103, 4; τὸ *εἰκός* 18, 1, 4; τὰ *ei*. λογίζεσθαι 36, 3; ἀπὸ τῶν *ei*. ἀσφαλῆς 23, 3
- εἰκότως* 20, 2; *ei*. ἔχειν τὴν ἀρχὴν 82, 1; *ei*. ἀρχεῖν 83, 2; οὐκ *ei*. ὀργίζεσθαι 89, 3
- εἵπερ* 14; 21, 1; 38, 4
- εἶπον*: see *λέγω*
- εἵργειν*: οἱ ἱππῆς εἵργον 70, 3; εἵργεσθαι τῆς γῆς 21, 1
- εἶτε*: εἴτ' ἄρα τὰ ὄντα εἶτε καὶ οὐ 60, 2
- εἴωθα*: τῷ εἰωθότι κόσμῳ 'by the method we recognise' 18, 6
- ἐκ*: (1) in adverbial phrases of manner: ἐκ τοῦ αὐτοῦ 'in the same way' 18, 3; ἐκ τοῦ παραχρῆμα 'immediately' 56, 3; ἐκ τοῦ προφανοῦς 'openly' 73, 2; ἐκ τοῦ ὁμοίου 'similarly' 78, 4; 87, 5; ἐξ ἑνός γέ του τρόπου 34, 2; ἐκ παντὸς τρόπου 92, 4; ἐξ ἀνάγκης 44, 1; (2) ἐκ τοῦ αἰσχίονος=κατ' ἀνάγκην 10, 2 *n*; ὡς ἐκ τῶν παρόντων 70, 4; ἐκ μείζονος διαβολῆς ἀγωνίσασθαι 29, 3; ἐκ τοῦ παραχρῆμα δέους 59, 1; (3) giving origin: ἐκ τοῦ τοιοῦτου τιμᾶσθαι 9, 2; ἐκ τοῦ δρωμένου καὶ δύναμις ὑπονοεῖται 16, 2; ὀπλῖται ἐκ καταλόγου 43; στρατόπεδον ἐκ νεῶν ἰδρυθέν 37, 2 *n*; ὁ ἐκ δημοσίου μισθός 31, 3; ἐξ ἀνδρῶν ξύγκεινται )( ἀπὸ ταυτομάτου 36, 2; (4) with art. and infin.: 17, 3; 38, 5; 40, 2; (5) attraction: *e.g.* οἱ ἐκ τῶν τριήρων 46, 4; ἡ ἐκ Πύλου ξυμφορά 89, 2; ἐκ-διδράσκουσιν οἱ ἐκ τῶν Ὀρνεῶν 7, 2; (6) of changed state: χωρεῖν ἐκ βίαιου δουλείας ἐς

ῥάω μετάστασιν 20, 2; (7)  
 ἐξ οὗ 'from which time'  
 ἕκαστος: ὡς ἕκαστός πη γιγνώ-  
 σκει 2, 1; ὡς ἕκαστός πη προσ-  
 μείξειε 69, 1; ὡς ἕκαστος  
 τάχους εἶχε 97, 3; καθ' ἐν  
 ἕκαστον 'in every incident'  
 15, 4; κατὰ τὴν ἡμέραν ἐκά-  
 στην προιοῦσαν 63, 2; εἰς  
 ἕκαστος 31, 3; 41, 2; ᾧ τις  
 ἔ. προσετάχθη 31, 4  
 ἐκβαίνω ἔς τι χωρίον 65, 3  
 ἐκβιβάζω 64, 3  
 ἐκδιδάσκω 80, 3  
 ἐκδιδράσκω 7, 2  
 ἐκείθεν: ἡ ἔ. προσγενομένη δύνα-  
 μιν 90, 3; τὰ προσγενόμενα  
 ἔ. χωρία 90, 4; κίνδυνον ἔ.  
 προειπεῖν 91, 3  
 ἐκείνως: νῦν μὲν γὰρ ἴσως . .  
 ἔ. δ' οὐκ εἰκός 11, 3  
 ἐκεῖσε πλεῦσαι 10, 1; πέμπειν  
 91, 4  
 ἐκχειρία: διὰ τὴν ἔ. 26, 2  
 ἐκκλησία: ἔ. ἐγγίγντο τοῖς στρα-  
 τηγοῖς 8, 3; ἡ ἔ. ξυνελέγη 9,  
 1 n; ἔ. ποιῆσαι 8, 2; πρὸς  
 τὴν ἔ. τετράφθαι 51, 1  
 ἐκκόπτων 9, 3  
 ἐκκρίνω: λογάδας ἔ. 'choose  
 select men' 96, 3; τὸ πεζὸν  
 καταλόγοις χρηστοῖς ἐκκριθέν  
 31, 3  
 ἐκκρούω: βία ἐκκρουσθῆναι 100,  
 2  
 ἐκλέγομαι 58, 2  
 ἐκλείπω 'abandon,' τὴν πόλιν  
 82, 4; τὸ σταύρωμα 100, 2  
 ἐκλεκτοί = λογάδες 100, 1  
 ἐκούσιος )( ἐξ ἀνάγκης 44, 1  
 ἐκπέμπω ναῦς 9, 1  
 ἐκπίπτω 'am banished,' ὑπό  
 τινος 4, 1; 'to flee,' Ἀθή-  
 ναζε 95, 2; cf. vii. 71, 6  
 ἐξέπεσον ἐς τὸ στρατόπεδον  
 ἐκπλαγῆναι τὴν τόλμαν 33, 4

ἐκπληξίς: τὴν πόλιν ἐς ἔ. καθ-  
 ιστάναι 36, 2; μεγάλην τὴν ἔ.  
 παρέχειν 46, 4  
 ἐκπλους 27, 3  
 ἐκπνέει ὁ ἀνεμος μέγας 104, 2  
 ἐκπολεμοῦν πρὸς ἀλλήλους 77,  
 2; ἔ. τὰνθάδε φανερώτερον  
 91, 5 *crit. note*  
 ἐκπονῶ: τὸ ναυτικὸν μεγάλας  
 δαπάναις ἐκπονηθέν 31, 3  
 ἐκπορίζω ὄπλα 72, 4; ἐκπορί-  
 ζσθαι τὴν προσήκουσαν σωτη-  
 ρίαν 83, 2  
 ἐκπωμα 32, 1; 46, 3  
 ἐκτεχνῶμαί τι 46, 3  
 ἐκφοβῶ κατὰ πάντα 49, 2  
 ἐκών: ἐκὼν εἶναι 14; τῆς  
 ἀπάσης Ἑλλάδος ἐκούσης ἡγεῖ-  
 σθαι 92, 4  
 ἐλάσσων: οὐ πολλῶ τινι ἔλασσον  
 ἢ 1, 2; ἔλασσον νεῖμαί τινι  
 88, 1; οὐκ ἔλασσον 25, 2  
 ἐλάχιστα κατορθοῦσθαι 13, 1  
*crit. note*; ὅτι ἔ. 23, 3; ἔ.  
 ὁμιλεῖν πολέμῳ 70, 1  
 ἐλέγχω 86, 1  
 ἐλευθερία: ἡ τὸ μέλλον ἔ. )( ἡ  
 τὸ αὐτίκα σωτηρία 69, 3;  
 ἀρχὴ ἀντ' ἐλευθερίας 20, 2;  
 ἐπ' ἐλευθερίᾳ κινδυνεῦσαι 83,  
 2  
 ἐλευθερος 77, 1; πάνυ ἐλευθέρως  
 ξυμμαχεῖν 85, 2  
 ἐλευθερῶ τὰ ἐνθάδε )( ἀρχω τῶν  
 ἐκεῖ 87, 2  
 ἐλλαμπρύνομαι: τῷ τῆς πόλεως  
 κινδύνῳ ἰδίᾳ ἔ. 12, 2  
 ἐλλείπω: τὸ ἐλλεῖπον τῆς ἐπι-  
 στήμης 69, 1  
 ἐλπίζω βούλησιν οὐκ ἀνθρωπίνης  
 δυνάμεως 78, 2 n; with perf.  
 pass. infin. 16, 2  
 ἐλπίς: μετ' ἐλπίδος τε ἅμα καὶ  
 ὀλοφυρμῶν 30, 2; ὁ στόλος  
 ἐπὶ μεγίστῃ ἔ. τῶν μελλόντων  
 ἐπεχειρήθη 31, 6; ἐτοίμη



ὑπescin ἐλπίς with aor. infin.  
 87, 4; προχωρεῖ τί τινι ἐς  
 ἐλπίδας 103, 2  
 ἐμμένω 88, 3  
 ἐμμισθος 22, 2  
 ἐμπαρέχω τινι ἰδίᾳ ἐλλαμπρύνε-  
 σθαι 12, 2  
 ἐμπειρία: ἱκανὸς γενέσθαι ἐμ-  
 πειρία 72, 3; ἐμπειρίαν προσ-  
 λαμβάνειν 18, 6  
 ἐμπειρος πολλῶν 36, 3  
 ἐμπίπτω: ἔρως ἐνέπεσε τοῖς πᾶσι  
 24, 3  
 ἐμποδὼν εἶναι τινι μὴ προσεσάναι  
 28, 2  
 ἐμπορία πρὸς τινα 2, 6  
 ἐμπορος 31, 5  
 ἐν: (1) in local phrases: e.g.  
 ἐν τῷ κοινῷ ὑπάρχειν 6, 3;  
 ἐν τῇ τυραννίδι τελευτᾶν 54,  
 2; ἐν εἰδόσιν ἀποφαίνειν 77,  
 1; (2) in temporal phrases:  
 ἐν καιρῷ σπεύδειν 9, 3; ἐν τῷ  
 πρότερον χρόνῳ 9, 2; ἐν τῷ  
 παρόντι 18, 4; 35, 2; ἐν  
 ἡμέραις ῥηταῖς κρίνεσθαι 29,  
 3 n.; ἐν τάχει 33, 3; 91, 4;  
 ἐν τοσοῦτῳ 64, 1; (3) εἶναι  
 ἐν: ἀξιῳματι ὑπὸ τῶν ἀστῶν  
 15, 3; ἀθυμία 46, 2; διανοία  
 with inf. 65, 1; πολλῇ ἐρίδι  
 35, 1; τῇ ἡλικίᾳ 24, 3; παρα-  
 σκευῇ 26, 2; πλῶ 34, 9;  
 πόνῳ 34, 2; ἐν τῷ ὁμοίῳ 11,  
 1; (4) other verbs: ἐν τάξει  
 μεῖναι 34, 4; οὐκ ἐν παύλῃ  
 φαίνεται 60, 2; ἐν κεφαλαίοις  
 ὑπομνήσαι 87, 1; ἐν χερσὶ  
 γίγνεται ἡ μάχη 70, 1; (5)  
 'in respect of,' ἐν τούτῳ προσ-  
 ἤκετε ἡμῖν 84, 1; ἐν λαμ-  
 πρότητι προέχειν 16, 5; (6)  
 ἐν ἴσῳ 'equally' 78, 1; 87,  
 3; ἐν τῷ ὁμοίῳ 'similarly'  
 16, 4; ἐν παρέργῳ 'by the  
 way' 69, 3; ἐν τρόπῳ τινι

ἀφανεῖ 54, 4; (7) ἐν τῷ παθεῖν  
 εἶναι 38, 2; ἐν τῷ πάσχειν  
 89, 2  
 ἐνάγῳ 61, 1; στρατεῖαν προ-  
 θυμότατα ἐ. 15, 2  
 ἐναντίος: τὰ ἐναντία λέγειν 10,  
 2; 32, 3; 69, 3; 91  
 ἐναντιοῦμαι: τὸ ἐναντιούμενον  
 τῷ δυναστεύοντι 89, 4  
 ἐνδηλος εἶναι 36, 1  
 ἐνδίδωμι τῷ γεγεννημένῳ 72, 2:  
 ἐ. οὐδέν 78, 4  
 ἐνδοιάζειν 91, 4  
 ἐνδοιαστῶς ἀκροᾶσθαι 10, 5 n  
 ἐνδον 51, 2  
 ἐνεῖναι: ὀπλῖται ἐνεῖσι 20, 4  
 ἐνεκα 44, 1; 61, 2; 78, 2; 83,  
 2. ἐνεκεν in MSS 2, 6.  
 Never χάριν in Thuc., ex-  
 cept in v. 70 τοῦ θεοῦ χάριν.  
 Obs. that χάριν as prep. is  
 poetical  
 ἐνθάδε 10, 1; 11, 4; 12, 1;  
 13, 1 al.  
 ἐνθαπερ 32, 2; ἐνθα μὲν 45  
 ἐνθένδε 10, 2; 23, 1; 38, 1;  
 90, 4  
 ἐνθυμοῦμαι with gen. 60, 1;  
 with clause as obj. 30, 2; ἐ.  
 . . μαχοῦμενος 78, 1  
 ἐνιαύσιος ἀρχή 54, 6  
 ἐνλήμι ῥήτορας 'suborn' 29, 3  
 ἐννομος 38, 5  
 ἐνταῦθα 'there' or 'then' 2,  
 4; 44, 3; 60, 2; 101, 5  
 ἐντειχίζομαι πόλεις )( βία λαμ-  
 βάνω 90, 3  
 ἐντεῦθεν 2, 6; ἐ. ἀρξασθαι 16, 1  
 ἐντὸς ποιεῖσθαι 67, 2; 75, 1; ἐ.  
 γενέσθαι 100, 2. Note ἐντὸς  
 ποιεῖν = 'to construct on the  
 inside' VII. 5, 3; ἐ. ποιεῖ-  
 σθαι = 'to cause to be on the  
 inside'  
 ἐξάγῳ 31, 5; 'incite,' ἐ. ἐπὶ  
 τὰ ποιηρότερα 89, 5; cf.

Demosth. prooem. 38 προ-  
 ἀγειν ἐπὶ τὸ βέλτιον  
 ἐξαιροῦμαι τὸ ἐπιθυμοῦν 'am  
 discouraged from my desire'  
 24, 2  
 ἐξαπινάλως 100, 1 *n*  
 ἐξαρτύομαι 17, 2; 37, 1; 88,  
 3; 31, 3  
 ἐξεῖμι πανδημεῖ 65, 1  
 ἐξελαύνω 28, 2; 89, 5  
 ἐξεργάζομαι 101, 3  
 ἐξετάζω 'review' 97, 1  
 ἐξέτασις καὶ ἐπιμέλεια 41, 3;  
 45; 96, 3  
 ἐξηγοῦμαι ξυμμάχους 85, 2  
 ἐξισῶ 87, 5 *n*  
 ἐξοικίζω )( κατοικίζω 76, 2  
 ἐξορμῶ: παροξύναι τε καὶ ἐξορ-  
 μῆσαι 88, 10  
 ἐξουσίας ἐπίδειξις 31, 4  
 ἔξω 3, 2; 44, 3; 49, 3; 50, 1;  
 57, 1; 59, 2  
 ἐξωσθῆναι τῇ ὥρᾳ ἐς χειμῶνα 34,  
 6  
 ἐορτὴ ἐπῆλθεν 57, 1  
 ἐπαγγέλλω ἤκειν τινά 56, 1;  
 ἐπαγγέλλομαι ξυμπολεμεῖν  
 'offer' 88, 6  
 ἐπάγω τὸ στρατόπεδον 'lead  
 forward' 69, 1; ἐπάγομαι  
 τὰ ἐπιτήδεια 'procure' 99,  
 4; πολεμίους 'invite' 10, 1  
 ἐπαγωγός 8, 2; cf. IV. 108, 2  
 ἐφορκᾶ καὶ οὐ τὰ ὄντα  
 ἐπαίρομαι: ἐ. πρὸς τὰς τύχας 11,  
 6  
 ἐπαίτιος 61, 1  
 ἐπαιτιῶμαι 28, 1; 58, 2  
 ἐπακολουθῶ 70, 3  
 ἐπακτός σίτος )( οἰκέϊος 20, 4  
 ἐπαμύνω 6, 2; 18, 1  
 ἐπαναχωρῶ 49, 4; 70, 4; 97,  
 5  
 ἐπάνειμι 102, 3  
 ἐπανείπον: ἐ. ἀργύριόν τινι 60, 4  
 ἐπαχθῆς εἶναι ἐς τινας 54, 5

ἐπείγομαι: τὴν περιτείχισιν ἐ.  
 100; ἐ. ἀφικέσθαι 32; δρόμῳ  
 ἐ. πρὸς τὴν γέφυραν 101, 4  
 ἔπειτα: (1) without δέ: πρῶ-  
 τον, ἔ. 2, 3; πρῶτον μὲν . . ἔ.  
 10, 2; (2) with δέ: πρῶτον  
 μὲν . . ἔ. δέ 69, 2; τὸ πρῶ-  
 τον, ἔ. δέ 66, 3. Note (1)  
 when καὶ follows ἔπειτα, δέ  
 is always inserted, 90, 2  
 being the only exception;  
 (2) μάλιστα μὲν is always  
 followed by ἔπειτα δέ where  
 ἔ. is used.—ἐς τὰ ἔ. 55,  
 4  
 ἐπέξεῖμι 38, 2; 97, 5; 98,  
 2  
 ἐπεξέτασις καὶ ξύνταξις στρατεύ-  
 ματος 42, 1  
 ἐπεσπλέω 2, 6  
 ἐπηλυγάζομαι 'conceal' 36, 2 *n*  
 ἐπί: (1) with gen.—place:  
 'towards,' as in ἐπ' οἴκου 7,  
 1; 'on,' as ἐπὶ νεῶν ἐλθεῖν  
 37, 1; time: ὡς ἐπὶ κινδύνου  
 34, 9; manner: ἐπὶ κέρως  
 πλεῦσαι 32, 2; ἐπὶ κέρως  
 ἔχειν ναῦς 50, 3; ἐπὶ ὀκτῶ  
 τάσσεσθαι 67, 1; (2) with  
 dat.—place: 'at,' ἐπὶ ταῖς  
 εὐναῖς 67, 1 *n*; ἐ. τῷ δεξιῷ  
 67, 2; ἐ. τῷ εὐωνύμῳ 101, 4;  
 circumstances under which  
 anything is done, often pre-  
 ceded by ὡς: ἐπὶ διαβολῇ  
 καταπλεῖν 61, 6; ἐπὶ τῷ  
 παρόντι 20, 1; ὡς ἐπὶ τούτοις  
 45, 1; 'with a view to,'  
 often preceded by ὡς: ἐπὶ  
 ξυμμαχίας ἀνανεώσει 82, 2;  
 ἐπὶ βραχεῖ πλῶ 31, 3; ἐπ'  
 ἐλευθερίᾳ κινδυνεύειν 83, 2;  
 ἐφ' ὕβρει 28, 1; ὡς ἐ. ναυ-  
 μαχίᾳ, τιμωρίᾳ 34, 5; 76, 3;  
 ἐ. δήμου καταλύσει 28, 2; ἐ.  
 μεταβολῇ 31, 5; 76, 4; ἐ.

- ξυνωμοσία 27, 3; 60, 1; *cause*: ἐ. τῷ ὀνόματι αὐξη-  
 θῆναι 33, 6; cf. ἐπαινεῖν,  
 ζηλοῦν, στεφανοῦσθαι ἐπὶ; ἐ.  
 τῷ ἡμετέρῳ ὑπόπτῳ ξυστῆσαι  
 85, 3; 'in the power of,'  
 ἐ. ἐτέροις γίνεσθαι 22; 'in  
 command of,' ἐ. τοσοῦτῳ  
 στρατεύματι 29, 2 n; (3)  
 with accus.—*place*: motion  
 towards, on to, or against:  
 ἐ. ἀρχὴν στρατεῦσαι 11, 3;  
 ἐ. μεγάλῃν δύναμιν ἔσται ὁ  
 πλοῦς 17, 2; ἐ. σωτηρίαν  
 παρακαλῶ 86, 5; ἐ. τὰ πονη-  
 ρότερα ἐξάγειν 89, 5; *extent*  
 over space or time: ἐ. πολὺ  
 ἐξίεναι, διώκειν 37, 2; 70, 3;  
 ἐ. πλεόν διηγείσθαι 'give a  
 longer account' 54, 1; ἐ.  
 πολὺν χρόνον 32, 3; πάντες  
 ὡς ἐ. τὸ πολὺ 46, 4; *object*  
*in view or reached*: ἐ. χρή-  
 ματα πέμπειν 74, 2; ὡς ἐ.  
 πολυχρόνιον στρατείαν παρα-  
 σκευάσασθαι 31, 5; ἐ. τὸ  
 πλεόν ἀγγέλλεσθαι 34, 7 n;  
 ἐ. ἀγῶνα παρῆναι 68, 1; ἐ.  
 τὸ φοβερώτερον ὑπονοεῖν 83,  
 3 n; ἐ. τὸ αὐτὸ ἐψενσμέναι  
 ἀγγελίαι 104, 1; ἤκειν ὡς ἐ.  
 ἀξιόχρεων διάνοιαν 31, 1  
 ἐπιβάλλω: αὐθαίρετον δουλείαν  
 ἐπιβάλλεσθαι 40, 2  
 ἐπιβάτης 32, 1  
 ἐπιβιβάζω 65, 2  
 ἐπιβοηθῶ 99, 2  
 ἐπιβόητος περὶ τινος 16, 1  
 ἐπιβουλεύω: ἐ. κατάλυσιν τῇ  
 τυραννίδι 54, 4; 60, 4; 87,  
 4; 88, 7  
 ἐπιβουλή 59, 1  
 ἐπιβοῶμαι τὰ ἴδια 16, 6  
 ἐπιγίγνεσθαι, of seasons 8, 1;  
 63, 1; 94, 1; 97, 1  
 ἐπίγραμμα 59, 3  
 ἐπιδεῖν τὴν πατρίδα 69, 3  
 ἐπιδείκνυμι 46, 3; ἐ. τὴν δύνα-  
 μιν 47  
 ἐπιδειξίς τῆς δυνάμεως 31, 4  
 ἐπιδιαβαίνω 101, 6  
 ἐπιδίδωμι ἐς τὸ ἀγριώτερον 60,  
 2; of things 72, 4  
 ἐπιδοχή: τῶν πολιτειῶν αἱ μετα-  
 βολαὶ καὶ ἐπιδόχαί 17, 2 n  
 ἐπιθυμία: τῆς τε ἐ. καὶ τῆς  
 τύχης γενέσθαι ταμίς 78, 2;  
 ἢ ἄγαν τῶν πλειόνων ἐ. 24,  
 4; ταῖς ἐ. μείζουσιν χρῆσθαι  
 ἢ κατὰ τὴν ὑπάρχουσαν οὐ-  
 σίαν 15, 3  
 ἐπιθυμῶ with inf. 10, 1; 15,  
 2; ἐπ. τυραννίδος 15, 4; τὸ  
 ἐπιθυμοῦν τοῦ πλοῦ 24, 2  
 ἐπίκαιρος 34, 4; χωρία ἐ. 85, 2  
 ἐπικαλοῦμαι 18, 2; 78, 4  
 ἐπικαταβαίνω πρὸς πόλιν 97, 5  
 ἐπικείμει: τὰ ἐπικείμενα νησίδα  
 2, 6; 'press an enemy' 63,  
 2; 68, 3  
 ἐπικηρυκεῖσθαι ἐς τὰς πόλεις 48;  
 ἐ. is constructed also with  
 πρὸς, ὡς, or dat.  
 ἐπικλινής 96, 2  
 ἐπικουρία 77, 1; μετὰ τοσσηδε  
 ἐ. ἀμύνασθαι 86, 5; ἀντι-  
 τυχεῖν ἐπικουρίας ἀπὸ τινος  
 87, 4  
 ἐπίκουρος 55, 3; 58, 2  
 ἐπικρατῶ μὴ δέχεσθαι, 74, 1  
 ἐπικωλύω absol. 17, 6  
 ἐπιλέγω τεκμήρια 28, 2  
 ἐπιμαρτύρομαι μὴ διαβολὰς ἀπο-  
 δέχεσθαι 29, 2  
 ἐπιμέλεια: ἔχειν ἐ. καὶ ἐξέτασιν  
 41, 4  
 ἐπιμέλομαι 41, 4; 91, 5; ἐ.  
 τινα ἐν ταῖς ἀρχαῖς εἶναι 54, 6  
 ἐπιμεταπέμπομαι 21, 2  
 ἐπιπέμπω ὠφελίαν 'send for  
 reinforcements' 73, 2  
 ἐπιπίπτει κίνδυνος 91, 3

ἐπίπλους 32, 3 ; 33, 1  
 ἐπιρρώννυμαι 'take heart' 93, 1  
 ἐπισιτίζομαι 94, 3  
 ἐπισκεπτέον τὸ ἥσυχον 18, 3  
 ἐπισκεύαζω ναῦς 104, 2  
 ἐπίσταμαι 91, 6  
 ἐπιστήμη 68, 2 ; 69, 1 ; 72, 4  
 ἐπίτακτος 'reserve' 67, 1  
 ἐπιτάσσω 19, 2 ; 67, 2 ; 82, 3  
 ἐπιτείχισις 91, 7 ; 93, 2  
 ἐπιτηδεῖος 'friendly' 64, 2 ;  
 'necessary,' ἐ. φαίνεσθαι 41,  
 4 ; 46, 2 ; ἐν ἐπιτηδείῳ, *loco*  
*opportuno* 64, 1 ; τὰ ἐ. ἐσ-  
 κομίζεσθαι, ἀγειν, λαβεῖν 22 ;  
 44, 1 ; 50, 2  
 ἐπιτηδεύμα 15, 4 ; 18, 3 ; 28, 2  
 ἐπιτηδεύω ἀρετὴν καὶ ξύνεσιν 54,  
 5  
 ἐπιτίθεμαι 'attack' 34, 5 ; 61,  
 1, 3 ; 95, 2  
 ἐπιτρέπω 15, 4 ; 40, 1  
 ἐπιτυγχάνω absol. 38, 4  
 ἐπιφανής : ἀνδρεία ἐ. 72, 2 ;  
 'visible' 96, 2  
 ἐπιφέρω 76, 3 ; ἐ. δουλείαν τινι  
 82, 4 ; 91, 6  
 ἐπιφοράς διδόναι 'give an  
 additional wage' 31, 3  
 ἐπιχειρῶ 11, 1 ; μέγιστος διά-  
 πλους ἐπεχειρήθη 31, 6 ; 34,  
 7 ; 48 ; 54, 1 ; 67, 3 ; 71, 2 ;  
 90, 2  
 ἐπιχείρησις 10, 2  
 ἐπιχώριον, κατὰ τό 27, 1 ; οἱ ἐ.  
 'natives' 30, 2  
 ἐπιψηφίζω 14  
 ἔποικος 4, 3  
 ἐποικῶ 'settle' 86, 2  
 ἔπομαι 'second a man's efforts'  
 38, 4 ; ἔ. τοῖς παροῦσιν (neut.)  
 89, 4  
 ἐπονομάζομαι ἀπὸ τινος 2, 4  
 ἐποτρύνω ξύνοδον 'sound an  
 engagement' 69, 2  
 ἐργάζομαι 29, 1

ἐργαλεία ἐς τειχισμόν 44, 1  
 ἐργασία 'style' of workman-  
 ship (?) 27, 1  
 ἔργον )( λόγος 17, 4 ; 18, 6 ;  
 38, 2 ; 40, 2 ; 78, 3 ; 88, 1 ;  
 )( ὄνομα 78, 3 ; )( δικαίωμα  
 80, 2 ; τὸ ἐ. τοῦ καλοῦ δικαίω-  
 ματος 'the real meaning of  
 the specious plea' 79, 2 *n* ;  
 αὐτὸ τὸ ἔργον 'fact' 86, 1 ;  
 Σικελία, μέγα ἔργον (?) 8,  
 4 *n* ; = μάχη 34, 9 ; 57, 1 ;  
 66, 1 ; 72, 4 ; of a plot or  
 crime 56, 2 ; 60, 2 ; οὐδὲν  
 ἐ. ἐστὶ 'no need' 80, 3  
 ἐρημία ἀνδρῶν 102, 1 ; κατ'  
 ἐρημίαν 85, 3 *n*  
 ἐρήμος )( ἔχων ξύμμαχον 78, 1 ;  
 ἐρήμη δίκη 'by default' 61,  
 7 ; ἐρήμον αἰρεῖν 102, 1 ;  
 χωρία ἐ. 34, 5  
 ἔρις ἐγένετο 31, 4 ; Intr. § 16 ;  
 ἐν πολλῇ ἐ. εἶναι 35, 1  
 ἔρυμα ὀρθοῦν 66, 2 ; 94, 2  
 ἔρχομαι ἐπὶ τινα 36, 4 ; 63, 2  
 ἔρως ἐνέπεσεν ἐκπλεῦσαι 24, 3  
 ἐς : (1) after nouns and adjs. :  
 παρανομία ἐς τὴν δαίταν 15  
 4 ; εὐταξία ἐς τὰ ἔργα 72, 4 ;  
 διάφορος ἐς τὰ ἄλλα 15, 2 ;  
 τὸ ἐς τοὺς ἐπικούρους ἀκριβές  
 55, 3 ; νεώτερος ἐς τὸ ἀρχεῖν  
 12, 2 ; cf. ὀκνηρότερος εἰς τὴν  
 πράξιν Antiphon *tetr.* A. γ,  
 5 ; ὀκνηρότατος εἰς τὸ μάλλον  
 λυπεῖσθαι Demosth. *ep.* 2,  
 15 ; (2) with καθίστημι and  
 similar words : κ. ἐς πόλεμον  
 6, 2 ; κ. ἐς λογισμόν ὅτι 34,  
 4 ; κ. ἐς ἔκπληξιν 36, 2 ; κ.  
 ἐς φυγὴν 70, 2 ; ἐξωθεῖν ἐς  
 χειμῶνα 34, 6 ; ἀγειν ἐς κρίσιν  
 61, 4 ; τρέπειν τὸ πρᾶγμα ἐς  
 γέλωτα 35, 1 ; τρέπεσθαι ἐς  
 τὰ ἔργα 7 ; μεταλαμβάνειν ἐς  
 τὸ ὁμοῖον 18, 3 ; ἀραὶ τι ἐς

- τάδε 18, 6; (3) with *λέναι* and similar words: *ἐλθεῖν ἐς ὄψιν* 49, 2; *προχωρεῖν ἐς ἐλπίδας* 103, 2 *η*; *ἐπιδιδόναι ἐς τὸ ἀγριώτερον* 60, 2; (4) end, purpose: *ἀποπλεῖν ἐς ἀπολογίαν* 53, 1; *καταπλεῖν ἐς δίκην* 61, 4; *παρασκευάζεσθαι ἐς μάχην* 67, 1; *ψηφίζεσθαι τι ἐς τὸν ἔκπλουν* 8, 3; *παρέχειν χρήματα ἐς τί* 6, 2; *χρησθαι ἐς ἵπποτροφίας* 15, 3; *ἀναλῶσαι ἐς τὴν ναῦν* 31, 5; *μισθοὺς ἐς ἐξήκοντα ναῦς* 8, 1; *διαπομπὰς ἐς τε κατασκοπὴν καὶ ἦν τι ἄλλο φαίνεται ἐπιτήδειον* 41, 4; *ἀρπάσαι ἐς τὸ ἀσφαλές* 101, 6; (5) temporal expressions: *ἐς τὰ ἔπειτα προσλαβεῖν τὴν δόξαν* 55, 4; *ἐς μίαν ἡμέραν* 16, 6 *η*; *ἐς τὸ ἔαρ* 71, 2; (6) 'with reference to': *ἐς ἡλικίας πλῆθος, χρημάτων ἄθροισιν* 26, 2; *ἀνέλπιστοι ἐς ἡμᾶς* 17, 8; *ἐς τὸ ἀκριβὲς εἰπεῖν* in MSS 82, 3; *ἐς τοὺς ἄλλους ἐπιδείξεις* 31, 4; Intr. § 16; *λόγος ὑποπτεύεται ἐς τὴν φυγαδικὴν προθυμίαν* 92, 2; *ὑπόψιαν ἐς ἀλλήλους ἔχειν* 103, 4; (7) standing phrases: *ἐς τὰ μάλιστα* 22 *η*; *ἐς ἐν ξυστῇναι* 85, 3; *ἐς τὰ μακρότατα* 'to the greatest extent' 31, 3; *ἐς ὅσον βουλόμεθα* 18, 3; cf. *εἰς ὅσον δύνασθε* Isaeus 4, 11
- ἐσαγγέλλομαι*: *πρὸς τὰ ἐσαγγελλόμενα ὁρᾶν* 41, 2; *ἐσαγγέλλεται ὡς* 52, 1
- ἐσάγω ἐπιτήδεια* 103, 2
- ἐσβάλλω* 'invade' 17, 8; 95, 1; 105, 1, 3; 'charge' 70, 3; 101, 5
- ἔσειμι* 2, 1; 51, 1; *μᾶλλον ἐσῆει αὐτοὺς* 'they realised' 31, 1
- ἐσσηγοῦμαι* 'advise' 99, 2; 'instruct' 90, 1
- ἔσκεμαι* 32, 1
- ἐσκομίζω* 22; 45; 49, 3
- ἐσπέρα*: *τὰ πρὸς ἐσπέραν* 2, 2
- ἐσπέριος*: *τὰ μεσημβρινὰ καὶ ἐ.* 2, 5
- ἐσπλέω* 2, 4
- ἐστίασις* 46, 3
- ἐσφέρω* 46, 3
- ἐταῖρος* 30, 2
- ἕτερος* with compar.: *μᾶλλον ἐτέρων* 16, 1; *ἥσσον ἐτέρων* 9, 2; *σαφέστερόν τι ἐτέρου* *εἰδέναι* 33, 1; *οὐδὲ μεθ' ἐτέρων = μετ' οὐδετέρων* 44, 1; *μὴ ἐφ' ἐτέροις γενέσθαι* 22
- ἔτι*: *ἔτι καὶ νῦν* 2, 2, 5; 11, 6; *οἱ λοιποὶ ἔτι* 6, 2; 64, 2; 'further' 9, 1; 31, 5; 'still' 12, 2; 17, 1; 49, 2; with compar. 23, 3; 38, 2; 60, 2; 79, 2; in warning 86, 5
- ἐτοιμάζω* 22; 25, 2; 34, 9; 88, 6
- ἐτοῖμος*: *ὁδὸς ἐτοίμη* 86, 5; *ἐλπίς ἐ.* 87, 4; *τὰ ἐτοῖμα* )( *τὰ ἀφανῆ* 9, 3; *ἐτοῖμος εἶναι* with inf., 'to be willing' 29, 1; *ἐτοῖμα εἶναι* 8, 2; 22; 65, 1
- ἐτοίμως δρᾶν τί τινι* 83, 1
- εὖ τίθεσθαι* 11, 6; *εὖ οἶδ' ὅτι* 34, 6, 9; 38, 1; 68, 3
- εὐαποτελίστος εἶναι* 75, 1
- εὐελπίς εἶναι σωθήσεσθαι* 24, 3
- εὐεπίθετος* 'exposed to attack': *παρασκευῇ* 34, 4
- εὐεργέτης* 50, 4
- εὐέφοδος* 'accessible' 66, 2
- εὐθύς* 'at the very outset' 46, 2; *εὐ. ὑπέρ* 'just above' 96, 1; *εὐ. ἐπί* with accus., 'direct to' 58, 1; 62, 4; 74, 1; *εὐ. πρὸς* 97, 2; 'next' 91, 3; 'promptly,' 'forth-

with' 26, 1; 56, 2; 88, 7;  
 91, 4; τότε' εὐθύς 88, 9  
 εὐκατηγόρητος πόλις 77, 1  
 εὐκοσμος 42, 1  
 εὐληπτος 85, 2  
 εὐλογος 76, 2; 84, 2; εἰ. πρό-  
 φασις 79, 2  
 εὐμεταχείριστος ἰσχύς 85, 3  
 εὐνή: ἐπὶ ταῖς εὐ. τεταγμένον  
 67, 1 n  
 εὐνοια: κατ' εὐνοίαν )( βία 92,  
 5  
 εὐνους 29, 3; 32, 2; 64, 2;  
 88, 1; εἰ. τῇ πόλει 36, 1  
 εὐπορος: τοιαῦτα καὶ ἔτι εὐ-  
 πορώτερα 17, 6; εὐπορώτερον  
 γίγνεται τι αὐτῶν 90, 4  
 εὐπορῶ: ὅθεν ὁ πόλεμος εὐπορεῖ  
 34, 2; ὡς ἕκαστοι ἠνύπρησαν  
 44, 2  
 εὐπραγῶ 16, 4  
 εὐπρεπεία προέχειν 31, 3  
 εὐπρεπῆς παρασκευή 31, 1; εὐ.  
 αἰτία 76, 3; εὐ. πρόφασις 8, 4  
 εὐπρεπῶς βούλεσθαι 6, 1  
 εὐπρόσοδος εἶναι 57, 2  
 εὐπροφάσιςτος αἰτία 105, 2  
 εὐρίσκω: ὡς ἡ ἀλήθεια εὐρίσκεται  
 2, 2; βασανίσαι τὸ πρᾶγμα  
 καὶ εὐρεῖν 53, 2  
 εὐταξία ἐς τὰ ἔργα προσγίγνεται  
 72, 4  
 εὐτυχῶ πολλά 23, 3; εὐτυχῆσας  
 'by suecess' 15, 2  
 εὐχαὶ αἱ νομιζόμεναι 32, 1  
 εὐψυχία 72, 4  
 ἐφίεμαι 8, 4 *crit. note*; 11, 5;  
 ἀπρακτοὶ ὧν ἐφίενται 33, 4;  
 ἐ. ἀρξαι 6, 1 *crit. note*; ἐ.  
 ἀρχῆς ὑμῶν 85, 3  
 ἐφῶδιον παρασκευάσασθαι 31, 5;  
 μετ' ὀλίγων ἐφοδίων 34, 5  
 ἐφοδος: παρασκευάζεσθαι τὴν ἔ.  
 63, 1; προκαταλαμβάνειν τὰς  
 ἔ. 99, 2 n  
 ἐφορμαὶ ἐκ γῆς 90, 3

ἐφόρησις 49, 4 *crit. note*; ἐ.  
 τῇ στρατιᾷ ἱκανή 48  
 ἐφορῶ 67, 1  
 ἐφυβρίζω 63, 3  
 ἔχω 'can' 2, 1; 'contain' 2,  
 1; αἱ σπονδαὶ ἔ. τι βέβαιον  
 10, 2; 'have as a friend,  
 enemy,' etc. 17, 6; ἐχθρὸν ἔ.  
 17, 7; εὔνουν ἔ. 29, 3; τὰ  
 τῶν πόλεων βέβαια ἔ. 34, 5;  
 ἔ. ξυνηθὲς τὸ ἀμύνεσθαι 18,  
 6; πάντα πολέμια ἔ. 23, 2;  
 σαφές ἔ. τι 61, 1; with  
 adverbs: ὥς γε νῦν ἔχουσι  
 11, 2; Intr. § 12; ὡς ἕκα-  
 στος τάχους εἶχε 97, 2; ἀ-  
 σφαλῶς ἔ. 70, 3; 'have,'  
 'keep': ἔ. γῆν 94, 2; ἔ.  
 ἐλπίδα 68, 2; 104, 1; ἔ.  
 ἀρχὴν 54, 2; 82, 2; 83, 4;  
 103, 3; ἔ. παραδείγματα 77,  
 1; ἔ. ἐπιμέλειαν 41, 4; ἔ.  
 πολλὰ τὰ ἀμφισβητούμενα 10,  
 2; τοὺς Χαλκιδῆας δουλωσά-  
 μενοι ἔ. 76, 2; τὰ ὠφέλιμα  
 ξύμπαντ' ἀφελομένη ἔ. 39, 2  
*crit. note*; αἱ πόλεις ῥαδίας ἔ.  
 τῶν πολιτειῶν τὰς μεταβολάς  
 17, 2; ὥσπερ εἶχον 'forth-  
 with' 57, 3 n; σχεῖν 'ob-  
 tain' 33, 2; 76, 3; σ. ἐς  
 'touch at' 52, 1; 62, 2;  
 105, 2  
 ἐῷ κατοικίσειν 48; οὐκ ἔαν ἐν-  
 διδόναι 72, 2; μὴ εἶσαι ἀμαρ-  
 τεῖν 80, 2  
 ἔω, ἅμα 30, 1; 64, 3; 65, 3;  
 101, 3  
 ἔως 'while' with pres. 17, 1;  
 49, 1, 2; 'until' with aor.  
 44, 2; 62, 3; ἔ. ἄν 77,  
 2



ξεύγη κομίζειν 7, 1

ζητῶ 61, 7

## H

ἡ μήν 72, 5 ; ἡ πού γε δὴ 37, 2

ἦ 101, 3

ἡγεμονία 82, 3

ἡγεμών 76, 3

ἡγοῦμαι of a general 34, 6 ;  
of a state 92, 5 ; 'think'  
11, 6 ; 14 ; 23, 5 ; 33, 2 ;  
34, 6, 7 ; 37, 2 ; 40, 1 ; 53,  
2 ; 68, 4 ; 92, 4 ; 102, 1 ;  
δεδόν ἡ. with inf. 78, 1

ἡδῃ, referring to the circum-  
stances at a given time :  
note (1) it is much commoner  
than 'already' in Eng. ;  
(2) it is esp. common with  
the partic., regularly with  
pres. or perf. forms ; (3) it  
is common with the com-  
par., esp. μᾶλλον, as 105, 2 ;  
'at once' 25, 1 ; 29, 2, 3 ;  
69, 1

ἡδονῇ, λέγειν καθ' 17, 4 ; λόγου  
ἡδονῇ 83, 3

ἡθῆ 18, 7

ἡκιστα 66, 1 ; 82, 2, 3 ; ἡ. δια-  
φόρως 18, 7 ; οὐχ ἡ. 20,  
3

ἡλικία : ἐν τῇ ἡ. 24, 3 ; ἡλικίας  
πλήθος 26, 2 ; ὥρα ἡλικίας  
54, 2

ἡμέρα : δραχμὴ τῆς ἡ. 31, 3 ;  
ἅμα τῇ ἡ. 96, 3 ; τῇ ἐπιγιγνο-  
μένῃ ἡ. 97, 1 ; ἡμέρα πεμπτῇ  
8, 3 ; ἐν ἡ. ἡ. 56, 2 ; ἐν ἡ.  
ῥητῇ 30, 1 ; 64, 3 ; ἐς μίαν  
ἡ. 16, 6 n ; ἡμέραν ξυνθέμενοι  
65, 1 ; καθ' ἡ. 60, 2 ; κατὰ  
τὴν ἡ. ἐκάστην προιοῦσαν 63,  
2 ; αἱ ἡ. ἐγγὺς ἦσαν 65, 1 ;  
ἡμερῶν ὀκτὼ περίπλους 1, 2 ;

ἐν ἡ. ῥηταῖς 29, 3 n ; ἡμέρας  
περὶ τρεῖς 74, 2

ἡμισυ, τό, 67, 1

ἦν τις 22 ; 25, 2 ; 41, 4 ; 47 ;  
ἡ ἀνέλπιστος σωτηρία ἦν μὴ  
κρατῶσι 69, 3 ; τοῦτο ex-  
plained by a clause with ἦν  
85, 1 ; ἦν τι προχωρῇ 18, 5 ;  
ἦν ἄρα 33, 4 ; 41, 3 ; ἦν γε  
38, 4 ; ἦν που 22 ; ἦν μὲν . .  
εἰ δὲ μὴ 47 ; ἀνάγκη ἦν ξυ-  
στῆτε 85, 3

ἡπειρος 1, 2

ἦπερ 99, 1 ; 101, 2

ἦσσαν 73, 2 ; 84, 1 ; 91, 5, 7 ;  
ἡ. ἐτέρων 9, 2 ; οὐχ ἡ. 64, 2 ;  
78, 1 ; 88, 1 ; οὐδὲν ἡ. 53, 2

ἡσσωμαι 72, 3 ; 69, 3 ; 91, 2

ἡσσαν 68, 2 ; 69, 1

ἡσυχάζω 10 ; 18, 2 ; 38, 3 ;  
97, 2

ἡσυχία 18, 4 ; καθ' ἡσυχίαν  
'undisturbed' 25, 2 ; 64, 1 ;  
66, 1 ; ἡ. ἄγειν 24, 4

ἡσυχον, τό, 18, 3 ; 34, 4

ἦτοι . . γε . . ἡ . . ἡ . . γε  
34, 2 n ; ἦτοι . . γε . . ἡ  
38, 2 ; 40, 1

## Θ

θάλασσα : μέχρι τῆς θ. 101, 2 ;  
103, 1 ; ἐπὶ τῇ θ. 2, 6 ; ἐπὶ  
τὴν θ. 99, 1 ; 66, 2 ; 102, 4 ;  
κατὰ θάλασσαν 3, 6 ; 7, 3 ;  
τὰ περὶ τὴν θ. 99, 4

θάνατον καταγῶναί τινος 60, 4

θάπτω 72, 1

θαρσάλεος 72, 2

θάρσος 68, 1 ; 63, 1 ; 65, 1

θαρσύνω 72, 2

θαρσῶ 11, 6 ; 91, 4 ; 92, 1 ; θ.  
βεβαίως 16, 6

θαυμάζω with accus. and gen.  
36, 1 ; θαυμάζομαι ἀπὸ τινος  
12, 2

θέα : κατὰ θεάν ἤκειν 31, 1  
 θεοί 54, 6  
 θεραπεύω 29, 3 ; 89, 2  
 θέω δρόμῳ 100, 1  
 θεωρία 24, 3  
 θεωροί 3, 1  
 θῆτες 43  
 θνήσκω 103, 3  
 θρανῖται 31, 3  
 θυγατήρ 55, 1 ; 59, 3  
 θύω 3, 2

## I.

ιατρος τῆς πόλεως 14  
 ιδέα, τῇ αὐτῇ 76, 3  
 ἰδία 'specially' 13, 2 ; 'privately' 12, 2 ; 36, 2 ; 46, 3 ;  
 )( δημοσία 15, 4  
 ἴδιος : τὰ ἴδια εὐτυχῶ 15, 2 ; τὰ  
 ἴ. ἐπιβοῶμαι 16, 6 ; ἴ. χρήματα  
 20, 4 ; ἴ. τέλη 16, 3 ;  
 ἴ. ἀνάλωσις 31, 5 ; )( δημόσιος  
 12, 2  
 ἰδιώτης 16, 2 ; 72, 3  
 ἰδρύω 37, 2  
 ἱερόν 6, 3 ; 8, 2 ; 20, 4 ; 27, 2 ;  
 44, 3 ; 46, 3 ; 54, 5 ; 71,  
 1  
 ἱκανός 6, 3 ; 48 ; with infin.  
 17, 8 ; 37, 1 ; 68, 1 ; 102,  
 5 ; ἴ. γενέσθαι 'prove oneself  
 capable' 72, 2  
 ἱκανῶς 17, 5 ; 92, 5  
 ἰκετεύω 19, 1  
 ἵνα 18, 1 ; 22 ; 42, 1 ; 48 ; 73,  
 2 ; 78, 2 ; 84, 2 ; 88, 1 ; 89,  
 1 ; 91, 5 ; 92, 5 ; ἵνα μὴ . .  
 ὅπως μὴ 87, 2  
 ἵναπερ 98, 2  
 ἱππικόν 21, 1  
 ἱπποκρατοῦμαι 71, 2  
 ἱππομαχία 98, 4  
 ἱπποτροφία 15, 3  
 ἰσθμός 97, 1, 2  
 ἰσοκλίνδυνος 34, 7 n

ἰσομοιρῶ 39, 1 ; ἴ. ξυμοφορᾶς  
 πρὸς τινα 16, 4  
 ἰσονομοῦμαι μετὰ τινος 38, 5  
 ἰσοπλήθης 37, 1  
 ἴσος 'equal' 16, 4 ; 39, 1 ;  
 40, 1 ; ἐν ἴσῳ 'equally' 87,  
 3 ; τὰ ἴσα νέμειν 16, 4 ; ἴσα  
 ἀμφοτέροις ἀποκρίνασθαι 88,  
 1 ; 'fair' 80, 1, 2  
 ἴστημι τροπαῖον 70, 3 ; 94, 2 ;  
 97, 5 ; 98, 4 ; 100, 3 ; 103,  
 1 ; ἀνεμος κατὰ βορέαν ἐστη-  
 κώς 104, 2 ; αἱ γινώμει ἴσταν-  
 ται πρὸς τὰ λεγόμενα 34, 7  
 ἰσχυρίζομαι 55, 1  
 ἰσχὺς 16, 3 ; 83, 1 ; 86, 2  
 ἰσχὺν 18, 6 ; 82, 3 ; ἴ. τῇ  
 περιουσίᾳ τοῦ ναυτικοῦ 17, 7  
 ἴσως 10, 2, 4 ; 11, 3 ; 33, 1 ;  
 34, 2 ; 78, 3 ; 79, 1

## K

καθαίρω ἀρχήν 11, 3 ; τὴν πόλιν  
 15, 3 ; τὴν δύναμιν 92, 5 ;  
 τὸν βάρβαρον 83, 2  
 καθάπτομαι 'attack' 16, 1 ;  
 82, 1  
 καθέξομαι, of armies 49, 3 ;  
 98, 2  
 κατέλκω ναῦς 50, 4 ; ναυτικόν  
 34, 4  
 καθηγούμαι 4, 1 n  
 κάθημαι παρακελευστός 13, 1  
 καθίζω στράτευμα 64, 1 ; 66, 1  
 καθίημι ἄρμα 'enter for a con-  
 test' 16, 2  
 καθίστημι ἐς ἐκπληξιν 36, 2 ;  
 ἐς λογισμὸν 34, 4 ; κ. ἀγωνί-  
 σασθαι 16, 6 ; κ. φυλακὴν  
 98, 2 ; κ. πύργους 99, 3 ;—  
 middle : καθίστασθαι τὰλλα  
 45 ; κ. τὴν ἀρχὴν ἀνεπιφθόνως  
 54, 5 ; 83, 4 ; 85, 3 ;—in-  
 trans. act. : καταστάντες ἡγε-  
 μόνες 82, 3 ; κ. πολέμιος 15,

4; ἡ τυραννὶς κατέστη 59, 2; κ. ἐς φυγὴν 70, 2; ἐν τῷδε καθέσταμεν 18, 3;—pass.: 55, 3; 69, 1

καθορμίζομαι 97, 1

καί: (1) *corrective or explanatory*: ἡ ἡμετέρα πολυπραγμοσύνη καὶ τρόπος 87, 3 n; μετὰ τοῦ αὐτοῦ λόγου καὶ τῆς ξυνωμοσίας 61, 1; (2) 'and so,' frequently introducing a sentence, *c.g.* 7, 1; (3) joining dissimilar phrases: ἀπειροὶ τοῦ μεγέθους . . καὶ ὅτι 1, 1 n; cf. ἐς τὸ ἀγριώτερόν τε καὶ πλείους ἔτι ξυλλαμβάνειν 60, 2; καὶ σίτος καὶ ὄσων δέοι 71, 2; ἐκ τοῦ λειμῶνος καὶ τῆς ἐξετάσεως 97, 2; (4) in parataxis, 16, 1 n; (5) in the 'running' style of simple narrative, 45

καινὸν τι λέγω 89, 6

καιρὸς: ἐν κ. 9, 3; ἐν τῷ παρόντι κ. 31, 1; ὅταν καιρὸς ᾖ 93, 3

καίτοι 'and yet' 11, 1; 'and surely' 80, 2 n

κακόνους 24, 4

κακοζύνετος 76, 3

κακός: κακά σπεύδω 40, 1

κακουργῶ 7, 3

κακῶ τινα 18, 4; 78, 2; 85, 1

κακῶς φρονῶ 36, 1; κ. ἐνφοδομημένος 51, 1 n

καλλιεποῦμαι 83, 2 n

καλός: κάλλιστον ἔργων 33, 4

καλῶ 2, 3, 5; 4, 1, 3, 5; 5, 1; 57, 1, 3; 97, 1; 99, 1

καλῶς: κ. διακοσμῶ πόλιν 54, 5; κ. ψεύδεσθαι 12, 1 n

κάμνω 34, 5

κανοῦν φέρειν 56, 1

κατά: with accens., (1) *local*: κ. τὰς ἡπείρους 10, 3; κ. χωρία ἐρῆμα 34, 5; κ. σκηνὰς

εἶναι 100, 1; κατὰ βορέαν 104, 2; ἡ καθ' αὐτοὺς περιτείχισις 100, 1; τὰ καθ' αὐτοὺς 88, 3; with reflexive often = 'by oneself': καθ' αὐτὸν δυστυχεῖν 77, 2; κ. αὐτοὺς 13, 1; 'in their region,' τὸ κ. σφᾶς αὐτοὺς 70, 2; 'over against,' 'opposite,' 'at,' κ. τὸ Ὀλυμπιεῖον 65, 3; cf. 52, 2; κ. τὸν Λέοντα σchein 97, 1; 'via,' κ. ταῦτα ἀναβαίνειν 96, 1; κ. γῆν, θάλασσαν 6, 2; 7, 3; (2) hence describing the *passive*: καθ' ὃ τι χρῆ ποιεῖν τι 8, 3; 9, 1; καθ' ἡδονὴν λέγειν 17, 4; κατ' ἐρημίαν ἀρξαι 85, 3 n; κ. λόγον 'in proportion' 25, 2; κ. κόσμον 72, 5; καθ' ἡσυχίαν 64, 1; 66, 1; κ. κράτος 91, 7; κ. τάχος 34, 3; 102, 4; κατὰ πάντα 'in all respects' 37, 1; κατ' ἀμφοτέρω 31, 3 n; κατὰ μέρη 'in parts' 39, 1; καθ' ὅσον 54, 6; 82, 3; 87, 3; 88, 1; κ. τὸ εἰκός 72, 4; thus often distributive: κ. ναῦν ἐκάστην 32, 1; κ. ὀλίγον 34, 4; κ. ἐνθῇ 66, 3; κ. τέλῃ 42, 1; (3) 'owing to,' the ground on which an act is based: κ. τὸ ξυγγενές 6, 2; 76, 2; 88, 7; κ. τὴν γενομένην ξυμμαχίαν 75, 3; κ. τὴν προτέραν φιλίαν 75, 3; κ. τι ἐγκλημα 89, 2; κ. τὴν τοῦ πατρὸς πολιτείαν 104, 2; (4) object of a movement: κ. θέαν ἤκειν 31, 1; (5) *melior* ἢ κατὰ 15, 3; with gen.: καθ' αὐτοῦ μηνύειν 60, 4

καταβαίνω 30, 1

καταγιγνώσκω θάνατόν τινος 60, 4; 61, 7

καταγορεύω 54, 3  
καταγωγᾷ 42, 1 *n*  
καταδέω 53, 2  
καταισχύνω 13, 1  
καταιτιώμαι 60, 4  
κατακάω 88, 5  
κατακομίζω σῖτον 88, 4  
κατακρατῶ 55, 3  
καταλαμβάνω ναῦν ἤκουσαν 53, 1 ; cf. 94, 4 ; κ. στρατόπεδον 64, 1  
καταλείπω 16, 5 ; 33, 5 ; 50, 2 ; 100, 1  
καταλλάσσομαι πρὸς τινα 89, 2  
κατάλογον ποιεῖσθαι 26, 2 ; χρηστοί κ. 31, 3 *n*  
καταλύομαι πόλεμον 13, 2 ; 36, 4 ; κ. τυραννίδα 53, 3  
κατάλυσις 54, 3 ; κ. δήμου 27, 3 ; 28, 2  
καταπλέω 42, 2 ; κ. ἐπὶ διαβολῇ 61, 6  
καταπλήσσω 38, 2 ; 40, 2 ; 76, 1  
καταπολεμῶ 16, 2 ; 90, 3  
κατασκάπτω πόλιν 7, 2  
κατασκευάζομαι στρατόπεδον 44, 3 ; οἷς ἡ πόλις κατεσκευάσται 91, 7  
κατασκευή 31, 3 ; 46, 3  
κατασκοπή 41, 4 ; 46, 3  
κατασκοπῶ 50, 4 ; κατάσκοποι 45 ; 63, 3  
καταστρέφομαι 'conquer' 1, 1 ; 24, 3 ; 76, 3 ; 80, 4 ; 82, 3  
καταφέρομαι 2, 3  
καταφοβοῦμαι 33, 1  
καταφρονῶ 11, 5 ; 34, 9 ; 35, 1 ; 63, 2  
κατείργω 6, 2 ; 91, 2  
κάτεισιν ἄνεμος 2, 4  
κατεργάζομαι 11, 1 ; 33, 4 ; 86, 3  
κατέχω : κατασχεῖν 'secure' 9, 3 ; 11, 3 ; 23, 2 ; 39, 2 ; 86, 3 ; 95, 2 ; κ. τὴν τυραννίδα 55, 3  
κατοικίζω 7, 1

κατοίκισις 33, 2 *al.* ; plur., contemptuous 77, 1  
κατορθῶ 'succeed' 11, 1 ; 12, 1 ; 17, 3 ; 33, 5 ; 38, 2  
κάτωθεν 99, 3 ; 102, 3  
κείμει as pass. of τίθημι 61, 3  
κελεύω 7, 4 *al.*  
κενός 31, 3  
κεφάλαιον 6, 2 ; ἐν κεφαλαίοις ὑπομνησκω 87, 1  
κεφαλαῖω 91, 7  
κήδομαι 76, 2 ; 84, 1 ; κ. τῆς πόλεως 14  
κῆρυξ 32, 1  
κηρύσσω ὅτι 50, 4  
κινδυνεύω μὴ ἀδεῆς εἶναι 87, 4 *n* ; with aor. inf. 40, 1 ; κ. περὶ 9, 3 ; 17, 2 ; κ. τῇ πόλει 10, 5 ; 47 ; κ. ὑπὲρ 78, 1 ; κ. πάντα 'run all risks' 57, 3 ; κ. τὰ δεύτερα 78, 4 ; abs. 33, 1 ; 83, 2 ; 86, 1  
κινδυνός ἐστι μὴ 6, 2 ; κινδύνους προσλαβεῖν 78, 3 ; ὁ αὐτίκα κ. 49, 2  
κινῶ 36, 2 ; κ. πόλεμον 34, 2 ; with partitive gen. 70, 3  
κληρῶ 42, 1  
κοινός : τὸ κοινόν 6, 3 ; 8, 2 ; 17, 3 ; 40, 1 ; 41, 3 ; τὰ κοινά 'common interests' 89, 1 ; κοινῇ 4, 3  
κοινῶς τρέπεσθαι ἐς τὰ ἔργα 17, 4  
κολάζω 38, 4 ; κολάζομαι τὴν ἔχθραν 78, 1  
κόλπος 44, 1  
κομίζω 7, 1, 3 ; 51, 2 ; 90, 3 ; 91, 4 ; pass. 37, 1 ; 50, 3  
κομπῶ 17, 5  
κόπτω 66, 2  
κόσμος : τῷ εἰωθότι κ. 18, 5  
κοσμῶ τὸ κοινόν 41, 3  
κουφίζω ναῦν 34, 5 ; κούφη ναὺς 37, 1  
κρατήρας κεραυνῆναι 32, 1

κράτιστα, adv. 15, 4  
 κράτιστος: τὰ κ. τῆς γῆς 2,  
 5 η; ὑπηρεσῆσαι κ. 31, 3  
 κρατῶ, gen. 11, 1; 23, 1;  
 accus. 2, 5 η; 5, 1; 11, 5;  
 κ. ἐκ γῆς 68, 3  
 κρημνός 66, 1; 97, 5; 101, 1, 3  
 κρημνῶδες, τό, 103, 1  
 κρίνω 29, 1, 3  
 κρίσις: ἐς κ. ἄγειν 61, 4; κρίσεις  
 ποιέσθαι 60, 4  
 κρύπτω 72, 5  
 κρύφα 34, 2  
 κτείνω 59, 2  
 κτῶμαι ἀρχήν 17, 2; 18, 2; cf.  
 30, 2  
 κύκλος 98, 2 η; 101, 1; 102,  
 1, 2, 3  
 κύρωσις 103, 4  
 κωλύω τινά τι 91, 7  
 κώπαις χρῆσθαι 34, 5

## Λ

λαγχάνω 62, 1  
 λαμβάνω δίχα τὴν δύναμιν 10,  
 4; ὑπόπτως λ. πάντα 53, 3;  
 λ. τι μειζύνως 27, 3; χαλεπῶς  
 λ. 61, 1; λ. τὴν αἰτίαν 60, 1;  
 λ. λελαν 95, 1; λ. ἄθλον 80,  
 4; λ. καιρόν 86, 3; λαμ-  
 βάνεσθαι ἀφάρκτος 33, 3  
 λαμπρός 54, 2  
 λαμπρότης 16, 5; ὄψεως λ. 31, 6  
 λαμπρύνομαι 16, 3  
 λανθάνω 96, 1  
 λέγω with inf. instead of ὅτι  
 64, 3; 80, 3. Note that the  
 following forms regularly  
 take inf.: (1) pres. partic.  
 act. 6, 2; 52, 1; 56, 1; 79,  
 1; (2) pass. forms 2, 1;  
 λ.=‘order’ with inf. 29,  
 3; ὡς ποιηταῖς εἴρηται 2,  
 1 η; ὡς εἰκὸς καὶ λέγεται 2,  
 4; λέγειν τι εἰκὸς 18, 1; λ.

τι καιρόν 89, 6; λ. τι προσηνές  
 77, 2  
 λειμών 96, 3; 97, 2  
 λείπομαι οὐδενός 72, 1; λ. τοσοῦ-  
 τον 72, 3  
 λῆσται 4, 5  
 ληστικῶς 104, 3  
 λίθινος 27, 1  
 λιθοβόλοι 69, 2  
 λιθολόγοι 44, 1  
 λιμὴν 42, 1; 50, 4; 99, 1, 4;  
 101, 1; 102, 3  
 λίμνη 66, 1  
 λιποστρατία 76, 3  
 λογάδες 96, 3 η; 100, 1; 101, 4  
 λογάδην 66, 2 η  
 λογιζομαι 18, 4; 31, 5; 36, 3  
 λογίσμος: τούτῳ τῷ λ. 34, 6;  
 ἐς λ. καταστῆσαι 34, 4  
 λογοποιῶ 38, 1  
 λόγος: see ἔργον: λόγοι καλῶς  
 λεχθέντες 68, 1; λόγους ποιεῖ-  
 σθαι 44, 3; 50, 1; 88, 7;  
 103, 3; λόγων ἀπραγμοσύνη  
 18, 6  
 λοιδορῶ 89, 6  
 λοιπός 6, 2; 62, 1; 70, 3; τὸ  
 λοιπόν 13, 2  
 λυπή 59, 1  
 λυπηρός 16, 5; 18, 1  
 λυπῶ 57, 3; 66, 1  
 λυσιτελοῦν, τό, 85, 2  
 λύω τοὺς νόμους 14; τὰ ἐψηφι-  
 σμένα 15, 1; λ. γέφυραν 66, 2  
 λωφῶ 12, 1 η

## Μ

μακρός: οὐ διὰ μακροῦ ‘after a  
 short time’ 15, 4; 91, 3;  
 μακροτέραν adverbial 98, 3;  
 ἐς τὰ μακρότατα 31, 3  
 μαλακίζομαι 29, 3  
 μαλακός 13, 1  
 μαλακῶς 78, 4  
 μάλιστα: ἐς τὰ μ. 104, 2 η; μ.

ἰσχύειν 18, 6; *μ. μὲν* . . *εἰ*  
*δὲ μή* 34, 9  
*μᾶλλον* 'more probably' 18, 2,  
 4; 33, 4; 34, 7; 49, 4; 71,  
 2; 72, 5; 'by preference'  
 25, 2; 41, 2; *μ. ἐτέρων* 16,  
 1; *μ. τι* 82, 3  
*μάντις* 69, 2  
*μαρτύριον* 82, 2  
*μαρτύρομαι* 80, 3  
*μάρτυς* 14  
*μάχιμον*, *τό*, 23, 1; *μαχιμώτατος*  
 90, 3  
*μεγαλύνω τι* 28, 2  
*μέγας*: *μέγα φρονῶ* 16, 4; *μ.*  
*ἔργον* 8, 2; *μ. πρᾶγμα* 9, 1;  
 12, 2; *μέγα δύνασθαι παρὰ*  
*τινι* 59, 3; *μείζων διαβολή* 29,  
 3; *μ. ἢ κατὰ* 15, 3; *μ. ὑπὲρ*  
*δύναμιν* 16, 2 *η*; *μείζων ἰσχύω*  
 82, 3; *τὰ μείζω* 'great  
 powers' 78, 2; *μέγιστος δὴ*  
*τῶν πρὶν κίνδυνος* 13, 1;  
*μέγιστος διάπλους καὶ ἐπὶ*  
*μεγίστη ἐλπίδι* 31, 6; *τὰ*  
*μέγιστα προσήκω τινί* 84, 1  
*μέγεθος* 1, 1; 15, 4  
*μεθίστημι* 89, 6  
*μεθορμίζομαι* 88, 5  
*μειζόνως λαμβάνω τι* 27, 3  
*μελέτη* 72, 4  
*μελετῶ δόξαν ἀρετῆς* 11, 6; *εὐ-*  
*ταξία μετὰ κινδύνων μελετω-*  
*μένη* 72, 4  
*μέλλω*, fut. inf. 8, 1; aor.  
 inf. 31, 1; 'delay', pres.  
 inf. 10, 5; *τὸ μέλλον* 35, 1;  
 69, 3; 74, 1; *τὰ μ.* 9, 3;  
 31, 6; *οἱ μέλλοντες ἀπ' αὐτῶν*  
*λόγοι* 76, 1  
*μεμνημαι* 12, 1; *μ. διαβόλως*  
 15, 2  
*μεμπτός* 13, 1  
*μὲν* . . *μὲν* . . *δὲ* . . *δέ* 43;  
*δῆμος, οἱ μὲν* . . *οἱ δέ* 35, 1;  
*ἀμφότερα αὐτα, τὴν μὲν* . .

*τὴν δέ* 72, 4; *περὶ δὲ οἱ μὲν*  
*καταδουλώσεως, οἱ δ' ἐπὶ δε-*  
*σπότου μεταβολῇ* 76, 4 *η*; *δι'*  
*ὀργῆς, ὁ μὲν ἐρωτικῆς, ὁ δὲ*  
*ὑβρισμένος* 57, 3; *ὥς μὲν* . .  
*ὥς δέ* 2, 2  
*μέντοι* 9, 1; 25, 2; 32, 3; 38,  
 2; 60, 5; 72, 3  
*μένω* 18, 5; *μ. ἐν τάξει* 34, 4  
*μεσημβρία* 2, 5; 100, 1  
*μέσος πολίτης* 54, 2 *η*; *τὸ μέσον*  
 18, 6 *η*; *τὰ μ. τῆς νήσου* 2, 5  
*μεσοῦντος, θέρους* 30, 1  
*μετά*: (1) with gen.: accom-  
 paniment *μετ' ὀλίγων μονω-*  
*θεις* 101, 6; *μ. σφῶν αὐτῶν*  
 13, 2; *μετ' ἐκείνου ἐπράχθη*  
 28, 2; *μ. τινος εἶναι* 'to  
 side with' 88, 4; *οὐδὲ μεθ'*  
*ἐτέρων εἶναι* 44, 3; con-  
 current act or state, *μετ'*  
*ἐλπίδος ἰέναι* 30, 2; *αἱ μ.*  
*φόβου παρασκευαί* 34, 9; ὁμο-  
 λογῶ *μετ' ἀδελας* 60, 3; *εὐ-*  
*ψυχία μ. τοῦ πιστοῦ τῆς ἐπι-*  
*στήμης* 72, 4; *εὐταξία μ. κιν-*  
*δύνων μελετωμένη* 72, 4; *μ.*  
*κινδύνων ἀπολείπω* 31, 1;  
*μ. καιροῦ* 'as circumstances  
 require' 85, 1; *μ. τοῦ ἀλη-*  
*θοῦς σκοπεῖν* 89, 3; (2) with  
 accus.: *μ. Συρακούσας οἰκι-*  
*σθεις* 3, 3 *η*; cf. *Plato Rep.*  
*p. 451 c μ. ἀνδρείον δρᾶμα*  
*παντελῶς διαπερανθέν*  
*μεταβάλλω δεσπότην* 77, 1  
*μεταβολή δεσπότου* 76, 4; *γενο-*  
*μένης μ.* 59, 2; *μ. πολιτείας*  
 17, 2; *ἀπραγμοσύνης μ.*  
 'change to inactivity' 18,  
 7  
*μεταγιγνώσκω πλοῦν* 17, 2  
*μεταλαμβάνω τὰ ἐπιτηδεύματα*  
 18, 3; *μ. with inf.* 87, 5  
*μέταλλα* 91, 7  
*μεταξύ* 5, 1



μεταπέμπω 52, 1; 71, 2; 88, 9; μεταπεμπτέος 25, 2; μετά-πεμπτος 29, 3; 74, 1  
 μεταχειρίζω 12, 2; 16, 6  
 μετέχω τι 40, 1  
 μετεώρω τῇ πόλει 10, 5  
 μέτοικος 28, 1  
 μέτριος: μετριώτεροι εἶναι 89, 5; ὥς ἂν δύνωνται μετριώτατα 88, 1  
 μέτρον: ἐν εἴκοσι σταδίων μέτρῳ 1, 2 n  
 μέχρι ἰσθμοῦ 61, 2; μ. τοῦδε 'so far' 86, 4  
 μὴ οὐκέτι 74, 3; μὴ in an implied prohibition 18, 1 n; μὴ κατορθώσας μὴ ἐν τῷ ὁμοίῳ εἶναι 11, 1  
 μήκος πλοῦ 34, 5; 86, 2  
 μήν: καὶ μ. 17, 5; ἥ μ. 72, 5; οὐ μ. οὐδέ 55, 3  
 μηνὸς μισθός 8, 1; μηνοῖν δυοῖν τροφή 34, 4  
 μήνυμα 29, 1  
 μηνυτής 53, 2, 3; 60, 4  
 μήνυτρα μεγάλα 27, 2  
 μηνύω 27, 2; 28, 1; 53, 1; 57, 2; 60, 2, 4; 61, 4; 74, 1  
 μήτε . . τε 74, 3  
 μητρόπολις 4, 2; 82, 4  
 μηχαναί 102, 2  
 μηχανῶμαι 38, 4; 64, 1  
 μιμνήσκομαι 60, 1  
 μισθός, ὁ ἐκ δημοσίου 31, 3, 5  
 μισθοῦμαι 90, 3  
 μισθοφορά 24, 3  
 μισθοφόροι 43, 2  
 μῖσος 17, 6  
 μόλις 17, 5  
 μόριον 86, 5; βραχεῖ μ. 92, 7  
 μυστήρια 28, 1; 53, 1, 2  
 μυστικά 28, 2; 60, 1

## N

ναυκράτορες 18, 5

ναυπηγεῖσθαι 90, 3  
 ναύσταθμον 49, 4  
 ναυτικόν 17, 7; 31, 3; ν. πλη-ροῦν 52, 1  
 νέμω ἔλασσόν τι 88, 1; ν. τι τρία μέρη 'divide into three parts' 42, 1; νέμεσθαι γῆν 2, 6; τὰ αὐτῶν 13, 1  
 νεότης 17, 1; 18, 6  
 νεωστί 12, 1  
 νεώτερος ἐς τὸ ἀρχεῖν 12, 2; νεώτερα πράγματα 'revolution' 27, 3; νεώτεροι 28, 1; 38, 4  
 νησιδία 2, 6  
 νησιῶται 77, 1; 82, 3; 85, 2  
 νῆσος 2, 2, 5; 3, 2  
 νικῶ 16, 2  
 νομίζω: νομιζόμεναι εὐχαί 32, 1; ν. σφάγια 69, 2  
 νόμιμος κατασκευή 17, 3 n; τὰ ν. 4, 5; 5, 1  
 νόμῳ 16, 2; ἤθη καὶ νόμοι 18, 7; κείμενοι ν. 54, 6  
 νῦν δὴ 24, 2; ν. μὲν . . ἐκείνως δέ 11, 3

## Ξ

ξυγγένεια 16, 5  
 ξυγγενές, τό, 76, 2 al.  
 ξυγκαθαιρῶ δύναμιν 6, 2  
 ξυγκαταβαίνω 30, 2  
 ξυγκαταστρέφομαι 69, 3  
 ξύγκεινται ἀγγελίαι 36, 2  
 ξυγκραθεῖς 18, 8  
 ξυγκτῶμαί τι 69, 3  
 ξυλλαμβάνω 60, 2  
 ξυλλέγω ἐκκλησίαν 9, 1 n  
 ξύλλογος 41, 4; ξ. γίγνεται 75, 4  
 ξυμβαίνω 'make terms' 48  
 ξύμβασις 10, 2  
 ξυμβατικοὶ λόγοι 103, 3  
 ξυμμαχίαν, ξυμμαχούς, ποιεῖσθαι 34, 1; 13, 2 al.

ξύμμεικτος 4, 6 ; 17, 2  
 ξυμπαραγίγνομαι 92, 5  
 ξυμπαραμένω 89, 4  
 ξύμπας : τὸ ξ. 'Ἑλληνικόν' the whole of the G. world' 90, 3 ; τοῦ ξύμπαντος προστήναι 89, 5 ; τὸ ξ. 'taken together,' of a total 67, 2 ; 'on the whole,' summing up 37, 2 ; τὰ ξ. 'in all' 2, 1 *n*  
 ξυμφοβοῦμαι 101, 5  
 ξυμφορά, ἡ περὶ Πύλου, 89, 2 ; ξυμφορὰς ἰσομοιρῶ πρὸς τινα 16, 4 ; διὰ ξυμφορῶν 'in trouble' 10, 2  
 ξύμφερος 84, 3  
 ξυμφορῶ 99, 1  
 ξὺν ὅπλοις 105, 2 *n*  
 ξυναγορεύω, illustrating the law of compounds of λέγω 6, 3  
 ξυναναπείθω 88, 8  
 ξυνδεσμωταί 60, 2  
 ξυνδιαβαίνω 101, 6  
 ξυνδιαβάλλω 61, 6  
 ξυνδοκεῖ 44, 3  
 ξυνδρῶ 64, 5  
 ξυνελευθερῶ 56, 3  
 ξυνεπαμύνω 56, 2  
 ξύνεσιν ἐπιτηδεύειν 54, 5 ; ξ. οὐδενὸς λείπεσθαι 72, 2  
 ξυνεχῆς πόλεμος 26, 2  
 ξύνηθες 18, 6 ; 34, 4  
 ξύνθημα 61, 2  
 ξυνίστημι : ξυστήσai τὰ δυνατώτατα 16, 6 ; ξ. τινος 85, 3 ; ξυστήναι 21, 1 ; 79, 3 ; 96, 3  
 ξυνόμνυμι 18, 1 *n*  
 ξύνταξις 42, 1  
 ξυντάσσω 'put in order' 91, 4 ; 98, 2  
 ξυντίθεμαι 'arrange' : ἡμέραν 65, 1 ; ξ. τι 93, 3  
 ξυντυχία 54, 1  
 ξυνωμοσία 27, 3 ; 60, 1 ; 61, 1

ξυστρέφομαι military term 91, 2

## O

οἱ, sibi 58, 2 ; the only case of this pronoun at all frequent in prose  
 οἰκέως : ἡ οἰ. )( ἡ ἀλλοτρία 63, 3 ; 69, 3 ; τὰ οἰ. δαπανᾶν 47  
 οἰκέως διαλέγομαι 57, 2  
 οἰκῶ : *a.* abs., *b.* *w.* accus., *c.* *w.* ἐν ; οἰκῶ τι = διοικῶ 82, 3 *n*  
 οἰκίσας and οἰκήσας 37, 2 *crit.*  
*note*  
 οἰκιστής 3, 3 *al.*  
 οἰκοδομία act of building 98, 2  
 οἰνοχόαι 46, 3  
 οἶος : οἶα = ὥς 103, 4 ; οὐχ οἶόν τινα βουλευσασθαι 12, 2 *n*  
 οἰωνός 27, 3  
 ὀλιγαρχία 39, 1, 2  
 ὀλοφυρμός 30, 2  
 ὀλοφύρομαι 73, 3 *n*  
 ὄμαλον, τό, 101, 1  
 ὄμιλος 17, 4 *n* ; 32, 1  
 ὁμοιοτρόπως 20, 3  
 ὁμολογίαν δέξασθαι 10, 3  
 ὁμολογῶ 89, 6  
 ὁμόσε χωρεῖν 101, 5  
 ὄνομα )( ἔργον 78, 2  
 ὀνομάζομαι 89, 4 ; 96, 2  
 ὀξέως 10, 5 ; 12, 2 ; 34, 4  
 ὀπλιταγωγοί 25, 2 ; 31, 3  
 ὀπλιτεύω 91, 4  
 ὀπλοις ἐξαρτύεσθαι 17, 3 ; ἐν ὀ. εἶναι 74, 1 ; ξὺν ὀ. 105, 2 *n*  
 ὀποσοιοῦν 56, 3 *n*  
 ὀργίζομαι 60, 2  
 ὀρέγομαι ἀρχῆς 10, 5 ; ὀ. ἰσχύος 83, 1  
 ὀρθρός : περὶ ὀ. 101, 3 *n*  
 ὀρθῶ 9, 2  
 ὀρθῶς ἀχθομαι 89, 3  
 ὄρκιον ὁμόσαι 72, 5  
 ὄρμος 44, 2

ὀρμῶμαι ἐκ χώρας 50, 5  
ὀρρωδῶ περί τινι 9, 2; w. τό  
and inf. 14

ὀρῶ: ὀρῶν πρὸς τὰ Μέγαρα 97,  
5; ὅς πρὸς τὸν λιμένα ὀρᾷ  
101, 1; πᾶν τὸ πρὸς τὰς Ἐπι-  
πολὰς ὀρῶν 75, 1 n

ὅς: ἐν ᾧ 55, 3 n; 92, 4 n; see  
Index II. s.v. attraction

ὅσος: ὅσον οὐ 45; ὅσον εἰκὸς  
εἶναι 72, 3 *crit. note*; ὅσον  
'about,' with numeral 67,  
2; ἐς ὅσον 'as far as' 18, 3;  
69, 1; ὅσῳ καὶ 11, 6; ὅσα  
ἄλλα, sc. ἦν, 105, 2

ὅστις for ὅς 3, 1 n; ἐν ὅτῳ γί-  
γναιτο 15, 4

ὅτι with clause following a  
noun 1, 1 n

οὐδαμοῦ φανερός 61, 7

οὐδὲ μεθ' ἐτέρων εἶναι 44, 3

οὐδενὶ τρόπῳ 35, 1; οὐδεμία  
βλάβη τοῦ and inf. 41, 3

ὄχλος 17, 2; 20, 4

ὄψιν παρέχομαι 'make a show'  
46, 3; ὄ. 'sight' 31, 1 n

## II

πάθος 55, 4

παιανίζω 32, 2

παιδιά: μετὰ παιδιᾶς καὶ οἶνον  
28, 1

πανδημεῖ 64, 1, 3; 65, 1; 67,  
2; 68, 2; 96, 3

πανστρατιᾷ ἐξελεθῆν 7, 2

πανταχόθεν 103, 2

πάνν: τὸ π. ἀκριβές 18, 8; π.  
χρηστοί 53, 2; π. θαρσῶ 92,  
1; π. θαυμάζω 33, 2; π.  
ἔρρωμαι 17, 8

παρά: (1) gen.: τὰ παρ' Ἐγε-  
σταίων 22; 71, 2; 37, 2; 91,  
1; 93, 1; 98, 1; (2) dat.:  
μέγα δύνασθαι παρὰ τινι 59,  
3; 64, 3 (no other ex. of dat.

in this book); (3) accus.,  
along or past: π. γῆν πλεῖν  
13, 1; π. ἄπαν τὸ στράτευμα  
33, 6; τειχίζειν τεῖχος παρὰ  
πᾶν κτλ. 75, 1; π. τὰς ναῦς  
πῆξαι σταύρωμα 66, 2; τῇ  
μὲν . . π. δὲ τό 'along the  
other side' 66, 1; *contrary*  
*to*: π. γνώμην 9, 2; 11, 5;  
34, 8; π. λόγον 33, 6; π.  
φύσιν 17, 1; giving the  
measure: π. τοσούτον γι-  
γνώσκω 37, 2. Note that  
παρὰ with gen. and with  
dat. is used of *persons*, not  
of *things*; the same is true  
of παρὰ w. accus. = 'to' w.  
verbs of motion

παραγίγνομαι προθύμως τινι 18,  
1; παραγίγνεται ξυμμαχία  
73, 2

παραδείγματα ἔχειν 77, 1

παραδίδωμι ἐμαιτὸν τύχῃ 23, 3

παραθαλασσίδιος 62, 3

παρακάθημαι 13, 1

παρακαλῶ 'appeal to for help'  
86, 4; 87, 2

παρακαταλείπω 7, 1

παρακελευστός 13, 1

παρακομίζομαι 44, 2; 52, 1;  
62, 2; 94, 2

παράπαν γινώσκω 18, 7; π.  
80, 1

παραρρήγνυμι 70, 2

παρασκευή 'force' 21, 2

παραντίκα, τό, 83, 3; 93, 2

παραχρήμα: τὸ π. περιδεές 59, 1  
παρέργω, ἐν, 69, 3

παρέστηκε τινι 'it occurs to'  
34, 8; 68, 3; 78, 1

παρέχω ἐκπληξιν 46, 4; 70, 1;  
98, 2; π. θάρσος 68, 1; π.

νίκην 80, 4; mid.: παρέχο-  
μαι λόγους μόνον 12, 1; π.  
ναυτικόν τε καὶ προθυμίαν 83,  
1; παρέχει impers. 86, 5

παρίημι τὴν ἀρχήν 23, 4 ; π.

πολλά 91, 7

παροικῶ 82, 2

παροκωχῆ νεών 85, 2

παρόντα, τά, 41, 1 ; 46, 5 ; τοῖς

παροῦσιν ἔπεσθαι 89, 4

παροξύνω 56, 2 ; 88, 10

παρορύσσω 101, 2

παρουσία a body present 86, 3

παῦλα : ἐν π. 60, 2

πεζόν, τό, 66, 3 ; καὶ πεζῇ καὶ  
ναυσί 94, 2

πεζός, ὁ, (sc. στρατός) 21, 1 ;

97, 2. Ellipse of a masc.  
non-personal noun is rare.

This occurs only in Herod.  
and Thuc.

πεῖραν δοῦναι τῆς δόξας 11, 4

πειρῶ = conor 63, 2 n ; 38, 2

πέλαγος : διὰ πελάγους 13, 1 n

πέμπω . . δηλῶν 34, 1 ; cf.  
34, 3

περαίνει, οὐδέν 'does no good'  
86, 2

πέραν w. gen. 101, 6

περὶ : (1) gen. : οὐ π. τῆς Σικε-  
lias πρότερον ἔσται ὁ ἀγὼν ἢ  
τοῦ περιωθῆναι 34, 4 ; π.

πατρίδος ἀγὼν 68, 3 ; π.

πλείστου μελετῶ δόξαν = π.

πλείστου ποιοῦνται δόξαν 11,

6 ; (2) dat. : ὀρρωδῶ π. τῷ

σώματι 9, 2 n ; πταίνει π.

σφίσιν αὐτοῖς 33, 5 ; (3)

accus. : περὶ ὀρθρόν 101, 3 ;

w. numeral : 'about' 74, 1 ;

'connected with' αἱ περὶ τὸ

σῶμα σκευαί 31, 3 ; cf. 17,

3 ; π. τὴν ἐκ Πύλου ξυμφόραν

89, 2 ; of place : οἰκεῖν π.

πᾶσαν τὴν Σικελίαν 2, 6

περιαγγέλλω τινί 88, 6

περιαλγῶ 54, 3

περιβόητος 31, 6

περιγίγνομαι : ἦν τι περιγίγνηται

αὐτοῖς τοῦ πολέμου 8, 2

περιδεῖς 49, 2 ; 51, 2

περιδεῶς 83, 3

περιέστηκεν ὑποψία ἐς τινα 61,

4 ; τὸνναντλον περιέστη αὐτῷ  
24, 2

περικλυζομένη νῆσος 3, 2

περικοπή 28, 1, 3 ; περικόπτω  
27, 1

πέριξ πολιορκῶ 90, 3

περιορῶ 'overlook' abs. 98,  
1 ; w. inf. 38, 4 n ; 86, 1 ;

περιορῶμαι 'wait on events'  
93, 1 ; 103, 2

περιουσία ναυτικοῦ 17, 1 ; cf.

πολλῷ τῷ περιόντι τοῦ ἀσφα-  
λοῦς 55, 3

περιπέμπω 45

περιποιῶ 'save' 104, 1

περιπόλια 45

περισκοπῶ 49, 4

περιτελίσμα 101, 1 ; περιτελι-  
σμός 88, 6

περιτίθημι ἀτιμίαν τινί 89, 2

περιτυγχάνω τινί 57, 3 ; 94, 2

περιφανῶς ὠφελεῖσθαι 60, 5

περίφοβος 36, 1

πηλώδης 101, 3

πίθανός τινι 35, 2

πιπράσκω 95, 1 ; 98, 1

πίστις πονηρῶν ἀνθρώπων 'belief  
in' 53, 2 ; πίστιν παρέχειν

17, 1

πιστόν, τό, 72, 4

πίσυνος ξυμμαχία 2, 6

πλαισίω : ἐν π. τάσσεσθαι 67, 1

πλεονεκτῶ τινος 39, 2

πλήν : w. gen. 7, 1 ; not  
affecting construction 88,

4 ; πλήν γε 23, 1 ; π. καθ'  
ἅσον 54, 6 ; 82, 3 ; 88, 1

πόθος 24, 3

ποιῶ ὅπη ὠφέλια ἤξει 93, 2 ; π.  
τάδε followed by exepetetic

clause 91, 4 ; ποιῶ w. inf.,  
'cause' 2, 5 ; π. δύο μέρη

τοῦ στρατεύματος 'divide into

- two parts' 62, 1; π. πόλεις ἀναστάτους 76, 2; π. εὐπροφάσιστον τὴν αἰτίαν 105, 2; π. ἐκκλησίαν 8, 1; 70, 1; π. κρίσεις 60, 4; π. τὰ μυστήρια 28, 1; ποιεῖν τροπὰς ἀλλήλων 69, 2; in VII. 54 ποιῶμαι τροπήν: π. οἰκιστάς 4, 4; ποιῶμαι οἰκιστήν 3, 3 n; π. ἐντός 67, 1; 75, 1; ποιεῖσθαι ἄδειαν 'obtain exemption from penalties' 60, 3; ποιεῖσθαι δεινόν 60, 4 n; ποιεῖσθαι φίλους 48; ξυμμάχους 13, 2; ποιῶμαι w. noun, as periphrasis for verb, but in higher style, ἀρπαγὴν 52, 2; ἐξέτασιν 96, 2; ἐπιχειρήσιν 10, 2; εὐχάς 32, 1; ζήτησιν 53, 2; καταλόγους 26, 2; λόγους 44, 3; 50, 1; 88, 7; μάχην 49, 1; ξυμμαχίαν 34, 1; ξύνταξιν 42, 1; ξενίσεις 46, 3; πλοῦν 18, 4; πόλεμον 37, 2; φυλακὴν 104, 3; (the passive is formed with γίγνομαι;) on ποιῶ for ποιῶμαι see 58, 2 *crit. note*; τὰ ἡμῖν ποιούμενα 87, 3 n
- πλάσασθαι ἀδήλως τῇ ὀψει 58, 1 n
- πολέμα, τά, 80, 1 n (πολεμικά Herw.)
- πολιορκῶ 90, 3
- πολλαχόθεν 32, 3; 45
- πολλοστὸν μόριον 86, 5
- πολυανδρεῖν 17, 2
- πολυάνθρωπος πόλις 3, 2
- πολυαρχία 72, 4
- πολυπραγμοσύνη 87, 3
- πολύς: διὰ πολλοῦ καὶ πολλῶν ὄντων 11, 1; διὰ πλείστου 11, 4; ὁ π. ὁμιλος καὶ στρατιώτης 24, 3 n; w. exegetic inf.: πέλαγος πολὺ περαιοῦσθαι 34, 4
- πολυτέλεια 12, 2
- πολυτελής 31, 1, 3
- πομπή 57, 1; πέμπω πομπήν 56, 2
- πονηρία 53, 3; 92, 3
- πονηρός 53, 2; in ἐπὶ τὰ πονηρότερα ἐξάγειν 89, 5 the form is πονηρός 'wicked,' not πόνηρος 'disastrous,' as is shown by 92, 3
- πόνος: ἐν π. εἶναι 'be in trouble' 34, 2
- πονῶ of ships 104, 2; of an army 67, 1
- πορθμός 2, 4 n
- πορίζω διαβολήν 29, 3
- πῶρος: ἐν π. καὶ προσβολῇ εἶναι 48
- πότερον 38, 5
- ποτὸν ὕδωρ 100, 1
- πράσσω αὐτά 'deal with the matter' 10, 2 n; π. τὰ πρὸς τινα 88, 3; π. τι πρὸς τινα 61, 2; πρᾶσσομαι 'exact' 54, 5
- πρὶν: aor. inf. 4, 2 *al.*; pres. inf. 29, 1; πρὶν and subj. without ἄν 10, 5 n; πρὶν ἄν 71, 2; μὴ ἐν τῷ ὁμοίῳ καὶ πρὶν ἐπιχειρῆσαι 11, 1
- πρό 77, 2 n; π. πολλῶν τιμᾶσθαι 10, 4 n
- προάγω τὴν πόλιν 18, 6
- προαμύνομαι 38, 4
- προαπαντῶ 42
- προβάλλομαι λόγον 92, 5
- προδηλῶ 34, 7
- προδίδωμι τὴν βούλησιν 69, 1
- προδοσία 103, 4
- πρῶειμι ἐς τὸ ἔργον 57, 1
- προεπιχειρῶ 34, 7
- προεστάναι τοῦ δήμου 28, 2
- προθυμία φυγαδική 92, 2
- πρόθυμος διατελῶ 89, 2 n; τὸ π. ἔχω 69, 3
- προθυμοῦμαι 31, 3; 39, 2

- πρόθυρον 27, 1  
 προίεμαι 34, 2; 78, 3  
 προκαταλαμβάνω 18, 2; 98, 2  
 προμηθία 80, 1  
 προνοῦμαι τοῦ σώματος 'take some thought for' 9, 2  
 προξενία 89, 2  
 προορῶμαι τι 78, 4  
 προπάσχω 38, 4  
 προπέμπω 'attend' 30, 2; 'send forward' ναὺς εἰσομένας 42, 2  
 προπηλακίζω 54, 4; 56, 1  
 πρόπλοι ναὺς 44, 1; 46, 1  
 πρὸς: (1) gen.: none in this book; (2) dat.: *near*, 49, 1; *in addition to*, 31, 3; (3) accus.: *direction*, see ὁρῶ; τὰ π. ἐσπέραν 2, 2; ἵστασθαι πρὸς 34, 7; προσβαλεῖν π. 'touch at' 44, 2; *with a view to*, π. τὰ παρόντα 41, 1; 46, 5; π. τὰ ἐσαγγελλόμενα 41, 2; of intercourse, friendly or hostile, πρὸς τινα ἰσομοιρεῖν 16, 4; ἔρις π. σφᾶς αὐτοὺς 31, 4; π. ἡμᾶς ἰέναι 'join us' 69, 4; *with reference to, adapted to, expressive of*, π. τοὺς τρόπους 9, 3; ἐπαίρεσθαι π. τὰς τύχας 11, 6; *compared with*, 31, 6. Note: π. w. accus., with meanings akin to 'in face of,' is very freely used, and is often equivalent to ἐς  
 προσάγομαι μισθῷ 22  
 προσαγορεύω 16, 4  
 προσαναγκάζω 72, 4; 88, 5; 91, 4  
 προσβάλλω 44, 2  
 πρόσβασις 'approach' 96, 1  
 προσβολή 'landing-place' 48  
 προσγίγνομαι 18, 4  
 προσδέχομαι 'expect' 33, 4; 49, 2; προσδεχομένῳ ἦν 48, 6; 'accept' 20, 2  
 προσδοκία 49, 2  
 προσειμί τινι 'side with' 20, 3  
 προσείω φόβον τινί 86, 1  
 προσέτι 7, 7; 27, 2; 53, 3; 68, 2  
 προσήκω τινὶ τὰ μέγιστα 84, 1  
 προσηγήης 77, 2; Ionic word, found in Herod., frequent in Hippocrates; also in Aristotle and later writers  
 προσκάθηναι πολέμιος 89, 6  
 πρόσκειμαι τῷ δήμῳ 'incline to' 89, 3  
 προσκτῶμαι 18, 2  
 προσλαμβάνω ἐμπειρίαν 18, 6; π. τὴν δόξαν 55, 4; π. κινδύνους 78, 3  
 προσμίσγω Τάραντι 104, 2  
 προσξυνοικῶ 2, 3  
 πρόσσοδος ἡ ἀπὸ τῶν ξυμμάχων 91, 7; μετὰλλων π. 91, 7  
 προσποίησις 'pretence' 16, 5  
 προστάσσω ἄρχοντα 93, 2  
 προστάτης δήμου 35, 2 *n*  
 προστίθεμαι τινα 'attach to oneself' 18, 1; π. τῇ γνώμῃ 'give one's vote to' 50, 1  
 προσφέρομαι 'behave with regard to' 44, 4  
 προσχωρῶ 88, 3, 5  
 προτελίσμα 100, 2; 102, 2  
 προτελῶ 'spend beforehand' 31, 5  
 πρότερον ἢ w. inf. 58, 1 *n*  
 προτίθημι γνώμας 'allow debate' 14  
 προτιμῶ 9, 2  
 προτιμωροῦμαι 57, 3  
 προύχω: 'excel,' π. ἐν τινι 16, 5; dat. 20, 4; 3, 2, 3; abs. 18, 2; 'project,' χερσόνησος π. ἐς πέλαγος 97, 1  
 προφανής: ἐκ τοῦ προφανοῦς 73, 2



προφασίζομαι 25, 1  
 πρόφασις βραχεία καὶ εὐπρεπής  
 8, 4; π. ἀληθεστάτη 6, 1 n;  
 λαβεῖν π. 34, 6; πρόφασιν μὲν  
 . . τὸ δ' ἀληθές 33, 2  
 προφυλάσσομαι 38, 2, 4  
 προχωρεῖ τι 18, 5; 74, 2; 90,  
 3; π. τὰλλα ἐς ἐλπίδας 102,  
 2 n  
 πρύτανις 14  
 πταίω 12, 1; 33, 5  
 πυλῖς 51, 2; 100, 1

## P

ῥάδιος κατασχεῖν 9, 3; ῥάων  
 μετὰστασις 'change for the  
 better' 20, 2; ῥᾶον 'under  
 easier conditions' 69, 3;  
 100, 1  
 ῥαδίως: οὐ ῥ. διατίθεσθαι 'to  
 be hardly treated' 57, 4  
 ῥητός 29, 3; 30, 1; 64, 3  
 ῥήτορας ἐνιέναι 29, 3  
 ῥώμη 31, 1; 85, 1  
 ῥώννυμαι 17, 8

## Σ

σαφέστερόν τι ἐτέρων εἶδέναι 33,  
 1  
 σεισμός γίγνεται 95, 1  
 σῆμα 59, 3  
 σιταγωγός 30, 1; 44, 1  
 σιτοποιοί 22, 2  
 σκεδάννυμι 52, 2  
 σκευή 31, 3; 94, 4  
 σκεῖη, τά, 97, 5  
 σκηγή: κατὰ σκηνας εἶναι 100, 1  
 σκηνιδίων, ἐκ, 37, 2  
 σκήπτομαι 18, 1  
 σόφισμα 77, 1  
 σπένδομαι, mid. denoting re-  
 ciprocity 7, 1  
 σπεύδω 9, 3; 10, 4; 40, 1; 79,  
 3

σπονδαὶ 'libations' 32, 2;  
 'truce,' σπονδὰς φανερώτατα  
 λύειν 105, 1  
 σπουδῇ 31, 3; 69, 1  
 στάσεις ἀναιρεῖσθαι 38, 3; στάσει  
 νικηθεῖς 5, 1  
 στασιάζω 17, 3, 4  
 σταύρωμα 64, 3; 66, 2  
 στέγω 'keep secret' 72, 5  
 στέριφος 101, 3  
 στήλη 55, 1  
 στόλος 31, 3 al.  
 στορέσαι τὸ φρόνημα 18, 4  
 (criticised by Schol. as a  
 far-fetched phrase)  
 στρατιώτης as adj. 24, 3 n  
 στρατιωτὶς ναῦς 43  
 σφάγια 69, 3  
 σφᾶς αὐτοῦς for ἀλλήλους 31, 4;  
 σφλσι = εαυτοῖς 64, 2, indirect  
 for direct reflexive  
 σφέτερον, τό, 36, 2 n; ἡ σφετέρα  
 (χώρα) 30, 2  
 σχεδιαί 2, 4  
 σχῆμα 89, 6  
 σφίζω μεγάλα 92, 5  
 σῶμα: τὰ περὶ τὸ σ. 17, 3; τοῦ  
 σ. προνοεῖσθαι τι 9, 2  
 σωτήριος 23, 4  
 σῶφρόν ἐστι w. inf. 6, 2; 29,  
 2; 41, 2  
 σωφρονίζω 78, 2  
 σωφρονιστής 87, 3; for the  
 association of σ. with the  
 idea of hostility cf. Plat.  
 Rep. 471 A  
 σωφρονῶ 11, 7

## T

ταλαιπωρία 92, 5  
 ταμίς γενέσθαι τῆς τύχης 78, 2  
 ταμιεύομαι 18, 3  
 ταύτη 'in this way' 77, 2  
 τάχα ἄν 2, 4; 10, 4; 17, 4;  
 19, 2; 34, 2; 78, 3

τάχεων διά for more usual δ.  
τάχους 66, 2

ταχυναυτεῖν 31, 3; τὸ ταχυναυτοῦν 'the fast vessels' 34, 5

τε: τε . . . δέ 83, 1 *n*; often wrongly inserted in MSS 6, 2 *n*; note following uses: (1) τε . . . τε to balance two clauses that describe concurrent events; (2) τε joining sentences, rare after Thue.; (3) τε adding a *third* point of importance; (4) τε summing up and concluding

τεκμήρια ἐπιλέγειν 28, 2

τέκτων 44, 1

τελευτῶ 7, 4

τέρπομαι ἡδονῇ λόγου 83, 3

τέως μέν 61, 7

τηρῶ πορθμόν 2, 4 *n*; τ. w. partic. 100, 1

τιμῶμαι πρὸ πολλῶν 'value highly' 10, 4

τιμωρία 'help' 93, 2; τιμωρίαν ὑπέχειν 'give satisfaction' 80, 4

τιμωροῦμαι pass. 60, 5

τοιγάρτοι 38, 3

τόλμα 31, 6; 33, 4; 59, 1

τόλμημα 54, 1

τοσοῦτος and τοσόσδε combined 6, 1

τότε referring to a well-known event 2, 3

τρέπω τι ἐς γέλωτα 35, 1; τρέπομαι ἐς τοῦτο τὸ εἶδος, w. ὥστε, 'take to this method' 77, 2; τρέπομαι ἐς τὰ ἔργα 17, 4; τ. πρὸς τὰ Μαντινέων 89, 3; τετραμμένος πρὸς τὴν ἐκκλησίαν 51, 1; cf. 99, 2; τρέψασθαι ἱππέας 98, 4; ἐτρεψάμην is trans., ἐτραπόμην intrans.

τρίβω, fut. pass. of, 18, 6 *n*

τριηριταί 46, 3

τρόπος 9, 3; 87, 3

τροφή 34, 4

τυγχάνω w. partic.: (1) w. pres. and imperf. the partic. keeps its time relative to the verb; (2) w. ἔτυχον pres. and perf. partic. keep their time, but aor. partic. expresses time coincident with the verb; ἐτύγχανον παρειλήφότες 96, 3

τυραννίς 15, 4 *al*.

# Υ

ὕβρις 28, 1

ὕπακούω 71, 2; 82, 2 *n*; ὑπακούσεται 69, 3 *n*

ὕπαρχει μισθοφορά 24, 3; τὰ ὑπάρχοντα 9, 3

ὕπερ: (1) gen.: ὕ. ποταμοῦ οἰκίσειν 4, 1 *n*; ὕ. τῆς πόλεως κεῖσθαι 96, 1; (2) accus.: ὕ. δύναμιν μείζων 16, 2 *n*

ὕπερβάλλω 23, 1

ὕπερβολή στρατιᾶς 31, 6

ὕπερορῶ 11, 4; 18, 4; 104, 3

ὕπερφρονῶ 16, 4; 68, 2

ὕπεστιν ἐλπίς τινι 87, 4

ὕπέχω τιμωρίαν 80, 4

ὕπηρεσθαί 31, 3

ὕπό: (1) gen.: ὕ. ἀπλοίας ἀπολαμβάνεσθαι 22; ὕ. χειμῶνος πονεῖν 104, 2; ὕ. δέους ξυνιστασθαι 33, 5; ἐκπίπτω ὕ. 4, 1, 5; ἀνέστην ὕ. 2, 2; αἰτίαν ἔχω ὕ. 46, 5; (2) dat.: ὕ. βασιλεῖ εἶναι 80, 3; cf. 86, 1; (3) accus.: ὕ. νύκτα 7, 2; 65, 2

ὕποδέεστερος 1, 1

ὕποδέχομαι 2, 2; 34, 4, 5

ὕπολαμβάνω 'seize' 58, 2; 'take up' a charge 28, 1; 'suppose' 84, 1

ὑπομένω 'await an attack' 68, 2

ὑπομνησκω w. gen. 19, 1;  
τουναντίον ὑ. ὑμᾶς 68, 3;  
abs. 87, 1

ὑπονομηδόν 100, 1

ὑπονοῶ 76, 2; 83, 3; δύναμις  
ὑπονοεῖται ἐκ τοῦ δρωμένου 16, 2

ὑποπτεύω 83, 3; 86, 2; 87, 1;  
pass. w. inf. 61, 3

ὑπόπτῃς 60, 1

ὑπόπτος 'suspected': μὴ πέμψαι  
75, 3; τῷ ἡμετέρῳ ὑπόπτῳ  
85, 3; τῷ ὑπόπτῳ μου 89, 1;  
cf. 86, 5

ὑπόπτως ἀποδέχομαι πάντα 53, 2

ὑποσημαίνεται σιωπή 32, 1

ὑπόσπονδος 59, 4 al.

ὑποτείχισις 100, 3; ὑποτείχισμα  
100, 1

ὑπουργῶ 88, 1

ὑστερίζω δρόμῳ 69, 1

ὑστερον ἢ w. inf. 4, 2 n

### Φ

φαῦλος στρατιά 21, 1 n; cf. 31, 3

φέρω ἐς 'report upon to' 41, 4;

φέρει δόξαν, ὠφελίαν, τινί 16, 1

φθάνω: hist. pres., w. aor.  
partic. expressing coincident  
time: φ. ἀρπάσαντες 101, 6;  
φ. ἀναβάς 97, 2; but φθάνειν  
ἀν προκαταλαμβάνοντες 99, 2.

For rules see τυγχάνω

φθονῶ 16, 3; 78, 2; 89, 6

φιλία, ἡ, 'friendly country'  
21, 2

φιλία 78, 1 n

φιλόπολις 92, 2, 4; τὸ φιλό-  
πολι 92, 4

φοιτῶσιν ἀγγελίαι 104, 1

φορὰ χρημάτων 85, 2

φορτικὸν πλοῖον 88, 9

φρονῶ κακῶς 36, 1; φ. τι 89,  
6 n; φ. μέγα 16, 4

φρουρὰς ἐσκομίζειν 45

φρουροὺς ἐσπέμπειν 88, 5

φρύγω 22

φυγαδικὴ προθυμία 92, 2

φυλακὴν καταστήσαι 98, 2

φύλαξ: φυλὴν καταλιπεῖν φύλακα  
100, 1

φυλάσσομαι 11, 7; 40, 2; 87,  
4

φυλοκρινῶ 16, 2

φύσει 'naturally' 16, 3

φωνή 'language' 5, 1

### Χ

χαλεπωτέρα κατέστη ἡ τυραννίς  
59, 2

χάριν εἶδέναι 12, 1; χάριτί  
τινος 'as a favour to' 11, 3

χειμάζομαι 75, 2

χειμερινοὶ μῆνες 21, 2 n

χεῖρ: ἐν χερσὶ γίγνεται 70, 1

χεῖρον γιγνώσκω 80, 3

χειροτέχναι 72, 1

χερσόνησος 97, 1

χορηγίαι 16, 3

χρηματίζω 62, 4

χρονίζω 'lose time' 49, 2

χρόνιος 31, 3

χρόνῳ ὕστερον 5, 3; περὶ τοὺς  
αὐτοὺς χρόνους 105, 1

χωρὶον 'site' 4, 4

### Ψ

ψεύδεσθαι 17, 5; ψ. καλῶς 12,  
1 n

ψηφίζω: τὰ ἐψηφισμένα λείπειν  
15, 1

### Ω

ὠθῶ 70, 2

ώρα ἡλικίας, <i>flos</i> 54, 2; ὥ.	ἐν τῷ ὁμοίῳ 16, 4; ὥσπερ
ἔτους 'season' 70, 1	εἶχον 57, 3 <i>n</i>
ὥς ἄν with subj. 91, 4 <i>n</i>	ὠφέλεια = βοήθεια 73, 2; 103,
ὥς εἰπεῖν 72, 3 <i>n</i>	3
ὥσπερ εἴρητο 'according to in-	ὠφέλῳ τὰ ἴδια 15, 2; ὠφελοῦμαι
structions' 102, 3; ὥσπερ . .	ἐκ 12, 2

# ENGLISH INDEX

## HISTORY : RHETORIC : GRAMMAR

\*. The numbers refer to the notes by chapter and section, unless otherwise stated.

- |  |   |
|--|---|
| <p style="text-align: center;">A</p> <p>abstract nouns a mark of<br/> <i>σεμνότης</i> 24, 2</p> <p>accus., adverbial 4, 1; accus.<br/>         after <i>μυμνήσκομαι</i> 60, 1;<br/>         accus. and inf. 78, 1; in-<br/>         ternal with <i>μετέχω</i> 40, 1</p> <p>Achradina 3, 2</p> <p>active and middle 3, 3</p> <p>Adriatic 13, 1</p> <p>agent with pass., construction<br/>         of 2, 1; 87, 3</p> <p>Agrirentum 4, 4</p> <p>Aleibiades 15, 3; 16, 2; 28,<br/>         2; 29, 3; 48; 89, 2; 89, 6<br/> <i>crit. note</i></p> <p><i>altercatio</i>, <i>ὑποφορά</i> 38, 5</p> <p>anacoluthon 6, 2; 24, 3;<br/>         31, 1; 35, 1; 61, 5; 72, 4</p> <p>anaphora 2, 3; 7, 3; 30,<br/>         2</p> <p>Anaxilas 4, 6</p> <p>Andocides and the Mysteries<br/>         27, 1; 53, 2; 60, 4</p> <p>Antiochus of Syracuse 1, 2</p> <p>antithesis noticed 1, 1; 2, 1;</p> | <p>9, 3; 46, 2; 82, 2; 92,<br/>         5</p> <p>aorist partic., time of 4, 4;<br/>         34, 6; 34, 9; 93, 1</p> <p>aorist and present 6, 3</p> <p>aorist and future 80, 2</p> <p>Apollo 3, 1</p> <p>apposition 1, 1; 8, 4</p> <p><i>argumenta</i>, <i>πίστεις</i>: see enthy-<br/>         meme, epichireme, <i>exem-<br/>         plum</i>, <i>locus</i>, <i>probabile</i>, <i>sen-<br/>         tentia</i></p> <p>Argyriades, see Addenda to<br/>         notes</p> <p>Arnold on 21, 2</p> <p>article with inf. 2, 2; repeti-<br/>         tion of 2, 5; before names<br/>         of rivers 4, 1</p> <p>assimilation of pronoun to<br/>         complement 16, 3</p> <p><i>assumptio</i> 85, 3</p> <p>asyndeton 11, 5</p> <p>Athenagoras 35, 2</p> <p>Athenians, character of 87,<br/>         2; Athenian prestige 87, 4;<br/>         Athenian intervention in<br/>         Sicily Intr. 1</p> |
|--|---|

attraction of sentences 24, 3;  
with ὡςπερ 68, 2; of case  
77, 2

## B

Bernadakis on Eur. (*Phoen.*  
114), 51, 1

Bloomfield on 11, 5; 64, 3;  
78, 2

brachylogy 54, 5; 87, 5

## C

Camarina 75, 3; 80, 1; 88, 2  
*capitula finalia*, see *fines*

Carthage 2, 6

Catana 3, 3

Centuripa 94, 3

Cerameicus 54, 1; 71, 2

chiasmus 1, 1; 6, 1; 71, 2

choregia 16, 3

Cicero on the *enthymeme* 10, 5

Classen on 25, 2; 36, 2

*complexio* 85, 3

conditional sentences 80, 3

Conradt on the κύκλος 98, 2

Construction of λέγω 2, 1;

κρατῶ 2, 5; 11, 6; μεταξύ

5, 1; ὀνομά ἐστι 4, 5; βού-

λομαι 82, 4; ἀπαρτῶ 21, 2

*contrapositum* 18, 1

copula, omission of 21, 2

Corinth and Sparta 7, 1

## D

dative with περί 9, 1; 34, 4;  
of agent 1, 1; 87, 3

Declea 91, 6

decrees of the Ecclesia, illeg-  
ality of proposals to rescind  
14; Intr.

demagogues at Athens 89, 5

democracy, Greek 38, 5; 39,  
1

Dioclesides 53, 2; 60, 4

Dionysius of Halicarnassus 76,  
4

*dispositio* of Alcibiades' speech  
at Sparta Appendix

dual, forms of 43, 1; 104, 1

Ducetius 88, 4

## E

ellipse 11, 2; 82, 4

Elymi 2, 3

enthymeme 10, 5; 16, 4

epichireme 85, 3

Epidaurus, expedition to 31,  
2

Epipolae 96, 1, 2

epithet common to two nouns  
55, 3

Eryx 2, 3

Euryelus 97, 2

Eurymedon 1, 1

*exemplum*, παράδειγμα, re-  
markably rare in Thuc. 76,  
3

*exordium* of Alcibiades' speech  
at Sparta Appendix

## F

Faber, Tanaquil, on 86, 5

*figurae elocutionis*, σχήματα

λέξεως, figures of language

83, 2; see anaphora, antithe-  
sis, asyndeton, homoeoteleu-  
ton, parisosis, paromoeosis,  
paronomasia, polyptoton

*figurae sententiarum*, σχήματα

διαβολας, figures of thought;

see irony, oxymoron, ques-  
tion

figures on ships 31, 3

*fines* or *capitula finalia*, τέλη or

τελικά κεφάλαια: τὸ ἐπίκαιρον

10, 1; τὸ δίκαιον 18, 1; 79,

3; τὸ ἀναγκαῖον 18, 3; τὸ

συμφέρον 18 6; 23, 4; 86,



5; 91, 5; τὸ δυνατὸν 78, 3;  
τὸ χαλεπὸν 20, 2; τὸ καλὸν  
33, 4; Appendix; Intr. pp.  
xlvi, 1  
Freeman on 88, 4  
future with μέλλω combined  
with present 42, 1

## G

Gela 4, 3  
Gelon 5, 3  
generals, powers of, 8, 2; 26,  
1; the generals of the  
Sicilian Expedition Intr. § 3  
genitive with περί 34, 4; gen.  
between art. and noun 18,  
6; 62, 5; gen. abs., noun  
omitted 66, 3; order of  
objective gen. 33, 1; gen.  
abs. substituted for nom. or  
dat. 10, 2; 46, 4  
*genus deliberativum*, great  
majority of speeches in  
Thuc. classed under Appen-  
dix  
Gildersleeve 3, 3  
Göller on 77, 1  
Grote on 46, 3  
Gylippus 93, 2

## H

Harmodius and Aristogeiton  
53, 2  
Herbst on 89, 6  
Hermæ 27, 1; 54, 1; p. xlv  
Hermocrates 32, 3; 77, 2  
Herodotus 2, 1; 62, 5; H.  
and Thuc. p. xlii  
Hesychius on ἐφορμή 90, 3  
Himera 5, 1  
homoeotelenon: e.g. ἡ κατορ-  
θώσαντας . . εἰδέναι ἢ πταί-  
σαντας . . ξυναπολέσαι 12,  
1; a rare 'figure' in Thuc.

Horace, meaning of *mare*  
*Siculum* in 13, 1  
Hude on 89, 6; his text of  
Thuc. p. xxv  
Hudson on 1, 2  
Hyccara 62, 3

## I

Iberians 2, 2  
imperfect; see Greek Index  
under τυγχάνω, φθάνω  
*impunitas* 27, 2  
infinitive as imperative 34, 9;  
change from δτι to infin. of  
exhortation 50, 4; infin.  
after λέγω 6, 3; after ἕστερον  
ἢ 4, 2; subject of infin. 25,  
2  
Ionic words and constructions:  
δστις 3, 3; omission of art.  
with names of rivers 4, 1;  
πρίν w. subj. 10, 4; ἐνδοια-  
στῶς 10, 5; αἰχῆσις 16, 5;  
μεταχειρίζω = μεταχειρίζομαι  
16, 6; δμῖλος 17, 4; ὤς  
ἔκαστοι 17, 4; ὁ πρῆξός 21, 1;  
διαβδῶλλον 'cross' 30, 1;  
ἀλλή 34, 9; plural of verbal  
50, 5; αἰγιαλός 52, 1; Ἑλλάς  
as adj. 62, 2; πειρῶ = πειρῶ-  
μαι 63, 2; λογάδες 66, 2;  
ὀτρύνω 69, 2; προσσηγής 77,  
2; παρέχει impers. 86, 5;  
δικαιῶ 89, 5; τιμωρία βοή-  
θεια 93, 2; ἐξαπινάως 100,  
1  
irony 79, 2  
Italus 2, 4  
Italy, meaning of in Greek  
authors 2, 4

## J

Jebb on 91, 6; 92, 4

Jowett on 34, 5 ; 78, 4 ; 85,  
3 ; 86, 2  
Junghahn on 55, 1

K

Kleist on 62, 5 ; 85, 3  
Krüger on 24, 3

L

Labdalum 97, 5  
Laches 1, 1  
Laestrygonēs 2, 1  
Lamachus 49, 1 ; Intr. p. xiv  
Leocorium 54, 3  
Leon 97, 1  
Leontini 3, 3  
Lilly, W. S., on Thuc. p.  
xlviii

M

Mantineans as mercenaries 43,  
1  
Manuscripts of Thucydides  
Intr. II ; errors in p.  
xxii ; 97, 1  
meaning of ἀλίσκομαι 2, 2 ;  
τηρῶ 2, 4 ; δεχήμερος 7, 3 ;  
μεταξύ 5, 1 ; φαῦλος 21, 1 ;  
μήνυσις 27, 1 ; ἄδεια 27, 1 ;  
φέρω 41, 4  
Megara 4, 1 ; 75, 1  
Menaenum 88, 4  
metaphor 18, 3 ; 41, 3  
Meyer on 75, 3 ; 79, 1  
Monroe doctrine 32, 3  
Morris on ἔχω with partic.  
39, 2  
Motya 2, 6  
Müller-Strübing on the text  
of Thuc. p. xx  
Mysteries 28, 1 ; 29, 3 ; 53,  
1 ; 61, 7

N

*narratio*, διήγησις Appendix  
navigation, ancient 1, 2 ; 21,  
2  
Naxos 3, 1  
negatives 81, 5  
neuter, collective for masc.  
plur. 35, 1 ; αὐτά 10, 2 ;  
18, 6  
Nicias 12, 1 ; strategy of  
p. xiv  
noun, verbal, in Thuc. 64, 1 *al.*  
neut. partic. as noun 24, 2

O

object, common to verb and  
partic. 1, 1  
obscurity in Thuc., Classen's  
theory of p. xxiii  
Opiei 2, 4  
*oratio obliqua* 33, 2 ; 35, 1 ;  
attraction of relative clause  
in 24, 3 ; 72, 3  
order of words 1, 1 ; 6, 3 ; 21,  
2 ; 72, 1 ; 77, 2  
orthography p. xxviii  
Ortygia 3, 2  
oxymoron, ἀναγκάζονται ἀπραγ-  
μόνως σῶζεσθαι 87, 4

P

Panormus 2, 6  
parataxis 16, 1 ; 98, 1  
parenthesis 89, 6 *crit. note*  
pariosis 33, 4  
paromoeosis, similarity in the  
sound of clauses, λόγῳ . .  
τὴν ἡμετέραν δύναμιν σῶξοι  
ἂν τις, ἔργῳ δὲ τὴν αὐτοῦ  
σωτηρίαν 78, 4  
paronomasia, similarity in the  
sound of single words 11,  
6 ; 68, 2 ; 76, 2, 4  
participle as predicate 3, 3 ;

- periphrasis with ἔχω 39, 2 ;  
 co-ordinate participles 5, 3 ;  
 cumulation of 2, 6 ; with  
 διατελῶ 89, 2  
 pathos, power of Thuc. in  
 Intr. p. xlv  
 Perdicas 7, 3  
 perfect infin. after ὥστε 12, 1 ;  
 perf. pass. 2, 1  
*peroratio*, ἐπιλογος Appendix  
 personal construction 22  
 Phocians 2, 3  
 Phrynichus on περὶ w. dat.  
 33, 5  
 Pisistratid episode 54, 1  
 pleonasm with adverbs 101,  
 6  
 plural, rhetorical use of 78,  
 3  
 poetical constructions in Thuc.  
 91, 4  
 Poppo on 78, 1  
 preposition repeated 34, 3 ;  
 omitted 61, 1  
 present, historic 4, 1 ; pres.  
 of attempt 1, 1  
*probabile*, ἐκός 11, 3 ; 17, 6 ;  
 33, 4 ; 76, 3  
*probatio*, πίστις Appendix  
 pronoun, rel., in 2nd clause  
 4, 3 ; ἐκεῖνος and αὐτός refer-  
 ring to same person 34, 4 ;  
 see under σφᾶς, τοσοῦτος  
 prytanis 14  
 Pythium 54, 6
- Q
- question 18, 1 ; 38, 5  
 quibble in speeches of Alci-  
 biades 16, 4 ; 92, 4
- R
- relative sentence in *O.O.* at-  
 tracted into infin. 24, 3 ;  
 72, 3 ; omission of relative  
 4, 3
- Rhegium 4, 6  
 Rhodes 4, 3
- S
- Samos 4, 5  
 Schömann on Aeschines (1,  
 61), 13, 1  
 scholiast on 21, 2 ; 34, 1, 7 ;  
 37, 2 ; 58, 1 ; 78, 3  
 Segesta 2, 3  
 Selinus 4, 2  
*sententia ex contrariis conclusa*  
 10, 5  
*sententiae*, γνῶμαι, aphorisms,  
 very common in the speeches,  
*e.g.* 14 end  
 Sicani 2, 1  
 Sicilian Expedition Intr. I ;  
 its motive p. x ; departure  
 of the forces 30, 1 ; 31, 4 ;  
 the forces 43, 1  
 Sicily, Thucydides' account  
 of p. xli ; 1, 2  
 Siculi 2, 4  
 Smith, C. F., on poetical con-  
 structions in Thuc. 33, 5 ;  
 50, 5  
 Soluntum 2, 6  
 Stahl on 32, 3 ; 35, 1 ; 40, 1 ;  
 80, 4 ; 87, 4, 5  
 Stein, H., conjectures of, notes  
*passim*  
 Stephanus (H. Étienne) p. xx ;  
 34, 1  
 style 2, 6 ; 4, 1  
 subject, rapid change of 4,  
 2  
 subjunctive, deliberative 25,  
 1  
 symmetry avoided 1, 1  
 Syracuse, siege of Intr. § 36 ;  
 difficulties in the account  
 of 98, 2 ; 99, 1, 3 ; 100, 1 ;  
 101, 1 ; p. liii

T

Temenites 75, 1

Thapsus 4, 1

Thespieae 95, 2

Thucydides, history of: title  
1, 1; date of composition of  
Book vi, before 403 B.C. 3,  
1; before 399 B.C. 60, 2;  
dramatic instinct shown in  
pp. xliii, xlv; speeches in  
p. xlviii; division into books  
p. xix

Trinacria 2, 2

V

Valla, L. p. xxii; 41, 4

W

Weil on 38, 4

Wilkins 81, 5

Z

Zancle 4, 5

THE END



# MACMILLAN'S CLASSICAL SERIES.

*Fcap. 8vo.*

- AESCHINES.**—IN CTESIPHONTA. By Rev. T. GWATKIN, M.A., and E. S. SHUCKBURGH, M.A. 5s.
- AESCHYLUS.**—PERSAE. By A. O. PRICKARD, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of New College, Oxford. With Map. 2s. 6d.
- SEVEN AGAINST THEBES.** School Edition. By A. W. VERRALL, Litt.D., and M. A. BAYFIELD, M.A. 2s. 6d.
- ANDOCIDES.**—DE MYSTERIIS. By W. J. HICKIE, M.A. 2s. 6d.
- ARISTOPHANES.**—THE WASPS. By W. J. M. STARKIE, Fellow of Trinity College, Dublin. [*Immediately.*]
- ATTIC ORATORS.**—Selections from ANTIIPHON, ANDOCIDES, LYSIAS, ISOCRATES, and ISAEUS. By Prof. R. C. JEBB, Litt.D. 5s.
- CAESAR.**—THE GALLIC WAR. By Rev. JOHN BOND, M.A., and Rev. A. S. WALPOLE, M.A. With Maps. 4s. 6d.
- CATULLUS.**—SELECT POEMS. By F. P. SIMPSON, B.A. 3s. 6d. The Text of this edition is carefully expurgated for School use.
- CICERO.**—THE CATILINE ORATIONS. By Prof. A. S. WILKINS, Litt.D. 2s. 6d.
- PRO LEGE MANILIA.** By Prof. A. S. WILKINS, Litt.D. 2s. 6d.
- THE SECOND PHILIPPIC ORATION.** By Prof. JOHN E. B. MAYOR, M.A. 3s. 6d.
- PRO ROSCIO AMERINO.** By E. H. DONKIN, M.A. 2s. 6d.
- PRO P. SESTIO.** By Rev. H. A. HOLDEN, Litt.D. 3s. 6d.
- PRO MILONE.** By F. H. COLSON, M.A. 2s. 6d.
- PRO MURENA.** By J. H. FREESE, M.A. 2s. 6d.
- SELECT LETTERS.** By R. Y. TYRRELL, M.A. 4s. 6d.
- PRO PLANCIO.** By H. W. AUDEN, M.A. [*Immediately.*]
- DEMOSTHENES.**—DE CORONA. By B. DRAKE, M.A. Seventh Edition, revised by E. S. SHUCKBURGH, M.A. 3s. 6d.
- ADVERSUS LEPTINEM.** By Rev. J. R. KING, M.A. 2s. 6d.
- THE FIRST PHILIPPIC.** By Rev. T. GWATKIN, M.A. 2s. 6d.
- PHILIPPICS AND OLYNTHIACS. I.-III.** By J. E. SANDYS. [*Immediately.*]
- EURIPIDES.**—HIPPOLYTUS. By Prof. J. P. MAHAFFY, D.D., and J. B. BURY, M.A. 2s. 6d.
- MEDEA.** By A. W. VERRALL, Litt.D. 2s. 6d.
- IPHIGENIA IN TAURIS.** By E. B. ENGLAND, M.A. 3s.
- ION.** By M. A. BAYFIELD, M.A. 2s. 6d.
- BACCHAE.** By R. Y. TYRRELL, M.A. 3s. 6d.
- ALCESTIS.** By MORTIMER LAMSON EARLE. 3s. 6d.
- HERODOTUS.**—BOOK III. By G. C. MACAULAY, M.A. 2s. 6d.
- BOOK VI.** By Prof. J. STRACHAN, M.A. 3s. 6d.
- BOOK VII.** By Mrs. MONTAGU BUTLER. 3s. 6d.
- HOMER.**—ILIAD. In 2 vols. Edited by W. LEAF, Litt.D., and Rev. M. A. BAYFIELD, M.A. Vol. I. (Books I.-XII.) 6s. [Vol. II. *in the Press.*]
- ILIAD.** Books I., IX., XI., XVI.-XXIV. THE STORY OF ACHILLES. By the late J. H. PRATT, M.A., and WALTER LEAF, Litt.D. 5s.
- ILIAD.** Book IX. By the same. 2s.
- ODYSSEY.** Book IX. By Prof. JOHN E. B. MAYOR. 2s. 6d.
- ODYSSEY.** Books XXI.-XXIV. THE TRIUMPH OF ODYSSEUS. By S. G. HAMILTON, M.A. 2s. 6d.
- HORACE.**—THE ODES AND EPODES. By T. E. PAGE, M.A. 5s. (Books I., II., III., and IV. separately, 2s. each.)
- THE SATIRES.** By Prof. ARTHUR PALMER, M.A. 5s.
- THE EPISTLES AND ARS POETICA.** By Prof. A. S. WILKINS, Litt.D. 5s.
- JUVENAL.**—THIRTEEN SATIRES. By E. G. HARDY, M.A. 5s. The Text is carefully expurgated for School use.
- SELECT SATIRES.** Books X., XI. By Prof. J. E. B. MAYOR. 3s. 6d.
- SELECT SATIRES.** By Prof. JOHN E. B. MAYOR. XII.-XVI. 4s. 6d.
- LIVY.**—BOOKS II. and III. By Rev. H. M. STEPHENSON, M.A. 3s. 6d.
- BOOKS XXI. and XXII.** By Rev. W. W. CAPES, M.A. With Maps. 4s. 6d.
- BOOKS XXIII. and XXIV.** By G. C. MACAULAY, M.A. With Maps. 3s. 6d.
- THE LAST TWO KINGS OF MACEDON. EXTRACTS FROM THE FOURTH AND FIFTH DECADES OF LIVY.** By F. H. RAWLINS, M.A. With Maps. 2s. 6d.



# MACMILLAN'S CLASSICAL SERIES.

*Fcap. 8vo.*

- LUCRETIVS.**—BOOKS I.-III. By J. H. Warburton Lee, M.A. 3s. 6d.
- LYSIAS.**—SELECT ORATIONS. By E. S. Shuckburgh, M.A. 5s.
- MARTIAL.**—SELECT EPIGRAMS. By Rev. H. M. Stephenson, M.A. 5s.
- OVID.**—FASTI. By G. H. Hallam, M.A. 3s. 6d.
- HEROIDUM EPISTULAE XIII. By E. S. Shuckburgh, M.A. 3s. 6d.
- BOOKS XIII. and XIV. By C. Simmons, M.A. 3s. 6d.
- PLATO.**—LACHES. By M. T. Tatham, M.A. 2s. 6d.
- THE REPUBLIC. BOOKS I.-V. By T. H. Warren, M.A. 5s.
- THE CRITO, AND PART OF THE PHAEDO (Chaps. LVII.-LXVII). By Charles Haines Keene. 2s. 6d.
- PLAUTUS.**—MILES GLORIOSUS. By Prof. R. Y. Tyrrell, M.A. Second Edition, revised. 3s. 6d.
- AMPHITRUO. By Prof. Arthur Palmer, M.A. 3s. 6d.
- CAPTIVI. By A. R. S. Hallidie, M.A. 3s. 6d.
- PLINY.**—LETTERS. BOOKS I. and II. By J. Cowan, M.A. 3s.
- LETTERS. BOOK III. By Prof. John E. B. Mayor. With Life of Pliny by G. H. Rendall, M.A. 3s. 6d.
- PLUTARCH.**—LIFE OF THEMISTOKLES. By Rev. H. A. Holden, Litt.D. 3s. 6d.
- LIVES OF GALBA AND OTHO. By E. G. Hardy, M.A. 5s.
- LIFE OF PERICLES. By Rev. H. A. Holden, Litt.D. 4s. 6d.
- POLYBIUS.**—THE HISTORY OF THE ACHAEAN LEAGUE AS CONTAINED IN THE REMAINS OF POLYBIUS. By Rev. W. W. Capes, M.A. 5s.
- PROPERTIUS.**—SELECT POEMS. By Prof. J. P. Postgate, Litt.D. Second Edition, revised. 5s.
- SALLUST.**—CATILINA AND JUGURTHA. By C. Merivale, D.D. 3s. 6d. Or separately. 2s. each.
- BELLUM CATULINAE. By A. M. Cook, M.A. 2s. 6d.
- TACITUS.**—THE ANNALS. BOOK VI. By A. J. Church, M.A., and W. J. Brodribb, M.A. 2s.
- THE HISTORIES. BOOKS I. and II. By A. D. Godley, M.A. 3s. 6d.
- BOOKS III.-V. By the same. 3s. 6d.
- AGRICOLA AND GERMANIA. By A. J. Church, M.A., and W. J. Brodribb, M.A. 3s. 6d. Or separately. 2s. each.
- TERENCE.**—HAUTON TIMORUMENOS. By E. S. Shuckburgh, M.A. 2s. 6d. With Translation. 3s. 6d.
- PHORMIO. By Rev. John Bond, M.A., and Rev. A. S. Walpole, M.A. 2s. 6d.
- THE ADELPHOE. By Prof. S. G. Ashmore, Litt.D. 3s. 6d.
- THUCYDIDES.**—BOOK II. By E. C. Marchant, M.A. 3s. 6d.
- BOOK IV. By C. E. Graves, M.A. 3s. 6d.
- BOOK V. By the same. 3s. 6d.
- BOOKS VI. and VII. By Rev. Percival Frost, M.A. With Map. 3s. 6d.
- BOOK VI. By E. C. Marchant, M.A.
- BOOK VII. By the same. 3s. 6d.
- BOOK VIII. By Prof. T. G. Tucker, Litt.D. 3s. 6d.
- VIRGIL.**—AENEID. BOOKS II. and III. THE NARRATIVE OF AENEAS. By E. W. Howson, M.A. 2s.
- AENEID. BOOKS I.-VI. By T. E. Page, M.A. 6s.
- XENOPHON.**—THE ANABASIS. BOOKS I.-IV. By Profs. W. W. Goodwin and J. W. White. Adapted to Goodwin's GREEK GRAMMAR. With Map. 3s. 6d.
- HELLENICA. BOOKS I. and II. By H. Hailstone, B.A. With Map. 2s. 6d.
- BOOK III. By H. G. Dakyns, M.A. [*In the Press.*]
- CYROPAEDIA. BOOKS VII. and VIII. By A. Goodwin, M.A. 2s. 6d.
- MEMORABILIA SOCRATIS. By A. R. Cluer, B.A. 5s.
- HIERO. By Rev. H. A. Holden, Litt.D. 2s. 6d.
- OECONOMICUS. By the same. With Lexicon. 5s.

# WORKS ON GREEK GRAMMAR AND COMPOSITION.

- MACMILLAN'S GREEK COURSE. Edited by Rev. W. G. RUTHERFORD, M.A., LL.D., Headmaster of Westminster School. Globe 8vo.
- FIRST GREEK GRAMMAR—ACCIDENCE. By the Editor. 2s.
- FIRST GREEK GRAMMAR—SYNTAX. By the Editor. 2s.
- ACCIDENCE AND SYNTAX. In one volume. 3s. 6d.
- EASY EXERCISES IN GREEK ACCIDENCE. By H. G. UNDERHILL, M.A., Assistant Master at St. Paul's Preparatory School. 2s.
- A SECOND GREEK EXERCISE BOOK. By Rev. W. A. HEARD, M.A., Headmaster of Fettes College, Edinburgh. 2s. 6d.
- EASY EXERCISES IN GREEK SYNTAX. By Rev. G. H. NALL, M.A., Assistant Master at Westminster School. 2s. 6d.
- MANUAL OF GREEK ACCIDENCE. By the Editor. *[In preparation.]*
- MANUAL OF GREEK SYNTAX. By the Editor. *[In preparation.]*
- ELEMENTARY GREEK COMPOSITION. By the Editor. *[In preparation.]*
- MACMILLAN'S GREEK READER. Stories and Legends. A First Greek Reader, with Notes, Vocabulary, and Exercises. By F. H. COLSON, M.A., Headmaster of Plymouth College. Globe 8vo. 3s.
- GREEK FOR BEGINNERS. By Rev. J. B. MAYOR, M.A., late Professor of Classical Literature in King's College, London. Part I., with Vocabulary, 1s. 6d. Parts II. and III., with Vocabulary and Index. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d. Complete in one volume. 4s. 6d.
- SYNTAX OF THE MOODS AND TENSES OF THE GREEK VERB. By W. W. GOODWIN, LL.D., D.C.L., Professor of Greek in Harvard University. New Edition, revised and enlarged. 8vo. 14s.
- A GREEK GRAMMAR. By the same. Crown 8vo. 6s.
- A GREEK GRAMMAR FOR SCHOOLS. By the same. Crown 8vo. 8s. 6d.
- FIRST LESSONS IN GREEK. Adapted to Goodwin's Greek Grammar and designed as an Introduction to the Anabasis of Xenophon. By JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE, Assistant Professor of Greek in Harvard University, U.S.A. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- A GREEK GRAMMAR FOR SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES. By JAMES HADLEY, late Professor in Yale College. Revised by F. DE F. ALLEN, Professor in Harvard College. Crown 8vo. 6s.
- A TABLE OF IRREGULAR VERBS, classified according to the arrangement of Curtius's Greek Grammar. By J. M. MARSHALL, M.A., Headmaster of the Grammar School, Durham. 8vo. 1s.
- FIRST STEPS TO GREEK PROSE COMPOSITION. By BLOMFIELD JACKSON, M.A. Pott 8vo. 1s. 6d. KEY, for Teachers only. Pott 8vo. 3s. 6d. net.
- SECOND STEPS TO GREEK PROSE COMPOSITION, with Examination Papers. By the same. Pott 8vo. 2s. 6d. KEY, for Teachers only. Pott 8vo. 3s. 6d. net.
- EXERCISES IN THE COMPOSITION OF GREEK IAMBIC VERSE. By Rev. H. KYNASTON, D.D., Professor of Classics in the University of Durham. With Vocabulary. Ex. fcap. 8vo. 5s. KEY, for Teachers only. Ex. fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d. net.
- PARALLEL PASSAGES FOR TRANSLATION INTO GREEK AND ENGLISH. With Indexes. By Rev. E. C. MACKIE, M.A., Classical Master at Heversham Grammar School. Globe 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- A SHORT MANUAL OF COMPARATIVE PHILOLOGY FOR CLASSICAL STUDENTS. By P. GILES, M.A. 10s. 6d.

# WORKS ON LATIN GRAMMAR AND COMPOSITION.

## MACMILLAN'S LATIN COURSE:—

FIRST PART. By A. M. COOK, M.A., Assistant Master at St. Paul's School  
Globe 8vo. 3s. 6d.

SECOND PART. By A. M. COOK, M.A., and W. E. P. PANTIN, M.A. New  
and Enlarged Edition. Globe 8vo. 4s. 6d.

## MACMILLAN'S SHORTER LATIN COURSE:—

FIRST PART. By A. M. COOK, M.A. Globe 8vo. 1s. 6d. KEY, for  
Teachers only. 4s. 6d. net.

SECOND PART. By A. M. COOK, M.A., and W. E. P. PANTIN, M.A. Globe  
8vo. 2s. KEY, for Teachers only. 4s. 6d. net.

MACMILLAN'S LATIN READER. A Latin Reader for the Lower Forms in  
Schools. By H. J. HARDY, M.A. Globe 8vo. 2s. 6d.

FIRST LATIN GRAMMAR. By M. C. MACMILLAN, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.

LATIN GRAMMAR. By Professor B. L. GILDERSLEEVE and GONZALEZ  
LEDGE. Third Edition. Crown 8vo. 6s.

A GRAMMAR OF THE LATIN LANGUAGE, from Plautus to Suetonius.  
By H. J. ROBY, M.A. Part I. Sounds, Inflections, Word-formation,  
Appendices. Crown 8vo. 9s. Part II. Syntax, Prepositions, etc. 10s. 6d.

SCHOOL LATIN GRAMMAR. By the same. Crown 8vo. 5s.

AN ELEMENTARY LATIN GRAMMAR. By H. J. ROBY, M.A., and Pro-  
fessor A. S. WILKINS, Litt.D. Globe 8vo. 2s. 6d.

SHORT EXERCISES IN LATIN PROSE COMPOSITION AND EXAMINA-  
TION PAPERS IN LATIN GRAMMAR. Part I. By Rev. H. BELCHER,  
LL.D. Pott 8vo. 1s. 6d. KEY, for Teachers only. Pott 8vo. 3s. 6d. net.

Part II. On the Syntax of Sentences, with an Appendix, including Exercises  
in Latin Idioms, etc. Pott 8vo. 2s. KEY, for Teachers only. Pott 8vo.  
3s. net.

SERMO LATINUS. A Short Guide to Latin Prose Composition. By Prof. J. P.  
POSTGATE, Litt.D. Globe 8vo. 2s. 6d. KEY to "Selected Passages."  
Globe 8vo. 4s. 6d. net.

LATIN PROSE AFTER THE BEST AUTHORS: Caesarian Prose. By F. P.  
SIMPSON, B.A. Ex. fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d. KEY, for Teachers only. Globe 8vo.  
5s. net.

LATIN PROSE EXERCISES BASED UPON CAESAR'S GALLIC WAR.  
With a Classification of Caesar's Chief Phrases and Grammatical Notes on  
Caesar's Usages. By CLEMENT BRYANS, M.A. Globe 8vo. 2s. 6d. KEY,  
for Teachers only. Globe 8vo. 4s. 6d. net.

LATIN PHRASE BOOK. By C. MEISSNER. Translated by H. W. AUDEN,  
M.A. Globe 8vo. 4s. 6d.

AN INTRODUCTION TO LATIN ELEGIAC VERSE COMPOSITION. By  
J. H. LURTON, Sur-Master of St. Paul's School. Globe 8vo. 2s. 6d. KEY  
TO PART II. (XXV.-C.) Globe 8vo. 3s. 6d. net.

AN INTRODUCTION TO LATIN LYRIC VERSE COMPOSITION. By the  
same. Globe 8vo. 3s. KEY, for Teachers only. Globe 8vo. 4s. 6d. net.

A FIRST LATIN VERSE BOOK. By W. E. P. PANTIN, M.A. Globe 8vo.  
1s. 6d. KEY, for Teachers only. 4s. net.

THE STUDENT'S COMPANION TO LATIN AUTHORS. By GEORGE  
MIDDLETON, M.A., and THOMAS R. MILLS, M.A. Crown 8vo. 6s.

AN INTRODUCTION TO LATIN TEXTUAL EMENDATION, based on the  
text of Plautus. By W. M. LINDSAY, M.A. Globe 8vo. 3s. 6d.

A SHORT MANUAL OF COMPARATIVE PHILOLOGY FOR CLASSICAL  
STUDENTS. By P. GILES, M.A. 10s. 6d.

# A Catalogue

OF

# Educational Books

PUBLISHED BY

## Macmillan & Co.

### BEDFORD STREET, STRAND, LONDON

*For books of a less educational character on the subjects named below, see Macmillan and Co.'s Classified Catalogue of Books in General Literature.*

Copies of books marked \* may be seen in the Libraries of the Teachers' Guild.

## CONTENTS

GREEK AND LATIN	PAGE		PAGE
<b>CLASSICS—</b>		<b>NATURAL SCIENCES—</b>	
ELEMENTARY CLASSICS . . . . .	2	CHEMISTRY . . . . .	33
CLASSICAL SERIES . . . . .	4	PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY, GEOLOGY, AND MINERALOGY . . . . .	35
CLASSICAL TEXTS . . . . .	6	BIOLOGY—	
CLASSICAL LIBRARY; Texts, Com- mentaries, Translations . . . . .	6	Botany . . . . .	36
GRAMMAR, COMPOSITION, AND PHI- LOLOGY . . . . .	9	Zoology . . . . .	37
ANTIQUITIES, ANCIENT HISTORY, AND PHILOSOPHY . . . . .	12	General Biology . . . . .	38
<b>MODERN LANGUAGES AND</b>		Physiology . . . . .	38
<b>LITERATURE—</b>		MEDICINE . . . . .	39
ENGLISH . . . . .	14	<b>HUMAN SCIENCES—</b>	
FRENCH . . . . .	19	ETHICS AND METAPHYSICS . . . . .	40
GERMAN . . . . .	20	LOGIC . . . . .	40
MODERN GREEK . . . . .	21	PSYCHOLOGY . . . . .	41
ITALIAN . . . . .	22	POLITICAL ECONOMY . . . . .	41
SPANISH . . . . .	22	LAW AND POLITICS . . . . .	43
<b>MATHEMATICS—</b>		ANTHROPOLOGY . . . . .	43
ARITHMETIC . . . . .	22	EDUCATION . . . . .	43
BOOK-KEEPING . . . . .	23	<b>TECHNICAL KNOWLEDGE—</b>	
ALGEBRA . . . . .	24	CIVIL AND MECHANICAL ENGINEER- ING . . . . .	44
EUCLID AND PURE GEOMETRY . . . . .	24	MILITARY AND NAVAL SCIENCE . . . . .	44
GEOMETRICAL DRAWING . . . . .	26	AGRICULTURE AND FORESTRY . . . . .	45
MENSURATION . . . . .	26	DOMESTIC ECONOMY . . . . .	45
TRIGONOMETRY . . . . .	26	HYGIENE . . . . .	46
ANALYTICAL GEOMETRY . . . . .	27	COMMERCE . . . . .	46
PROBLEMS AND QUESTIONS IN MA- THEMATICS . . . . .	27	TECHNOLOGY . . . . .	46
HIGHER PURE MATHEMATICS . . . . .	28	<b>GEOGRAPHY . . . . .</b>	<b>47</b>
MECHANICS . . . . .	29	<b>HISTORY . . . . .</b>	<b>47</b>
PHYSICS . . . . .	30	<b>ART . . . . .</b>	<b>50</b>
ASTRONOMY . . . . .	33	<b>DIVINITY . . . . .</b>	<b>50</b>
HISTORICAL . . . . .	33		
PERIODICAL . . . . .	38		

# GREEK AND LATIN CLASSICS.

Elementary Classics; Classical Series; Classical Library, (1) Texts, (2) Translations; Grammar, Composition, and Philology; Antiquities, Ancient History, and Philosophy.

## \*ELEMENTARY CLASSICS.

Pott 8vo, Eighteenpence each.

The following contain Introductions, Notes, and Vocabularies, and in some cases Exercises:—

- ACCIDENCE, LATIN, AND EXERCISES ARRANGED FOR BEGINNERS.**—By W. WELCH, M.A., and C. G. DUFFIELD, M.A.
- AESCHYLUS.—PROMETHEUS VINCTUS.** By Rev. H. M. STEPHENSON, M.A.
- ARRIAN.—SELECTIONS.** With Exercises. By Rev. JOHN BOND, M.A., and Rev. A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.
- AULUS GELLIUS, STORIES FROM.**—Adapted for Beginners. With Exercises. By Rev. G. H. NALL, M.A., Assistant Master at Westminster.
- CÆSAR.—THE HELVETIAN WAR.** Selections from Book I., adapted for Beginners. With Exercises. By W. WELCH, M.A., and C. G. DUFFIELD, M.A.
- THE INVASION OF BRITAIN.** Selections from Books IV. and V., adapted for Beginners. With Exercises. By the same.
- SCENES FROM BOOKS V. AND VI.** By C. COLBECK, M.A.
- TALES OF THE CIVIL WAR.** By C. H. KEENE, M.A.
- THE GALLIC WAR. BOOK I.** By Rev. A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.
- BOOKS II. AND III.** By the Rev. W. G. RUTHERFORD, M.A., LL.D.
- BOOK IV.** By CLEMENT BRYANS, M.A.
- BOOK V.** By C. COLBECK, M.A., Assistant Master at Harrow.
- BOOK VI.** By C. COLBECK, M.A.
- BOOK VII.** By Rev. J. BOND, M.A., and Rev. A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.
- THE CIVIL WAR. BOOK I.** By M. MONTGOMREY, M.A.
- CICERO.—DE SENECTUTE.** By E. S. SHUCKBURNH, M.A.
- DE AMICITIA.** By the same.
- STORIES OF ROMAN HISTORY.** Adapted for Beginners. With Exercises. By Rev. G. E. JEANS, M.A., and A. V. JONES, M.A.
- SELECT SPEECHES.** By H. WILKINSON, M.A. *[In preparation.]*
- CURTUS (Quintus).—SELECTIONS.** Adapted for Beginners. With Notes, Vocabulary, and Exercises. By F. COVERLEY SMITH.
- EURIPIDES.—ALCESTIS.** By Rev. M. A. BAYFIELD, M.A.
- MEDEA.** By Rev. M. A. BAYFIELD, M.A.
- HECUBA.** By Rev. J. BOND, M.A., and Rev. A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.
- EUTROPIUS.**—Adapted for Beginners. With Exercises. By W. WELCH, M.A., and C. G. DUFFIELD, M.A.
- BOOKS I. and II.** By the same.
- EXERCISES IN UNSEEN TRANSLATION IN LATIN.** By W. WELCH, M.A., and Rev. C. G. DUFFIELD, M.A.
- HERODOTUS, TALES FROM.** Atticised. By G. S. FARNELL, M.A.
- HOMER.—ILIAD. BOOK I.** By Rev. J. BOND, M.A., and Rev. A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.
- BOOK VI.** By WALTER LEAF, Litt.D., and Rev. M. A. BAYFIELD.
- BOOK XVIII.** By S. R. JAMES, M.A., Assistant Master at Eton.
- BOOK XXIV.** By W. LEAF, Litt.D., and Rev. M. A. BAYFIELD, M.A.
- ODYSSEY. BOOK I.** By Rev. J. BOND, M.A., and Rev. A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.
- HORACE.—ODES. BOOKS I. II. III. AND IV. separately.** By T. E. PAGE, M.A., Assistant Master at the Charterhouse. Each 1s. 6d.
- LIVY.—BOOK I.** By H. M. STEPHENSON, M.A.
- BOOK V.** By M. ALFORD.
- BOOK XXI.** Adapted from Mr. Capes's Edition. By J. E. MELHUISS, M.A.
- BOOK XXII.** Adapted from Mr. CAPES's Edition. By J. E. MELHUISS, M.A.
- SELECTIONS FROM BOOKS V. and VI.** By W. CECIL LAMINO, M.A.



- THE HANNIBALIAN WAR. BOOKS XXI. and XXII. adapted by G. C. MACAULAY, M.A.
- THE SIEGE OF SYRACUSE. Adapted for Beginners. With Exercises. By G. RICHARDS, M.A., and Rev. A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.
- LEGENDS OF ANCIENT ROME. Adapted for Beginners. With Exercises. By H. WILKINSON, M.A.
- THE HANNIBALIAN WAR. BOOKS XXIII. and XXIV. adapted by E. P. COLERIDGE, M.A. *[In the Press.]*
- LUCIAN.—EXTRACTS FROM LUCIAN. With Exercises. By Rev. J. BOND, M.A., and Rev. A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.
- NEPOS.—SELECTIONS ILLUSTRATIVE OF GREEK AND ROMAN HISTORY. With Exercises. By G. S. FARNELL, M.A.
- OVID.—SELECTIONS. By E. S. SHUCKBURGH, M.A.
- EASY SELECTIONS FROM OVID IN ELEGIAC VERSE. With Exercises. By H. WILKINSON, M.A.
- METAMORPHOSES. BOOK I. By CHARLES SIMMONS, M.A. *[In preparation.]*
- STORIES FROM THE METAMORPHOSES. With Exercises. By Rev. J. BOND, M.A., and Rev. A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.
- TRISTIA.—BOOK I. By E. S. SHUCKBURGH, M.A.
- BOOK III. By E. S. SHUCKBURGH, M.A.
- PHÆDRUS.—FABLES. By Rev. G. H. NALL, M.A.
- SELECT FABLES. Adapted for Beginners. By Rev. A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.
- PLINY.—SELECTIONS ILLUSTRATIVE OF ROMAN LIFE. By C. H. KEENE, M.A.
- SALLUST.—JUGURTHINE WAR. Adapted by E. P. COLERIDGE, M.A.
- SUETONIUS.—STORIES OF THE CAESARS. By H. WILKINSON, M.A. *[In preparation.]*
- THUCYDIDES.—THE RISE OF THE ATHENIAN EMPIRE. BOOK I. CHA. 89-117 and 228-238. With Exercises. By F. H. COLSON, M.A.
- THE FALL OF PLATEA, AND THE PLAGUE AT ATHENS. From BOOKS II. and III. By W. T. SUTHERY, M.A., and A. S. GRAVES, B.A.
- VIRGIL.—SELECTIONS. By E. S. SHUCKBURGH, M.A.
- BUCOLICS. By T. E. PAGE, M.A.
- GEORGICS. BOOK I. By T. E. PAGE, M.A.
- BOOK II. By Rev. J. H. SKRINE, M.A.
- BOOK III. By T. E. PAGE, M.A. *[In preparation.]*
- BOOK IV. By T. E. PAGE, M.A. *[In preparation.]*
- ÆNEID. BOOK I. By Rev. A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.
- BOOK I. By T. E. PAGE, M.A.
- BOOK II. By T. E. PAGE, M.A.
- BOOK III. By T. E. PAGE, M.A.
- BOOK IV. By Rev. H. M. STEPHENSON, M.A.
- BOOK V. By Rev. A. CALVERT, M.A.
- BOOK VI. By T. E. PAGE, M.A.
- BOOK VII. By Rev. A. CALVERT, M.A.
- BOOK VIII. By Rev. A. CALVERT, M.A.
- BOOK IX. By Rev. H. M. STEPHENSON, M.A.
- BOOK X. By S. G. OWEN, M.A.
- XENOPHON.—ANABASIS. Selections, adapted for Beginners. With Exercises. By W. WELCH, M.A., and C. G. DUFFIELD, M.A.
- BOOK I. With Exercises. By E. A. WELLS, M.A.
- BOOK I. By Rev. A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.
- BOOK II. By Rev. A. S. WALPOLE, M.A.
- BOOK III. By Rev. G. H. NALL, M.A.
- BOOK IV. By Rev. E. D. STONE, M.A.
- BOOK V. By Rev. G. H. NALL, M.A.
- BOOK VI. By Rev. G. H. NALL, M.A.
- BOOK VII. By Rev. G. H. NALL, M.A.
- SELECTIONS FROM BOOK IV. With Exercises. By Rev. E. D. STONE, M.A.
- SELECTIONS FROM THE CYROPÆDIA. With Exercises. By A. H. COOKE, M.A.
- TALES FROM THE CYROPÆDIA. With Exercises. By C. H. KEENE, M.A.
- SELECTIONS ILLUSTRATIVE OF GREEK LIFE. By C. H. KEENE, M.A.



The following contain Introductions and Notes, but no Vocabulary:—

- CICERO.**—SELECT LETTERS. By Rev. G. E. JEANS, M.A.  
**HERODOTUS.**—SELECTIONS FROM BOOKS VII. AND VIII. THE EXPEDITION OF XERXES. By A. H. COOKE, M.A.  
**HORACE.**—SELECTIONS FROM THE SATIRES AND EPISTLES. By Rev. W. J. V. BAKER, M.A.  
 SELECT EPODES AND ARS POETICA. By H. A. DALTON, M.A.  
**PLATO.**—EUTHYPHIRO AND MENEXENUS. By C. E. GRAVES, M.A.  
**TERENCE.**—SCENES FROM THE ANDRIA. By F. W. CORNISH, M.A., Vice-Provost of Eton.  
**THE GREEK ELEGIA POETS.**—FROM CALLINUS TO CALLIMACHUS. Selected by Rev. HERBERT KYNASTON, D.D.  
**THUCYDIDES.**—BOOK IV. CHS. 1-41. THE CAPTURE OF SPHACTERIA. By C. E. GRAVES, M.A.

## CLASSICAL SERIES FOR COLLEGES AND SCHOOLS.

Fcap. 8vo.

- ÆSCHINES.**—IN CTESIPHONTA. By Rev. T. GWATKIN, M.A., and E. S. SHUCKBURN, M.A. 5s.  
**ÆSCHYLUS.**—PERSÆ. By A. O. PRICKARD, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of New College, Oxford. With Map. 2s. 6d.  
 SEVEN AGAINST THEBES. SCHOOLEDITION. By A. W. VERRALL, Litt.D., and M. A. BAYFIELD, M.A. 2s. 6d.  
**ANDOCIDES.**—DE MYSTERIIS. By W. J. HICKIE, M.A. 2s. 6d.  
**ARISTOPHANES.**—VESPAE. By W. J. STARKIE. [*In preparation.*]  
**ATTIC ORATORS.**—Selections from ANTIPIION, ANDOCIDES, LYSIAS, ISOCRATES, and ISAEUS. By R. C. JEBB, Litt.D., Regius Professor of Greek in the University of Cambridge. 5s.  
**\*CÆSAR.**—THE GALLIC WAR. By Rev. JOHN BOND, M.A., and Rev. A. S. WALPOLE, M.A. With Maps. 4s. 6d.  
**CATULLUS.**—SELECT POEMS. By F. P. SIMPSON, B.A. 3s. 6d. The Text of this Edition is carefully expurgated for School use.  
**\*CICERO.**—THE CATILINE ORATIONS. By A. S. WILKINS, Litt.D., Professor of Latin, Owens College, Manchester. 2s. 6d.  
 PRO LEGE MANILIA. By Prof. A. S. WILKINS, Litt.D. 2s. 6d.  
 THE SECOND PHILIPPIC ORATION. By JOHN E. B. MAYOR, M.A., Professor of Latin in the University of Cambridge. 3s. 6d.  
 PRO ROSCIO AMERINO. By E. H. DONKIN, M.A. 2s. 6d.  
 PRO P. SESTIO. By Rev. H. A. HOLDEN, Litt.D. 3s. 6d.  
 PRO MILONE. By F. H. COLSON, M.A. 2s. 6d.  
 PRO MURENA. By J. H. FREESE, M.A. 2s. 6d.  
 SELECT LETTERS. By R. Y. TYRRELL, M.A. 4s. 6d.  
**DEMOSTHENES.**—DE CORONA. By B. DRAKE, M.A. 7th Edition, revised by E. S. SHUCKBURN, M.A. 3s. 6d.  
 ADVERSUS LEPTINEM. By Rev. J. R. KING, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of Oriel College, Oxford. 2s. 6d.  
 THE FIRST PHILIPPIC. By Rev. T. GWATKIN, M.A. 2s. 6d.  
 PHILIPPICS and OLYNTHIACS. By J. E. SANDYS, Litt.D. [*In preparation.*]  
**EURIPIDES.**—HIPPOLYTUS. By Rev. J. P. MAHAFFY, D.D., and J. B. BURY, M.A., Fellows of Trinity College, Dublin. 2s. 6d.  
 MEDEA. By A. W. VERRALL, Litt.D. 2s. 6d.  
 ANDROMACHE. By A. R. F. HYSLOP, M.A. [*In the Press.*]  
 IPHIGENIA IN TAURIS. By E. R. ENGLAND, Litt.D. 8s.  
 ION. By M. A. BAYFIELD, M.A., Headmaster of Christ College, Brecon. 2s. 6d.  
 BACCHAE. By R. Y. TYRRELL, M.A., Regius Professor of Greek in the University of Dublin. 3s. 6d.  
 ALCESTIS. By M. L. EARLE, Ph.D. 3s. 6d.

- HERODOTUS.—BOOK III.** By G. C. MACAULAY, M.A. 2s. 6d.
- BOOK VI.** By J. STRACHAN, M.A., Professor of Greek, Owens College, Manchester. 3s. 6d.
- BOOK VII.** By Mrs. MONTAGU BUTLER. 3s. 6d.
- HOMER.—ILIAD.** In 2 vols. Edited by W. LEAF, Litt.D., and Rev. M. A. BAYFIELD, M.A. Vol. I. 6s. [Vol. II. in preparation.]
- ILIAD. BOOKS I., IX., XI., XVI.—XXIV.** THE STORY OF ACHILLES. By the late J. H. PRATT, M.A., and WALTER LEAF, Litt.D., Fellows of Trinity College, Cambridge. 5s. **BOOK IX.** separately. 2s.
- ODYSSEY. BOOKS I.—IV.** By C. M. MULVANY, M.A., Fellow of Magdalen College, Oxford. [In preparation.]
- ODYSSEY. BOOK IX.** By Prof. JOHN E. B. MAYOR. 2s. 6d.
- ODYSSEY. BOOKS XXI.—XXIV.** THE TRIUMPH OF ODYSSEUS. By S. G. HAMILTON, M.A., Fellow of Hertford College, Oxford. 2s. 6d.
- HORACE.—\*THE ODES AND EPODES.** By T. E. PAGE, M.A., Assistant Master at the Charterhouse. 5s. (BOOKS I. II. III. IV. and EPODES separately, 2s. each.)
- THE SATIRES.** By ARTHUR PALMER, M.A., Professor of Latin in the University of Dublin. 5s.
- THE EPISTLES AND ARS POETICA.** By Prof. A. S. WILKINS, Litt.D. 5s.
- JUVENAL.—\*THIRTEEN SATIRES.** By E. G. HARDY, M.A. 5s. The Text is carefully expurgated for School use.
- SELECT SATIRES.** By Prof. JOHN E. B. MAYOR. XII.—XVI. 4s. 6d.
- LIVY.—\*BOOKS II. and III.** By Rev. H. M. STEPHENSON, M.A. 3s. 6d.
- \*BOOKS XXI. and XXII.** By Rev. W. W. CAPES, M.A. With Maps. 4s. 6d.
- \*BOOKS XXIII. and XXIV.** By G. C. MACAULAY, M.A. With Maps. 3s. 6d.
- \*THE LAST TWO KINGS OF MACEDON. EXTRACTS FROM THE FOURTH AND FIFTH DECADES OF LIVY.** By F. H. RAWLINS, M.A., Assistant Master at Eton. With Maps. 2s. 6d.
- LUCRETIVS.—BOOKS I.—III.** By J. H. WARBURTON LEE, M.A., late Assistant Master at Rossall. 3s. 6d.
- LYSIAS.—SELECT ORATIONS.** By E. S. SHUCKBURGH, M.A. 5s.
- MARTIAL.—SELECT EPIGRAMS.** By Rev. H. M. STEPHENSON, M.A. 5s.
- \*OVID.—FASTI.** By G. H. HALLAM, M.A., Assistant Master at Harrow. 3s. 6d.
- \*HEROIDUM EPISTULÆ XIII.** By E. S. SHUCKBURGH, M.A. 3s. 6d.
- METAMORPHOSES. BOOKS I.—III.** By C. SIMMONS, M.A. [In preparation.]
- BOOKS XIII. and XIV.** By the same. 3s. 6d.
- PLATO.—LACHES.** By M. T. TATHAM, M.A. 2s. 6d.
- THE REPUBLIC. BOOKS I.—V.** By T. H. WARREN, M.A., President of Magdalen College, Oxford. 5s.
- CRITO and PHAEDO.** (Chs. 57 to end.) Edited by Prof. C. H. KEENE, M.A. 2s. 6d.
- MENO.** Edited by E. S. THOMPSON, Litt.D. [In preparation.]
- PLAUTUS.—MILES GLORIOSUS.** By R. Y. TYRRELL, M.A., Regius Professor of Greek in the University of Dublin. 2nd Ed., revised. 3s. 6d.
- AMPHITRUO.** By Prof. ARTHUR PALMER, M.A. 3s. 6d.
- CAPTIVI.** By A. R. S. HALLIDIE, M.A. 3s. 6d.
- PLINY.—LETTERS. BOOKS I. and II.** By J. COWAN, M.A., Assistant Master at the Manchester Grammar School. 3s.
- LETTERS. BOOK III.** By Prof. JOHN E. B. MAYOR. With Life of Pliny by G. H. RENDALL, M.A. 3s. 6d.
- PLUTARCH.—LIFE OF THEMISTOKLES.** By Rev. H. A. HOLDEN, Litt.D. 3s. 6d.
- LIVES OF GALBA AND OTHO.** By E. G. HARDY, M.A. 5s.
- LIFE OF PERICLES.** By Rev. H. A. HOLDEN, Litt.D. 4s. 6d.
- POLYBIUS.—THE HISTORY OF THE ACHÆAN LEAGUE AS CONTAINED IN THE REMAINS OF POLYBIUS.** By Rev. W. W. CAPES, M.A. 5s.
- PROPERTIUS.—SELECT POEMS.** By Prof. J. P. POSTGATE, Litt.D. 2nd Ed. 5s.
- SALLUST.—\*CATILINA and JUGURTHA.** By C. MERIVALE, D.D., Dean of Ely. 3s. 6d. Or separately, 2s. each.
- \*BELLUM CATULINÆ.** By A. M. COOK, M.A. 2s. 6d.
- JUGURTHA.** By the same. [In preparation.]
- TACITUS.—THE ANNALS. BOOKS I. and II.** By J. S. REID, Litt.D. [In prep.]
- BOOK VI.** By A. J. CHURCH, M.A., and W. J. BRODRIBB, M.A. 2s.
- THE HISTORIES. BOOKS I. and II.** By A. D. GODLEY, M.A. 3s. 6d.

- BOOKS III.-V. By the same. 3s. 6d.  
**AGRICOLA and GERMANIA.** By A. J. CHURCH, M.A., and W. J. BRODRIBB, M.A. 3s. 6d. Or separately, 2s. each.  
**AGRICOLA AND GERMANIA** (separately). By F. J. HAVERFIELD, M.A., Student of Christ Church, Oxford. [In preparation.]  
**TERENCE.—HAUTON TIMORUMENOS.** By E. S. SHUCKBROUGH, M.A. 2s. 6d. With Translation. 3s. 6d.  
**PHORMIO.** By Rev. JOHN BOND, M.A., and Rev. A. S. WALPOLE, M.A. 2s. 6d.  
**ADELPHOE.** By Prof. S. G. ASHMORE. 3s. 6d.  
**THUCYDIDES.—BOOK I.** By CLEMENT BRYANS, M.A. [In preparation.]  
**BOOK II.** By E. C. MARCHANT, M.A., Fellow of St. Peter's Coll., Cam. 3s. 6d.  
**BOOK III.** By E. C. MARCHANT, M.A. [In preparation.]  
**BOOK IV.** By C. E. GRAVES, M.A., Classical Lecturer at St. John's College, Cambridge. 3s. 6d.  
**BOOK V.** By C. E. GRAVES, M.A. 3s. 6d.  
**BOOKS VI. AND VII.** By Rev. PERCIVAL FROST, M.A. With Map. 3s. 6d.  
**BOOK VI.** By E. C. MARCHANT, M.A. [In the Press.]  
**BOOK VII.** By E. C. MARCHANT, M.A. 3s. 6d.  
**BOOK VIII.** By Prof. T. G. TUCKER, Litt.D. 3s. 6d.  
**TIBULLUS.—SELECT POEMS.** By Prof. J. P. POSTGATE, Litt.D. [In preparation.]  
**VIRGIL.—ÆNEID. BOOKS I.-VI.** By T. E. PAGE, M.A. 6s.  
**BOOKS II. AND III. THE NARRATIVE OF ÆNEAS.** By E. W. HOWSON, M.A., Assistant Master at Harrow. 2s.  
**XENOPHON.—\*THE ANABASIS. BOOKS I.-IV.** By Profs. W. W. GOODWIN and J. W. WHITE. Adapted to Goodwin's Greek Grammar. With Map. 3s. 6d.  
**BOOKS V.-VII.** By Rev. G. H. NALL, M.A. [In preparation.]  
**HELLENICA. BOOKS I. AND II.** By H. HAILSTONE, B.A. With Map. 2s. 6d.  
**CYROPÆDIA. BOOKS VII. AND VIII.** By A. GOODWIN, M.A. 2s. 6d.  
**MEMORABILIA SOCRATIS.** By A. R. CLUER, B.A. 5s.  
**MIERO.** By Rev. H. A. HOLDEN, Litt.D. 2s. 6d.  
**OECONOMICUS.** By the same. With Lexicon. 5s.

## THE PARNASSUS LIBRARY OF CLASSICAL TEXTS.

Fcap. 8vo.

- ÆSCHYLUS.** With Introduction by Prof. LEWIS CAMPBELL. [In preparation.]  
**CATULLUS.**—With Introduction by Prof. A. PALMER. [In the Press.]  
**HORACE.**—With Introduction by T. E. PAGE, M.A. 5s. net.  
**HOMER.—ILIAD.**—With Introduction by W. LEAF, Litt.D. 6s. net.  
**SOPHOCLES.**—With Introduction by Prof. R. Y. TYRRELL. [In preparation.]  
**VIRGIL.**—With Introduction by T. E. PAGE, M.A. 6s. net.

## CLASSICAL LIBRARY.

Texts, Edited with Introductions and Notes, for the use of Advanced Students; Commentaries and Translations.

- ÆSCHYLUS.—THE SUPPLICES.** A Revised Text, with Translation. By T. G. TUCKER, Litt.D., Professor of Classical Philology in the University of Melbourne. 8vo. 10s. 6d.  
**THE SEVEN AGAINST THEBES.** With Translation. By A. W. VERRALL, Litt.D., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. 8vo. 7s. 6d.  
**AGAMEMNON.** With Translation. By A. W. VERRALL, Litt.D. 8vo. 12s.  
**THE CHOEPHORI.** With Translation. By A. W. VERRALL, Litt.D. 8vo. 12s.  
**AGAMEMNON, CHOEPHORI, AND EUMENIDES.** By A. O. PRICKARD, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of New College, Oxford. 8vo. [In preparation.]  
**THE EUMENIDES.** With Verse Translation. By B. DRAKE, M.A. 8vo. 5s.  
**ÆSCHYLUS.** Translated into English Prose by Prof. T. G. TUCKER. Cr. 8vo. [In preparation.]  
**ANTONINUS, MARCUS AURELIUS.—BOOK IV. OF THE MEDITATIONS** With Translation. By HASTINGS CROSSLEY, M.A. 8vo. 6s.

- MARCUS ANTONINUS TO HIMSELF.**—Translation by G. H. RENDALL, M.A. Crown 8vo. *[In the Press.]*
- ARISTOPHANES.—THE BIRDS.** Translated into English Verse. By B. H. KENNEDY, D.D. Cr. 8vo. 6s. Help Notes to the Same, for the Use of Students. 1s. 6d.
- SCHOLIA ARISTOPHANICA;** being such Comments adscript to the text of Aristophanes as are preserved in the Codex Ravennas, arranged, emended, and translated. By Rev. W. G. RUTHERFORD, M.A., LL.D. 8vo. *[In the Press.]*
- ARISTOTLE.—THE METAPHYSICS. BOOK I.** Translated by a Cambridge Graduate. 8vo. 5s.
- THE POLITICS.** By F. SUSEMIHL and R. D. HICKS, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. 8vo. 18s. net.
- THE POLITICS.** Translated by Rev. J. E. C. WELLDON, M.A., Headmaster of Harrow. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- THE RHETORIC.** Translated by the same. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- AN INTRODUCTION TO ARISTOTLE'S RHETORIC.** With Analysis, Notes, and Appendices. By E. M. COPE, Fellow and late Tutor of Trinity College, Cambridge. 8vo. 14s.
- THE NICOMACHEAN ETHICS.** Translated by Rev. J. E. C. WELLDON, M.A. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- THE SOPHISTICI ELENCHI.** With Translation. By E. POSTE, M.A., Fellow of Oriel College, Oxford. 8vo. 8s. 6d.
- ON THE CONSTITUTION OF ATHENS.** By J. E. SANDYS, Litt.D. 8vo. 15s.
- ON THE CONSTITUTION OF ATHENS.** Translated by E. POSTE, M.A. 2nd Ed. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- ON THE ART OF POETRY.** A Lecture. By A. O. PRICKARD, M.A. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- THE POETICS.** Translated by S. H. BUTCHER, Litt.D. 8vo. 10s. net. Text and Translation separately. 3s. net.
- ATTIC ORATORS.—FROM ANTIPHON TO ISAEOS.** By R. C. JEBB, Litt.D., Regius Professor of Greek in the University of Cambridge. 2 vols. 8vo. 25s.
- BABRIUS.**—With Lexicon. By Rev. W. G. RUTHERFORD, M.A., LL.D. 8vo. 12s. 6d.
- CATULLUS.** By Prof. ARTHUR PALMER. *[In preparation.]*
- CICERO.—THE ACADEMICA.** By J. S. REID, Litt.D. 8vo. 15s.
- THE ACADEMICS.** Translated by the same. 8vo. 5s. 6d.
- SELECT LETTERS.** After the Edition of ALBERT WATSON, M.A. Translated by G. E. JEANS, M.A., Fellow of Hertford College, Oxford. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- CLUENTIUS.**—Translated, with Introduction and Notes, by W. PETERSON, Litt.D. Crown 8vo. 5s.
- EURIPIDES.—MEDEA.** By A. W. VERRALL, Litt.D. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- IPHIGENEIA AT AULIS.** By E. B. ENGLAND, Litt.D. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- ALCESTIS.** Translated by A. S. WAY, M.A. Cr. 8vo. 1s. 6d.
- HECUBA.** By the same. Cr. 8vo. 1s. 6d.
- MEDEA.** By the same. Cr. 8vo. 1s. 6d.
- Also Vol. I., containing Alcestitis, Hecuba, Medea, Hippolytus, Ion, and Suppliants. Cr. 8vo. 6s. net.
- \*INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF EURIPIDES.** By Professor J. P. MAHAFFY, Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d. *(Classical Writers.)*
- HERODOTUS.—BOOKS I.—III. THE ANCIENT EMPIRES OF THE EAST.** By A. H. SAVCE, Deputy-Professor of Comparative Philology in the University of Oxford. 8vo. 16s.
- BOOKS IV.—VI.** By R. W. MACAN, M.A., Reader in Ancient History in the University of Oxford. 2 vols. 8vo. 32s.
- THE HISTORY.** Translated by G. C. MACAULAY, M.A. 2 vols. Cr. 8vo. 18s.
- HOMER.—THE ILIAD.** By WALTER LEAF, Litt.D. 8vo. Books I.—XII. 14s. Books XIII.—XXIV. 14s.
- COMPANION TO THE ILIAD FOR ENGLISH READERS.** By the same. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- THE ILIAD.** Translated into English Prose by ANDREW LANG, M.A., WALTER LEAF, Litt.D., and ERNEST MYERS, M.A. Cr. 8vo. 12s. 6d.
- THE ILIAD.** Done into English Verse by A. S. WAY, M.A. 2 vols. 4to. 10s. 6d. net.
- THE ODYSSEY.** Done into English by S. H. BUTCHER, M.A., Professor of Greek in the University of Edinburgh, and ANDREW LANG, M.A. Cr. 8vo. 6s.



- \*INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF HOMER. By the Right Hon. W. E. GLADSTONE. Pott 8vo. 1s. (*Literature Primers*.)
- IIOMERIC DICTIONARY. Translated from the German of Dr. G. AUTENRIETH by R. P. KEEP, Ph.D. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- HORACE.—Translated by J. LONSDALE, M.A., and S. LEE, M.A. Gl. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- COMPLETE WORKS. Edited for Schools by T. E. PAGE, Prof. A. S. WILKINS, and Prof. A. PALMER. Cr. 8vo. [*In preparation*]
- JUVENAL.—THIRTEEN SATIRES OF JUVENAL. By JOHN E. B. MAYOR, M.A., Prof. of Latin in the University of Cambridge. Cr. 8vo. 2 vols. 10s. 6d. each.
- THIRTEEN SATIRES. Translated by ALEX. LEEPER, M.A., LL.D., Warden of Trinity College, Melbourne. Revised Ed. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- KTESIAS.—THE FRAGMENTS OF THE PERSIKA OF KTESIAS. By JOHN GILMORE, M.A. 8vo. 8s. 6d.
- LIVY.—BOOKS XXI.—XXV. Translated by A. J. CHURCH, M.A., and W. J. BRODRIBB, M.A. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d. Book XXI. separately. Cr. 8vo. Sewed, 2s.
- \*INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF LIVY. By Rev. W. W. CAPES, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d. (*Classical Writers*.)
- LONGINUS.—ON THE SUBLIME. Translated by H. L. HAVELL, B.A. With Introduction by ANDREW LANG. Cr. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- MARTIAL.—BOOKS I. AND II. OF THE EPIGRAMS. By Prof. JOHN E. B. MAYOR, M.A. 8vo. [*In the Press*]
- PAUSANIAS.—DESCRIPTION OF GREECE. Translated with Commentary by J. G. FRAZER, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. 8vo. [*In the Press*]
- PHRYNICHUS.—THE NEW PHRYNICHUS; being a Revised Text of the Ecloga of the Grammarian Phrynichus. With Introduction and Commentary by Rev. W. G. RUTHERFORD, M.A., LL.D., Headmaster of Westminster. 8vo. 18s.
- PINDAR.—THE EXTANT ODES. Trans. by ERNEST MYERS, M.A. Cr. 8vo. 5s.
- THE OLYMPIAN AND PYTHIAN ODES. Edited, with an Introductory Essay, by BASIL GILDERSLEEVE, Professor of Greek in the Johns Hopkins University, U.S.A. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- THE NEMEAN ODES. By J. B. BURY, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Dublin. 8vo. 12s.
- THE ISTHMIAN ODES. By the same Editor. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- PLATO.—PHÆDO. By R. D. ARCHER-HIND, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. Second Edition. 8vo. 8s. 6d.
- PHÆDO. By Sir W. D. GEDDES, LL.D., Principal of the University of Aberdeen. 8vo. 8s. 6d.
- TIMAEUS. With Translation. By R. D. ARCHER-HIND, M.A. 8vo. 16s.
- THE REPUBLIC OF PLATO. Translated by J. LL. DAVIES, M.A., and D. J. VAUGHAN, M.A. Pott 8vo. 2s. 6d. net.
- EUTHYPIRO, APOLOGY, CRITO, AND PHÆDO. Translated by F. J. CHURCH. Pott 8vo. 2s. 6d. net.
- PHÆDRUS, LYSIS, AND PROTAGORAS. Translated by J. WRIGHT, M.A. Pott 8vo. 2s. 6d. net.
- PLAUTUS.—THE MOSTELLARIA. By WILLIAM RAMSAY, M.A. Ed. by G. G. RAMSAY, M.A., Professor of Humanity, University of Glasgow. 8vo. 14s.
- PLINY.—CORRESPONDENCE WITH TRAJAN. C. Plinii Caecilii Secundi Epistolæ ad Traianum Imperatorem cum Illudem Responsis. By E. G. HARDY, M.A. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- POLYBIUS.—THE HISTORIES OF POLYBIUS. Translated by E. S. SHUCK BURGH, M.A. 2 vols. Cr. 8vo. 24s.
- SALLUST.—CATILINE AND JUGURTHA. Translated by A. W. POLLARD, B.A. Cr. 8vo. 6s. THE CATILINE (separately). 3s.
- SOPHOCLES.—ŒDIPUS THE KING. Translated into English Verse by E. D. A. MORSEHEAD, M.A., Assistant Master at Winchester. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- TACITUS.—THE ANNALS. By G. O. HOLBROOKE, M.A., Professor of Latin in Trinity College, Hartford, U.S.A. With Maps. 8vo. 16s.
- THE ANNALS. Translated by A. J. CHURCH, M.A., and W. J. BRODRIBB, M.A. With Maps. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- THE HISTORIES. By Rev. W. A. SPOONER, M.A., Fellow and Tutor of New College, Oxford. 8vo. 16s.
- THE HISTORY. Translated by A. J. CHURCH, M.A., and W. J. BRODRIBB, M.A. With Map. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

THE AGRICOLA AND GERMANY, WITH THE DIALOGUE ON ORATORY.

Translated by the same. With Maps. Cr. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

\*INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF TACITUS. By A. J. CHURCH, M.A., and W. J. BRODRIBB, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d. (*Classical Writers*.)

THEOCRITUS, BION, AND MOSCHUS. Translated by A. LANG, M.A. Pott 8vo. 2s. 6d. net. Also an Edition on Large Paper. Cr. 8vo. 9s.

THUCYDIDES.—BOOK IV. A Revision of the Text, Illustrating the Principal Causes of Corruption in the Manuscripts of this Author. By Rev. W. G. RUTHERFORD, M.A., LL.D., Headmaster of Westminster. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

BOOK VIII. By H. C. GOODHART, M.A., late Professor of Latin in the University of Edinburgh. 8vo. 9s.

VIRGIL.—Translated by J. LONSDALE, M.A., and S. LEE, M.A. Gl. 8vo. 8s. 6d.

THE AENEID. Translated by J. W. MACKAIL, M.A., Fellow of Balliol College, Oxford. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

XENOPHON.—Translated by H. G. DAKYNS, M.A. In four vols. Cr. 8vo. Vol. I. "The Anabasis" and "The Hellenica I. and II." 10s. 6d. Vol. II. "Hellenica" III.—VII. "Agésilas," the "Politics," and "Revenues." 10s. 6d.

[Vol III. in the Press.]

## GRAMMAR, COMPOSITION, & PHILOLOGY.

### Latin.

\*BELCHER.—SHORT EXERCISES IN LATIN PROSE COMPOSITION AND EXAMINATION PAPERS IN LATIN GRAMMAR. Part I. By Rev. H. BELCHER, LL.D., Rector of the High School, Dunedin, N.Z. Pott 8vo. 1s. 6d. KEY, for Teachers only. Pott 8vo. 3s. 6d.

\*PART II., On the Syntax of Sentences, with an Appendix, including EXERCISES IN LATIN IDIOMS, etc. Pott 8vo. 2s. KEY, for Teachers only. Pott 8vo. 3s.

\*BRYANS.—LATIN PROSE EXERCISES BASED UPON CÆSAR'S GALLIC WAR. With a Classification of Cæsar's Chief Phrases and Grammatical Notes on Cæsar's Usages. By CLEMENT BRYANS, M.A. Gl. 8vo. 2s. 6d. KEY, for Teachers only. 4s. 6d.

CORNELL UNIVERSITY STUDIES IN CLASSICAL PHILOLOGY. Edited by I. FLAGG, W. G. HALE, and B. I. WHEELER. I. The CUM-Constructors: their History and Functions. By W. G. HALE. Part I. Critical. 1s. 8d. net. Part 2. Constructive. 3s. 4d. net. II. Analogy and the Scope of its Application in Language. By B. I. WHEELER. 1s. 3d. net.

\*ENGLAND.—EXERCISES ON LATIN SYNTAX AND IDIOM. ARRANGED WITH REFERENCE TO ROBY'S SCHOOL LATIN GRAMMAR. By E. B. ENGLAND, Litt.D. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d. KEY, for Teachers only. 2s. 6d.

GILES.—A SHORT MANUAL OF COMPARATIVE PHILOLOGY FOR CLASSICAL STUDENTS. By P. GILES, M.A., Reader in Comparative Philology in the University of Cambridge. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

HADLEY.—ESSAYS, PHILOLOGICAL AND CRITICAL. By JAMES HADLEY, late Professor in Yale College. 8vo. 16s.

HODGSON.—MYTHOLOGY FOR LATIN VERSIFICATION. Fables for rendering into Latin Verse. By F. HODGSON, B.D., late Provost of Eton. New Ed., revised by F. C. HODGSON, M.A. Pott 8vo. 3s.

HORTON-SMITH.—THE THEORY OF CONDITIONAL SENTENCES IN LATIN AND GREEK. By R. HORTON-SMITH, M.A., Q.C. 8vo. 21s. net.

LUPTON.—\*AN INTRODUCTION TO LATIN ELEGIAC VERSE COMPOSITION. By J. H. LUPTON, Sur-Master of St. Paul's School. Gl. 8vo. 2s. 6d. KEY TO PART II. (XXV.—C.), for Teachers only. Gl. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

\*AN INTRODUCTION TO LATIN LYRIC VERSE COMPOSITION. By the same. Gl. 8vo. 3s. KEY, for Teachers only. Gl. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

\*MACMILLAN.—FIRST LATIN GRAMMAR. By M. C. MACMILLAN, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.

MACMILLAN'S LATIN COURSE. Globe 8vo.

\*FIRST PART. By A. M. COOK, M.A., Assistant Master at St. Paul's School. 3s. 6d.

\*SECOND PART. By A. M. COOK, M.A., and W. E. P. PANTIN, M.A. 4s. 6d.



**MACMILLAN'S SHORTER LATIN COURSE.** Gl. 8vo.

\*FIRST PART. By A. M. COOK, M.A. 1s. 6d. KEY, for Teachers only. 4s. 6d.

\*SECOND PART. By A. M. COOK, M.A., and W. E. P. PANTIN, M.A. 2s. KEY, for Teachers only. 4s. 6d.

## \*MACMILLAN'S LATIN READER.—A LATIN READER FOR THE LOWER FORMS IN SCHOOLS. By H. J. HARDY, M.A. Gl. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

MEISSNER.—LATIN PHRASE BOOK. By C. MEISSNER. Translated by H. W. AUDEN, M.A. Gl. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

NALL.—A LATIN-ENGLISH DICTIONARY. By Rev. G. H. NALL. [*In preparation.*]

NIXON.—PARALLEL EXTRACTS, Arranged for Translation into English and Latin, with Notes on Idioms. By J. E. NIXON, M.A., Fellow and Classical Lect., King's Coll., Camb. Part I.—Historical and Epistolary. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

PROSE EXTRACTS, Arranged for Translation into English and Latin, with General and Special Prefaces on Style and Idiom. By the same. I. Oratorical. II. Historical. III. Philosophical. IV. Anecdotes and Letters. 2nd Ed., enlarged to 280 pp. Cr. 8vo. 4s. 6d. SELECTIONS FROM THE SAME. 2s. 6d.

KEY to "Prose Extracts" (about 100 versions), 2s. 6d. net; to "Parallel Extracts" (about 40), a few copies, 2s. net. For Teachers, from the Author only.

NIXON—SMITH.—PARALLEL VERSE EXTRACTS ON SAME PLAN. I. Elegiacs; II. Lyrics; III. Hexameters. By J. E. NIXON, M.A., and E. H. C. SMITH, M.A. Cr. 8vo. 5s. 6d. Part I. (separately), Elegiacs, 2s. 6d. KEY to (Selections from) each part, 2s. 6d. net, from J. E. NIXON, King's College, Camb.

\*PANTIN.—A FIRST LATIN VERSE BOOK. By W. E. P. PANTIN, M.A., Assistant Master at St. Paul's School. Gl. 8vo. 1s. 6d. KEY, for Teachers only. 4s. net.

\*PEILE.—A PRIMER OF PHILOLOGY. By J. PEILE, Litt.D., Master of Christ's College, Cambridge. Pott 8vo. 1s.

\*POSTGATE.—SERMO LATINUS. A short Guide to Latin Prose Composition. By Prof. J. P. POSTGATE, Litt.D., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. Gl. 8vo. 2s. 6d. KEY to "Selected Passages." Gl. 8vo. 4s. 6d. net.

POTTS.—"HINTS TOWARDS LATIN PROSE COMPOSITION." By A. W. POTTS, M.A., LL.D., late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. Ex. fcap. 8vo. 3s.

\*PASSAGES FOR TRANSLATION INTO LATIN PROSE. Edited with Notes and References to the above. Ex. fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d. KEY, for Teachers only. 2s. 6d.

\*PRESTON.—EXERCISES IN LATIN VERSE OF VARIOUS KINDS. By Rev. G. PRESTON. Gl. 8vo. 2s. 6d. KEY, for Teachers only. Gl. 8vo. 5s.

REID.—A GRAMMAR OF TACITUS. By J. S. REID, Litt.D., Fellow of Caius College, Cambridge. [*In preparation.*]A GRAMMAR OF VIRGIL. By the same. [*In preparation.*]

ROBY.—Works by H. J. ROBY, M.A., late Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge.

A GRAMMAR OF THE LATIN LANGUAGE, from Plautus to Suetonius. Part I. Sounds, Inflections, Word-formation, Appendices. Cr. 8vo. 9s. Part II. Syntax, Prepositions, etc. 10s. 6d.

\*SCHOOL LATIN GRAMMAR. Cr. 8vo. 5s.

\*ROBY—WILKINS. AN ELEMENTARY LATIN GRAMMAR. By H. J. ROBY, M.A., and Prof. A. S. WILKINS, Litt.D. Gl. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

\*RUST.—FIRST STEPS TO LATIN PROSE COMPOSITION. By Rev. G. RUST, M.A. Pott 8vo. 1s. 6d. KEY, for Teachers only. By W. M. YATES. Pott 8vo. 3s. 6d.

\*SIMPSON.—LATIN PROSE AFTER THE BEST AUTHORS: Cæsarian Prose. By F. P. SIMPSON, B.A. Ex. fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d. KEY, for Teachers only. 5s.

STRACHAN—WILKINS.—ANALECTA. Selected Passages for Translation. By J. S. STRACHAN, M.A., Professor of Greek, and A. S. WILKINS, Litt.D., Professor of Latin, Owens College, Manchester. Cr. 8vo. 5s. Also in two parts, 2s. 6d. each. Indexes to Greek and Latin passages, 6d. each.

THRING.—A LATIN GRADUAL. By the Rev. E. THRING, M.A., late Headmaster of Uppingham. A First Latin Construing Book. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

A MANUAL OF MOOD CONSTRUCTIONS. Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.

VINCE.—GREEK AND LATIN GENERAL PAPERS. By J. H. VINCE, M.A., Assistant Master at Oundle School. [*In the Press*]

WELCH—DUFFIELD.—"LATIN ACCIDENCE AND EXERCISES ARRANGED FOR BEGINNERS." By W. WELCH and C. G. DUFFIELD. Pott 8vo. 1s. 6d.

\*EXERCISES IN UNSEEN TRANSLATION IN LATIN. By the same. Pott 8vo. 1s. 6d.

- WRIGHT.**—Works by J. WRIGHT, M.A., late Headmaster of Sutton Coldfield School.  
**A HELP TO LATIN GRAMMAR**; or, the Form and Use of Words in Latin, with Progressive Exercises. Cr. 8vo. 4s. 6d.  
**THE SEVEN KINGS OF ROME.** An Easy Narrative, abridged from the First Book of Livy by the omission of Difficult Passages; being a First Latin Reading Book, with Grammatical Notes and Vocabulary. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.  
**FIRST LATIN STEPS**; or, AN INTRODUCTION BY A SERIES OF EXAMPLES TO THE STUDY OF THE LATIN LANGUAGE. Cr. 8vo. 3s.  
**A COMPLETE LATIN COURSE**, comprising Rules with Examples, Exercises, both Latin and English, on each Rule, and Vocabularies. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

### Greek.

- BLACKIE.**—GREEK AND ENGLISH DIALOGUES FOR USE IN SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES. By JOHN STUART BLACKIE. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.  
**A GREEK PRIMER, COLLOQUIAL AND CONSTRUCTIVE.** Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d.  
**BRYANS.**—GREEK PROSE EXERCISES based upon Thucydides. By C. BRYANS, M.A. [In preparation.]  
**GILES.**—See under Latin.  
**GOODWIN.**—Works by W. W. GOODWIN, LL.D., D.C.L., Professor of Greek in Harvard University.  
**SYNTAX OF THE MOODS AND TENSES OF THE GREEK VERB.** New Ed., revised and enlarged. 8vo. 14s.  
**\*A GREEK GRAMMAR.** Cr. 8vo. 6s.  
**\*A GREEK GRAMMAR FOR SCHOOLS.** New Edition. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.  
**HADLEY.**—See under Latin.  
**HADLEY—ALLEN.**—A GREEK GRAMMAR FOR SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES. By JAMES HADLEY, late Professor in Yale College. Revised by F. DE F. ALLEN, Professor in Harvard College. Cr. 8vo. 6s.  
**\*JACKSON.**—FIRST STEPS TO GREEK PROSE COMPOSITION. By BLONFIELD JACKSON, M.A. Pott 8vo. 1s. 6d. KEY, for Teachers only. Pott 8vo. 3s. 6d.  
**\*SECOND STEPS TO GREEK PROSE COMPOSITION**, with Examination Papers. By the same. Pott 8vo. 2s. 6d. KEY, for Teachers only. Pott 8vo. 3s. 6d.  
**JANNARIS.**—HISTORICAL GRAMMAR OF THE GREEK LANGUAGE. By A. N. JANNARIS, Ph.D. 8vo. [In the Press.]  
**KYNASTON.**—EXERCISES IN THE COMPOSITION OF GREEK IAMBIC VERSE. By Rev. H. KYNASTON, D.D., Professor of Classics in the University of Durham. With Vocabulary. Ex. fcap. 8vo. 5s. KEY, for Teachers only. Ex. fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.  
**MACKIE.**—PARALLEL PASSAGES FOR TRANSLATION INTO GREEK AND ENGLISH. With Indexes. By Rev. E. C. MACKIE, M.A., Classical Master at Heversham Grammar School. Gl. 8vo. 4s. 6d.  
**MACMILLAN'S GREEK COURSE.**—Edited by Rev. W. G. RUTHERFORD, M.A., LL.D., Headmaster of Westminster. Gl. 8vo.  
**\*FIRST GREEK GRAMMAR—ACCIDENCE.** By the Editor. 2s.  
**\*FIRST GREEK GRAMMAR—SYNTAX.** By the same. 2s.  
**ACCIDENCE AND SYNTAX.** In one volume. 3s. 6d.  
**\*EASY EXERCISES IN GREEK ACCIDENCE.** By H. G. UNDERHILL, M.A., Assistant Master at St. Paul's Preparatory School. 2s.  
**\*A SECOND GREEK EXERCISE BOOK.** By Rev. W. A. HEARD, M.A., Headmaster of Fettes College, Edinburgh. 2s. 6d.  
**\*EASY EXERCISES IN GREEK SYNTAX.** By Rev. G. H. NALL, M.A., Assistant Master at Westminster School. 2s. 6d.  
**MANUAL OF GREEK ACCIDENCE.** By the Editor. [In preparation.]  
**MANUAL OF GREEK SYNTAX.** By the Editor. [In preparation.]  
**ELEMENTARY GREEK COMPOSITION.** By the Editor. [In preparation.]  
**\*MACMILLAN'S GREEK READER.**—STORIES AND LEGENDS. A First Greek Reader, with Notes, Vocabulary, and Exercises. By F. H. COLSON, M.A., Headmaster of Plymouth College. Gl. 8vo. 3s.  
**\*MARSHALL.**—A TABLE OF IRREGULAR GREEK VERBS, classified according to the arrangement of Curtius's Greek Grammar. By J. M. MARSHALL, M.A., Headmaster of the Grammar School, Durham. 8vo. 1s.  
**MAYOR.**—FIRST GREEK READER. By Prof. JOHN E. B. MAYOR, M.A., Fellow of St. John's College, Cambridge. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

- \***MAYOR.**—GREEK FOR BEGINNERS. By Rev. J. B. MAYOR, M.A., late Professor of Classical Literature in King's College, London. Part I., with Vocabulary, 1s. 6d. Parts II. and III., with Vocabulary and Index. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d. Complete in one Vol. 4s. 6d.
- NALL.**—A GREEK-ENGLISH DICTIONARY. By Rev. G. H. NALL. [In preparation.]
- PEILE.**—See under Latin.
- RUTHERFORD.**—THE NEW PHRYNICHUS; being a Revised Text of the Eclogues of the Grammarian Phrynichus. With Introduction and Commentary. By the Rev. W. G. RUTHERFORD, M.A., LL.D., Headmaster of Westminster. 8vo. 18s.
- STRACHAN—WILKINS.**—See under Latin.
- VINCE.**—See under Latin.
- WHITE.**—FIRST LESSONS IN GREEK. Adapted to GOODWIN'S GREEK GRAMMAR, and designed as an introduction to the ANABASIS OF XENOPHON. By JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE, Assistant Professor of Greek in Harvard University, U.S.A. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- WRIGHT.**—ATTIC PRIMER. Arranged for the Use of Beginners. By J. WRIGHT, M.A. Ex. fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

## ANTIQUITIES, ANCIENT HISTORY, AND PHILOSOPHY

- ARNOLD.**—A HISTORY OF THE EARLY ROMAN EMPIRE. By W. T. ARNOLD, M.A. Cr. 8vo. [In preparation.]
- ARNOLD.**—THE SECOND PUNIC WAR. Being Chapters from THE HISTORY OF ROME by the late THOMAS ARNOLD, D.D., Headmaster of Rugby. Edited, with Notes, by W. T. ARNOLD, M.A. With 8 Maps. Cr. 8vo. 5s.
- \***BEESLY.**—STORIES FROM THE HISTORY OF ROME. By Mrs. BEESLY. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- BLACKIE.**—HORÆ HELLENICÆ. By JOHN STUART BLACKIE. 8vo. 12s.
- BURN.**—ROMAN LITERATURE IN RELATION TO ROMAN ART. By Rev. ROBERT BURN, M.A. Illustrated. Ex. cr. 8vo. 14s.
- BURY.**—A HISTORY OF THE LATER ROMAN EMPIRE FROM ARCADIUS TO IRENE, A.D. 895-800. By J. B. BURY, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Dublin. 2 vols. 8vo. 32s.
- A SCHOOL HISTORY OF GREECE. By the same. Cr. 8vo. [In preparation.]
- BUTCHER.**—SOME ASPECTS OF THE GREEK GENIUS. By S. H. BUTCHER, M.A., Professor of Greek, Edinburgh. 2nd Ed. revised. Cr. 8vo. 7s. net.
- \***CLASSICAL WRITERS.**—Edited by JOHN R. GREEN, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d. each
- SOPHOCLES.** By Prof. LEWIS CAMPBELL, M.A.
- EURIPIDES.** By Prof. MAHAFFY, D.D.
- DEMOSTHENES.** By Prof. S. H. BUTCHER, M.A.
- VIRGIL.** By Prof. NETTLESHIP, M.A.
- LIVY.** By Rev. W. W. CAPEL, M.A.
- TACITUS.** By A. J. CHURCH, M.A., and W. J. BRODRIBB, M.A.
- MILTON.** By Rev. STOPFORD A. BROOKE, M.A.
- DRISLER.**—CLASSICAL STUDIES IN HONOUR OF H. DRISLER. 8vo. 18s. net
- DYER.**—STUDIES OF THE GODS IN GREECE AT CERTAIN SANCTUARIES RECENTLY EXCAVATED. By LOUIS DYER, B.A. Ex. Cr. 8vo. 8s. 6d. net
- ERMAN.**—LIFE IN ANCIENT EGYPT. By A. ERMAN. Translated by H. M. TIRARD. Illustrated. Sup. Roy. 8vo. 21s. net.
- EVANS.**—CHAPTERS ON GREEK DRESS. By M. M. EVANS. 8vo. 5s. net.
- POWLER.**—THE CITY-STATE OF THE GREEKS AND ROMANS. By W. WARDE FOWLER, M.A. Cr. 8vo. 5s.
- FREEMAN.**—HISTORICAL ESSAYS. By the late EDWARD A. FREEMAN, D.C.L. LL.D. Second Series. [Greek and Roman History.] 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- HISTORY OF FEDERAL GOVERNMENT IN GREECE AND ITALY. New Edition. Ed. by J. B. BURY, M.A. Ex. Cr. 8vo. 12s. 6d.
- GARDNER.**—HANDBOOK OF GREEK SCULPTURE. By ERNEST A. GARDNER. Extra Crown 8vo. Illustrated. [Part I. in the Press]

- GARDNER.**—SAMOS AND SAMIAN COINS. An Essay. By PERCY GARDNER, Litt.D., Professor of Archæology in the University of Oxford. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- GEDDES.**—THE PROBLEM OF THE HOMERIC POEMS. By Sir W. D. GEDDES, Principal of the University of Aberdeen. 8vo. 14s.
- GLADSTONE.**—Works by the Rt. Hon. W. E. GLADSTONE, M.P.
- THE TIME AND PLACE OF HOMER. Cr. 8vo. 6s. 6d.
- LANDMARKS OF HOMERIC STUDY. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- \*A PRIMER OF HOMER. Pott 8vo. 1s.
- GOW.**—A COMPANION TO SCHOOL CLASSICS. By JAMES GOW, Litt.D., Head Master of the High School, Nottingham. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- GREENIDGE.**—OUTLINES OF GREEK CONSTITUTIONAL HISTORY. By A. H. J. GREENIDGE. Cr. 8vo. [In preparation.]
- HARRISON—VERRALL.**—MYTHOLOGY AND MONUMENTS OF ANCIENT ATHENS. By MARGARET DE G. VERRALL. With Introductory Essay and Archæological Commentary by JANE E. HARRISON. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 16s.
- HOLM.**—HISTORY OF GREECE. By Professor A. HOLM. Authorised translation revised by F. CLARKE, M.A. 4 vols. Extra Crown 8vo. Vols. I. and II. 6s. net. each. [Vol. III. nearly ready.]
- JEBB.**—Works by R. O. JEBB, Litt.D., Professor of Greek in the University of Cambridge.
- THE ATTIC ORATORS FROM ANTIPHON TO ISAEUS. 2 vols. 2nd Ed. 8vo. 25s.
- \*A PRIMER OF GREEK LITERATURE. Pott 8vo. 1s.
- GROWTH AND INFLUENCE OF GREEK POETRY. Cr. 8vo. 7s. net.
- JONES.**—SELECT PASSAGES FROM ANCIENT WRITERS ILLUSTRATIVE OF THE HISTORY OF GREEK SCULPTURE. Edited, with Translation and Notes, by H. STUART JONES, M.A. Extra Cr. 8vo. 7s. net.
- KIEPERT.**—MANUAL OF ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY. By Dr. H. KIEPERT. Cr. 8vo. 5s.
- LANCIANI.**—ANCIENT ROME IN THE LIGHT OF RECENT DISCOVERIES. By RODOLFO LANCIANI, Professor of Archæology in the University of Rome. Illustrated. 4to. 24s.
- PAGAN AND CHRISTIAN ROME. By the same. Illustrated. 4to. 24s.
- LEAF.**—COMPANION TO THE ILIAD FOR ENGLISH READERS. By WALTER LEAF, Litt.D. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- LETHABY—SWAINSON.**—CHURCH OF ST. SOPHIA, CONSTANTINOPLE. By W. R. LETHABY and H. SWAINSON. 8vo. 21s. net.
- MAHAFFY.**—Works by J. P. MAHAFFY, D.D., Fellow of Trinity College, Dublin, and Professor of Ancient History in the University of Dublin.
- SOCIAL LIFE IN GREECE; from Homer to Menander. Cr. 8vo. 9s.
- GREEK LIFE AND THOUGHT; from the Age of Alexander to the Roman Conquest. Cr. 8vo. 12s. 6d.
- THE GREEK WORLD UNDER ROMAN SWAY. From Plutarch to Polybius. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- PROBLEMS IN GREEK HISTORY. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- HISTORY OF THE PTOLEMIES. Cr. 8vo. [In the Press.]
- RAMBLES AND STUDIES IN GREECE. 4th Ed. Illust. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- A HISTORY OF CLASSICAL GREEK LITERATURE. Cr. 8vo. Vol. I. The Poets. Part I. Epic and Lyric. Part II. Dramatic. Vol. II. Prose Writers. Part I. Herodotus to Plato. Part II. Isocrates to Aristotle. 4s. 6d. each Part.
- \*A PRIMER OF GREEK ANTIQUITIES. With Illustrations. Pott 8vo. 1s.
- MAYOR.**—BIBLIOGRAPHICAL CLUE TO LATIN LITERATURE. Edited after HÜDNER. By Prof. JOHN E. B. MAYOR. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- NEWTON.**—ESSAYS ON ART AND ARCHÆOLOGY. By Sir CHARLES NEWTON, K.C.B., D.C.L. 8vo. 12s. 6d.
- PATER.**—PLATO AND PLATONISM. By WALTER PATER, M.A., Fellow of Brasenose College, Oxford. Ex. Cr. 8vo. 8s. 6d.
- GREEK STUDIES. Extra Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- PHILOLOGY.**—THE JOURNAL OF PHILOLOGY. Edited by W. A. WRIGHT, M.A., I. BYWATER, M.A., and H. JACKSON, Litt.D. 4s. 6d. each (half-yearly).
- SCHMIDT—WHITE.** AN INTRODUCTION TO THE RHYTHMIC AND METRIC OF THE CLASSICAL LANGUAGES. By Dr. J. H. H. SCHMIDT. Translated by JOHN WILLIAMS WHITE, Ph.D. 8vo. 10s. 6d.



- SCHREIBER—ANDERSON.—ATLAS OF CLASSICAL ARCHÆOLOGY.** By TH. SCHREIBER, with English Text by Prof. W. C. F. ANDERSON. Oblong 4to. 21s. net.
- SCHUCHHARDT.—DR. SCHLIEMANN'S EXCAVATIONS AT TROY, TIRYNS, MYCENÆ, ORCHOMENOS, ITHACA,** presented in the light of recent knowledge. By Dr. CARL SCHUCHHARDT. Trans. by EUGENIE SELLERS. 8vo. 18s. net.
- SEEBOHM.—STRUCTURE OF GREEK TRIBAL SOCIETY.** By H. E. SEEBOHM. 8vo. 5s. net.
- SHUCKBURGH.—A HISTORY OF ROME.** By E. S. SHUCKBURGH, M.A. Cr. 8vo. 8s. 6d.  
A SMALLER HISTORY OF ROME. [In preparation.]
- SMITH.—A HANDBOOK ON GREEK PAINTING.** By CECIL SMITH. [In prep.]
- \*STEWART.—THE TALE OF TROY.** Done into English by AUBREY STEWART. Gl. 8vo 3s. 6d.
- \*TOZER.—A PRIMER OF CLASSICAL GEOGRAPHY.** By H. F. TOZER, M.A. Pott 8vo. 1s.
- TYRRELL.—LATIN POETRY.** By Prof. R. Y. TYRRELL, M.A. Cr. 8vo. 7s. net.
- WILKINS.—\*A PRIMER OF ROMAN ANTIQUITIES.** By Prof. WILKINS, Litt.D., LL.D. Ill. Pott 8vo. 1s.  
\*A PRIMER OF ROMAN LITERATURE. By the same. Pott 8vo. 1s.
- WILKINS—FIDDES.—A MANUAL OF ROMAN ANTIQUITIES.** By Prof. A. S. WILKINS, Litt.D., and E. FIDDES, M.A. Cr. 8vo. [In preparation.]

## MODERN LANGUAGES AND LITERATURE.

English ; French ; German ; Modern Greek ; Italian ; Spanish.

### ENGLISH.

- \*ABBOTT.—A SHAKESPEARIAN GRAMMAR.** An Attempt to Illustrate some of the Differences between Elizabethan and Modern English. By the Rev. E. A. ABBOTT, D.D. Gl. 8vo. 6s.
- \*ADDISON.—SELECTIONS FROM "THE SPECTATOR."** With Introduction and Notes, by K. DEIGHTON. Gl. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- \*BACON.—ESSAYS.** With Introduction and Notes, by F. G. SELBY, M.A. Gl. 8vo. 8s. ; sewed, 2s. 6d.
- \*THE ADVANCEMENT OF LEARNING.** By the same. Gl. 8vo. Book I. 2s. Book II. 4s. 6d.
- BATES.—AN OUTLINE OF THE DEVELOPMENT OF THE EARLY ENGLISH DRAMA.** By K. L. BATES. 6s. 6d. net.
- BROOKE.—EARLY ENGLISH LITERATURE.** By Rev. STOPFORD A. BROOKE, M.A. 2 vols. 8vo. 20s. net.
- BROWNING.—A PRIMER ON BROWNING.** By F. M. WILSON. Gl. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- BURKE.—\*REFLECTIONS ON THE FRENCH REVOLUTION.** With Introduction and Notes, by F. G. SELBY, M.A. Gl. 8vo. 5s.
- \*SPEECH ON CONCILIATION WITH AMERICA, ON AMERICAN TAXATION ; LETTER TO THE SHERIFFS OF BRISTOL.** By the same. Gl. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- BUTLER.—HUDIBRAS.** With Introduction and Notes, by ALFRED MILNES, M.A. Ex. fcap. 8vo. Part I. 3s. 6d. Parts II. and III. 4s. 6d.
- BYRON.—CHILDE HAROLD.** Edited by Prof. E. E. MORRIS. [In preparation.]
- CAMPBELL.—SELECTIONS.** With Introduction and Notes, by W. T. WEBB, M.A. Gl. 8vo. [In preparation.]
- CHAUCER.—A PRIMER OF CHAUCER.** By A. W. POLLARD, M.A. Pott 8vo. 1s.
- CANTERBURY TALES.** Edited by A. W. POLLARD, M.A. 2 vols. Gl. 8vo. 10s.
- CHOSEN ENGLISH.—BEING SELECTIONS FROM WORDSWORTH, BYRON, SHELLEY, LAMB, SCOTT.** By ADELE ELLIS, B.A. [In the Press.]
- COLLINS.—THE STUDY OF ENGLISH LITERATURE: A Plea for its Recognition at the Universities.** By J. CHURTON COLLINS, M.A. Cr. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- COURTHOPE.—HISTORY OF ENGLISH POETRY.** By W. J. COURTHOPE, M.A. Vol. I. 8vo. 10s. net.

- COWPER.**—\*THE TASK : an Epistle to Joseph Hill, Esq. ; TIROCINIUM, or a Review of the Schools ; and THE HISTORY OF JOHN GILPIN. Edited, with Notes, by W. BENHAM, B.D. Gl. 8vo. 1s.
- THE TASK. BOOK IV.** With Introduction and Notes by W. T. WEBB, M.A. Gl. 8vo. Sewed, 1s.
- THE TASK. BOOK V.** With Notes. Gl. 8vo. Sewed, 6d.
- \***SELECT LETTERS.** With Introduction and Notes by W. T. WEBB, M.A. Gl. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- THE SHORTER POEMS.** With Introduction and Notes by W. T. WEBB, M.A. *[In preparation.]*
- CRAIK.**—ENGLISH PROSE SELECTIONS. With Critical Introductions by various writers, and General Introductions to each Period. Edited by HENRY CRAIK, C.B., LL.D. In 5 vols. Cr. 8vo. Vol. I. 14th to 16th Century. 7s. 6d. Vol. II. 16th Century to Restoration. 7s. 6d. Vol. III. 17th Century. 7s. 6d. Vol. IV. 18th Century. 7s. 6d. *[Vol. V. just ready.]*
- DRYDEN.**—SELECT PROSE WORKS. Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by Prof. C. D. YONOE. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- \***SELECT SATIRES.** With Introduction and Notes, by J. CHURTON COLLINS, M.A. Gl. 8vo. 1s. 9d.
- EMERSON.**—HISTORY OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE. By O. F. EMERSON. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- HISTORY OF THE ENGLISH LANGUAGE FOR HIGH SCHOOLS.** *[In the Press.]*  
Crown 8vo.
- GLOBE READERS.** Edited by A. F. MURISON. Illustrated. Gl. 8vo.  
Primer I. (48 pp.) 3d. Primer II. (48 pp.) 3d. Book I. (132 pp.) 8d.  
Book II. (136 pp.) 10d. Book III. (232 pp.) 1s. 3d. Book IV. (328 pp.) 1s. 9d. Book V. (408 pp.) 2s. Book VI. (436 pp.) 2s. 6d.
- THE SHORTER GLOBE READERS.**—Illustrated. Gl. 8vo.  
Primer I. (48 pp.) 3d. Primer II. (48 pp.) 3d. Book I. (132 pp.) 8d.  
Book II. (136 pp.) 10d. Book III. (178 pp.) 1s. Book IV. (182 pp.) 1s. Book V. (216 pp.) 1s. 3d. Book VI. (228 pp.) 1s. 6d.
- GOLDSMITH.**—THE TRAVELLER, or a Prospect of Society ; and THE DESERTED VILLAGE. With Notes, by J. W. HALES, M.A. Cr. 8vo. 6d.
- \***THE TRAVELLER AND THE DESERTED VILLAGE.** With Introduction and Notes, by A. BARRETT, B.A. Gl. 8vo. 1s. 9d. Separately, 1s. each, sewed.
- \***THE VICAR OF WAKEFIELD.** With Memoir by Prof. MASSON. Gl. 8vo. 1s.
- SELECT ESSAYS.** With Introduction and Notes, by Prof. C. D. YONOE. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- GOW.**—A METHOD OF ENGLISH, for Secondary Schools. Part I. By JAMES GOW, Litt.D. Gl. 8vo. 2s.
- GOYEN.**—PRINCIPLES OF ENGLISH COMPOSITION THROUGH ANALYSIS AND SYNTHESIS. By P. GOYEN. Gl. 8vo. 2s. KEY. 4s. net.
- GRAY.**—POEMS. With Introduction and Notes, by JOHN BRADSHAW, LL.D. Gl. 8vo. 1s. 9d.
- \***SELECT ODES.** With Notes. Globe 8vo. Sewed, 6d.
- HALES.**—Works by J. W. HALES, M.A., Professor of English Literature at King's College, London.
- LONGER ENGLISH POEMS.** With Notes, Philological and Explanatory, and an Introduction on the Teaching of English. Ex. fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- SHORTER ENGLISH POEMS.** Ex. fcap. 8vo. *[In preparation.]*
- HEATH.**—SHORT HISTORY OF ENGLISH LITERATURE. By H. F. HEATH, M.A., Lecturer in Bedford College, London. *[In preparation.]*
- HELPS.**—ESSAYS WRITTEN IN THE INTERVALS OF BUSINESS. With Introduction and Notes, by F. J. ROWE, M.A., and W. T. WEBB, M.A. Gl. 8vo. 1s. 9d.
- JOHNSON.**—LIVES OF THE POETS. The Six Chief Lives (Milton, Dryden, Swift, Addison, Pope, Gray), with Macaulay's "Life of Johnson." With Preface and Notes by MATTHEW ARNOLD. Cr. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- \***LIFE OF MILTON.** With Introduction and Notes, by K. DEIGHTON. Gl. 8vo. 1s. 9d.
- KELLNER.**—HISTORICAL OUTLINES OF ENGLISH SYNTAX. By L. KELLNER, Ph.D. Gl. 8vo. 6s.
- KINGSLEY.**—WESTWARD HO! By CHARLES KINGSLEY. Abridged Edition for Schools. Gl. 8vo. 1s. 6d.



- \*HEREWARD THE WAKE. By the same. Gl. 8vo. 1s. 6d.
- LAMB.—TALES FROM SHAKESPEARE. With Introduction and Notes by Rev. A. AINGER, LL.D., Canon of Bristol. Pott 8vo. 2s. 6d. net.
- \*THE ESSAYS OF ELIA. By N. L. HALLWARD, M.A., and S. C. HILL, B.A. Globe 8vo. 3s.; sewed, 2s. 6d.
- \*LITERATURE PRIMERS.—Edited by J. R. GREEN, LL.D. Pott 8vo. 1s. each.
- ENGLISH GRAMMAR. By Rev. R. MORRIS, LL.D.
- ENGLISH GRAMMAR EXERCISES. By R. MORRIS, LL.D., and H. C. BOWEN, M.A.
- EXERCISES ON MORRIS'S PRIMER OF ENGLISH GRAMMAR. By J. WETHERELL, M.A. New Edition, 1894.
- ENGLISH COMPOSITION. By Professor JOHN NICHOL.
- QUESTIONS AND EXERCISES ON ENGLISH COMPOSITION. By Prof. NICHOL and Prof. W. S. M'CORMICK.
- ENGLISH LITERATURE. By STOPFORD BROOKE, M.A.
- SHAKSPERE. By Professor DOWDEN.
- CHAUCER. By A. W. POLLARD, M.A.
- SPENSER. By Prof. J. W. HALES. *[In preparation.]*
- THE CHILDREN'S TREASURY OF LYRICAL POETRY. Selected and arranged with Notes by FRANCIS TURNER PALGRAVE. In Two Parts. 1s. each.
- PHILOLOGY. By J. PEILE, Litt.D.
- ROMAN LITERATURE. By Prof. A. S. WILKINS, Litt.D.
- GREEK LITERATURE. By Prof. JERR, Litt.D.
- HOMER. By the Rt. Hon. W. E. GLADSTONE, M.P.
- A HISTORY OF ENGLISH LITERATURE IN FOUR VOLUMES. Cr. 8vo.
- EARLY ENGLISH LITERATURE. By STOPFORD BROOKE, M.A. *[In preparation.]*
- ELIZABETHAN LITERATURE. (1560-1665.) By GEORGE SAINTSBURY. 7s. 6d.
- EIGHTEENTH CENTURY LITERATURE. (1660-1780.) By EDMUND GOSSZ, M.A. 7s. 6d.
- NINETEENTH CENTURY LITERATURE. By GEORGE SAINTSBURY. 7s. 6d. *[In the Press.]*
- LITTLEDALE.—ESSAYS ON TENNYSON'S IDYLLS OF THE KING. By H. LITTLEDALE, M.A. Cr. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- MACAULAY.—"ESSAY ON LORD CLIVE. With Introduction and Notes by K. DEIGHTON. Gl. 8vo. 2s.
- \*ESSAY ON WARREN HASTINGS. By the same. Gl. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- ESSAY ON ADDISON. By Prof. J. W. HALES, M.A. Gl. 8vo. *[In the Press.]*
- MACLEAN.—OLD AND MIDDLE ENGLISH READER. With Notes and Vocabulary by Prof. G. E. MACLEAN. Cr. 8vo. 8s. net.
- \*MACMILLAN'S HISTORY READERS. (See History, p. 47.)
- \*MACMILLAN'S NEW LITERARY READERS. — Illustrated. Globe 8vo.
- Primers I. (32 pp.), 4d.; II. (43 pp.), 4d. Infant Reader (80 pp.), 6d. Books I. (112 pp.), 8d.; II. (123 pp.), 10d.; III. (176 pp.), 1s.; IV. (206 pp.), 1s. 8d.; V. (240 pp.), 1s. 6d.; VI. (256 pp.), 1s. 6d.
- \*MACMILLAN'S READING BOOKS.
- PRIMER. 18mo. (48 pp.) 2d. BOOK I. (96 pp.) 4d. BOOK II. (144 pp.) 5d. BOOK III. (160 pp.) 6d. BOOK IV. (176 pp.) 8d. BOOK V. (336 pp.) 1s. BOOK VI. Cr. 8vo. (430 pp.) 2s.
- Book VI. is fitted for Higher Classes, and as an Introduction to English Literature.
- \*MACMILLAN'S RECITATION CARDS. Selections from TENNYSON, KINGSLEY, MATTHEW ARNOLD, CHRISTINA ROSSETTI, DOYLE. Annotated. Cr. 8vo. Nos. 1 to 18, 1d. each; Nos. 19 to 42, 2d. each.
- MACMILLAN'S GEOGRAPHY READERS.—Illustrated. Globe 8vo.
- BOOK I. ( pp.), . BOOK II. ( pp.), . BOOK III. ( pp.), . BOOK IV. ( pp.), . BOOK V. ( pp.), . BOOK VI. ( pp.), . BOOK VII. (256 pp.), .
- \*MACMILLAN'S OFFICIAL COPY BOOKS.—Post Oblong. 2d. each.
- MALORY.—MORTE D'ARTHUR. Selected and Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by A. T. MARTIN, M.A. *[In the Press.]*

- MARTIN.**—**"THE POET'S HOUR:** Poetry selected for Children. By FRANCES MARTIN. 18mo. 2s. 6d.
- \*SPRING-TIME WITH THE POETS.** By the same. Pott 8vo. 8s. 6d.
- \*MILTON.**—**PARADISE LOST.** Books I. and II. With Introduction and Notes, by MICHAEL MACMILLAN, B.A. Gl. 8vo. 1s. 9d. Books I. II. III. IV. separately, 1s. 8d.; sewed, 1s. each.
- \*L'ALLEGRO, IL PENSEROSO, LYCIDAS, ARCADES, SONNETS, &c.** With Introduction and Notes, by W. BELL, M.A. Gl. 8vo. 1s. 9d.
- \*COMUS.** By the same. Gl. 8vo. 1s. 3d.
- \*SAMSON AGONISTES.** By H. M. PERCIVAL, M.A., Professor of English Literature, Presidency College, Calcutta. Gl. 8vo. 2s.
- \*TRACTATE OF EDUCATION.** By E. E. MORRIS, M.A., Professor of English Language and Literature, Melbourne University. Globe 8vo. 1s. 9d.
- \*INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF MILTON.** By STOPFORD BROOKE, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d. (*Classical Writers.*)
- MORRIS.**—Works by the Rev. R. MORRIS, LL.D.
- \*A PRIMER OF ENGLISH GRAMMAR.** Pott 8vo. 1s.
- \*ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN HISTORICAL ENGLISH GRAMMAR,** containing Accidence and Word-Formation. Pott 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- \*HISTORICAL OUTLINES OF ENGLISH ACCIDENCE,** with Chapters on the Development of the Language, and on Word-Formation. New Edition, revised by L. KELLNER, Ph.D., and HENRY BRADLEY, M.A. Gl. 8vo. 6s.
- OLIPHANT.**—**THE LITERARY HISTORY OF ENGLAND, 1790-1825.** By Mrs. OLIPHANT 3 vols. 8vo. 21s.
- OLIPHANT.**—**THE OLD AND MIDDLE ENGLISH.** By T. L. KINTON OLIPHANT. 2nd Ed. Gl. 8vo. 9s.
- THE NEW ENGLISH.** By the same. 2 vols. Cr. 8vo. 21s.
- PALGRAVE.**—**THE GOLDEN TREASURY OF SONGS AND LYRICS.** Selected by F. T. PALGRAVE. Pott 8vo. 2s. 6d. net.
- \*THE CHILDREN'S TREASURY OF LYRICAL POETRY.** Selected by the same. Pott 8vo. 2s. 6d. net. Also in Two Parts. 1s. each.
- PATMORE.**—**THE CHILDREN'S GARLAND FROM THE BEST POETS.** Selected by COVENTRY PATMORE. Pott 8vo. 2s. 6d. net.
- POPE.**—**ESSAY ON MAN.** Edited by Prof. E. E. MORRIS. 1s. 9d.
- ESSAY ON MAN.** Epistle I. With Notes. Gl. 8vo. Sewed, 6d.
- ESSAY ON CRITICISM.** Edited by T. CHURTON COLLINS, M.A. [*In preparation.*]
- \*RANSOME.**—**SHORT STUDIES OF SHAKESPEARE'S PLOTS.** By CYRIL RANSOME, M.A., Professor of Modern History and Literature, Yorkshire College, Leeds. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d. Also HAMLET, MACBETH, THE TEMPEST, 9d. each, sewed.
- \*RYLAND.**—**CHRONOLOGICAL OUTLINES OF ENGLISH LITERATURE.** By F. RYLAND, M.A. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- SAINTSBURY.**—**A SHORT HISTORY OF ENGLISH LITERATURE.** By G. SAINTSBURY. [*In preparation.*]
- SCOTT.**—**\*LAY OF THE LAST MINSTREL, and THE LADY OF THE LAKE.** Edited by FRANCIS TURNER PALGRAVE. Gl. 8vo. 1s.
- \*THE LAY OF THE LAST MINSTREL.** With Introduction and Notes, by G. H. STUART, M.A., Principal of Kumbakonam College, and E. H. ELLIOT, B.A. Gl. 8vo. 2s. Canto I. 9d. Cantos I. to III. and IV. to VI. Sewed, 1s. each.
- \*MARMION, and THE LORD OF THE ISLES.** By F. T. PALGRAVE. Gl. 8vo. 1s.
- \*MARMION.** With Introduction and Notes, by MICHAEL MACMILLAN, B.A. Gl. 8vo. 3s.; sewed, 2s. 6d.
- \*THE LADY OF THE LAKE.** By G. H. STUART, M.A. Gl. 8vo. 2s. 6d. sewed, 2s. Canto I., 9d.
- \*ROKEBY.** With Introduction and Notes, by MICHAEL MACMILLAN, B.A. Gl. 8vo. 3s.; sewed, 2s. 6d.
- SHAKESPEARE.**—**\*A SHAKESPEARIAN GRAMMAR.** (See ABBOTT.)
- \*A PRIMER OF SHAKESPEARE.** By Prof. DOWDEN. Pott 8vo. 1s.
- \*SHORT STUDIES OF SHAKESPEARE'S PLOTS.** (See RANSOME.)
- \*THE TEMPEST.** With Introduction and Notes, by K. DEIGHTON. Gl. 8vo. 1s. 9d.
- \*MUCH ADO ABOUT NOTHING.** By the same. 2s.
- \*A MIDSUMMER NIGHT'S DREAM.** By the same. 1s. 9d.
- \*THE MERCHANT OF VENICE.** By the same. 1s. 9d.

- \*AS YOU LIKE IT. By the same. 1s. 9d.  
 \*TWELFTH NIGHT. By the same. 1s. 9d.  
 \*THE WINTER'S TALE. By the same. 2s.  
 \*KING JOHN. By the same. 1s. 9d.  
 \*RICHARD II. By the same. 1s. 9d.  
 \*HENRY IV.—PART I. By the same. 2s. 6d.; sewed, 2s.  
 \*HENRY IV.—PART II. By the same. 2s. 6d.; sewed, 2s.  
 \*HENRY V. By the same. 1s. 9d.  
 \*RICHARD III. By O. H. TAWNEY, M.A. 2s. 6d.; sewed, 2s.  
 \*HENRY VIII. By K. DEIGHTON. 1s. 9d.  
 \*CORIOLANUS. By the same. 2s. 6d.; sewed, 2s.  
 \*ROMEO AND JULIET. By the same. 2s. 6d.; sewed, 2s.  
 \*JULIUS CÆSAR. By the same. 1s. 9d.  
 \*MACBETH. By the same. 1s. 9d.  
 \*HAMLET. By the same. 2s. 6d.; sewed, 2s.  
 \*KING LEAR. By the same. 1s. 9d.  
 \*OTHELLO. By the same. 2s.  
 \*ANTONY AND CLEOPATRA. By the same. 2s. 6d.; sewed, 2s.  
 \*CYMBELINE. By the same. 2s. 6d.; sewed, 2s.  
 \*SONNENSCHN—MEIKLEJOHN.—THE ENGLISH METHOD OF TEACHING  
 TO READ. By A. SONNENSCHN and J. M. D. MEIKLEJOHN, M.A. Fcap. 8vo.  
 THE NURSERY BOOK, containing all the Two-Letter Words in the Lan-  
 guage. 3d.; sewed, 1d. (Also in Large Type on Sheets for School Walls. 5s.)  
 THE FIRST COURSE, consisting of Short Vowels with Single Consonants. 7d.  
 THE SECOND COURSE, with Combinations and Bridges, consisting of Short  
 Vowels with Double Consonants. 7d.  
 THE THIRD AND FOURTH COURSES, consisting of Long Vowels, and all  
 the Double Vowels in the Language. 7d.  
 \*SOUTHEY.—LIFE OF NELSON. With Introduction and Notes, by MICHAEL  
 MACMILLAN, B.A. Gl. 8vo. 3s.; sewed, 2s. 6d.  
 \*SPENSER.—THE FAIRIE QUEENE. Book I. With Introduction and Notes,  
 by H. M. PERCIVAL, M.A. Gl. 8vo. 3s.; sewed, 2s. 6d.  
 \*THE SHEPHEARD'S CALENDAR. With Introduction, Notes, and Glossary,  
 by Prof. C. H. HERFORD, Litt.D. Gl. 8vo. 2s. 6d.  
 PRIMER OF SPENSER. By Prof. J. W. HALES. *[In preparation.]*  
 TAYLOR.—WORDS AND PLACES; or, Etymological Illustrations of History,  
 Ethnology, and Geography. By Rev. ISAAC TAYLOR, Litt.D. Gl. 8vo. 6s.  
 TENNYSON.—THE COLLECTED WORKS. In 4 Parts. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d. each.  
 \*TENNYSON FOR THE YOUNG. Edited by the Rev. ALFRED AINGER, LL.D.,  
 Canon of Bristol. Pott 8vo. 1s. net.  
 \*SELECTIONS FROM TENNYSON. With Introduction and Notes, by F. J.  
 ROWE, M.A., and W. T. WEBB, M.A. Gl. 8vo. 3s. 6d. or in two parts.  
 Part I. 2s. 6d. Part II. 2s. 6d.  
 MORTE D'ARTHUR. By F. J. ROWE, M.A., and W. T. WEBB, M.A. Gl. 8vo. 1s.  
 \*ENOCH ARDEN. By W. T. WEBB, M.A. Gl. 8vo. 2s. 6d.  
 \*AYLMER'S FIELD. By W. T. WEBB, M.A. Gl. 8vo. 2s. 6d.  
 \*THE PRINCESS; A MEDLEY. By P. M. WALLACE, M.A. Gl. 8vo. 3s. 6d.  
 \*THE COMING OF ARTHUR, and THE PASSING OF ARTHUR. By F. J.  
 ROWE, M.A. Gl. 8vo. 2s. 6d.  
 \*GARETH AND LYNETTE. By G. C. MACAULAY, M.A. Gl. 8vo. 2s. 6d.  
 \*GERAINT AND ENID, and THE MARRIAGE OF GERAINT. By G. C.  
 MACAULAY, M.A. Gl. 8vo. 2s. 6d.  
 \*THE HOLY GRAIL. By G. C. MACAULAY, M.A. Gl. 8vo. 2s. 6d.  
 \*LANCELOT AND ELAINE. By F. J. ROWE, M.A. Gl. 8vo. 2s. 6d.  
 \*GUINEVERE. By G. C. MACAULAY, M.A. Gl. 8vo. 2s. 6d.  
 THRING.—THE ELEMENTS OF GRAMMAR TAUGHT IN ENGLISH. By  
 EDWARD THRING, M.A. With Questions. 4th Ed. Pott 8vo. 2s.  
 \*VAUGHAN.—WORDS FROM THE POETS. By C. M. VAUGHAN. Pott 8vo. 1s.  
 WARD.—THE ENGLISH POETS. Selections, with Critical Introductions by  
 various Writers. Edited by T. H. WARD, M.A. 4 Vols. Cr. 8vo. Vol. I.  
 CHAUCER TO DONNE.—Vol. II. BEN JONSON TO DRYDEN.—Vol. III. ADDISON TO  
 BLAKE.—2nd Ed. 7s. 6d. each. Vol. IV. WORDSWORTH TO TENNYSON. 8s. 6d.  
 Appendix to Vol. IV. 2s.

- WARD.**—A HISTORY OF ENGLISH DRAMATIC LITERATURE, TO THE DEATH OF QUEEN ANNE. By A. W. WARD, Litt.D., Principal of Owens College, Manchester. 2 vols. 8vo. [New Ed. *in the Press*.]
- WHITCOMB.**—CHRONOLOGICAL OUTLINES OF AMERICAN LITERATURE. By L. S. WHITCOMB. Cr. 8vo. 6s. net.
- WOOD.**—WORD-BUILDING, TRANSCRIPTION, AND COMPOSITION. By R. S. WOOD. Parts I. and II., 2d. each; III. and IV., 8d. each. [V., VI., VII. *in preparation*.]
- WOODS.**—\*A FIRST POETRY BOOK. By M. A. WOODS. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- \*A SECOND POETRY BOOK. By the same. 4s. 6d.; or, Two Parts. 2s. 6d. each.
- \*A THIRD POETRY BOOK. By the same. 4s. 6d.
- HYMNS FOR SCHOOL WORSHIP. By the same. Pott 8vo. 1s. 6d.
- WORDSWORTH.**—SELECTIONS. With Introduction and Notes, by F. J. ROWE, M.A., and W. T. WEBB, M.A. Gl. 8vo. [In preparation.]
- WULKER.**—ANGLO-SAXON LITERATURE. By R. W. WULKER. Translated by A. W. DEERING and C. F. M'CLUMPHA. [In the Press.]
- YONGE.**—\*A BOOK OF GOLDEN DEEDS. By C. M. YONGE. Pott 8vo. 2s. 6d. net.
- \*THE LANCES OF LYNWOOD. By the same. Abridged Edition. Gl. 8vo. 1s. 6d.

## FRENCH.

- BEAUMARCHAIS.**—LE BARBIER DE SEVILLE. With Introduction and Notes, by L. P. BLOUET. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- BERTHON.**—LONGER FRENCH POEMS. By H. E. BERTHON, B.A. [In the Press.]
- MODERN FRENCH PROSE EXTRACTS. By the same. [In the Press.]
- \***BOWEN.**—FIRST LESSONS IN FRENCH. By H. COURTHOPE BOWEN, M.A. Gl. 8vo. 1s.
- BREYMANN.**—FIRST FRENCH EXERCISE BOOK. By HERMANN BREYMANN, Ph.D., Professor of Philology in the University of Munich. Ex. fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- SECOND FRENCH EXERCISE BOOK. By the same. Ex. fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- DELBOS.**—LECTURES MARITIMES. By Prof. L. DELBOS, H.M.S. *Britannia* Fcap. 8vo. 2s. net.
- SEA STORIES FOR FRENCH COMPOSITION. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. net.
- FASNACHT.**—Works by G. E. FASNACHT, late Assistant Master at Westminster.
- THE ORGANIC METHOD OF STUDYING LANGUAGES. Gl. 8vo. I. French. 3s. 6d.
- AN ELEMENTARY FRENCH GRAMMAR FOR SCHOOLS. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- AN ABRIDGED AND REVISED EDITION OF ABOVE. Cr. 8vo. [In the Press.]
- GRAMMAR AND GLOSSARY OF THE FRENCH LANGUAGE OF THE SEVENTEENTH CENTURY. Cr. 8vo. [In preparation.]
- SELECT SPECIMENS OF THE GREAT FRENCH WRITERS, 17th, 18th, and 19th Centuries. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- MACMILLAN'S PRIMARY SERIES OF FRENCH READING BOOKS.**—Edited by G. E. FASNACHT. Illustrations, Notes, Vocabularies, and Exercises. Gl. 8vo.
- \*FRENCH READINGS FOR CHILDREN. By G. E. FASNACHT. 1s. 6d.
- \***CORNAZ.**—NOS ENFANTS ET LEURS AMIS. By EDITH HARVEY. 1s. 6d.
- \***DE MAISTRE.**—LA JEUNE SIBERIENNE ET LE LÉPREUX DE LA CITÉ D'AOSTE. By STEPHANE BARLET, B.Sc. 1s. 6d.
- \***FLORIAN.**—FABLES. By Rev. CHARLES YELD, M.A. 1s. 6d.
- \***LA FONTAINE.**—SELECT FABLES. By L. M. MORIARTY, B.A. 2s. 6d.
- \***MOLESWORTH.**—FRENCH LIFE IN LETTERS. By Mrs. MOLESWORTH. 1s. 6d.
- \***OGER.**—FRENCH PROSE FOR THE YOUNG. Edited by VICTOR OGER. [In preparation.]
- \*FRENCH POETRY FOR THE YOUNG. By the same. [In preparation.]
- \***PERRAULT.**—CONTES DE FÉES. By G. E. FASNACHT. 1s. 6d.
- \***SOUVESTRE.**—UN PHILOSOPHE SOUS LES TOITS. By L. M. MORIARTY, B.A. 2s. 6d.
- \***SOUVESTRE.**—LE SERF. By H. E. BERTHON, B.A. 1s. 6d.



- \***SOUEVSTRE—LE CHEVRIER DE LORRAINE.** By H. E. BERTHON, B.A. 1s. 6d.
- MACMILLAN'S PROGRESSIVE FRENCH COURSE.**—By G. E. FASNACHT. Gl. 8vo.
- \***FIRST YEAR, Easy Lessons on the Regular Accidence.** 1s.
- \***SUPPLEMENTARY EXERCISES TO FIRST YEAR.** 1s.
- \***SECOND YEAR, an Elementary Grammar with Exercises, Notes, and Vocabularies.** 2s.
- \***THIRD YEAR, a Systematic Syntax, and Lessons in Composition.** 2s. 6d.
- THE TEACHER'S COMPANION TO THE ABOVE.** With Copious Notes. Hints for Different Renderings, Synonyms, Philological Remarks, etc. By G. E. FASNACHT. Gl. 8vo. Each Year, 4s. 6d.
- \***MACMILLAN'S FRENCH COMPOSITION.**—By G. E. FASNACHT. Part I. Elementary. Gl. 8vo. 2s. 6d. Part II. Advanced. Cr. 8vo. 5s.
- THE TEACHER'S COMPANION TO THE ABOVE.** By G. E. FASNACHT. Ex. fcap. 8vo. Part I. 4s. 6d. Part II. 5s. net.
- A SPECIAL VOCABULARY TO MACMILLAN'S SECOND COURSE OF FRENCH COMPOSITION.** By the Same. [In the Press.]
- MACMILLAN'S PROGRESSIVE FRENCH READERS.** By G. E. FASNACHT. Gl. 8vo.
- \***FIRST YEAR, containing Tales, Historical Extracts, Letters, Dialogues, Ballads, Nursery Songs, etc., with Two Vocabularies: (1) in the order of subjects; (2) in alphabetical order. With Imitative Exercises.** 2s. 6d.
- \***SECOND YEAR, containing Fiction in Prose and Verse, Historical and Descriptive Extracts, Essays, Letters, Dialogues, etc. With Imitative Exercises.** 2s. 6d.
- MACMILLAN'S FOREIGN SCHOOL CLASSICS.** Ed. by G. E. FASNACHT. Pott 8vo.
- \***CORNEILLE—LE CID.** By G. E. FASNACHT. 1s.
- \***DUMAS—LES DEMOISELLES DE ST. CYR.** By VICTOR OGER. 1s. 6d.
- \***MÉRIMÉE—COLOMBA.** By G. E. FASNACHT. 2s.
- \***MOLIÈRE—L'AVARE.** By L. M. MORIARTY, B.A. 1s.
- \***MOLIÈRE—LE BOURGEOIS GENTILHOMME.** By the same. 1s. 6d.
- \***MOLIÈRE—LES FEMMES SAVANTES.** By G. E. FASNACHT. 1s.
- \***MOLIÈRE—LE MALADE IMAGINAIRE.** By the same. 1s. 6d.
- \***MOLIÈRE—LE MISANTHROPE.** By the same. 1s.
- \***MOLIÈRE—LE MÉDECIN MALGRE LUI.** By the same. 1s.
- \***MOLIÈRE—LES PRÉCIEUSES RIDICULES.** By the same. 1s.
- \***RACINE—BRITANNICUS.** By E. PELLISSIER, M.A. 2s.
- \***FRENCH READINGS FROM ROMAN HISTORY.** Selected from various Authors, by C. COLBECK, M.A., Assistant Master at Harrow. 4s. 6d.
- \***SAND, GEORGE—LA MÈRE AU DIABLE.** By W. E. RUSSELL, M.A. Assistant Master at Haileybury. 1s.
- \***SANDEAU, JULES—MADemoiselle DE LA SEIGLIÈRE.** By H. C. STEEL, Assistant Master at Winchester. 1s. 6d.
- \***VOLTAIRE—CHARLES XII.** By G. E. FASNACHT. 3s. 6d.
- \***MASSON.—A COMPENDIOUS DICTIONARY OF THE FRENCH LANGUAGE.** Adapted from the Dictionaries of Prof. A. ELWALL. By G. MASSON. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- LA LYRE FRANÇAISE.** Selected and arranged with Notes. Pott 8vo. 2s. 6d. net.
- \***PELLISSIER.—FRENCH ROOTS AND THEIR FAMILIES.** A Synthetic Vocabulary, based upon Derivations. By E. PELLISSIER, M.A., Assistant Master at Clifton College. Gl. 8vo. 6s.
- \***STORM.—FRENCH DIALOGUES.** A Systematic Introduction to the Grammar and Idiom of spoken French. By JON. STORM, LL.D. Intermediate Course. Translated by G. MACDONALD, M.A. Cheaper Issue. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

## GERMAN.

- BEHAGHEL—A SHORT HISTORICAL GRAMMAR OF THE GERMAN LANGUAGE.** By Dr. OTTO BEHAGHEL. Translated by EMIL TRECHMANN, M.A., Ph.D., University of Sydney. Gl. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- BUCHHEIM.—DEUTSCHE LYRIK.** The Golden Treasury of the best German Lyrical Poems. Selected by Dr. BUCHHEIM. Pott 8vo. 2s. 6d. net.
- BALLADEN UND ROMANZEN.** Selection of the best German Ballads and Romances. By the same. Pott 8vo. 2s. 6d. net.

- HUSS.—A SYSTEM OF ORAL INSTRUCTION IN GERMAN**, by means of Progressive Illustrations and Applications of the leading Rules of Grammar. By H. C. O. HUSS, Ph.D. Cr. 8vo. 5s.
- MACMILLAN'S PRIMARY SERIES OF GERMAN READING BOOKS.** Edited by G. E. FASNACHT. With Notes, Vocabularies, and Exercises. Gl. 8vo.
- \***GRIMM—KINDER UND HAUSMÄRCHEN.** By G. E. FASNACHT. 2s. 6d.
- \***HAUFF—DIE KARAVANE.** By HERMAN HAGER, Ph.D. 3s.
- \***HAUFF—DAS WIRTSCHAUS IM SPESSART.** By G. E. FASNACHT. 3s.
- \***SCHMID, CHR. VON—H. VON EICHENFELS.** By G. E. FASNACHT. 2s. 6d.
- MACMILLAN'S PROGRESSIVE GERMAN COURSE.** By G. E. FASNACHT. Gl. 8vo.
- \***FIRST YEAR.** Easy Lessons and Rules on the Regular Accidence. 1s. 6d.
- \***SECOND YEAR.** Conversational Lessons in Systematic Accidence and Elementary Syntax. With Philological Illustrations and Vocabulary. 3s. 6d.
- THE TEACHER'S COMPANION TO THE ABOVE.** With copious Notes, Hints for Different Renderings, Synonyms, Philological Remarks, etc. By G. E. FASNACHT. Ex. fcap. 8vo. Each Year. 4s. 6d.
- MACMILLAN'S GERMAN COMPOSITION.** By G. E. FASNACHT. Gl. 8vo.
- \***I. FIRST COURSE.** Parallel German-English Extracts and Parallel English German Syntax. 2s. 6d.
- THE TEACHER'S COMPANION TO THE ABOVE.** By G. E. FASNACHT. FIRST COURSE. Gl. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- MACMILLAN'S PROGRESSIVE GERMAN READERS.** By G. E. FASNACHT. Gl. 8vo.
- \***FIRST YEAR,** containing an Introduction to the German order of Words, with Copious Examples, extracts from German Authors in Prose and Poetry; Notes, and Vocabularies. 2s. 6d.
- MACMILLAN'S FOREIGN SCHOOL CLASSICS.—Ed. by G. E. FASNACHT.** Pott 8vo.
- \***GOETHE—GÖTZE VON BERLICHINGEN.** By H. A. BULL, M.A. 2s.
- \***GOETHE—FAUST.** PART I., followed by an Appendix on PART II. By JANE LEE, Lecturer at Newnham College, Cambridge. Revised Edition. 4s. 6d.
- \***HEINE—SELECTIONS FROM THE REISEBILDER AND OTHER PROSE WORKS.** By C. COLBECK, M.A., Assistant Master at Harrow. 2s. 6d.
- \***SCHILLER—SELECTIONS FROM SCHILLER'S LYRICAL POEMS.** With a Memoir. By E. J. TURNER, B.A., and E. D. A. MORSHEAD, M.A. 2s. 6d.
- \***SCHILLER—DIE JUNGFRAU VON ORLEANS.** By JOSEPH GOSTWICK. 2s. 6d.
- \***SCHILLER—MARIA STUART.** By C. SHELDON, D.Litt. 2s. 6d.
- \***SCHILLER—WILHELM TELL.** By G. E. FASNACHT. 2s. 6d.
- \***SCHILLER—WALLENSTEIN, DAS LAGER.** By H. B. COTTERILL, M.A. 2s.
- \***SCHILLER—DER NEFFE ALS ONKEL.** By L. DYER, M.A. 2s.
- \***UHLAND—SELECT BALLADS.** Adapted for Beginners. With Vocabulary. By G. E. FASNACHT. 1s.
- \***PYLODET.—NEW GUIDE TO GERMAN CONVERSATION;** containing an Alphabetical List of nearly 800 Familiar Words; followed by Exercises, Vocabulary, Familiar Phrases and Dialogues. By L. PYLODET. Pott 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- SIEPMANN.—PUBLIC SCHOOL GERMAN COURSE.** By OTTO SIEPMANN, Assistant Master in Clifton College. *[In the Press.]*
- A GERMAN PRIMER.** *[In the Press.]*
- \***SMITH.—COMMERCIAL GERMAN.** By F. C. SMITH, M.A. Gl. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- WHITNEY.—A COMPENDIOUS GERMAN GRAMMAR.** By W. D. WHITNEY, Prof. of Sanskrit, etc., in Yale College. Cr. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- A GERMAN READER IN PROSE AND VERSE.** By the same. With Notes and Vocabulary. Cr. 8vo. 5s.
- \***WHITNEY—EDGREN.—A COMPENDIOUS GERMAN AND ENGLISH DICTIONARY.** By Prof. W. D. WHITNEY and A. H. EDGREN. Cr. 8vo. 5s.
- THE GERMAN-ENGLISH PART,** separately, 3s. 6d.

## MODERN GREEK.

- CONSTANTINIDES.—NEO-HELLENICA.** Dialogues illustrative of the development of the Greek Language. By Prof. M. CONSTANTINIDES. Cr. 8vo. 6s. net.
- VINCENT—DICKSON.—HANDBOOK TO MODERN GREEK.** By Sir EDGAR VINCENT, K.C.M.G., and T. G. DICKSON, M.A. With Appendix on the relation of Modern and Classical Greek by Prof. JEBB. Cr. 8vo. 6s.



## ITALIAN.

DANTE.—With Translation and Notes, by A. J. BUTLER, M.A.

THE HELL. Cr. 8vo. 12s. 6d.

THE PURGATORY. 2nd Ed. Cr. 8vo. 12s. 6d.

THE PARADISE. 2nd Ed. Cr. 8vo. 12s. 6d.

THE CONVITO. Cr. 8vo.

[In preparation.]

READINGS ON THE PURGATORIO OF DANTE. Chiefly based on the Commentary of Benvenuto Da Imola. By Hon. W. WARREN VERNON, M.A. With Introduction by DEAN CHURCH. 2 vols. Cr. 8vo. 24s.

READINGS ON THE INFERNO OF DANTE. By Hon. W. W. VERNON, M.A. With Introduction, by Dr. MOORE. 2 Vols. Cr. 8vo. 30s.

THE DIVINE COMEDY. Transl. by C. E. NORTON. I. HELL. II. PURGATORY. III. PARADISE. Cr. 8vo. 6s. each. THE NEW LIFE. Cr. 8vo. 5s.

THE PURGATORY. Translated by C. L. SHADWELL, M.A. Ex. Cr. 8vo. 10s. net.

A COMPANION TO DANTE. From the German of G. A. SCARTAZZINI. By A. J. BUTLER, M.A. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

## SPANISH.

CALDERON.—FOUR PLAYS OF CALDERON. *El Principe Constante, La Vida es Sueno, El Alcalde de Zalamea, and El Escudido y La Tapada.* With Introduction and Notes. By NORMAN MACCOLL, M.A. Cr. 8vo. 14s.

\*DELBOS.—COMMERCIAL SPANISH. By Prof. LEON DELBOS. Gl. 8vo. 8s. 6d.

## MATHEMATICS.

Arithmetic, Book-keeping, Algebra, Euclid and Pure Geometry, Geometrical Drawing, Mensuration, Trigonometry, Analytical Geometry (Plane and Solid), Problems and Questions in Mathematics, Higher Pure Mathematics, Mechanics (Statics, Dynamics, Hydrostatics, Hydrodynamics: see also Physics), Physics (Sound, Light, Heat, Electricity, Elasticity, Attractions, &c.), Astronomy, Historical.

## ARITHMETIC.

\*ALDIS.—THE GREAT GIANT ARITHMOS. A most Elementary Arithmetic for Children. By MARY STEADMAN ALDIS. Illustrated. Gl. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

\*BRADSHAW.—A COURSE OF EASY ARITHMETICAL EXAMPLES FOR BEGINNERS. By J. G. BRADSHAW, B.A. Gl. 8vo. 2s. With Answers, 2s. 6d.

\*BROOKSMITH.—ARITHMETIC IN THEORY AND PRACTICE. By J. BROOKSMITH, M.A. Cr. 8vo. 4s. 6d. KEY, for Teachers only. Crown 8vo. 10s. 6d.

\*BROOKSMITH.—ARITHMETIC FOR BEGINNERS. By J. and E. J. BROOKSMITH. Gl. 8vo. 1s. 6d. KEY, for Teachers only. Cr. 8vo. 6s. 6d.

CANDLER.—HELP TO ARITHMETIC. For the use of Schools. By H. CANDLER, Mathematical Master of Uppingham School. 2nd Ed. Ex. fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

\*COLLAR.—NOTES ON THE METRIC SYSTEM. By GEO. COLLAR, B.A., B.Sc. Gl. 8vo. 3d.

\*DALTON.—RULES AND EXAMPLES IN ARITHMETIC. By Rev. T. DALTON, M.A., Senior Mathematical Master at Eton. With Answers. Pott 8vo. 2s. 6d.

\*GOYEN.—HIGHER ARITHMETIC AND ELEMENTARY MENSURATION. By P. GOYEN. Cr. 8vo. 5s. KEY AND COMPANION to above. Cr. 8vo. 10s. net.

- \*HALL—KNIGHT.—ARITHMETICAL EXERCISES AND EXAMINATION PAPERS.** With an Appendix containing Questions in LOGARITHMS and MENSURATION. By H. S. HALL, M.A., Master of the Military Side, Clifton College, and S. R. KNIGHT, B.A. With or Without Answers. Gl. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- HUNTER.—DECIMAL APPROXIMATIONS.** By H. St. J. HUNTER, M.A., Fellow of Jesus College, Cambridge. Pott 8vo. 1s. 6d.
- \*JACKSON.—COMMERCIAL ARITHMETIC.** By S. JACKSON, M.A. Gl. 8vo. 8s. 6d.
- LOCK.—Works** by Rev. J. B. LOCK, M.A., Senior Fellow and Bursar of Gonville and Caius College, Cambridge.
- \*ARITHMETIC FOR SCHOOLS.** Fifth Edition, thoroughly revised, 1894. Gl. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- \*ARITHMETIC FOR BEGINNERS.** A School Class-Book of Commercial Arithmetic. Gl. 8vo. 2s. 6d. KEY, for Teachers only. Cr. 8vo. 8s. 6d.
- \*A SHILLING BOOK OF ARITHMETIC, FOR ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS.** Pott 8vo. 1s. With Answers. 1s. 6d. KEY, for Teachers only. Cr. 8vo. 8s. 6d.
- LOCK—COLLAR.—ARITHMETIC FOR THE STANDARDS.** By Rev. J. B. LOCK, M.A., and GEO. COLLAR, B.A., B.Sc. Standards I. II. III. and IV., 2d. each; Standards V. VI. and VII., 3d. each. Answers to I. II. III. IV., 3d. each; to V. VI. and VII., 4d. each.
- MACMILLAN'S MENTAL ARITHMETIC.** For the Standards. Containing 6000 Questions and Answers. Standards I. II., 6d.; III. IV., 6d.; V. VI., 6d. Without Answers. Standards I. to VI. separately, 2d. each.
- MACMILLAN'S ARITHMETICAL TEST CARDS.**—Standards II., III., IV., V., contain 60 Cards each, and Answers; Standard VI. 48 Cards; Standard VII., 40 Cards. 1s. 6d. per packet.
- \*PEDLEY.—EXERCISES IN ARITHMETIC.** By S. PEDLEY. Cr. 8vo. In Two Parts, 2s. 6d. each.
- SMITH.—Works** by Rev. BARNARD SMITH, M.A.
- \*ARITHMETIC FOR SCHOOLS.** Cr. 8vo. 4s. 6d. KEY, for Teachers. 8s. 6d.
- EXERCISES IN ARITHMETIC.** Cr. 8vo. 2s. With Answers, 2s. 6d. Answers separately, 6d.
- SCHOOL CLASS-BOOK OF ARITHMETIC.** Pott 8vo. 3s. Or separately, in Three Parts, 1s. each. KEYS. Parts I. II. and III., 2s. 6d. each.
- SHILLING BOOK OF ARITHMETIC.** Pott 8vo. Or separately, Part I., 2d.; Part II., 3d.; Part III., 7d. Answers, 6d. KEY, for Teachers only. Pott 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- \*THE SAME, with Answers.** Pott 8vo, cloth. 1s. 6d.
- EXAMINATION PAPERS IN ARITHMETIC.** Pott 8vo. 1s. 6d. The Same, with Answers. Pott 8vo. 2s. Answers, 6d. KEY. Pott 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- THE METRIC SYSTEM OF ARITHMETIC, ITS PRINCIPLES AND APPLICATIONS,** with Numerous Examples. Pott 8vo. 3d.
- A CHART OF THE METRIC SYSTEM,** on a Sheet, size 42 in. by 34 in. on Roller. New Ed. Revised by GEO. COLLAR, B.A., B.Sc. 4s. 6d.
- EASY LESSONS IN ARITHMETIC,** combining Exercises in Reading, Writing Spelling, and Dictation. Part I. Cr. 8vo. 6d.
- EXAMINATION CARDS IN ARITHMETIC.** With Answers and Hints. Standards I. and II., in box, 1s. Standards III. IV. and V., in boxes, 1s. each. Standard VI. in Two Parts, in boxes, 1s. each.
- \*SMITH (BARNARD)—HUDSON.—ARITHMETIC FOR SCHOOLS.** By Rev. BARNARD SMITH, M.A., revised by W. H. H. HUDSON, M.A., Prof. of Mathematics, King's College, London. Cr. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

## BOOK-KEEPING.

- IERSON.—A TEXT-BOOK OF BOOK-KEEPING.** By F. H. IERSON. [In preparation.]
- \*THORNTON.—FIRST LESSONS IN BOOK-KEEPING.** By J. THORNTON. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d. KEY. Oblong 4to. 10s. 6d.
- EXERCISE BOOKS TO FIRST LESSONS IN BOOK-KEEPING.** No. 1, for Lessons I.-IX., 9d.; No. 2, for Test Exercises, 9d.; No. 3, for Test Exercises, 1s. 6d.; No. 4, for Lessons XIII. and XIV., 1s. 6d. Case to contain all the above, 6d. Complete set with case, 5s. No. 5, Condensed Edition for Working out a Selection on all the Lessons, 2s.; No. 6, Journal, 6d.

EXAMINATION PAPERS IN BOOK-KEEPING. 9d.

KEY TO EXAMINATION PAPERS. 2s.

\*PRIMER OF BOOK-KEEPING. Pott 8vo. 1s. KEY. Demy 8vo. 2s. 6d.

EXERCISE BOOKS TO PRIMER OF BOOK-KEEPING. Part I. Ledger; Part II. Journal. The Set, 1s.

\*EASY EXERCISES IN BOOK-KEEPING. Pott 8vo. 1s.

\*MANUAL OF BOOK-KEEPING. Gl. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

## ALGEBRA

\*DALTON.—RULES AND EXAMPLES IN ALGEBRA. By Rev. T. DALTON, late Senior Mathematical Master at Eton. Part I. Pott 8vo. 2s. KEY. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d. Part II. Pott 8vo. 2s. 6d.

DUPUIS.—PRINCIPLES OF ELEMENTARY ALGEBRA. By N. F. DUPUIS, M.A., Professor of Mathematics, University of Queen's College, Kingston, Canada. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

HALL—KNIGHT.—Works by H. S. HALL, M.A., Master of the Military Side, Clifton College, and S. R. KNIGHT, B.A., M.B., Ch.B.

\*ALGEBRA FOR BEGINNERS. Gl. 8vo. 2s. With Answers. 2s. 6d.

\*ELEMENTARY ALGEBRA FOR SCHOOLS. 6th Ed. Gl. 8vo. 3s. 6d. With Answers, 4s. 6d. Answers, 1s. KEY, for Teachers only. 8s. 6d.

\*ALGEBRAICAL EXERCISES AND EXAMINATION PAPERS. To accompany ELEMENTARY ALGEBRA. 2nd Ed., revised. With or Without Answers. Gl. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

\*HIGHER ALGEBRA. 4th Ed. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d. KEY. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

\*JARMAN.—ALGEBRAIC FACTORS. By J. ABBOT JARMAN. Gl. 8vo. 2s. With Answers, 2s. 6d.

\*JONES—CHEYNE.—ALGEBRAICAL EXERCISES. Progressively Arranged. By Rev. C. A. JONES and O. H. CHEYNE, M.A., late Mathematical Masters at Westminster School. Pott 8vo. 2s. 6d.

KEY, for Teachers. By Rev. W. FAILES, M.A. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

SMITH.—Works by CHARLES SMITH, M.A., Master of Sidney Sussex College, Cambridge.

\*ELEMENTARY ALGEBRA. 2nd Ed., revised. Gl. 8vo. 4s. 6d. KEY, for Teachers only. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

\*A TREATISE ON ALGEBRA. 4th Ed. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d. KEY. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

TODHUNTER.—Works by ISAAC TODHUNTER, F.R.S.

\*ALGEBRA FOR BEGINNERS. Pott 8vo. 2s. 6d. KEY. Cr. 8vo. 6s. 6d.

\*ALGEBRA FOR COLLEGES AND SCHOOLS. By ISAAC TODHUNTER, F.R.S. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d. KEY, for Teachers. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

## EUCLID AND PURE GEOMETRY.

\*BRADSHAW.—A FIRST STEP IN EUCLID. By J. G. BRADSHAW. Gl. 8vo. 1s. 6d.

COCKSHOTT—WALTERS.—A TREATISE ON GEOMETRICAL CONICS. By A. COCKSHOTT, M.A., Assistant Master at Eton, and Rev. F. B. WALTERS, M.A., Principal of King William's College, Isle of Man. Cr. 8vo. 5s.

CONSTABLE.—GEOMETRICAL EXERCISES FOR BEGINNERS. By SAMUEL CONSTABLE. Cr. 8vo. 8s. 6d.

CUTHBERTSON.—EUCLIDIAN GEOMETRY. By FRANCIS CUTHBERTSON, M.A., LL.D. Ex. fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

DAY.—PROPERTIES OF CONIC SECTIONS PROVED GEOMETRICALLY. By Rev. H. G. DAY, M.A. Part I. The Ellipse, with an ample collection of Problems. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

\*DEAKIN.—RIDER PAPERS ON EUCLID. BOOKS I. AND II. By RUPERT DEAKIN, M.A. Pott 8vo. 1s.

DODGSON.—Works by CHARLES L. DODGSON, M.A., Student and late Mathematical Lecturer, Christ Church, Oxford.

EUCLID, BOOKS I. AND II. 6th Ed., with words substituted for the Algebraical Symbols used in the 1st Ed. Cr. 8vo. 2s.

- EUCLID AND HIS MODERN RIVALS. 2nd Ed. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- CURIOSA MATHEMATICA. Part I. A New Theory of Parallels. 3rd Ed. Cr. 8vo. 2s. Part II. Pillow Problems. 2nd Ed. Cr. 8vo. 2s.
- DREW.—GEOMETRICAL TREATISE ON CONIC SECTIONS. By W. H. DREW, M.A. New Ed., enlarged. Cr. 8vo. 5s.
- DUPUIS.—ELEMENTARY SYNTHETIC GEOMETRY OF THE POINT, LINE, AND CIRCLE IN THE PLANE. By N. F. DUPUIS, M.A., Professor of Mathematics, University of Queen's College, Kingston, Canada. Gl. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- SYNTHETIC SOLID GEOMETRY. Cr. 8vo. 6s. 6d. net.
- EDWARDS.—ELEMENTS OF GEOMETRY. By G. C. EDWARDS. Gl. 8vo. *[In the Press.]*
- \*HALL.—STEVENS.—A TEXT-BOOK OF EUCLID'S ELEMENTS. By H. S. HALL, M.A., and F. H. STEVENS, M.A., Masters of the Military Side, Clifton College. Gl. 8vo. Book I., 1s.; Books I. and II., 1s. 6d.; Books I.-III., 2s. 6d.; sewed, 2s.; Books II. and III., 2s.; Books I.-IV., 3s.; Books III.-IV., 2s.; Books III.-VI., 3s.; Books V.-VI. and XI., 2s. 6d.; Books I.-VI. and XI., 4s. 6d.; Book XI., 1s. KEY to Books I.-IV., 6s. 6d. KEY to VI. and XI., 3s. 6d. KEY to I.-VI. and XI., 8s. 6d.
- HALSTED.—THE ELEMENTS OF GEOMETRY. By G. B. HALSTED, Professor of Pure and Applied Mathematics in the University of Texas. 8vo. 12s. 6d.
- HAYWARD.—THE ELEMENTS OF SOLID GEOMETRY. By R. B. HAYWARD, M.A., F.R.S. Gl. 8vo. 8s.
- LACHLAN.—AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON MODERN PURE GEOMETRY. By R. LACHLAN, M.A. 8vo. 9s.
- \*LOCK.—THE FIRST BOOK OF EUCLID'S ELEMENTS ARRANGED FOR BEGINNERS. By Rev. J. B. LOCK, M.A. Gl. 8vo. 1s. 6d.
- M'CLELLAND.—A TREATISE ON THE GEOMETRY OF THE CIRCLE, and some extensions to Conic Sections by the Method of Reciprocation. By W. J. M'CLELLAND, M.A. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- MILNE.—DAVIS.—GEOMETRICAL CONICS. By Rev. J. J. MILNE, M.A., and R. F. DAVIS, M.A. Cr. 8vo. 4s. 6d.; or, Part I. The Parabola. 2s. Part II. The Central Conic. 3s.
- MUKHOPADHYAY.—GEOMETRICAL CONIC SECTIONS. By ASUTOSH MUKHOPADHYAY, M.A., F.R.S.E. Cr. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- RICHARDSON.—RAMSEY.—MODERN PLANE GEOMETRY. By Rev. G. RICHARDSON, Second Master of Winchester College, and A. S. RAMSEY, Fettes College, Edinburgh. Gl. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- \*RICHARDSON.—THE PROGRESSIVE EUCLID. Books I. and II. With Notes, Exercises, and Deductions. Edited by A. T. RICHARDSON, M.A. Gl. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- SMITH.—GEOMETRICAL CONICS. By CHARLES SMITH, M.A., Master of Sidney Sussex College, Cambridge. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- SMITH.—INTRODUCTORY MODERN GEOMETRY OF POINT, RAY, AND CIRCLE. By W. B. SMITH, A.M., Ph.D., Professor of Mathematics, Missouri University. Cr. 8vo. 5s.
- SYLLABUS OF PLANE GEOMETRY (corresponding to Euclid, Books I.-VI.)—Prepared by the Geometrical Association. Cr. 8vo. 1s.
- SYLLABUS OF MODERN PLANE GEOMETRY.—Prepared by the Association for the Improvement of Geometrical Teaching. Cr. 8vo. Sewed. 1s.
- \*TODHUNTER.—THE ELEMENTS OF EUCLID. By I. TODHUNTER, F.R.S. Pott 8vo. 3s. 6d. \*Books I. and II. 1s. KEY. Cr. 8vo. 6s. 6d.
- \*WEEKS.—EXERCISES IN EUCLID, GRADUATED AND SYSTEMATIZED. By W. WEEKS, Lecturer in Geometry, Training College, Exeter. Pott 8vo. 2s.
- WILSON.—Works by Archdeacon WILSON, M.A., late Headmaster of Clifton College. ELEMENTARY GEOMETRY. BOOKS I.-V. (Corresponding to Euclid, Books I.-VI.) Following the Syllabus of the Geometrical Association. Gl. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- SOLID GEOMETRY AND CONIC SECTIONS. With Appendices on Transversals and Harmonic Division. Ex. fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.



## GEOMETRICAL DRAWING.

- EAGLES.**—CONSTRUCTIVE GEOMETRY OF PLANE CURVES. By T. H. EAGLES, M.A., Instructor, Roy. Indian Engineering Coll. Cr. 8vo. 12s.
- EDGAR — PRITCHARD.**—NOTE - BOOK ON PRACTICAL SOLID OR DESCRIPTIVE GEOMETRY. Containing Problems with help for Solutions. By J. H. EDGAR and G. S. PRITCHARD. 4th Ed. Gl. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- HARRISON—BAXANDALL.**—PRACTICAL PLANE AND SOLID GEOMETRY. With an Introduction to Graphic Statics. By J. HARRISON, M.Inst. M.E., etc., Instructor, and G. A. BAXANDALL, Assistant Instructor, Royal College of Science, London. Part I. Elementary. Gl. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- \***KITCHENER.**—A GEOMETRICAL NOTE-BOOK. Containing Easy Problems in Geometrical Drawing. By F. E. KITCHENER, M.A. 4to. 2s.
- MILLAR.**—ELEMENTS OF DESCRIPTIVE GEOMETRY. By J. B. MILLAR, Lecturer on Engineering in the Owens College, Manchester. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- PLANT.**—PRACTICAL PLANE AND DESCRIPTIVE GEOMETRY. By E. C. PLANT. [In preparation.]
- SPANTON.**—SCIENCE AND ART DRAWING. By J. H. SPANTON, H.M.S. *Britannia*, Gold Medallist, Science and Art Department. 8vo. I. Geometrical. 10s. net. [II. Perspective; III. Mechanical, in the Press.]

## MENSURATION.

- GOYEN.**—(See Arithmetic, page 22.)
- STEVENS.**—ELEMENTARY MENSURATION. With Exercises on the Mensuration of Plane and Solid Figures. By F. H. STEVENS, M.A. Gl. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- TEBAY.**—ELEMENTARY MENSURATION FOR SCHOOLS. By S. TEBAY. Ex. fcap. 8vo. 8s. 6d.
- \***TODHUNTER.**—MENSURATION FOR BEGINNERS. By ISAAC TODHUNTER, F.R.S. Pott 8vo. 2s. 6d. KEY. By Rev. FR. L. MCCARTHY. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

## TRIGONOMETRY.

- BOTTOMLEY.**—FOUR-FIGURE MATHEMATICAL TABLES. Comprising Logarithmic and Trigonometrical Tables, and Tables of Squares, Square Roots, and Reciprocals. By J. T. BOTTOMLEY, M.A., Lecturer in Natural Philosophy in the University of Glasgow. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- HALL—KNIGHT.**—Works by H. S. HALL, M.A., and S. R. KNIGHT, B.A.
- \***ELEMENTARY TRIGONOMETRY.** Gl. 8vo. 4s. 6d. KEY. Cr. 8vo. 8s. 6d.
- HIGHER TRIGONOMETRY.** [In preparation.]
- HAYWARD.**—THE ALGEBRA OF CO-PLANAR VECTORS AND TRIGONOMETRY. By R. B. HAYWARD, M.A., F.R.S. Cr. 8vo. 8s. 6d.
- JOHNSON.**—A TREATISE ON TRIGONOMETRY. By W. E. JOHNSON, M.A. late Mathematical Lecturer at King's College, Cambridge. Cr. 8vo. 8s. 6d.
- JONES.**—LOGARITHMIC TABLES. By Prof. G. W. JONES, Cornell University. 8vo. 4s. 6d. net.
- [Three-digit numbers to four places; four-digit numbers to six places; primes below 20,000 to ten places; mathematical and physical constants; addition-subtraction logarithms; trigonometric logarithms to four and six places; squares, cubes, roots, reciprocals, and prime factors; interpolation coefficients; error and probability tables.]
- \***LEVETT—DAVISON.**—THE ELEMENTS OF PLANE TRIGONOMETRY. By RAWDON LEVETT, M.A., and C. DAVISON, M.A., Assistant Masters at King Edward's School, Birmingham. Gl. 8vo. 6s. 6d.; or, in 2 parts, 3s. 6d. each.
- LOCK.**—Works by Rev. J. B. LOCK, M.A.
- \***THE TRIGONOMETRY OF ONE ANGLE.** Gl. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- \***TRIGONOMETRY FOR BEGINNERS**, as far as the Solution of Triangles. 3rd Ed. Gl. 8vo. 2s. 6d. KEY, for Teachers only. Cr. 8vo. 6s. 6d.
- \***ELEMENTARY TRIGONOMETRY.** 6th Ed. Gl. 8vo. 4s. 6d. KEY, for Teachers only. Cr. 8vo. 8s. 6d.
- HIGHER TRIGONOMETRY.** 5th Ed. 4s. 6d. Both Parts complete in One Volume. 7s. 6d. [KEY in preparation.]

- M'CLELLAND—PRESTON.**—A TREATISE ON SPHERICAL TRIGONOMETRY. By W. J. M'CLELLAND, M.A., and T. PRESTON, M.A. Cr. 8vo. 8s. 6d., or: Part I. To the End of Solution of Triangles, 4s. 6d. Part II., 5s.
- MATTHEWS.**—MANUAL OF LOGARITHMS. By G. F. MATTHEWS, B.A. 8vo. 5s. net.
- ALMER.**—PRACTICAL LOGARITHMS AND TRIGONOMETRY. By J. H. PALMER, Headmaster, R.N., H.M.S. *Cambridge*, Devonport. Gl. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- NOWBALL.**—THE ELEMENTS OF PLANE AND SPHERICAL TRIGONOMETRY. By J. O. SNOWBALL. 14th Ed. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- TODHUNTER.**—Works by ISAAC TODHUNTER, F.R.S.
- TRIGONOMETRY FOR BEGINNERS.** Pott 8vo. 2s. 6d. KEY. Cr. 8vo. 8s. 6d.
- PLANE TRIGONOMETRY.** Cr. 8vo. 5s. KEY. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- A TREATISE ON SPHERICAL TRIGONOMETRY.** Cr. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- TODHUNTER—HOGG.**—PLANE TRIGONOMETRY. By ISAAC TODHUNTER. Revised by R. W. HOGG, M.A. Cr. 8vo. 5s. KEY. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- WOLSTENHOLME.**—EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE IN THE USE OF SEVEN-FIGURE LOGARITHMS. By JOSEPH WOLSTENHOLME, D.Sc., late Professor of Mathematics, Royal Indian Engineering Coll., Cooper's Hill. 8vo. 5s.

## ANALYTICAL GEOMETRY (Plane and Solid).

- DYER.**—EXERCISES IN ANALYTICAL GEOMETRY. By J. M. DYER, M.A., Assistant Master at Eton. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- FERRERS.**—AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON TRILINEAR CO-ORDINATES, the Method of Reciprocal Polars, and the Theory of Projectors. By Rev. N. M. FERRERS, D.D., F.R.S. 4th Ed., revised. Cr. 8vo. 6s. 6d.
- FROST.**—Works by PERCIVAL FROST, D.Sc., F.R.S., Fellow and Mathematical Lecturer at King's College, Cambridge.
- AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON CURVE TRACING.** 8vo. 12s.
- SOLID GEOMETRY.** 3rd Ed. Demy 8vo. 16s.
- HINTS FOR THE SOLUTION OF PROBLEMS** in the above. 8vo. 8s. 6d.
- JOHNSON.**—CURVE TRACING IN CARTESIAN CO-ORDINATES. By W. WOOLSEY JOHNSON, Professor of Mathematics at the U.S. Naval Academy, Annapolis, Maryland. Cr. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- LONEY.**—ELEMENTS OF CO-ORDINATE GEOMETRY. By S. L. LONEY, M.A. Gl. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- PUCKLE.**—AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON CONIC SECTIONS AND ALGEBRAIC GEOMETRY. By G. H. PUCKLE, M.A. 5th Ed. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- SCOTT.**—AN INTRODUCTORY ACCOUNT OF CERTAIN MODERN IDEAS AND METHODS IN PLANE ANALYTICAL GEOMETRY. By CHARLOTTE A. SCOTT, D.Sc., Professor of Mathematics in Bryn Mawr College, Penn. 8vo. 10s. net.
- SMITH.**—Works by CHAS. SMITH, M.A., Master of Sidney Sussex Coll., Cambridge.
- CONIC SECTIONS.** 7th Ed. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d. KEY. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON SOLID GEOMETRY.** Cr. 8vo. 9s. 6d.
- TODHUNTER.**—Works by ISAAC TODHUNTER, F.R.S.
- PLANE CO-ORDINATE GEOMETRY**, as applied to the Straight Line and the Conic Sections. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d. KEY. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- EXAMPLES OF ANALYTICAL GEOMETRY OF THREE DIMENSIONS.** New Ed., revised. Cr. 8vo. 4s.

## PROBLEMS & QUESTIONS IN MATHEMATICS.

- BALL.**—MATHEMATICAL RECREATIONS AND PROBLEMS OF PAST AND PRESENT TIMES. By W. W. ROUSE BALL, M.A., Fellow and Lecturer of Trinity College, Cambridge. 2nd Ed. Cr. 8vo. 7s. net.
- CAMBRIDGE SENATE-HOUSE PROBLEMS AND RIDERS, WITH SOLUTIONS—1875—PROBLEMS AND RIDERS.** By A. G. GREENHILL, F.R.S. Cr. 8vo. 8s. 6d.
- 1878—SOLUTIONS OF SENATE-HOUSE PROBLEMS.** Edited by J. W. L. GLAISHER, F.R.S., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. Cr. 8vo. 12s.
- CHRISTIE.**—A COLLECTION OF ELEMENTARY TEST-QUESTIONS IN PURE AND MIXED MATHEMATICS. By J. R. CHRISTIE, F.R.S. Cr. 8vo. 8s. 6d.



- CLIFFORD.**—MATHEMATICAL PAPERS. By W. K. CLIFFORD. 8vo. 30s.  
**MACMILLAN'S MENTAL ARITHMETIC.** (See page 23.)  
**MILNE.**—WEEKLY PROBLEM PAPERS. By Rev. J. J. MILNE, M.A. Pott 8vo 4s. 6d.  
 SOLUTIONS TO THE ABOVE. By the same. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.  
 COMPANION TO WEEKLY PROBLEM PAPERS. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.  
**\*RICHARDSON.**—PROGRESSIVE MATHEMATICAL EXERCISES FOR HOME WORK. By A. T. RICHARDSON, M.A. Gl. 8vo. First Series. 2s. With Answers, 2s. 6d. Second Series. 8s. With Answers, 8s. 6d.  
**SANDHURST MATHEMATICAL PAPERS**, for Admission into the Royal Military College, 1881-1889. Edited by E. J. BROOKSMITH, B.A. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.  
**THOMAS.**—ENUNCIATIONS IN ARITHMETIC, ALGEBRA, EUCLID, AND TRIGONOMETRY, with Examples. By P. A. THOMAS, B.A. Gl. 8vo. 2s.  
**WOOLWICH MATHEMATICAL PAPERS**, for Admission into the Royal Military Academy, Woolwich, 1885-1894 inclusive. By E. J. BROOKSMITH, B.A. Cr. 8vo. 6s.  
**WOLSTENHOLME.**—MATHEMATICAL PROBLEMS, on Subjects included in the First and Second Divisions of Cambridge Mathematical Tripos. By JOSEPH WOLSTENHOLME, D.Sc. 3rd Ed., greatly enlarged. 8vo. 18s.  
 EXAMPLES FOR PRACTICE IN THE USE OF SEVEN-FIGURE LOG ARITHMS. By the same. 8vo. 5s.

## HIGHER PURE MATHEMATICS.

- AIRY.**—Works by Sir G. B. AIRY, K.C.B., formerly Astronomer-Royal.  
 ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON PARTIAL DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS With Diagrams. 2nd Ed. Cr. 8vo. 5s. 6d.  
 ON THE ALGEBRAICAL AND NUMERICAL THEORY OF ERRORS OF OBSERVATIONS AND THE COMBINATION OF OBSERVATIONS 2nd Ed., revised. Cr. 8vo. 6s. 6d.  
**BOOLE.**—THE CALCULUS OF FINITE DIFFERENCES. By G. BOOLE. 3rd Ed., revised by J. F. MOULTON, Q.C. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.  
**DIXON.**—ELLIPTIC FUNCTIONS. By A. C. DIXON, M.A. Globe 8vo. 5s.  
**EDWARDS.**—THE DIFFERENTIAL CALCULUS. By JOSEPH EDWARDS, M.A. With Applications and numerous Examples. New Ed. 8vo. 14s.  
 DIFFERENTIAL CALCULUS FOR SCHOOLS. By the Same. Gl. 8vo. 4s. 6d.  
 THE INTEGRAL CALCULUS. By the same. [In the Press]  
 THE INTEGRAL CALCULUS FOR BEGINNERS. By the same. Gl. 8vo. 4s. 6d.  
**FORSYTH.**—A TREATISE ON DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS. By A. R. FORSYTH, F.R.S., Regius Professor of Mathematics in the University of Cambridge 2nd Ed. 8vo. 14s.  
**GRAHAM.**—GEOMETRY OF POSITION. By R. H. GRAHAM. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.  
**GRAY.**—MATHEWS.—TREATISE ON BESSEL FUNCTIONS. By Prof. A. GRAY and Prof. G. B. MATHEWS. 8vo. 14s. net.  
**GREENHILL.**—DIFFERENTIAL AND INTEGRAL CALCULUS. By A. G. GREENHILL, Professor of Mathematics to the Senior Class of Artillery Officers Woolwich. New Ed. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.  
 APPLICATIONS OF ELLIPTIC FUNCTIONS. By the same. 8vo. 12s.  
**HARKNESS—MORLEY.** A TREATISE ON THE THEORY OF FUNCTIONS By J. HARKNESS, M.A., and P. MORLEY, M.A. 8vo. 18s. net.  
 ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON THE THEORY OF FUNCTIONS. [In the Press]  
**HEMMING.**—AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON THE DIFFERENTIAL AND INTEGRAL CALCULUS. By G. W. HEMMING, M.A. 2nd Ed. 8vo. 9s.  
**JOHNSON.**—Works by W. W. JOHNSON, Professor of Mathematics at the U.S. Naval Academy.  
 INTEGRAL CALCULUS, an Elementary Treatise. Founded on the Method of Rates or Fluxions. 8vo. 9s.  
 A TREATISE ON ORDINARY AND DIFFERENTIAL EQUATIONS. Ex. c. 8vo. 15s.  
**KELLAND—TAIT.**—INTRODUCTION TO QUATERNIONS, with numerous examples. By P. KELLAND and P. G. TAIT, Professors in the Department of Mathematics in the University of Edinburgh. 2nd Ed. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

- KEMPE.**—HOW TO DRAW A STRAIGHT LINE: a Lecture on Linkages. By A. B. KEMPE. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 1s. 6d.
- RICE—JOHNSON.**—AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON THE DIFFERENTIAL CALCULUS. Founded on the Method of Rates or Fluxions. By J. M. RICE and W. W. JOHNSON. 3rd Ed. 8vo. 18s. Abridged Ed. 9s.
- TODHUNTER.**—Works by ISAAC TODHUNTER, F.R.S.  
**AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON THE THEORY OF EQUATIONS.** Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.  
**A TREATISE ON THE DIFFERENTIAL CALCULUS.** Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.  
**KEY.** Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.  
**A TREATISE ON THE INTEGRAL CALCULUS AND ITS APPLICATIONS.** Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d. **KEY.** Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.  
**A HISTORY OF THE MATHEMATICAL THEORY OF PROBABILITY,** from the time of Pascal to that of Laplace. 8vo. 18s.
- WELD.**—SHORT COURSE IN THE THEORY OF DETERMINANTS. By L. G. WELD, M.A. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

## MECHANICS: Statics, Dynamics, Hydrostatics, Hydrodynamics. (See also Physics.)

- ALEXANDER—THOMSON.**—ELEMENTARY APPLIED MECHANICS. By Prof. T. ALEXANDER and A. W. THOMSON. Part II. Transverse Stress. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- BALL.**—EXPERIMENTAL MECHANICS. A Course of Lectures delivered at the Royal College of Science, Dublin. By Sir R. S. BALL, F.R.S. 2nd Ed. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- CLIFFORD.**—THE ELEMENTS OF DYNAMIC. An Introduction to the Study of Motion and Rest in Solid and Fluid Bodies. By W. K. CLIFFORD. Part I.—Kinematic. Cr. 8vo. Books I.—III. 7s. 6d.; Book IV. and Appendix, 6s.
- COTTERILL.**—APPLIED MECHANICS: An Elementary General Introduction to the Theory of Structures and Machines. By J. H. COTTERILL, F.R.S., Professor of Applied Mechanics in the Royal Naval College, Greenwich. 4th Ed. Revised and Enlarged. 8vo. 18s.
- COTTERILL—SLADE.**—LESSONS IN APPLIED MECHANICS. By Prof. J. H. COTTERILL and J. H. SLADE. Fcap. 8vo. 5s. 6d.
- GANGUILLET—KUTTER.**—A GENERAL FORMULA FOR THE UNIFORM FLOW OF WATER IN RIVERS AND OTHER CHANNELS. By E. GANGUILLET and W. R. KUTTER. Translated by R. HERING and J. C. TRAUTWINE. 8vo. 17s.
- GRAHAM.**—GEOMETRY OF POSITION. By R. H. GRAHAM. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- \*GREAVES.**—STATICS FOR BEGINNERS. By JOHN GREAVES, M.A., Fellow and Mathematical Lecturer at Christ's College, Cambridge. Gl. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- A TREATISE ON ELEMENTARY STATICS.** By the same. Cr. 8vo. 5s.
- GREENHILL.**—TREATISE ON HYDROSTATICS. By A. G. GREENHILL, Professor of Mathematics to the Senior Class of Artillery Officers, Woolwich. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- HERTZ.**—PRINCIPLES OF MECHANICS. By Prof. H. HERTZ. Translated by D. E. JONES, B.Sc., and J. T. WALLEY. 8vo. *[In the Press.]*
- \*HICKS.**—ELEMENTARY DYNAMICS OF PARTICLES AND SOLIDS. By W. M. HICKS, D.Sc., Principal and Professor of Mathematics and Physics, Firth College, Sheffield. Cr. 8vo. 6s. 6d.
- HOSKINS.**—ELEMENTS OF GRAPHIC STATICS. By L. M. HOSKINS. 8vo. 10s. net.
- KENNEDY.**—THE MECHANICS OF MACHINERY. By A. B. W. KENNEDY, F.R.S. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 8s. 6d.
- LANGMAID—GAISFORD.**—(See Engineering, p. 44.)
- LOCK.**—Works by Rev. J. B. LOCK, M.A.  
**\*MECHANICS FOR BEGINNERS.** Gl. 8vo. MECHANICS OF SOLIDS. 2s. 6d.  
**\*ELEMENTARY STATICS.** 2nd Ed. Gl. 8vo. 3s. 6d. **KEY.** Cr. 8vo. 8s. 6d.  
**\*ELEMENTARY DYNAMICS.** 3rd Ed. Gl. 8vo. 3s. 6d. **KEY.** Cr. 8vo. 8s. 6d.  
**\*ELEMENTARY DYNAMICS AND STATICS.** Gl. 8vo. 6s. 6d.

- MACGREGOR.—KINEMATICS AND DYNAMICS.** An Elementary Treatise By J. G. MACGREGOR, D.Sc., Munro Professor of Physics in Dalhousie College Halifax, Nova Scotia. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- PARKINSON.—AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON MECHANICS.** By S. PARKINSON, D.D., F.R.S., late Tutor and Prælector of St. John's College Cambridge. 6th Ed., revised. Cr. 8vo. 9s. 6d.
- PIRIE.—LESSONS ON RIGID DYNAMICS.** By Rev. G. PIRIE, M.A., Professor of Mathematics in the University of Aberdeen. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- ROUTH.—Works** by EDWARD JOHN ROUTH, D.Sc., LL.D., F.R.S., Hon. Fellow of St. Peter's College, Cambridge.
- A TREATISE ON THE DYNAMICS OF THE SYSTEM OF RIGID BODIES** With numerous Examples. Two vols. 8vo. 5th Ed. Vol. I.—Elementary Parts. 14s. Vol. II.—The Advanced Parts. 14s.
- STABILITY OF A GIVEN STATE OF MOTION, PARTICULARLY STEADY MOTION.** Adams Prize Essay for 1877. 8vo. 8s. 6d.
- \*SANDERSON.—HYDROSTATICS FOR BEGINNERS.** By F. W. SANDERSON M.A., Headmaster of Oundle School. Gl. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- SYLLABUS OF ELEMENTARY DYNAMICS.** Part I. Linear Dynamics. With an Appendix on the Meanings of the Symbols in Physical Equations. Prepared by the Association for the Improvement of Geometrical Teaching. 4to. 1s.
- TAIT—STEELE.—A TREATISE ON DYNAMICS OF A PARTICLE.** By Professor TAIT, M.A., and W. J. STEELE, B.A. 6th Ed., revised. Cr. 8vo. 12s.
- TODHUNTER.—Works** by ISAAC TODHUNTER, F.R.S.
- \*MECHANICS FOR BEGINNERS.** Pott 8vo. 4s. 6d. KEY. Cr. 8vo. 6s. 6d.
- A TREATISE ON ANALYTICAL STATICS.** 5th Ed. Edited by Prof. J. D. EVERETT, F.R.S. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- WEISBACH—HERRMANN.—MECHANICS OF HOISTING MACHINERY.** By Dr. J. WEISBACH and Prof. G. HERRMANN. Translated by K. P. DAHLSTROM M.E. 8vo. 12s. 6d. net.
- YEO.—MARINE STEAM-ENGINE.** By J. YEO, Instructor in Steam and Marine Steam Engine, Royal Naval College, Greenwich. 8vo. 7s. 6d. net.
- ZIWET.—AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON THEORETICAL MECHANICS** By Prof. A. ZIWET. 8vo. Part I. KINEMATICS. 8s. 6d. net. Part II. INTRODUCTION TO DYNAMICS. STATICS. 8s. 6d. net. Part III. KINETICS. 8s. 6d. net.

## PHYSICS: Sound, Light, Heat, Electricity, Elasticity Attractions, etc. (See also Mechanics.)

- AIRY.—ON SOUND AND ATMOSPHERIC VIBRATIONS.** By Sir G. B. AIRY K.C.B. With the Mathematical Elements of Music. Cr. 8vo. 9s.
- ALDOUS.—PHYSICS FOR SCHOOLS.** By Rev. J. C. P. ALDOUS, H.M.S. "Britannia," Dartmouth. [In the Press]
- BARKER.—PHYSICS.** Advanced Course. By Prof. G. F. BARKER. 8vo. 21s.
- CUMMING.—AN INTRODUCTION TO THE THEORY OF ELECTRICITY** By LINNÆUS CUMMING, M.A. Illustrated. 4th Edition. Cr. 8vo. 8s. 6d.
- DANIELL.—A TEXT-BOOK OF THE PRINCIPLES OF PHYSICS.** By ALFRED DANIELL, D.Sc. Illustrated. 3rd Ed., revised and enlarged, 1895. 8vo. 21s.
- DAY.—ELECTRIC LIGHT ARITHMETIC.** By R. E. DAY. Pott 8vo. 2s.
- EARL.—PRACTICAL LESSONS IN PHYSICAL MEASUREMENT.** By Alfred Earl, M.A. Illustrated. Crown 8vo. 5s.
- EVERETT.—ILLUSTRATIONS OF THE C. G. S. SYSTEM OF UNITS WITH TABLES OF PHYSICAL CONSTANTS.** By J. D. EVERETT, F.R.S., Professor of Natural Philosophy, Queen's College, Belfast. New Ed. Ex. fcap. 8vo. 5s.
- FESSENDEN.—PHYSICS FOR PUBLIC SCHOOLS.** By C. FESSENDEN, Principal of the Collegiate Institute, Peterboro, Ontario. Illustrated. Fcap. 8vo. 3s.
- GEE—WRAPSON.—MATHEMATICAL AND PHYSICAL TABLES.** By W. W. H. GEE, B.Sc., and J. WRAPSON. [In the Press]
- GRAY.—THE THEORY AND PRACTICE OF ABSOLUTE MEASUREMENTS IN ELECTRICITY AND MAGNETISM.** By A. GRAY, F.R.S.E., Professor of Physics, University College, Bangor. Two vols. Cr. 8vo. Vol. I. 12s. 6d. Vol. II. In 2 Parts. 25s.

- ABSOLUTE MEASUREMENTS IN ELECTRICITY AND MAGNETISM.** 2nd Ed., revised and greatly enlarged. Fcap. 8vo. 5s. 6d.
- ELECTRIC LIGHTING AND POWER DISTRIBUTION.** [*In preparation.*]
- HANDBOOK OF ELECTRIC LIGHT ENGINEERING.** [*In preparation.*]
- MAGNETISM AND ELECTRICITY.** Medium 8vo. [*In the Press.*]
- GREGORY.—EXPERIMENTAL PHYSICS FOR BEGINNERS.** By R. A. GREGORY, F.R.A.S. 4to. 2s. 6d.
- HEAVISIDE.—ELECTRICAL PAPERS.** By O. HEAVISIDE. 2 vols. 8vo. 30s. net.
- HERTZ.—ELECTRIC WAVES: RESEARCHES ON THE PROPAGATION OF ELECTRIC ACTION WITH FINITE VELOCITY THROUGH SPACE.** By Prof. H. HERTZ. Translated by D. E. JONES, B.Sc. With Preface by Lord KELVIN, P.R.S. 8vo. 10s. net.
- MISCELLANEOUS PAPERS.** Translated by D. E. JONES, B.Sc. [*In the Press.*]
- IBBETSON.—THE MATHEMATICAL THEORY OF PERFECTLY ELASTIC SOLIDS, with a Short Account of Viscous Fluids.** By W. J. IBBETSON. 8vo. 21s.
- JACKSON.—TEXT-BOOK ON ELECTRO-MAGNETISM AND THE CONSTRUCTION OF DYNAMOS.** By Prof. D. C. JACKSON, C.E. Vol. I. 8vo. 9s. net.
- NOTES ON ELECTRO-MAGNETS AND THE CONSTRUCTION OF DYNAMOS.** [*In the Press.*]
- ALTERNATING CURRENTS.** Cr. 8vo. [*In the Press.*]
- JOHNSON.—NATURE'S STORY BOOKS. SUNSHINE.** By AMY JOHNSON, LL.A. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- \*JONES.—EXAMPLES IN PHYSICS.** With Answers and Solutions. By D. E. JONES, B.Sc., Inspector of Science Schools under the Science and Art Department. 2nd Ed., revised and enlarged. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- \*ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN HEAT, LIGHT, AND SOUND.** By the same. Gl. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- LESSONS IN HEAT AND LIGHT.** For Matriculation Students. By the same. Globe 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- KELVIN.—Works by Lord KELVIN, P.R.S., Professor of Natural Philosophy in the University of Glasgow.**
- ELECTROSTATICS AND MAGNETISM, REPRINTS OF PAPERS ON.** 2nd Ed. 8vo. 18s.
- POPULAR LECTURES AND ADDRESSES.** 3 vols. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. Vol. I. CONSTITUTION OF MATTER. 7s. 6d. Vol. III. NAVIGATION. 7s. 6d.
- LODGE.—MODERN VIEWS OF ELECTRICITY.** By OLIVER J. LODGE, F.R.S., Professor of Physics, University College, Liverpool. Illus. Cr. 8vo. 6s. 6d.
- LOEWY.—\*QUESTIONS AND EXAMPLES ON EXPERIMENTAL PHYSICS: Sound, Light, Heat, Electricity, and Magnetism.** By B. LOEWY. Fcap. 8vo. 2s.
- \*A GRADUATED COURSE OF NATURAL SCIENCE FOR ELEMENTARY AND TECHNICAL SCHOOLS AND COLLEGES.** By the same. Part I. FIRST YEAR'S COURSE. Gl. 8vo. 2s. Part II. 2s. 6d.
- LOUDON.—M'LENNAN.—A LABORATORY COURSE IN EXPERIMENTAL PHYSICS.** By W. J. LOUDON and J. C. M'LENNAN. 8vo. [*In the Press.*]
- LUPTON.—NUMERICAL TABLES AND CONSTANTS IN ELEMENTARY SCIENCE.** By S. LUPTON, M.A. Ex. fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- McAULAY.—UTILITY OF QUATERNIONS IN PHYSICS.** By ALEX. McAULAY. 8vo. 5s. net.
- MACFARLANE.—PHYSICAL ARITHMETIC.** By A. MACFARLANE, D.Sc., late Examiner in Mathematics at the University of Edinburgh. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- \*MAYER.—SOUND: A Series of Simple Experiments.** By A. M. MAYER, Prof. of Physics in the Stevens Institute of Technology. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- \*MAYER—BARNARD.—LIGHT: A Series of Simple Experiments.** By A. M. MAYER and O. BARNARD. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- MOLLOY.—GLEANINGS IN SCIENCE: Popular Lectures.** By Rev. GERALD MOLLOY, D.Sc., Rector of the Catholic University of Ireland. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- MURCHE.—OBJECT LESSONS IN ELEMENTARY SCIENCE.** By V. T. MURCHÉ. Cr. 8vo. Vol. I., 2s. 6d. Vol. II., 3s. Vol. III., 3s. 6d.
- SCIENCE READERS.** By V. T. MURCHÉ. Globe 8vo. Book I., 1s. Book II., 1s. Book III., 1s. 4d. Book IV., 1s. 4d. Book V., 1s. 6d. Book VI., 1s. 6d.
- OBJECT LESSONS FOR INFANT SCHOOLS.** By V. T. MURCHÉ. Gl. 8vo. Part I., 2s. 6d.; Part II., 2s. 6d.



- NEWTON.—PRINCIPIA.** Edited by Lord KELVIN, P.R.S., and Prof. BLACKBURN. 4to. 31s. 6d.
- THE FIRST THREE SECTIONS OF NEWTON'S PRINCIPIA.** With Notes, Illustrations, and Problems. By P. FROST, M.A., D.Sc. 3rd Ed. 8vo. 12s.
- NICHOLS.—LABORATORY MANUAL OF PHYSICS AND APPLIED ELECTRICITY.** Edited by E. L. NICHOLS. Vol. I., Junior Course in General Physics. By E. MERRITT and F. J. ROGERS. 12s. 6d. net. Vol. II. Senior Course. By G. S. MOLER, F. BEDELL, H. J. HOTCHKISS, C. P. MATTHEW and Editor. 8vo. 12s. 6d. net.
- PARKINSON.—A TREATISE ON OPTICS.** By S. PARKINSON, D.D., F.R.S., late Tutor of St. John's College, Cambridge. 4th Ed. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- PEABODY.—THERMODYNAMICS OF THE STEAM-ENGINE AND OTHER HEAT-ENGINES.** By CECIL H. PEABODY. 8vo. 21s.
- PHYSICAL REVIEW.** Ed. by E. L. NICHOLS and E. MERRITT. 8vo. 3s. net.
- PICKERING.—ELEMENTS OF PHYSICAL MANIPULATION.** By Prof. EDWARD C. PICKERING. Medium 8vo. Part I., 12s. 6d. Part II., 14s.
- PRESTON.—THE THEORY OF LIGHT.** By T. PRESTON, M.A. 2nd Ed., 1895. 8vo. 15s. net.
- THE THEORY OF HEAT.** By the same. 8vo. 17s. net.
- RAYLEIGH.—THE THEORY OF SOUND.** By LORD RAYLEIGH, F.R.S. Second Edition. 8vo. Vol. I. 12s. net.
- SANDERSON.—ELECTRICITY AND MAGNETISM FOR BEGINNERS.** By F. W. SANDERSON, M.A., Headmaster of Oundle School. [In the Press.]
- SHANN.—AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON HEAT, IN RELATION TO STEAM AND THE STEAM-ENGINE.** By G. SHANN, M.A. Cr. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- SPOTTISWOODE.—POLARISATION OF LIGHT.** By the late W. SPOTTISWOODE, F.R.S. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- STEWART.—Works by BALFOUR STEWART, F.R.S.**
- \*A PRIMER OF PHYSICS. Illustrated. With Questions. Pott 8vo. 1s.
- \*LESSONS IN ELEMENTARY PHYSICS. Illustrated. New Edition, 1899. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- \*QUESTIONS ON THE ABOVE. By Prof. T. H. CORR. Fcap. 8vo. 2s.
- STEWART—GEE.—LESSONS IN ELEMENTARY PRACTICAL PHYSICS.** By BALFOUR STEWART, F.R.S., and W. W. HALDANE GEE, B.Sc. Cr. 8vo. Vol. I. GENERAL PHYSICAL PROCESSES. 6s. Vol. II. ELECTRICITY AND MAGNETISM. 7s. 6d. [Vol. III. OPTICS, HEAT, AND SOUND. In the Press.]
- \*PRACTICAL PHYSICS FOR SCHOOLS AND THE JUNIOR STUDENTS OF COLLEGES. Gl. 8vo. Vol. I. ELECTRICITY AND MAGNETISM. 2s. 6d. [Vol. II. OPTICS, HEAT, AND SOUND. In the Press.]
- STOKES.—ON LIGHT.** By Sir G. G. STOKES, F.R.S. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- STONE.—AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON SOUND.** By W. H. STONE. Illustrated. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- TAIT.—HEAT.** By P. G. TAIT, Professor of Natural Philosophy in the University of Edinburgh. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- LECTURES ON SOME RECENT ADVANCES IN PHYSICAL SCIENCE.** By the same. 3rd Edition. Crown 8vo. 9s.
- TAYLOR.—SOUND AND MUSIC.** By S. TAYLOR, M.A. Ex. cr. 8vo. 8s. 6d.
- \***THOMPSON.—ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN ELECTRICITY AND MAGNETISM.** By SILVANUS P. THOMPSON, Principal and Professor of Physics in the Technical College, Finsbury. New Edition, 1895. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- THOMSON.—Works by J. J. THOMSON, Professor of Experimental Physics in the University of Cambridge.**
- A TREATISE ON THE MOTION OF VORTEX RINGS. 8vo. 6s.
- APPLICATIONS OF DYNAMICS TO PHYSICS AND CHEMISTRY. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- TURNER.—A COLLECTION OF EXAMPLES ON HEAT AND ELECTRICITY** By H. H. TURNER, Professor of Astronomy at Oxford. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- WRIGHT.—LIGHT: A Course of Experimental Optics, chiefly with the Lantern** By LEWIS WRIGHT. Illustrated. New Ed. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

## ASTRONOMY.

- AIRY.**—Works by Sir G. B. AIRY, K.C.B., formerly Astronomer-Royal.  
**\*POPULAR ASTRONOMY.** Revised by H. H. TURNER, M.A. Pott 8vo. 4s. 6d.  
**GRAVITATION:** An Elementary Explanation of the Principal Perturbations in the Solar System. 2nd Ed. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.  
**CHEYNE.**—AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON THE PLANETARY THEORY. By C. H. H. CHEYNE. With Problems. 3rd Ed., revised. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.  
**CLARK—SADLER.**—THE STAR GUIDE. By L. CLARK and H. SADLER. 8vo. 5s.  
**CROSSLEY—GLEDHILL—WILSON.**—A HANDBOOK OF DOUBLE STARS. By E. CROSSLEY, J. GLEDHILL, and J. M. WILSON. 8vo. 21s.  
**CORRECTIONS TO THE HANDBOOK OF DOUBLE STARS.** 8vo. 1s.  
**FORBES.**—TRANSIT OF VENUS. By G. FORBES, Professor of Natural Philosophy in the Andersonian University, Glasgow. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.  
**GODFRAY.**—Works by HUGH GODFRAY, M.A., Mathematical Lecturer at Pembroke College, Cambridge.  
**A TREATISE ON ASTRONOMY.** 4th Ed. 8vo. 12s. 6d.  
**AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON THE LUNAR THEORY.** Cr. 8vo. 5s. 6d.  
**LOCKYER.**—Works by J. NORMAN LOCKYER, F.R.S.  
**\*A PRIMER OF ASTRONOMY.** Illustrated. Pott 8vo. 1s.  
**\*ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN ASTRONOMY.** With Spectra of the Sun, Stars, and Nebulæ, and Illus. 36th Thousand. Revised throughout. Fcap. 8vo. 5s. 6d.  
**\*QUESTIONS ON THE ABOVE.** By J. FORBES ROBERTSON. Pott 8vo. 1s. 6d.  
**THE CHEMISTRY OF THE SUN.** Illustrated. 8vo. 14s.  
**THE METEORITIC HYPOTHESIS OF THE ORIGIN OF COSMICAL SYSTEMS.** Illustrated. 8vo. 17s. net.  
**STAR-GAZING PAST AND PRESENT.** Expanded from Notes with the assistance of G. M. SEABROKE, F.R.A.S. Roy. 8vo. 21s.  
**LODGE.**—PIONEERS OF SCIENCE. By OLIVER J. LODGE. Ex. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.  
**NEWCOMB.**—POPULAR ASTRONOMY. By S. NEWCOMB, LL.D., Professor U.S. Naval Observatory. Illustrated. 2nd Ed., revised. 8vo. 18s.

## HISTORICAL.

- BALL.**—A SHORT ACCOUNT OF THE HISTORY OF MATHEMATICS. By W. W. ROUSE BALL, M.A. 2nd ed. Cr. 8vo. 10s. net.  
**PRIMER OF THE HISTORY OF MATHEMATICS.** Gl. 8vo.  
**MATHEMATICAL RECREATIONS, AND PROBLEMS OF PAST AND PRESENT TIMES.** By the same. Cr. 8vo. 7s. net.  
**AN ESSAY ON NEWTON'S PRINCIPIA.** By the same. Cr. 8vo. 6s. net.  
**CAJORI.**—HISTORY OF MATHEMATICS. By Prof. F. CAJORI. Ex. Cr. 8vo. 14s. net.  
**KLEIN.**—LECTURES ON MATHEMATICS. By F. KLEIN. 8vo. 6s. 6d. net.

## PERIODICAL.

- MATHEMATICAL GAZETTE.**—Edited by E. M. LANOLEY, M.A. 4to. 6d. and 1s. net.

## NATURAL SCIENCES.

Chemistry; Physical Geography, Geology, and Mineralogy; Biology (Botany, Zoology, General Biology, Physiology); Medicine.

## CHEMISTRY.

- ARMSTRONG.**—A MANUAL OF INORGANIC CHEMISTRY. By H. E. ARMSTRONG, F.R.S., Professor of Chemistry, City and Guilds Central Institute. [In preparation.]



- BEHRENS.**—MICRO-CHEMICAL METHODS OF ANALYSIS. By Prof. BEHRENS. With Preface by Prof. J. W. JUDD, F.R.S. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- \***COHEN.**—THE OWENS COLLEGE COURSE OF PRACTICAL ORGANIC CHEMISTRY. By JULIA B. COHEN, Ph.D. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- COMET.**—DICTIONARY OF CHEMICAL SOLUBILITIES. By Prof. A. M. COMET. 8vo. *[In the Press.]*
- \***DOBBIN-WALKER.**—CHEMICAL THEORY FOR BEGINNERS. By L. DOBBIN, Ph.D., and JAS. WALKER, Ph.D. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- FLEISCHER.**—A SYSTEM OF VOLUMETRIC ANALYSIS. By EMIL FLEISCHER. Translated, with Additions, by M. M. P. MUIR, F.R.S.E. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- FRANKLAND.**—AGRICULTURAL CHEMICAL ANALYSIS. (See Agriculture.)
- \***GORDON.**—ELEMENTARY COURSE OF PRACTICAL SCIENCE. By HUGH GORDON, Inspector of Science Schools under the Science and Art Department. Pott 8vo. Part I. 1s. *[Part II. in the Press.]*
- HARTLEY.**—A COURSE OF QUANTITATIVE ANALYSIS FOR STUDENTS. By W. N. HARTLEY, F.R.S. Gl. 8vo. 5s.
- HEMPEL.**—METHODS OF GAS ANALYSIS. By Dr. WALTHER HEMPEL. Translated by Dr. L. M. DENNIS. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- HIORNS.**—Works by A. H. HIORNS, Principal of the School of Metallurgy, Birmingham and Midland Institute. Gl. 8vo.
- A TEXT-BOOK OF ELEMENTARY METALLURGY. 4s.
- PRACTICAL METALLURGY AND ASSAYING. 6s.
- IRON AND STEEL MANUFACTURE. For Beginners. 3s. 6d.
- MIXED METALS OR METALLIC ALLOYS. 6s.
- METAL COLOURING AND BRONZING. 5s.
- JONES.**—\*THE OWENS COLLEGE JUNIOR COURSE OF PRACTICAL CHEMISTRY. By FRANCIS JONES, F.R.S.E. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- \***QUESTIONS ON CHEMISTRY.** By the same. Fcap. 8vo. 3s.
- LANDAUER.**—BLOWPIPE ANALYSIS. By J. LANDAUER. Translated by J. TAYLOR, B.Sc. Revised Edition. Gl. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- LASSAR-COHN.**—LABORATORY MANUAL OF ORGANIC CHEMISTRY. Translated by Prof. ALEX. SMITH. Cr. 8vo. 8s. 6d.
- LAURIE.**—(See Agriculture, p. 43.)
- LETTES.**—QUALITATIVE ANALYSIS TABLES. By Prof. E. A. LETTIS, D.Sc. 4to. 7s. net.
- LOCKYER.**—THE CHEMISTRY OF THE SUN. By J. N. LOCKYER, F.R.S. 8vo. 14s.
- LUPTON.**—CHEMICAL ARITHMETIC. With 1200 Problems. By S. LUPTON, M.A. 2nd Ed., revised. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- MELDOLA.**—THE CHEMISTRY OF PHOTOGRAPHY. By RAPHAEL MELDOLA, F.R.S., Professor of Chemistry, Technical College, Finsbury. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- MENSCHUTKIN.**—ANALYTICAL CHEMISTRY. By A. MENSCHUTKIN, Professor in the University of St. Petersburg. Translated by JAMES LOCKE. 8vo. 17s. net.
- MEYER.**—HISTORY OF CHEMISTRY FROM THE EARLIEST TIMES TO THE PRESENT DAY. By ERNST VON MEYER, Ph.D. Translated by GEORGE MCGOWAN, Ph.D. 8vo. 14s. net.
- MIXTER.**—AN ELEMENTARY TEXT-BOOK OF CHEMISTRY. By W. G. MIXTER, Professor of Chemistry, Yale College. 2nd Ed. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- MUIR.**—PRACTICAL CHEMISTRY FOR MEDICAL STUDENTS: First M.B. Course. By M. M. P. MUIR, F.R.S.E. Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.
- MUIR-WILSON.**—THE ELEMENTS OF THERMAL CHEMISTRY. By M. M. P. MUIR, F.R.S.E.; assisted by D. M. WILSON. 8vo. 12s. 6d.
- NERNST.**—THEORETICAL CHEMISTRY. By Prof. NERNST. Translated by Prof. O. S. PALMER. 8vo. 15s. net.
- OSTWALD.**—OUTLINES OF GENERAL CHEMISTRY: Physical and Theoretical. By Prof. W. OSTWALD. Trans. by JAS. WALKER, D.Sc. 8vo. 10s. net.
- PHYSICO-CHEMICAL MEASUREMENTS.** By Prof. W. OSTWALD. Trans. by JAS. WALKER, D.Sc. 8vo. 7s. net.
- SCIENTIFIC BASIS OF ANALYTICAL CHEMISTRY.** Trans. by G. MCGOWAN. Cr. 8vo. 5s. net.
- RAMSAY.**—EXPERIMENTAL PROOFS OF CHEMICAL THEORY FOR BEGINNERS. By WILLIAM RAMSAY, F.R.S. New Ed. Pott 8vo. 2s. 6d.

- REMSEN.**—Works by IRA REMSEN, Prof. of Chemistry, Johns Hopkins University.  
**\*THE ELEMENTS OF CHEMISTRY.** For Beginners. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.  
**AN INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF CHEMISTRY (INORGANIC CHEMISTRY).** Cr. 8vo. 6s. 6d.  
**COMPOUNDS OF CARBON:** an Introduction to the Study of Organic Chemistry. Cr. 8vo. 6s. 6d.  
**A TEXT-BOOK OF INORGANIC CHEMISTRY.** 8vo. 16s.  
**ROSCOE.**—Works by Sir HENRY E. ROSCOE, F.R.S., formerly Professor of Chemistry, Owens College, Manchester.  
**\*A PRIMER OF CHEMISTRY.** Illustrated. With Questions. Pott 8vo. 1s.  
**\*INORGANIC CHEMISTRY FOR BEGINNERS.** Assisted by J. LUNT, B.Sc. Gl. 8vo. 2s. 6d.  
**\*LESSONS IN ELEMENTARY CHEMISTRY, INORGANIC AND ORGANIC.** With Illustrations and Chromolitho of the Solar Spectrum, and of the Alkalies and Alkaline Earths. New Ed., 1892. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.  
**ROSCOE—SCHORLEMMER.**—A TREATISE ON INORGANIC AND ORGANIC CHEMISTRY. By Sir HENRY ROSCOE, F.R.S., and Prof. C. SCHORLEMMER, F.R.S. 8vo.  
 Vols. I. and II.—INORGANIC CHEMISTRY. Vol. I.—The Non-Metallic Elements. New Ed. 21s. Vol. II.—Metals. Two Parts, 18s. each.  
 Vol. III.—ORGANIC CHEMISTRY. THE CHEMISTRY OF THE HYDROCARBONS and their Derivatives. Parts I. II. IV. and VI. 21s. each. Parts III. and V. 18s. each.  
**ROSCOE—SCHUSTER.**—SPECTRUM ANALYSIS. By Sir HENRY ROSCOE, F.R.S. 4th Ed., revised by the Author and A. SCHUSTER, F.R.S. 8vo. 21s.  
**SCHORLEMMER.**—RISE AND DEVELOPMENT OF ORGANIC CHEMISTRY. By Prof. SCHORLEMMER, N. E. Edited by Prof. A. H. SMITHELLS. Cr. 8vo. 5s. net.  
**SCHULTZ—JULIUS.**—SYSTEMATIC SURVEY OF THE ORGANIC COLOURING MATTERS. By Dr. G. SCHULTZ and P. JULIUS. Translated and Edited by ARTHUR G. GREEN, F.I.C., F.C.S., Examiner in City and Guilds of London Institute. Royal 8vo. 21s. net.  
**SHENSTONE.**—QUALITATIVE ANALYSIS FOR BEGINNERS. By W. A. SHENSTONE, F.I.C., Science Master at Clifton College. Globe 8vo. [*In prep.*]  
**SMITHELLS.**—THE CHEMISTRY OF COMMON THINGS. By A. SMITHELLS, B.Sc., F.I.C., Professor of Chemistry, Yorkshire College, Leeds. Gl. 8vo. [*In preparation.*]  
**\*THORPE.**—A SERIES OF CHEMICAL PROBLEMS. With Key. By T. E. THORPE, F.R.S. New Ed. Fcap. 8vo. 2s.  
**ESSAYS IN HISTORICAL CHEMISTRY.** By the same. Cr. 8vo. 8s. 6d. net.  
**\*TURPIN.**—LESSONS IN ORGANIC CHEMISTRY. By G. S. TURPIN, M.A., D.Sc. Gl. 8vo. Part I.—Elementary. 2s. 6d.  
**PRACTICAL INORGANIC CHEMISTRY.** By the Same. Gl. 8vo. 2s. 6d.  
**WURTZ.**—A HISTORY OF CHEMICAL THEORY. By AD. WURTZ. Translated by HENRY WATTS, F.R.S. Crown 8vo. 6s.  
**WYNNE.**—COAL TAR PRODUCTS. By W. P. WYNNE, Royal College of Science. [*In preparation.*]

## PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY, GEOLOGY, AND MINERALOGY.

- BLANFORD.**—THE RUDIMENTS OF PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY FOR INDIAN SCHOOLS; with Glossary. By H. F. BLANFORD, F.G.S. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d.  
**FERREL.**—A POPULAR TREATISE ON THE WINDS. By W. FERREL, M.A., Member of the American National Academy of Sciences. 8vo. 17s. net.  
**FISHER.**—PHYSICS OF THE EARTH'S CRUST. By Rev. OSMOND FISHER, M.A., F.G.S., Hon. Fellow of King's College, London. 2nd Ed., enlarged. 8vo. 12s.  
**\*GEE.**—SHORT STUDIES IN EARTH KNOWLEDGE. Introduction to Physiography. By WILLIAM GEE. Illustrated. Gl. 8vo. 8s. 6d.  
**GEIKIE.**—Works by Sir ARCHIBALD GEIKIE, F.R.S., Director-General of the Geological Survey of the United Kingdom.

- \*A PRIMER OF PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY. Illus. With Questions. Pott 8vo. 1s.  
 \*ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY. Illustrated. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d. \*QUESTIONS ON THE SAME. 1s. 6d.  
 \*A PRIMER OF GEOLOGY. Illustrated. Pott 8vo. 1s.  
 \*CLASS-BOOK OF GEOLOGY. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 4s. 6d.  
 TEXT-BOOK OF GEOLOGY. Illustrated. 3rd Ed. (1893). 8vo. 28s.  
 OUTLINES OF FIELD GEOLOGY. Illustrated. Gl 8vo. 3s. 6d.  
 THE SCENERY AND GEOLOGY OF SCOTLAND, VIEWED IN CONNEXION WITH ITS PHYSICAL GEOLOGY. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 12s. 6d.  
 GREGORY.—THE PLANET EARTH. By R. A. GREGORY, F.R.A.S. Cr. 8vo. 2s.  
 HUXLEY.—PHYSIOGRAPHY. An Introduction to the Study of Nature. By the Right Hon. T. H. HUXLEY, F.R.S. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 6s.  
 KELVIN.—POPULAR LECTURES AND ADDRESSES. By Lord KELVIN, P.R.S. Vol. II. GEOLOGY AND GENERAL PHYSICS. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.  
 LESSING.—TABLES FOR THE DETERMINATION OF THE ROCK-FORMING MINERALS. Compiled by F. L. LOEWINSON-LESSING. Trans. by J. W. GREGORY, B.Sc., F.G.S. Glossary by Prof. G. A. J. COLE, F.G.S. 8vo. 4s. 6d. net.  
 LOCKYER.—OUTLINES OF PHYSIOGRAPHY—THE MOVEMENTS OF THE EARTH. By J. NORMAN LOCKYER, F.R.S. Illust. Cr. 8vo. Sewed, 1s. 6d.  
 \*MARR—HARKER. PHYSIOGRAPHY FOR BEGINNERS. By J. E. MARR, F.R.S., and A. HARKER, M.A. Gl. 8vo. [In the Press.  
 MIERS.—A TREATISE ON MINERALOGY. By H. A. MIERS, of the British Museum. 8vo. [In preparation.  
 MIERS—CROSSKEY.—(See Hygiene, p. 46.)  
 ROSENBUSCH.—MICROSCOPICAL PHYSIOGRAPHY OF THE ROCK-MAKING MINERALS. By H. ROSENBUSCH. Trans. by J. P. IODINOS. 8vo. 24s.  
 RUSSELL.—METEOROLOGY. By T. RUSSELL. 8vo. 16s. net.  
 SIMMONS.—PHYSIOGRAPHY FOR BEGINNERS. By A. T. SIMMONS, B.Sc., Tettenhall College, Wolverhampton. [April 1896.  
 TARR.—ECONOMIC GEOLOGY OF THE U.S. By R. S. TARR, B.S. 8vo. 16s. net.  
 ELEMENTARY TEXT-BOOK OF PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY FOR HIGH SCHOOLS. Crown 8vo. [In the Press.  
 WILLIAMS.—ELEMENTS OF CRYSTALLOGRAPHY, for students of Chemistry, Physics, and Mineralogy. By G. H. WILLIAMS, Ph.D. Cr. 8vo. 6s.  
 ZITTEL.—ELEMENTS OF PALEONTOLOGY. By Prof. KARL VON ZITTEL. Translated by CHARLES R. EASTMAN, Ph.D. 8vo. [In the Press.

## BIOLOGY.

(Botany, Zoology, General Biology, Physiology.)

### Botany.

- ALLEN.—ON THE COLOURS OF FLOWERS, as Illustrated in the British Flora. By GRANT ALLEN. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.  
 ATKINSON.—BIOLOGY OF FERNS BY THE COLLODION METHOD. By G. F. ATKINSON, Ph.B. 8vo. 8s. 6d. net.  
 BALFOUR—WARD.—A GENERAL TEXT-BOOK OF BOTANY. By Prof. I. B. BALFOUR, F.R.S., and Prof. H. MARSHALL WARD, F.R.S. [In preparation.  
 \*BETTANY.—FIRST LESSONS IN PRACTICAL BOTANY. By G. T. BETTANY. Pott 8vo. 1s.  
 \*BOWER.—Works by F. O. BOWER, D.Sc., F.R.S., Professor of Botany, University of Glasgow.  
 A COURSE OF PRACTICAL INSTRUCTION IN BOTANY. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.  
 \*PRACTICAL BOTANY FOR BEGINNERS. Gl. 8vo. 8s. 6d.  
 CAMPBELL.—STRUCTURE AND DEVELOPMENT OF MOSSES AND FERNS. By Prof. DOUGLAS H. CAMPBELL. 8vo. 14s. net.  
 GRAY.—STRUCTURAL BOTANY, OR ORGANOGRAPHY ON THE BASIS OF MORPHOLOGY. By Prof. ASA GRAY, LL.D. 8vo. 10s. 6d.  
 HARTIG.—TEXT-BOOK OF THE DISEASES OF TREES. (See Agriculture, p. 45.)  
 HOOKER.—Works by Sir JOSEPH HOOKER, F.R.S., &c.  
 \*PRIMER OF BOTANY. Illustrated. Pott 8vo. 1s.  
 THE STUDENT'S FLORA OF THE BRITISH ISLANDS. 3rd Ed., revised. Gl. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

- LUBBOCK—FLOWERS, FRUITS, AND LEAVES.** By the Right Hon. Sir J. LUBBOCK, F.R.S. Illustrated. 2nd Ed. Cr. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- MÜLLER.—THE FERTILISATION OF FLOWERS.** By HERMANN MÜLLER. Translated by D'ARCY W. THOMPSON, B.A., Professor of Biology in University College, Dundee. Preface by CHARLES DARWIN. Illustrated. 8vo. 21s.
- NISBET.—BRITISH FOREST TREES.** (See Agriculture, p. 45.)
- OLIVER.—\*LESSONS IN ELEMENTARY BOTANY.** By DANIEL OLIVER, F.R.S., late Professor of Botany in University College, London. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- FIRST BOOK OF INDIAN BOTANY.** By the same. Ex. fcap. 8vo. 6s. 6d.
- SMITH.—DISEASES OF FIELD AND GARDEN CROPS.** (See Agriculture, p. 45.)
- STRASBURGER.—A TEXT-BOOK OF BOTANY.** By Dr. E. STRASBURGER and Others. 8vo. Translated by Dr. JAMES PORTER. 8vo. [In the Press.]
- VINES.—KINCH.—MANUAL OF VEGETABLE PHYSIOLOGY.** By Prof. S. H. VINES, F.R.S., and Prof. E. KINCH. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. [In prep.]
- WARD.—TIMBER AND SOME OF ITS DISEASES.** (See Agriculture, p. 45.)

### Zoology.

- BADENOCH.—THE ROMANCE OF THE INSECT WORLD.** By L. N. BADENOCH. Illustr. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- BALFOUR.—A TREATISE ON COMPARATIVE EMBRYOLOGY.** By F. M. BALFOUR, F.R.S. Illustrated. 2 vols. 8vo. Vol. I. 18s. Vol. II. 21s.
- BERNARD.—THE APODIDÆ.** By H. M. BERNARD, M.A., LL.D. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- BUCKTON.—MONOGRAPH OF THE BRITISH CICADÆ, OR TETTIGIDÆ.** By G. B. BUCKTON. 2 vols. 8vo. 42s. net.
- CAMBRIDGE NATURAL HISTORY.** Edited by S. F. HARMER, M.A., and A. E. SHIPLEY, M.A.
- Vol. III. **MOLLUSCS AND BRACHIOPODS.** By the Rev. A. H. COOKE, M.A., A. E. SHIPLEY, M.A., and F. R. C. REED, M.A. Illustrated. 8vo. 17s. net.
- Vol. V. **PERIPATUS, by A. SEDOWICK, M.A. CENTIPEDES, etc., by F. G. SINCLAIR, M.A. INSECTS, by D. SHARP, M.A., F.R.S.** 8vo. 17s. net. [In the Press.]
- COOKE.—BRITISH MOLLUSCS.** By Rev. A. H. COOKE, M.A., Fellow of King's College, Cambridge.
- COUES.—HANDBOOK OF FIELD AND GENERAL ORNITHOLOGY.** By Prof. ELLIOTT COUES, M.A. Illustrated. 8vo. 10s. net.
- FLOWER—GADOW.—AN INTRODUCTION TO THE OSTEOLOGY OF THE MAMMALIA.** By Sir W. H. FLOWER, F.R.S., Director of the Natural History Museum. Illus. 3rd Ed., revised with the help of HANS GADOW, Ph.D. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- FOSTER—BALFOUR.—THE ELEMENTS OF EMBRYOLOGY.** By Prof. MICHAEL FOSTER, M.D., F.R.S., and the late F. M. BALFOUR, F.R.S., 2nd Ed. revised by A. SEDOWICK, M.A., and W. HEAPE, M.A. Illust. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- GÜNTHER.—GUIDE TO BRITISH FISHES.** By Dr. A. GÜNTHER. Cr. 8vo.
- HEADLEY.—STRUCTURE AND LIFE OF BIRDS.** By F. W. HEADLEY, M.A., Assistant Master at Haileybury College. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- HERDMAN.—BRITISH MARINE FAUNA.** Vol. I. By Prof. W. A. HERDMAN, F.R.S. Cr. 8vo. [In the Press.]
- LANG.—TEXT-BOOK OF COMPARATIVE ANATOMY.** By Dr. ARNOLD LANG, Professor of Zoology in the University of Zurich. Transl. by H. M. and M. BERNARD. Introduction by Prof. HAECKEL. 2 vols. Illustrated. 8vo. Vol. I. 17s. net. [Vol. II. in the Press.]
- LUBBOCK.—THE ORIGIN AND METAMORPHOSES OF INSECTS.** By the Right Hon. Sir JOHN LUBBOCK, F.R.S., D.C.L. Illus. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- MEYRICK.—HANDBOOK OF BRITISH LEPIDOPTERA.** By E. MEYRICK. Ex. Cr. 8vo. [In the Press.]
- MIALl.—NATURAL HISTORY OF AQUATIC INSECTS.** By Prof. L. C. MIALl. Cr. 8vo. Illustrated. 6s.
- ROUND THE YEAR.** By the same. [In preparation]
- MIVART.—LESSONS IN ELEMENTARY ANATOMY.** By St. G. MIVART, F.R.S., Lecturer on Comparative Anatomy at St. Mary's Hospital. Fcap. 8vo. 6s. 6d.



- MURRAY.**—INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF SEAWEEDS. By GEORGE MURRAY, F.R.S.E. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- PARKER.**—A COURSE OF INSTRUCTION IN ZOOTOMY (VERTEBRATA). By T. JEFFERY PARKER, F.R.S., Professor of Biology in the University of Otago, New Zealand. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 8s. 6d.
- PARKER—HASWELL.**—A TEXT-BOOK OF ZOOLOGY. By Prof. T. J. PARKER, F.R.S., and Prof. HASWELL. Illustrated. 8vo. [In the Press.]
- SEDGWICK.**—TREATISE ON EMBRYOLOGY. By ADAM SEDGWICK, F.R.S., Fellow and Lecturer of Trinity College, Cambridge. 8vo. [In preparation.]
- SHUFELDT.**—THE MYOLOGY OF THE RAVEN (*Corvus corax sinuatus*). A Guide to the Study of the Muscular System in Birds. By R. W. SHUFELDT. Illustrated. 8vo. 13s. net.
- WIEDERSHEIM.**—ELEMENTS OF THE COMPARATIVE ANATOMY OF VERTEBRATES. By Prof. R. WIEDERSHEIM. Adapted by W. NEWTON PARKER, Professor of Biology, University College, Cardiff. 8vo. 12s. 6d.
- THE STRUCTURE OF MAN.** Translated by H. M. BERNARD and G. B. HOWES. 8vo. 8s. net.

### General Biology.

- BALL.**—ARE THE EFFECTS OF USE AND DISUSE INHERITED? By W. PLATT BALL. Cr. 8vo. 8s. 6d.
- BATESON.**—MATERIALS FOR THE STUDY OF VARIATION. By W. BATESON, M.A. Illustrated. 8vo. 21s. net.
- CALDERWOOD.**—EVOLUTION AND MAN'S PLACE IN NATURE. By Prof. H. CALDERWOOD, LL.D. 2nd Ed. 8vo. [In the Press.]
- EIMER.**—ORGANIC EVOLUTION as the Result of the Inheritance of Acquired Characters according to the Laws of Organic Growth. By Dr. G. H. T. EIMER. Transl. by J. T. CUNNINGHAM, F.R.S.E. 8vo. 12s. 6d.
- HOWES.**—AN ATLAS OF PRACTICAL ELEMENTARY BIOLOGY. By G. B. HOWES, Professor of Zoology, Royal College of Science. 4to. 14s.
- \*HUXLEY.**—INTRODUCTORY PRIMER OF SCIENCE. By Prof. T. H. HUXLEY, F.R.S. Pott 8vo. 1s.
- HUXLEY—MARTIN.**—A COURSE OF ELEMENTARY INSTRUCTION IN PRACTICAL BIOLOGY. By Prof. T. H. HUXLEY, F.R.S., assisted by H. N. MARTIN, F.R.S. New Ed., revised by G. B. Howes, Assistant Professor, Royal College of Science, and D. H. Scott, D.Sc. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- LUBBOCK.**—ON BRITISH WILD FLOWERS CONSIDERED IN RELATION TO INSECTS. By Right Hon. Sir J. LUBBOCK, F.R.S. Illust. Cr. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- ORB.**—THEORY OF DEVELOPMENT AND HEREDITY. By H. B. ORB, Ph.D. Cr. 8vo. 6s. net.
- OSBORN.**—FROM THE GREEKS TO DARWIN. By H. F. OSBORN, Sc.D. 8vo. 9s. net.
- PARKER.**—LESSONS IN ELEMENTARY BIOLOGY. By Prof. T. JEFFERY PARKER, F.R.S. Illustrated. 2nd Ed. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- BIOLOGY FOR BEGINNERS.** By the same. [In preparation.]
- VARIIGNY.**—EXPERIMENTAL EVOLUTION. By H. DE VARIIGNY. Cr. 8vo. 5s.
- WALLACE.**—Works by ALFRED RUSSEL WALLACE, F.R.S., LL.D.
- DARWINISM:** An Exposition of the Theory of Natural Selection. Cr. 8vo. 9s.
- NATURAL SELECTION: AND TROPICAL NATURE.** New Ed. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- ISLAND LIFE.** New Ed. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- WILLEY.**—AMPHIOXUS, AND THE ANCESTRY OF THE VERTEBRATES. By A. WILLEY, B.Sc. 8vo. 10s. 6d. net.

### Physiology.

- BIEDERMANN.**—ELECTRO-PHYSIOLOGY. By Professor W. BIEDERMANN. Translated by F. A. WELBY. 8vo. [In the Press.]
- FEARNLEY.**—A MANUAL OF ELEMENTARY PRACTICAL HISTOLOGY. By WILLIAM FEARNLEY. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- FOSTER.**—Works by MICHAEL FOSTER, M.D., F.R.S., Professor of Physiology in the University of Cambridge.
- \*A PRIMER OF PHYSIOLOGY.** Illustrated. Pott 8vo. 1s.

- A TEXT-BOOK OF PHYSIOLOGY.** Illustrated. 5th Ed., largely revised. 8vo. Part I. Blood—The Tissues of Movement, The Vascular Mechanism. 10s. 6d. Part II. The Tissues of Chemical Action, with their Respective Mechanisms—Nutrition. 10s. 6d. Part III. The Central Nervous System. 7s. 6d. Part IV. The Senses and some Special Muscular Mechanisms. The Tissues and Mechanisms of Reproduction. 10s. 6d. **APPENDIX—THE CHEMICAL BASIS OF THE ANIMAL BODY.** By A. S. LEA, M.A. 7s. 6d.
- FOSTER—LANGLEY.**—A COURSE OF ELEMENTARY PRACTICAL PHYSIOLOGY AND HISTOLOGY. By Prof. MICHAEL FOSTER, and J. N. LANGLEY, F.R.S., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. 6th Ed. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- FOSTER—SHORE.**—PHYSIOLOGY FOR BEGINNERS. By MICHAEL FOSTER, M.D., F.R.S., and L. E. SHORE, M.A., M.D. Gl. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- GAMGEE.**—A TEXT-BOOK OF THE PHYSIOLOGICAL CHEMISTRY OF THE ANIMAL BODY. By A. GAMGEE, M.D., F.R.S. 8vo. Vol. I. 18s. Vol. II. 18s.
- \*HUXLEY.**—LESSONS IN ELEMENTARY PHYSIOLOGY. By Prof. T. H. HUXLEY, F.R.S. Illust. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- \*QUESTIONS ON THE ABOVE.** By T. ALCOCK, M.D. Pott 8vo. 1s. 6d.
- KIMBER.**—ANATOMY AND PHYSIOLOGY FOR NURSES. By D. C. KIMBER. 8vo. 10s. net.
- VERWORN.**—GENERAL PHYSIOLOGY. By Dr. MAX VERWORN. Translated by Dr. F. LEE. 8vo. *[In preparation.]*

## MEDICINE.

- ALLBUTT.**—A SYSTEM OF MEDICINE. Edited by Prof. Clifford Allbutt, M.D., F.R.S. 5 Vols. 8vo. *[In the Press.]*
- BLYTH.**—(See Hygiene, p. 46).
- BRUNTON.**—Works by T. LAUDER BRUNTON, M.D., F.R.S., Examiner in Materia Medica in the University of London, in the Victoria University, and in the Royal College of Physicians, London.
- A TEXT-BOOK OF PHARMACOLOGY, THERAPEUTICS, AND MATERIA MEDICA.** Adapted to the United States Pharmacopœia by F. H. WILLIAMS, M.D., Boston, Mass. 3rd Ed. Adapted to the New British Pharmacopœia, 1885, and additions, 1891. 8vo. 21s. Or in 2 vols. 22s. 6d. Supplement. 1s.
- TABLES OF MATERIA MEDICA:** A Companion to the Materia Medica Museum. Illustrated. Cheaper Issues. 8vo. 5s.
- AN INTRODUCTION TO MODERN THERAPEUTICS.** 8vo. 3s. 6d. net.
- GRIFFITHS.**—LESSONS ON PRESCRIPTIONS AND THE ART OF PRESCRIBING. By W. H. GRIFFITHS. Adapted to the Pharmacopœia, 1885. Pott 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- HAMILTON.**—A TEXT-BOOK OF PATHOLOGY, SYSTEMATIC AND PRACTICAL. By D. J. HAMILTON, F.R.S.E., Professor of Pathological Anatomy, University of Aberdeen. Illust. 8vo. Vol. I. 21s. net. Vol. II. 2 parts, 15s. each. net.
- HAWKINS.**—DISEASES OF THE VERMIFORM APPENDIX. By H. P. HAWKINS, M.D. 8vo. 7s. net.
- KAHLDEN.**—METHODS OF PATHOLOGICAL HISTOLOGY. By Dr. Von KAHLDEN. Translated by H. MORLEY FLETCHER, M.D. 8vo. 6s. Being a Companion to Ziegler's "Pathological Anatomy."
- KANTHACK DRYSDALE.**—ELEMENTARY PRACTICAL BACTERIOLOGY. By A. A. KANTHACK, M.D., and J. H. DRYSDALE, M.B. Cr. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- KLEIN.**—Works by E. KLEIN, F.R.S., Lecturer on General Anatomy and Physiology in the Medical School of St. Bartholomew's Hospital, London.
- MICRO-ORGANISMS AND DISEASE.** An Introduction into the Study of Specific Micro-Organisms. Illustrated. 3rd Ed., revised. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- THE BACTERIA IN ASIATIC CHOLERA.** Cr. 8vo. 5s.
- PLAYFAIR—ALLBUTT.**—A SYSTEM OF GYNÆCOLOGY. Edited by Dr. Playfair and Prof. Allbutt. 8vo. *[In the Press.]*
- WHITE.**—A TEXT-BOOK OF GENERAL THERAPEUTICS. By W. HALE WHITE, M.D., Senior Assistant Physician to and Lecturer in Materia Medica at Guy's Hospital. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 8s. 6d.
- WILLOUGHBY.**—(See Hygiene, p. 46.)
- ZIEGLER—MACALISTER.**—TEXT-BOOK OF PATHOLOGICAL ANATOMY AND PATHOGENESIS. By Prof. E. ZIEGLER. Translated and Edited by



DONALD MACALISTER, M.A., M.D., Fellow and Medical Lecturer of St. John's College, Cambridge. Illustrated. 8vo.

Part I.—GENERAL PATHOLOGICAL ANATOMY. 2nd Ed. 12s. 6d.

Part II.—SPECIAL PATHOLOGICAL ANATOMY. Sections I.—VIII. 2nd Ed. 12s. 6d. Sections IX.—XII. 12s. 6d.

## HUMAN SCIENCES.

Ethics and Metaphysics; Logic; Psychology; Political Economy; Law and Politics; Anthropology; Education.

### ETHICS AND METAPHYSICS.

CALDERWOOD.—HANDBOOK OF MORAL PHILOSOPHY. By Rev. HENRY CALDERWOOD, LL.D., Professor of Moral Philosophy in the University of Edinburgh. 14th Ed., largely rewritten. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

CHRISTIANSEN.—ELEMENTS OF THEORETICAL METAPHYSICS. By Prof. Christianesen. Authorised Translation. 8vo. *[In preparation.]*

D'ARCY.—A SHORT STUDY OF ETHICS. By CHARLES F. D'ARCY, D.D. Cr. 8vo. 5s. net.

DEUSSEN.—ELEMENTS OF METAPHYSICS. By Prof. K. DEUSSEN. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

FOWLER.—PROGRESSIVE MORALITY. By T. Fowler, M.A., LL.D. 2nd Ed. Cr. 8vo. 3s. net.

GIDDINGS.—THE THEORY OF SOCIOLOGY. By F. H. GIDDINGS. 8vo.

*[In the Press.]*

HILL.—GENETIC PHILOSOPHY. By DAVID J. HILL. Cr. 8vo. 7s. net.

KANT—MAX MÜLLER.—CRITIQUE OF PURE REASON. By IMMANUEL KANT. 2 vols. 8vo. 16s. each. Vol. I. HISTORICAL INTRODUCTION, by LUDWIG NOIRÉ; Vol. II. CRITIQUE OF PURE REASON, translated by F. MAX MÜLLER.

KANT—MAHAFFY—BERNARD.—KANT'S CRITICAL PHILOSOPHY FOR ENGLISH READERS. By Prof. J. P. MAHAFFY, D.D., and JOHN H. BERNARD, B.D. Cr. 8vo.

Vol. I. THE KRITIK OF PURE REASON EXPLAINED AND DEFENDED. 7s. 6d.

Vol. II. THE PROLEGOMENA. Translated with Notes and Appendices. 6s.

KANT.—KRITIK OF JUDGMENT. Translated with Introduction and Notes by J. H. BERNARD, B.D. 8vo. 10s. net.

MCCOSH.—Works by JAMES MCCOSH, D.D., President of Princeton College.

FIRST AND FUNDAMENTAL TRUTHS: a Treatise on Metaphysics. 8vo. 9s.

THE PREVAILING TYPES OF PHILOSOPHY. CAN THEY LOGICALLY REACH REALITY? 8vo. 3s. 6d.

MARSHALL—PAIN, PLEASURE, AND ÆSTHETICS. By H. R. MARSHALL, M.A. 8vo. 8s. 6d. net.

ÆSTHETIC PRINCIPLES. Cr. 8vo. 5s. net.

MAURICE.—MORAL AND METAPHYSICAL PHILOSOPHY. By F. D. MAURICE, M.A., late Professor of Moral Philosophy in the University of Cambridge. 4th Ed. 2 vols. 8vo. 16s.

SIDGWICK.—Works by HENRY SIDGWICK, LL.D., D.C.L., Knightbridge Professor of Moral Philosophy in the University of Cambridge.

THE METHODS OF ETHICS. 5th Ed. 8vo. 14s.

OUTLINES OF THE HISTORY OF ETHICS. 3rd Ed. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

WILLIAMS.—REVIEW OF THE SYSTEM OF ETHICS FOUNDED ON THE THEORY OF EVOLUTION. By C. M. WILLIAMS. Ex. Cr. 8vo. 12s. net.

WINDELBAND.—HISTORY OF PHILOSOPHY. By Dr. W. WINDELBAND. Translated by Prof. J. H. TUFTS, Ph.D. 8vo. 21s. net.

### LOGIC.

BOOLE.—THE MATHEMATICAL ANALYSIS OF LOGIC. Being an Essay towards a Calculus of Deductive Reasoning. By GEORGE BOOLE. 8vo. 5s.

BOSANQUET.—ESSENTIALS OF LOGIC. By B. BOSANQUET, M.A. Cr. 8vo. 3s. net.

CARROLL.—SYMBOLIC LOGIC. By LEWIS CARROLL. Cr. 8vo. 2s. net.

JEVONS.—Works by W. STANLEY JEVONS, F.R.S.

\*A PRIMER OF LOGIC. Pott 8vo. 1s.

\*ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN LOGIC, Deductive and Inductive, with Copious Questions and Examples, and a Vocabulary. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

THE PRINCIPLES OF SCIENCE. Cr. 8vo. 12s. 6d.

STUDIES IN DEDUCTIVE LOGIC. 2nd Ed. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

PURE LOGIC: AND OTHER MINOR WORKS. Edited by R. ADAMSON, M.A., LL.D., Professor of Logic at Owens College, Manchester, and HARRIET A. JEVONS. With a Preface by Prof. ADAMSON. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

KEYNES.—FORMAL LOGIC, Studies and Exercises in. By J. N. KEYNES, D.Sc. 3rd Ed., revised and enlarged. 8vo. 12s.

\*RAY.—A TEXT-BOOK OF DEDUCTIVE LOGIC FOR THE USE OF STUDENTS. By P. K. RAY, D.Sc., Professor of Logic and Philosophy, Presidency College, Calcutta. 4th Ed. Globe 8vo. 4s. 6d.

VENN.—Works by JOHN VENN, F.R.S., Examiner in Moral Philosophy in the University of London.

THE LOGIC OF CHANCE. An Essay on the Foundations and Province of the Theory of Probability. 3rd Ed., rewritten and enlarged. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

SYMBOLIC LOGIC. 2nd Ed. Revised and Rewritten. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

THE PRINCIPLES OF EMPIRICAL OR INDUCTIVE LOGIC. 8vo. 18s.

## PSYCHOLOGY.

BALDWIN.—HANDBOOK OF PSYCHOLOGY: SENSES AND INTELLECT.

By Prof. J. M. BALDWIN, M.A., LL.D. 2nd Ed., revised. 8vo. 8s. 6d. net.

FEELING AND WILL. By the same. 8vo. 8s. 6d. net.

ELEMENTS OF PSYCHOLOGY. By the same. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

MENTAL DEVELOPMENT IN THE CHILD AND THE RACE. By the same. 8vo. 10s. net.

CATTELL.—EXPERIMENTAL PSYCHOLOGY. By J. M'K. CATTELL. [*In the Press.*

CLIFFORD.—SEEING AND THINKING. By the late Prof. W. K. CLIFFORD, F.R.S. With Diagrams. Cr. 8vo. 8s. 6d.

HÖPFDING.—OUTLINES OF PSYCHOLOGY. By Prof. H. HÖPFDING. Translated by M. E. LOWNDES. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

JAMES.—THE PRINCIPLES OF PSYCHOLOGY. By WM. JAMES, Professor of Psychology in Harvard University. 2 vols. 8vo. 25s. net.

A TEXT-BOOK OF PSYCHOLOGY. By the same. Cr. 8vo. 7s. net.

JARDINE.—THE ELEMENTS OF THE PSYCHOLOGY OF COGNITION. By Rev. ROBERT JARDINE, D.Sc. 3rd Ed., revised. Cr. 8vo. 6s. 6d.

MCCOSH.—PSYCHOLOGY. Cr. 8vo. I. THE COGNITIVE POWERS. 6s. 6d. II. THE MOTIVE POWERS. By JAMES MCCOSH, D.D., President of Princeton College. 6s. 6d.

PSYCHOLOGICAL REVIEW. Edited by J. M. CATTELL and Prof. J. M. BALDWIN, M.A., LL.D. 8vo. 3s. net.

## POLITICAL ECONOMY.

BASTABLE.—PUBLIC FINANCE. By C. F. BASTABLE. 8vo. 2nd. Ed. 12s. 6d. net.

BÖHM-BAWERK.—CAPITAL AND INTEREST. Translated by WILLIAM SMART, M.A. 8vo. 12s. net.

THE POSITIVE THEORY OF CAPITAL. By the same. 8vo. 12s. net.

CAIRNES.—THE CHARACTER AND LOGICAL METHOD OF POLITICAL ECONOMY. By J. E. CAIRNES. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

SOME LEADING PRINCIPLES OF POLITICAL ECONOMY NEWLY EXPOUNDED. By the same. 8vo. 14s.

CLARE.—THE ABC OF THE FOREIGN EXCHANGES. By GEORGE CLARE. Crown 8vo. 3s. net.

COMMONS.—DISTRIBUTION OF WEALTH. By Prof. J. R. COMMONS. Cr. 8vo. 7s. net.

COSSA.—INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF POLITICAL ECONOMY. By Prof. LUIGI COSSA. Translated by L. DYER, M.A. Cr. 8vo. 8s. 6d. net.

- DRAGE.—THE UNEMPLOYED.** By G. DRAGE. Cr. 8vo. 8s. 6d. net.
- DYER.—EVOLUTION OF INDUSTRY.** By H. DYER. 8vo. 10s. net.
- ECONOMIC CLASSICS.** Edited by Prof. W. J. ASHLEY. Gl. 8vo. 3s. net each.
- SELECT CHAPTERS AND PASSAGES FROM THE "WEALTH OF NATIONS" OF ADAM SMITH, 1776.**
- THE FIRST SIX CHAPTERS OF THE "PRINCIPLES OF POLITICAL ECONOMY AND TAXATION" OF DAVID RICARDO, 1817.**
- PARALLEL CHAPTERS FROM THE FIRST AND SECOND EDITIONS OF "AN ESSAY ON THE PRINCIPLE OF POPULATION," BY T. R. MALTHUS, 1798-1803.**
- ENGLAND'S TREASURE BY FORRAIGN TRADE, BY T. MUN, 1664.**
- PEASANTS' RENTS, BY R. JONES, 1831.**
- \*FAWCETT.—POLITICAL ECONOMY FOR BEGINNERS, WITH QUESTIONS.** By Mrs. HENRY FAWCETT. 7th Ed. Pott 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- FAWCETT.—A MANUAL OF POLITICAL ECONOMY.** By the Right Hon. HENRY FAWCETT, F.R.S. 7th Ed., revised. Cr. 8vo. 12s.
- AN EXPLANATORY DIGEST of above.** By C. A. WATERS, B.A. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- FONDA.—HONEST MONEY.** By A. J. FONDA. Cr. 8vo. 8s. 6d. net.
- GILMAN.—PROFIT-SHARING BETWEEN EMPLOYER AND EMPLOYEE.** By N. P. GILMAN. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- SOCIALISM AND THE AMERICAN SPIRIT.** By the Same. Cr. 8vo. 6s. 6d.
- GUNTON.—WEALTH AND PROGRESS.** By GEORGE GUNTON. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- HELM.—THE JOINT STANDARD.** By ELIJAH HELM. Cr. 8vo. 8s. 6d. net.
- HOWELL.—THE CONFLICTS OF CAPITAL AND LABOUR HISTORICALLY AND ECONOMICALLY CONSIDERED.** Being a History and Review of the Trade Unions of Great Britain. By G. HOWELL, M.P. 2nd Ed. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- HANDY BOOK OF THE LABOUR LAWS.** 3rd Ed. Cr. 8vo. 8s. 6d. net.
- JEVONS.—Works by W. STANLEY JEVONS, F.R.S.**
- \*PRIMER OF POLITICAL ECONOMY.** Pott 8vo. 1s.
- THE THEORY OF POLITICAL ECONOMY.** 3rd Ed., revised. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- KEYNES.—THE SCOPE AND METHOD OF POLITICAL ECONOMY.** By J. N. KEYNES, D.Sc. 7s. net.
- MARSHALL.—PRINCIPLES OF ECONOMICS.** By ALFRED MARSHALL, M.A., Professor of Political Economy in the University of Cambridge. 2 vols. 8vo. Vol. I. 3rd Ed. 12s. 6d. net.
- ELEMENTS OF ECONOMICS OF INDUSTRY.** Cr. 8vo. 8s. 6d.
- PALGRAVE.—A DICTIONARY OF POLITICAL ECONOMY.** By various Writers. Edited by R. H. PALGRAVE, F.R.S. Parts, 8s. 6d. each, net. Vol. I. 21s. net.
- PANTALEONI.—PURE ECONOMICS.** By Prof. PANTALEONI. Translated by T. BOSTON BRUCE. 8vo. [In the Press.]
- RABBENO.—AMERICAN COMMERCIAL POLICY.** By U. RABBENO. Translated. 8vo. 12s. net.
- RAE.—EIGHT HOURS FOR WORK.** By J. RAE, M.A. Cr. 8vo. 4s. 6d. net.
- SELIGMAN.—ESSAYS IN TAXATION.** By E. R. A. SELIGMAN. 8vo. [In the Press.]
- SIDGWICK.—THE PRINCIPLES OF POLITICAL ECONOMY.** By HENRY SIDGWICK, LL.D., D.O.L., Knightbridge Professor of Moral Philosophy in the University of Cambridge. 2nd Ed., revised. 8vo. 16s.
- SMART.—AN INTRODUCTION TO THE THEORY OF VALUE.** By WILLIAM SMART, M.A. Crown 8vo. 3s. net.
- STUDIES IN ECONOMICS.** [In the Press.]
- THOMPSON.—THE THEORY OF WAGES.** By H. M. THOMPSON. Cr. 8vo. 8s. 6d.
- WALKER.—Works by FRANCIS A. WALKER, M.A.**
- FIRST LESSONS IN POLITICAL ECONOMY.** Cr. 8vo. 5s.
- A BRIEF TEXT-BOOK OF POLITICAL ECONOMY.** Cr. 8vo. 6s. 6d.
- POLITICAL ECONOMY.** 2nd Ed., revised and enlarged. 8vo. 12s. 6d.
- THE WAGES QUESTION.** Ex. Cr. 8vo. 8s. 6d. net.
- MONEY.** Ex. Cr. 8vo. 8s. 6d. net.
- MONEY IN ITS RELATIONS TO TRADE AND INDUSTRY.** Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- WICKSTEED.—ALPHABET OF ECONOMIC SCIENCE.** By P. H. WICKSTEED, M.A. Part I. Elements of the Theory of Value or Worth. Gl. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- WIESER.—NATURAL VALUE.** By Prof. F. von WIESER. Translated by O. H. MALLOCH. Edited by W. SMART, M.A. 8vo. 10s. net.

## LAW AND POLITICS.

- BALL.**—THE STUDENT'S GUIDE TO THE BAR. By W. W. ROUSE BALL, M.A., Fellow of Trinity College, Cambridge. 6th Ed. Revised by J. P. BATE. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d. net.
- BOUTMY.**—STUDIES IN CONSTITUTIONAL LAW. By EMILE BOUTMY. Translated by Mrs. DICEY, with Preface by Prof. A. V. DICEY. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- THE ENGLISH CONSTITUTION.** By the same. Translated by Mrs. EADEN, with Introduction by Sir F. POLLOCK, Bart. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- \*BUCKLAND.**—OUR NATIONAL INSTITUTIONS. By A. BUCKLAND. Pott 8vo. 1s.
- CHERRY.**—LECTURES ON THE GROWTH OF CRIMINAL LAW IN ANCIENT COMMUNITIES. By R. R. CHERRY, LL.D. 8vo. 5s. net.
- DICEY.**—INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF THE LAW OF THE CONSTITUTION. By A. V. DICEY, B.C.L. 3rd Ed. 8vo. 12s. 6d.
- DILLON.**—LAWS AND JURISPRUDENCE OF ENGLAND AND AMERICA. By J. F. DILLON, LL.D. 8vo. 16s. net.
- GOODNOW.**—MUNICIPAL HOME RULE. By F. J. GOODNOW. Cr. 8vo. 6s. 6d. net.
- HOLMES.**—THE COMMON LAW. By O. W. HOLMES, Jnn. Demy 8vo. 12s.
- JENKS.**—THE GOVERNMENT OF VICTORIA. By E. JENKS, B.A., LL.B. 8vo. 14s.
- \*MATHEW.**—REPRESENTATIVE GOVERNMENT. By E. J. MATHEW, M.A. Globe 8vo. 1s. 6d.
- MUNRO.**—COMMERCIAL LAW. (See Commerce, p. 46.)
- PHILLIMORE.**—PRIVATE LAW AMONG THE ROMANS. From the Pandects. By J. G. PHILLIMORE, Q.C. 8vo. 16s.
- PIKE.**—CONSTITUTIONAL HISTORY OF THE HOUSE OF LORDS. By L. O. PIKE. 8vo. 12s. 6d. net.
- POLLOCK.**—ESSAYS IN JURISPRUDENCE AND ETHICS. By Sir FREDERICK POLLOCK, Bart. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- INTRODUCTION TO THE HISTORY OF THE SCIENCE OF POLITICS.** By the same. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- SEELEY.**—LECTURES ON POLITICAL SCIENCE. By Sir JOHN R. SEELEY, K.C.M.G. Gl. 8vo. 5s.
- SIDGWICK.**—ELEMENTS OF POLITICS. By H. SIDGWICK, LL.D. 8vo. 14s. net.
- STEPHEN.**—Works by Sir JAMES FITZJAMES STEPHEN, Bart.
- A DIGEST OF THE LAW OF EVIDENCE.** 5th Ed. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- A DIGEST OF THE CRIMINAL LAW: CRIMES AND PUNISHMENTS.** 5th Ed., revised. 8vo. 16s.
- A DIGEST OF THE LAW OF CRIMINAL PROCEDURE IN INDICTABLE OFFENCES.** By Sir J. F. STEPHEN, Bart., and H. STEPHEN. 8vo. 12s. 6d.
- A HISTORY OF THE CRIMINAL LAW OF ENGLAND.** 3 vols. 8vo. 48s.
- A GENERAL VIEW OF THE CRIMINAL LAW OF ENGLAND.** 8vo. 14s.
- \*STRACHEY.**—THE EMPIRE; INDUSTRIAL AND SOCIAL LIFE. By J. ST. L. STRACHEY. Globe 8vo. 1s. 6d.
- \*WYATT.**—THE ENGLISH CITIZEN, HIS LIFE AND DUTIES. By C. H. WYATT, Clerk to the Manchester School Board. 2nd Ed. Gl. 8vo. 2s.

## ANTHROPOLOGY.

- TYLOR.**—ANTHROPOLOGY. By E. B. TYLOR, F.R.S., Reader in Anthropology in the University of Oxford. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- RATZEL.**—A HISTORY OF MANKIND. By Prof. F. RATZEL. Trans. by A. J. BUTLER. With Preface by E. B. TYLOR. Illustrated. 8vo. 30 Monthly Parts. 1s. each net.

## EDUCATION.

- ARNOLD.**—REPORTS ON ELEMENTARY SCHOOLS. 1852-1882. By MATTHEW ARNOLD. Edited by Lord SANDFORD. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- HIGHER SCHOOLS AND UNIVERSITIES IN GERMANY.** By the same. Crown 8vo. 6s.
- A FRENCH ETON, AND HIGHER SCHOOLS AND UNIVERSITIES IN FRANCE.** By the same. Cr. 8vo. 6s.



- BALL.**—THE STUDENT'S GUIDE TO THE BAR. (*See Law.*)
- BARNETT.**—THE TRAINING OF GIRLS FOR WORK. By E. A. BARNETT. Gl. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- \***BLAKISTON.**—THE TEACHER. Hints on School Management. By J. R. BLAKISTON, H.M.I.S. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- CALDERWOOD.**—ON TEACHING. By Prof. H. CALDERWOOD. Gl. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- FEARON.**—SCHOOL INSPECTION. By D. R. FEARON. 6th Ed. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- FITCH.**—NOTES ON AMERICAN SCHOOLS AND TRAINING COLLEGES. By J. G. FITCH, M.A., LL.D. Gl. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- FLAVELL.**—ROBINSON.—THE TEACHER'S WORK-BOOK. By A. FLAVELL and G. H. ROBINSON. Fcap. folio. 1s. 6d.
- THE INFANTS SCHOOL TEACHER'S WORK-BOOK.** Fcap. folio. 1s. 6d.
- GEKIE.**—THE TEACHING OF GEOGRAPHY. (*See Geography*, p. 47.)
- GLADSTONE.**—SPELLING REFORM FROM A NATIONAL POINT OF VIEW. By J. H. GLADSTONE. Cr. 8vo. 1s. 6d.
- HERTEL.**—OVERPRESSURE IN HIGH SCHOOLS IN DENMARK. By Dr. HERTEL. Introd. by Sir J. CRICHTON-BROWNE, F.R.S. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- PAULSEN.**—THE GERMAN UNIVERSITIES. By F. PAULSEN. Cr. 8vo. 7s. net.
- RECORD OF TECHNICAL AND SECONDARY EDUCATION.** Quarterly. 8vo. Sewed, 2s. 6d. Part I. Nov. 1891.

## TECHNICAL KNOWLEDGE.

Civil and Mechanical Engineering; Military and Naval Science; Agriculture; Domestic Economy; Hygiene; Commerce; Technology.

### CIVIL AND MECHANICAL ENGINEERING.

- ALEXANDER.**—THOMSON.—ELEMENTARY APPLIED MECHANICS. (*See p. 29.*)
- BERG.**—SAFE BUILDING. By L. de C. BERG. 2 Vols. 4th Ed. 4to. 42s. net.
- CHALMERS.**—GRAPHICAL DETERMINATION OF FORCES IN ENGINEERING STRUCTURES. By J. B. CHALMERS, C.E. Illustrated. 8vo. 24s.
- CLARK.**—BUILDING SUPERINTENDENCE. By T. M. CLARK. 12th Ed. 4to. 12s. net.
- COTTERILL.**—APPLIED MECHANICS. (*See p. 29.*)
- COTTERILL.**—SLADE.—LESSONS IN APPLIED MECHANICS. (*See p. 29.*)
- GRAHAM.**—GEOMETRY OF POSITION. (*See p. 29.*)
- HEARSON.**—HARRISON.—MACHINE DESIGN. By Prof. T. A. HEARSON and J. HARRISON. 8vo. [*In preparation.*]
- KENNEDY.**—THE MECHANICS OF MACHINERY. (*See p. 29.*)
- LANGMAID.**—GAISFORD.—ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN STEAM MACHINERY AND IN MARINE STEAM ENGINES. By J. LANGMAID, Chief Engineer R.N., and H. GAISFORD, R.N. 8vo. 6s. net.
- PEABODY.**—THERMODYNAMICS OF THE STEAM-ENGINE AND OTHER HEAT-ENGINES. (*See p. 32.*)
- SHANN.**—AN ELEMENTARY TREATISE ON HEAT IN RELATION TO STEAM AND THE STEAM-ENGINE. (*See p. 32.*)
- VIOLLET-LE-DUC.**—RATIONAL BUILDING. By M. R. E. VIOLLET-LE-DUC. Translated by G. M. HUSS. 4to. 12s. 6d. net.
- WEISBACH.**—PUMPING MACHINERY. By J. WEISBACH. [*In the Press.*]
- WEISBACH.**—HERRMANN.—THE MECHANICS OF HOISTING MACHINERY. (*See p. 30.*)
- YEO.**—MARINE STEAM-ENGINE. By J. YEO. Illust. Med. 8vo. 7s. 6d. net.
- YOUNG.**—SIMPLE PRACTICAL METHODS OF CALCULATING STRAINS ON GIRDERS, ARCHES, AND TRUSSES. By E. W. YOUNG, C.E. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

### MILITARY AND NAVAL SCIENCE.

- FLAGG.**—A PRIMER OF NAVIGATION. By A. T. FLAGG. Pott 8vo. 1s.
- KELVIN.**—POPULAR LECTURES AND ADDRESSES. By Lord KELVIN, P.R.S. 3 vols. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. Vol. III. Navigation. 7s. 6d.

- MATTHEWS.**—MANUAL OF LOGARITHMS. (*See Mathematics*, p. 27.)  
**MAURICE.**—WAR. By Col. G. F. MAURICE, C.B., R.A. 8vo. 5s. net.  
**MERCUR.**—ELEMENTS OF THE ART OF WAR. By JAMES MERCUR. 8vo. 17s.  
**PALMER.**—TEXT-BOOK OF PRACTICAL LOGARITHMS AND TRIGONOMETRY. (*See Mathematics*, p. 27.)  
**ROBINSON.**—ELEMENTS OF MARINE SURVEYING. For junior Naval Officers. By Rev. J. L. ROBINSON. 2nd Ed. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.  
**SANDHURST MATHEMATICAL PAPERS.** (*See Mathematics*, p. 28.)  
**SHORTLAND.**—NAUTICAL SURVEYING. By Vice-Adm. SHORTLAND. 8vo. 21s.  
**WILLIAMS.**—BRITAIN'S NAVAL POWER. By H. WILLIAMS. Instructor H.M.S. "Britannia." Cr. 8vo. 4s. 6d. net.  
**WOLSELEY.**—Works by Field-Marshal Viscount WOLSELEY, G.C.M.G.  
 THE SOLDIER'S POCKET-BOOK FOR FIELD SERVICE. 16mo. Roan. 5s.  
 FIELD POCKET-BOOK FOR THE AUXILIARY FORCES. 16mo. 1s. 6d.  
**WOOLWICH MATHEMATICAL PAPERS.** (*See Mathematics*, p. 28.)

## AGRICULTURE AND FORESTRY.

- COLLINS.**—GREENHOUSE AND WINDOW PLANTS. By CHARLES COLLINS. Edited by J. WRIGHT. Pott 8vo. 1s.  
**DEAN.**—VEGETABLES AND THEIR CULTIVATION. By A. DEAN. Edited by J. WRIGHT. [*In the Press.*]  
**FRANKLAND.**—AGRICULTURAL CHEMICAL ANALYSIS. By P. F. FRANKLAND, F.R.S., Prof. of Chemistry, University College, Dundee. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.  
**HARTIG.**—TEXT-BOOK OF THE DISEASES OF TREES. By Dr. ROBERT HARTIG. Translated by Wm. SOMERVILLE, B.S., D.C.E., Professor of Agriculture and Forestry, Durham College of Science. 8vo. 10s. net.  
**LASLETT.**—TIMBER AND TIMBER TREES, NATIVE AND FOREIGN. By THOMAS LASLETT. 2nd Ed. Revised by H. MARSHALL WARD, D.Sc. Cr. 8vo. 8s. 6d.  
**LAURIE.**—A PRIMER OF AGRICULTURAL CHEMISTRY, OR THE FOOD OF PLANTS. By A. P. LAURIE, M.A. Pott 8vo. 1s.  
**MUIR.**—MANUAL OF DAIRY-WORK. By Professor JAMES MUIR, Yorkshire College, Leeds. Pott 8vo. 1s.  
 AGRICULTURE, PRACTICAL AND SCIENTIFIC. Cr. 8vo. 4s. 6d.  
**NICHOLLS.**—A TEXT-BOOK OF TROPICAL AGRICULTURE. By H. A. ALFORD NICHOLLS, M.D. Illustrated. Crown 8vo. 6s.  
**NISBET.**—BRITISH FOREST TREES AND THEIR AGRICULTURAL CHARACTERISTICS AND TREATMENT. By JOHN NISBET, D.C.E., of the Indian Forest Service. Cr. 8vo. 6s. net.  
**SOMERVILLE.**—INSECTS IN RELATION TO AGRICULTURE. By Dr. W. SOMERVILLE. [*In preparation.*]  
**SMITH.**—DISEASES OF FIELD AND GARDEN CROPS, chiefly such as are caused by Fungi. By WORTHINGTON G. SMITH, F.L.S. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.  
**TANNER.**—\*ELEMENTARY LESSONS IN THE SCIENCE OF AGRICULTURAL PRACTICE. By HENRY TANNER, F.C.S., M.R.A.C., Examiner in Agriculture under the Science and Art Department. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.  
 \*FIRST PRINCIPLES OF AGRICULTURE. By the same. Pott 8vo. 1s.  
 \*THE PRINCIPLES OF AGRICULTURE. For use in Elementary Schools. By the same. Ex. fcap. 8vo. I. The Alphabet. 6d. II. Further Steps. 1s. III. Elementary School Readings for the Third Stage. 1s.  
**WARD.**—TIMBER AND SOME OF ITS DISEASES. By H. MARSHALL WARD, F.R.S., Prof. of Botany, Roy. Ind. Engin. Coll., Cooper's Hill. Cr. 8vo. 6s.  
**WRIGHT.**—A PRIMER OF PRACTICAL HORTICULTURE. By J. WRIGHT, F.R.H.S. Pott 8vo. 1s.  
 GARDEN FLOWERS AND PLANTS. By the same. Pott 8vo. 1s.

## DOMESTIC ECONOMY.

- \***BARKER.**—FIRST LESSONS IN THE PRINCIPLES OF COOKING. By LADY BARKER. Pott 8vo. 1s.  
 \***BARNETT-O'NEILL.**—A PRIMER OF DOMESTIC ECONOMY. By E. A. BARNETT and H. C. O'NEILL. Pott 8vo. 1s.



- \***COOKERY BOOK.—THE MIDDLE-CLASS COOKERY BOOK.** Edited by the Manchester School of Domestic Cookery. Fcap. 8vo. 1s. 6d.
- CRAVEN.—A GUIDE TO DISTRICT NURSES.** By Mrs. CRAVEN. Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- \***GRAND'HOMME.—CUTTING-OUT AND DRESSMAKING.** From the French of Mdlle. E. GRAND'HOMME. With Diagrams. Pott 8vo. 1s.
- \***GRENFELL.—DRESSMAKING.** A Technical Manual for Teachers. By Mrs. HENRY GRENFELL. With Diagrams. Pott 8vo. 1s.
- JEX-BLAKE.—THE CARE OF INFANTS.** A Manual for Mothers and Nurses. By SOPHIA JEX-BLAKE, M.D. Pott 8vo. 1s.
- ROSEVEAR.—MANUAL OF NEEDLEWORK.** By E. ROSEVEAR, Lecturer on Needlework, Training College, Stockwell. 3rd Ed. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- NEEDLEWORK FOR THE STANDARDS.** St. IV. 6d.; St. V. 8d.; St. VI. & VII. 1s.
- NEEDLEWORK FOR EVENING CONTINUATION SCHOOLS.** Gl. 8vo. 2s.
- \***TEGETMEIER.—HOUSEHOLD MANAGEMENT AND COOKERY.** Compiled for the London School Board. By W. B. TEGETMEIER. Pott 8vo. 1s.
- \***WRIGHT.—THE SCHOOL COOKERY-BOOK.** Compiled and Edited by C. E. GUTHRIE WRIGHT, Hon. Sec. to Edinburgh School of Cookery. Pott 8vo. 1s.

## HYGIENE.

- \***BERNERS.—FIRST LESSONS ON HEALTH.** By J. BERNERS. Pott 8vo. 1s.
- BLYTH.—A MANUAL OF PUBLIC HEALTH.** By A. WYNTER BLYTH, M.R.C.S. 8vo. 17s. net.
- LECTURES ON SANITARY LAW.** By the same. 8vo. 8s. 6d. net.
- FAYRER.—PRESERVATION OF HEALTH IN INDIA.** By SIR J. FAYRER, K.C.S.I. Pott 8vo. 1s.
- MIERS.—CROSSKEY.—THE SOIL IN RELATION TO HEALTH.** By H. A. MIERS, M.A., F.G.S., F.C.S., and R. CROSSKEY, M.A., D.P.H. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- \***REYNOLDS.—A PRIMER OF HYGIENE.** By E. S. REYNOLDS, M.D., Victoria University Extension Lecturer in Hygiene. Pott 8vo. 1s.
- \***WILLOUGHBY.—HANDBOOK OF PUBLIC HEALTH AND DEMOGRAPHY.** By Dr. E. F. WILLOUGHBY. Fcap. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

## COMMERCE.

- MACMILLAN'S ELEMENTARY COMMERCIAL CLASS BOOKS.** Edited by JAMES GOW, Litt.D., Headmaster of the High School, Nottingham. Globe 8vo.
- \***THE HISTORY OF COMMERCE IN EUROPE.** By H. DE B. GIBBINS, M.A. 8s. 6d.
- \***COMMERCIAL GEOGRAPHY.** By E. C. K. GONNER, M.A., Professor of Political Economy in University College, Liverpool. 8s.
- \***COMMERCIAL ARITHMETIC.** By S. JACKSON, M.A. 3s. 6d.
- \***MANUAL OF BOOKKEEPING.** By J. THORNTON. 7s. 6d.
- \***COMMERCIAL GERMAN.** By F. COVERLEY SMITH, B.A. 8s. 6d.
- COMMERCIAL FRENCH.** [In preparation.]
- \***COMMERCIAL SPANISH.** By Prof. DELBOS, Instructor, H.M.S. *Britannia*, Dartmouth. 8s. 6d.
- \***COMMERCIAL LAW.** By J. E. C. MUNRO, LL.D., late Professor of Law and Political Economy in the Owens College, Manchester. 8s. 6d.
- MARINE INSURANCE.** By W. GOW, M.A. (Glasgow), Ph.D. (Heidelberg). 4s. 6d.

## TECHNOLOGY.

- BENEDIKT—LEWKOWITSCH.—CHEMICAL ANALYSIS OF OILS, FATS, WAXES, AND OF THE COMMERCIAL PRODUCTS DERIVED THEREFROM.** By Dr. R. BENEDIKT. Revised by Dr. J. LEWKOWITSCH. 8vo. 21s. net.
- BENSON.—ELEMENTARY HANDICRAFT AND DESIGN.** By W. A. S. BENSON. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 5s. net.
- BURDETT.—BOOT AND SHOE MANUFACTURE.** By C. W. B. BURDETT. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. [In the Press.]
- \***DEGERDON.—THE GRAMMAR OF WOODWORK.** By W. E. DEGERDON, Head Instructor, Whitechapel Craft School. 4to. 2s. sewed; 8s. cloth.
- FOX.—THE MECHANISM OF WEAVING.** By T. W. FOX. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d. net.
- LAURIE.—**(See Art. p. 50).

- LETHABY.—LEAD WORK.** By W. R. LETHABY. Illust. Cr. 8vo. 4s. 6d. net.  
**LOUIS.—GOLD MILLING.** By H. LOUIS. Cr. 8vo. 10s. net.  
**VICKERMAN.—WOOLLEN SPINNING.** By C. VICKERMAN. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 6s. net.  
**WALKER.—VARIED OCCUPATIONS IN WEAVING AND CANE AND STRAW WORK.** By L. WALKER. Gl. 8vo. 3s. 6d.  
**VARIED OCCUPATIONS IN STRING WORK.** By the same. [*In the Press.*]

## GEOGRAPHY.

(See also PHYSICAL GEOGRAPHY, p. 35.)

- BARTHOLOMEW.—THE ELEMENTARY SCHOOL ATLAS.** By JOHN BARTHOLOMEW, F.R.G.S. 4to. 1s.  
**\*MACMILLAN'S SCHOOL ATLAS, PHYSICAL AND POLITICAL.** 80 Maps and Index. By the same. Royal 4to. 8s. 6d. Half-morocco, 10s. 6d.  
**THE LIBRARY REFERENCE ATLAS OF THE WORLD.** By the same. 84 Maps and Index to 100,000 places. Half-morocco. Gilt edges. Folio. £2:12:6 net. Also in parts, 5s. each net Index, 7s. 6d. net.  
**\*CLARKE.—CLASS-BOOK OF GEOGRAPHY.** By C. B. CLARKE, F.R.S. With 18 Maps. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.; sewed, 2s.; without Maps, sewed, 1s. 6d.  
**\*GONNER.—COMMERCIAL GEOGRAPHY.** By E. C. K. GONNER, M.A., Professor of Political Economy in University College, Liverpool. 3s.  
**\*GREEN.—A SHORT GEOGRAPHY OF THE BRITISH ISLANDS.** By JOHN RICHARD GREEN, LL.D., and A. S. GREEN. With Maps. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.  
**\*GROVE.—A PRIMER OF GEOGRAPHY.** By Sir GEORGE GROVE. Pott 8vo. 1s.  
**KIEPERT.—A MANUAL OF ANCIENT GEOGRAPHY.** By Dr. H. KIEPERT. Cr. 8vo. 5s.  
**MACMILLAN'S GEOGRAPHICAL SERIES.**—Edited by Sir ARCHIBALD GEIKIE, F.R.S., Director-General of the Geological Survey of the United Kingdom.  
**\*THE TEACHING OF GEOGRAPHY.** A Practical Handbook for the Use of Teachers. By Sir ARCHIBALD GEIKIE, F.R.S. Cr. 8vo. 2s.  
**\*MAPS AND MAP-DRAWING.** By W. A. ELDERTON. Pott 8vo. 1s.  
**\*GEOGRAPHY OF THE BRITISH ISLES.** By Sir A. GEIKIE, F.R.S. Pott 8vo. 1s.  
**\*AN ELEMENTARY CLASS-BOOK OF GENERAL GEOGRAPHY.** By H. R. MILL, D.Sc. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.  
**\*GEOGRAPHY OF EUROPE.** By J. SIME, M.A. Illustrated. Gl. 8vo. 2s.  
**\*ELEMENTARY GEOGRAPHY OF INDIA, BURMA, AND CEYLON.** By H. F. BLANFORD, F.G.S. Gl. 8vo. 1s. 9d.  
**\*ELEMENTARY GEOGRAPHY OF THE BRITISH COLONIES.** By G. M. DAWSON, LL.D., and A. SUTHERLAND. Globe 8vo. 2s.  
**\*GEOGRAPHY OF AFRICA.** By EDWARD HEAWOOD. [*In preparation.*]  
**STRACHEY.—LECTURES ON GEOGRAPHY.** By General RICHARD STRACHEY, R.E. Cr. 8vo. 4s. 6d.  
**SUTHERLAND.—GEOGRAPHY OF VICTORIA.** By A. SUTHERLAND. Pott 8vo. 1s.  
**CLASS-BOOK OF GEOGRAPHY.** For use in Elementary Schools in Victoria. By the same. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.  
**\*TOZER.—A PRIMER OF CLASSICAL GEOGRAPHY.** By H. F. TOZER, M.A. Pott 8vo. 1s.

## HISTORY.

- ACTON.—A LECTURE ON THE STUDY OF HISTORY.** By the Right Hon. Lord ACTON, LL.D., D.C.L. Gl. 8vo. 2s. 6d.  
**ARNOLD.—THE SECOND PUNIC WAR.** (*See Classics, p. 12.*)  
**ARNOLD.—A HISTORY OF THE EARLY ROMAN EMPIRE.** (*See p. 12.*)  
**\*BEESLY.—STORIES FROM THE HISTORY OF ROME.** (*See p. 12.*)  
**BRYCE.—THE HOLY ROMAN EMPIRE.** By Right Hon. JAMES BRYCE, M.P., D.C.L. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d. Library Edition. 8vo. 14s.  
**\*BUCKLEY.—A HISTORY OF ENGLAND FOR BEGINNERS.** By ARABELLA B. BUCKLEY. With Maps and Tables. Gl. 8vo. 3s.

- BURY.**—A HISTORY OF THE LATER ROMAN EMPIRE FROM ARCADIVS TO IRENE. (*See* *Classica*, p. 12.)
- HISTORY OF GREECE.**—(*See* p. 12).
- CASSEL.**—MANUAL OF JEWISH HISTORY AND LITERATURE. By Dr. D. CASSEL. Translated by Mrs. HENRY LUCAS. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- ENGLISH STATESMEN, TWELVE.** Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d. each.
- WILLIAM THE CONQUEROR.** By EDWARD A. FREEMAN, D.O.L., LL.D.
- HENRY II.** By Mrs. J. R. GREEN.
- EDWARD I.** By Prof. T. F. TOUT.
- HENRY VII.** By JAMES GAIRDNER.
- CARDINAL WOLSEY.** By Bishop CREIGHTON.
- ELIZABETH.** By E. S. BEESLY.
- OLIVER CROMWELL.** By FREDERIC HARRISON.
- WILLIAM III.** By H. D. TRAILL.
- WALPOLE.** By JOHN MORLEY.
- CHATHAM.** By JOHN MORLEY. [*In preparation.*]
- PITT.** By Earl of ROSEBURY.
- PEEL.** By J. R. THURSFIELD.
- FISKE.**—Works by JOHN FISKE, formerly Lecturer on Philosophy at Harvard University.
- THE CRITICAL PERIOD IN AMERICAN HISTORY, 1783-1789.** 10s. 6d.
- THE BEGINNINGS OF NEW ENGLAND.** Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- THE AMERICAN REVOLUTION.** 2 vols. Cr. 8vo. 18s.
- THE DISCOVERY OF AMERICA.** 2 vols. Cr. 8vo. 18s.
- FOREIGN STATESMEN.** Crown 8vo. 2s. 6d. each.
- RICHIEU.** By R. LODGE.
- FREEMAN.**—Works by the late EDWARD A. FREEMAN, D.C.L.
- \***OLD ENGLISH HISTORY.** With Maps. Ex. fcap. 8vo. 6s.
- METHODS OF HISTORICAL STUDY.** 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- THE CHIEF PERIODS OF EUROPEAN HISTORY.** 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- HISTORICAL ESSAYS.** 8vo. First Series. 10s. 6d. Second Series. 10s. 6d. Third Series. 12s. Fourth Series. 12s. 6d.
- THE GROWTH OF THE ENGLISH CONSTITUTION FROM THE EARLIEST TIMES.** 5th Ed. Cr. 8vo. 5s.
- WESTERN EUROPE IN THE FIFTH CENTURY.** 8vo. [*In the Press.*]
- WESTERN EUROPE IN THE EIGHTH CENTURY.** 8vo. [*In the Press.*]
- GREEN.**—Works by JOHN RICHARD GREEN, LL.D.
- \***A SHORT HISTORY OF THE ENGLISH PEOPLE.** Cr. 8vo. 8s. 6d.
- \*Also in Four Parts. With Analysis. Crown 8vo. 3s. each. Part I. 607-1265. Part II. 1265-1540. Part III. 1540-1689. Part IV. 1660-1873.
- Illustrated Edition. Med. 8vo. 4 vols. 12s. each, net.
- HISTORY OF THE ENGLISH PEOPLE.** In four vols. 8vo. 16s. each.
- Vol. I.—Early England, 449-1071; Foreign Kings, 1071-1214; The Charter, 1214-1291; The Parliament, 1307-1461. 8 Maps.
- Vol. II.—The Monarchy, 1461-1540; The Reformation, 1540-1603.
- Vol. III.—Puritan England, 1603-1660; The Revolution, 1660-1688. 4 Maps.
- Vol. IV.—The Revolution, 1688-1760; Modern England, 1760-1815.
- THE MAKING OF ENGLAND (449-829).** With Maps. 8vo. 16s.
- THE CONQUEST OF ENGLAND (758-1071).** With Maps and Portrait. 8vo. 18s.
- \***ANALYSIS OF ENGLISH HISTORY,** based on Green's "Short History of the English People." By C. W. A. TAIT, M.A. Crown 8vo. 8s. 6d.
- \***READINGS FROM ENGLISH HISTORY.** Selected by J. R. GREEN. Three Parts. Gl. 8vo. 1s. 6d. each. I. Hengist to Cressy. II. Cressy to Cromwell. III. Cromwell to Balaklava.
- GREEN.**—TOWN LIFE IN THE FIFTEENTH CENTURY. By ALICE STOPFORD GREEN. 2 vols. 8vo. 82s.
- GUEST.**—LECTURES ON THE HISTORY OF ENGLAND. By M. J. GUEST. With Maps. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- HARRISON.**—THE MEANING OF HISTORY. By F. HARRISON. Ex. Cr. 8vo. 8s. 6d. net.
- \***HISTORICAL COURSE FOR SCHOOLS.**—Edited by E. A. FREEMAN. Pott 8vo.
- GENERAL SKETCH OF EUROPEAN HISTORY.** By E. A. FREEMAN. 2s. 6d.
- HISTORY OF ENGLAND.** By EDITH THOMPSON. 2s. 6d.

- HISTORY OF SCOTLAND. By MARGARET MACARTHUR. 2s.  
 HISTORY OF FRANCE. By CHARLOTTE M. YONGE. 3s. 6d.  
 HISTORY OF GERMANY. By J. SIME, M.A. 3s.  
 HISTORY OF ITALY. By Rev. W. HUNT, M.A. 3s. 6d.  
 HISTORY OF AMERICA. By JOHN A. DOYLE. 4s. 6d.  
 HISTORY OF EUROPEAN COLONIES. By E. J. PAYNE, M.A. 4s. 6d.  
 HISTORY OF ROME. By E. S. SHUCKBURGH, M.A. [In preparation.]  
 \*HISTORY PRIMERS.—Edited by JOHN RICHARD GREEN, LL.D. Pott 8vo. 1s. each.  
 ROME. By Bishop CREIGHTON.  
 GREECE. By C. A. FYFFE, M.A., late Fellow of University College, Oxford.  
 CATALOGUE OF LANTERN SLIDES TO ILLUSTRATE ABOVE. With  
 Notes by Rev. T. FIELD, M.A. Pott 8vo. Sewed, 6d.  
 EUROPE. By E. A. FREEMAN, D.C.L.  
 FRANCE. By CHARLOTTE M. YONGE.  
 ROMAN ANTIQUITIES. By Prof. WILKINS, Litt.D. Illustrated.  
 GREEK ANTIQUITIES. By Rev. J. P. MAHAFFY, D.D. Illustrated.  
 GEOGRAPHY. By Sir G. GROVE, D.C.L. Maps.  
 CLASSICAL GEOGRAPHY. By H. F. TOZER, M.A.  
 ENGLAND. By ARABELLA B. BUCKLEY.  
 ANALYSIS OF ENGLISH HISTORY. By Prof. T. F. TOUT, M.A.  
 INDIAN HISTORY: ASIATIC AND EUROPEAN. By J. TALBOYS WHEELER.  
 HOLE.—A GENEALOGICAL STEMMA OF THE KINGS OF ENGLAND AND  
 FRANCE. By Rev. C. HOLE. On Sheet. 1s.  
 HOLM.—HISTORY OF GREECE. (See Antiquities, p. 13.)  
 JENNINGS.—CHRONOLOGICAL TABLES OF ANCIENT HISTORY. By Rev.  
 A. C. JENNINGS. 8vo. 5s.  
 LABBERTON.—NEW HISTORICAL ATLAS AND GENERAL HISTORY. By  
 R. H. LABBERTON. 4to. 15s.  
 LETHBRIDGE.—A SHORT MANUAL OF THE HISTORY OF INDIA. With  
 an Account of INDIA AS IT IS. By Sir ROGER LETHBRIDGE. Cr. 8vo. 5s.  
 A HISTORY OF INDIA. New Edition. (1893.) Cr. 8vo. 2s.; sewed, 1s. 6d.  
 LIGHTFOOT.—ESSAYS IN HISTORICAL SUBJECTS. By J. B. LIGHTFOOT,  
 D.D., LL.D. Gl. 8vo. 5s. [In the Press.]  
 \*MACMILLAN'S HISTORY READERS. Adapted to the New Code, 1894. Gl. 8vo.  
 Book I. 9d. Book II. 10d. Book III. 1s. Book IV. 1s. 3d. Book V.  
 1s. 6d. Book VI. 1s. 6d. Book VII. 1s. 6d.  
 MAHAFFY.—GREEK LIFE AND THOUGHT FROM THE AGE OF ALEX-  
 ANDER TO THE ROMAN CONQUEST. (See Classics, p. 13.)  
 THE GREEK WORLD UNDER ROMAN SWAY. (See Classics, p. 13.)  
 PROBLEMS IN GREEK HISTORY. (See Classics, p. 13.)  
 HISTORY OF THE PTOLEMIES. (See p. 13.)  
 MARRIOTT.—THE MAKERS OF MODERN ITALY: MAZZINI, CAVOUR, GARI-  
 BALDI. By J. A. R. MARRIOTT, M.A. Cr. 8vo. 1s. 6d.  
 MATHEW.—A HISTORY OF ENGLAND. By E. J. MATHEW, M.A. [In the Press.]  
 MICHELET.—A SUMMARY OF MODERN HISTORY. By M. MICHELET. Trans-  
 lated by M. C. M. SIMPSON. Gl. 8vo. 4s. 6d.  
 NORGATE.—ENGLAND UNDER THE ANGEVIN KINGS. By KATE NORGATE.  
 With Maps and Plans. 2 vols. 8vo. 32s.  
 OTTÉ.—SCANDINAVIAN HISTORY. By E. C. OTTÉ. With Maps. Gl. 8vo. 6s.  
 RHODES.—HISTORY OF THE UNITED STATES. 1850-1880. By J. F.  
 RHODES. Vols. I. and II. 8vo. 24s. Vol. III. 8vo. 12s.  
 SHUCKBURGH.—A HISTORY OF ROME. (See p. 14.)  
 SEELEY.—THE EXPANSION OF ENGLAND. By Sir J. R. SEELEY, Regius  
 Professor of Modern History in the University of Cambridge. Cr. 8vo. 4s. 6d.  
 OUR COLONIAL EXPANSION. Extracts from the above. Cr. 8vo. Sewed. 1s.  
 SEWELL-YONGE.—EUROPEAN HISTORY. Selections from the Best Author-  
 ities. Edited by E. M. SEWELL and C. M. YONGE. Cr. 8vo. First Series,  
 1003-1154. 6s. Second Series, 1088-1228. 6s.  
 SMITH.—THE UNITED STATES: AN OUTLINE OF POLITICAL HISTORY,  
 1492-1871. By GOLDWIN SMITH, D.C.L. Cr. 8vo. 8s. 6d.  
 STEVENS.—SOURCES OF THE CONSTITUTION OF UNITED STATES. By  
 C. E. STEVENS, LL.D. Cr. 8vo. 6s. 6d. net.



\***TAIT.**—ANALYSIS OF ENGLISH HISTORY. (*See under Green*, p. 48.)

**WHEELER.**—Works by J. TALBOYS WHEELER.

\***A PRIMER OF INDIAN HISTORY.** Pott 8vo. 1s.

\***COLLEGE HISTORY OF INDIA.** With Maps. Cr. 8vo. 3s.; sewed, 2s. 6d.

**A SHORT HISTORY OF INDIA AND OF THE FRONTIER STATES OF AFGHANISTAN, NEPAUL, AND BURMA.** With Maps. Cr. 8vo. 12s.

**YONGE.**—Works by CHARLOTTE M. YONGE.

**CAMEOS FROM ENGLISH HISTORY.** Ex. fcap. 8vo. 5s. each. (1) From Rollo to Edward II. (2) The Wars in France. (3) The Wars of the Roses. (4) Reformation Times. (5) England and Spain. (6) Forty Years of Stuart Rule (1603–1643). (7) Rebellion and Restoration (1642–1678).

**THE VICTORIAN HALF CENTURY.** Cr. 8vo. 1s. 6d.; sewed, 1s.

## ART.

\***ANDERSON.**—LINEAR PERSPECTIVE AND MODEL DRAWING. With Questions and Exercises. By LAURENCE ANDERSON. Illustrated. 8vo. 2s.

**BENSON.**—*See Technology*, p. 45.

**COLLIER.**—A PRIMER OF ART. By HON. JOHN COLLIER. Pott 8vo. 1s.

**COOK.**—THE NATIONAL GALLERY, A POPULAR HANDBOOK TO. By E. T. COOK, with preface by Mr. RUSKIN, and Selections from his Writings. 4th Ed., 1893. Cr. 8vo. Half-mor., 14s.

**DELAMOTTE.**—A BEGINNER'S DRAWING BOOK. By P. H. DELAMOTTE, F.S.A. Progressively arranged. Cr. 8vo. 8s. 6d.

**ELLIS.**—SKETCHING FROM NATURE. A Handbook. By TRISTRAM J. ELLIS. Illustrated by H. STACY MARKS, R.A., and the Author. Cr. 8vo. 8s. 6d.

**GROVE.**—A DICTIONARY OF MUSIC AND MUSICIANS. 1450–1889. Edited by Sir GEORGE GROVE. 4 vols. 8vo. 21s. each. INDEX. 7s. 6d.

**HUNT.**—TALKS ABOUT ART. By WILLIAM HUNT. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

**HUTCHINSON.**—SOME HINTS ON LEARNING TO DRAW. By G. W. C. HUTCHINSON, Art Master at Clifton College. Sup. Roy. 8vo. 8s. 6d.

**LA FARGE.**—LECTURES ON ART. By JOHN LA FARGE. Cr. 8vo. [*In the Press.*]

**LAURIE.**—FACTS ABOUT PROCESSES, PIGMENTS, AND VEHICLES. By A. P. LAURIE, M.A., B.Sc. Cr. 8vo. 3s. net.

**LETHABY.**—*See under Technology*, p. 47.

**MELDOLA.**—THE CHEMISTRY OF PHOTOGRAPHY. By RAPHAEL MELDOLA, F.R.S., Professor of Chemistry in the Technical College, Finsbury. Cr. 8vo. 6s.

**TAYLOR.**—PRIMER OF PIANOFORTE-PLAYING. By F. TAYLOR. Pott 8vo. 1s.

**TAYLOR.**—A SYSTEM OF SIGHT-SINGING FROM THE ESTABLISHED MUSICAL NOTATION. By SEDLEY TAYLOR, M.A. 8vo. 5s. net.

\***TAYLOR.**—DRAWING AND DESIGN. By E. R. TAYLOR, Principal of the Birmingham School of Art. Illustrated. Oblong Cr. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

**THOMPSON.**—ANIMAL ANATOMY FOR ARTISTS. By ERNEST E. THOMPSON. Illustrated. 8vo. [*In the Press.*]

**TYRWHITT.**—OUR SKETCHING CLUB. Letters and Studies on Landscape Art. By Rev. R. ST. JOHN TYRWHITT. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

**WARE.**—MODERN PERSPECTIVE. By W. R. WARE. 5th Ed. with Plates. 4to. 21s. net.

## DIVINITY.

The Bible; History of the Christian Church; The Church of England; The Fathers; Hymnology.

### THE BIBLE.

*History of the Bible.*—THE ENGLISH BIBLE; A Critical History of the various English Translations. By Prof. JOHN EADIE. 2 vols. 8vo. 28s.

**THE BIBLE IN THE CHURCH.** By Right Rev. B. F. WESTCOTT, Bishop of Durham. 10th Ed. Pott 8vo. 4s. 6d.

*Biblical History.*—BIBLE LESSONS. By Rev. E. A. ABBOTT. Cr. 8vo. 4s. 6d.

**SIDE-LIGHTS UPON BIBLE HISTORY.** By Mrs. SYDNEY BUXTON. Cr. 8vo. 5s.

**STORIES FROM THE BIBLE.** By Rev. A. J. CHURCH. Illustrated. Cr. 8vo. 2 parts. 3s. 6d. each.

- \*BIBLE READINGS SELECTED FROM THE PENTATEUCH AND THE BOOK OF JOSHUA. By Rev. J. A. CROSS. Gl. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- \*THE CHILDREN'S TREASURY OF BIBLE STORIES. By Mrs. H. GASKOIN. Pott 8vo. 1s. each. Part I. OLD TESTAMENT. Part II. NEW TESTAMENT. Part III. THE APOSTLES.
- \*A CLASS-BOOK OF OLD TESTAMENT HISTORY. By Rev. G. F. MACLEAR, D.D. Pott 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- \*A CLASS-BOOK OF NEW TESTAMENT HISTORY. Pott 8vo. 5s. 6d.
- \*A SHILLING BOOK OF OLD TESTAMENT HISTORY. Pott 8vo. 1s.
- \*A SHILLING BOOK OF NEW TESTAMENT HISTORY. Pott 8vo. 1s.
- \*SCRIPTURE READINGS FOR SCHOOLS AND FAMILIES. By C. M. YONGE. Globe 8vo. 1s. 6d. each; also with comments, 3s. 6d. each. GENESIS TO DEUTERONOMY. JOSHUA TO SOLOMON. KINGS AND THE PROPHETS. THE GOSPEL TIMES. APOSTOLIC TIMES.
- The Modern Reader's Bible.*—A Series of Books from the Sacred Scriptures presented in Modern Literary Form. The first volumes issued will comprehend "WISDOM LITERATURE." Four leading representatives of this (in the Bible and Apocrypha) will be issued in the order calculated to bring out the connection of their thought. Edited, with an Introduction, by RICHARD G. MOULTON, M.A. (Camb.), Ph.D. (Penn.), Professor of Literature in English in the University of Chicago.
- PROVERBS. A Miscellany of Sayings and Poems embodying isolated Observations of Life. *[In the Press.]*
- ECCLESIASTICUS. A Miscellany including longer compositions, still embodying only isolated Observations of Life. *[In the Press.]*
- ECCLESIASTES—WISDOM OF SOLOMON. Each is a Series of Connected Writings embodying, from different standpoints, a solution of the whole Mystery of Life. *[In the Press.]*
- THE BOOK OF JOB. A Dramatic Poem in which are embodied Varying Solutions of the Mystery of Life. *[In the Press.]*
- The Old Testament.*—THE PATRIARCHS AND LAWGIVERS OF THE OLD TESTAMENT. By F. D. MAURICE. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- THE PROPHETS AND KINGS OF THE OLD TESTAMENT. By the same. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- THE CANON OF THE OLD TESTAMENT. By Rev. H. E. RYLE, D.D., Hulsean Professor of Divinity in the University of Cambridge. 2nd Edition. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- THE EARLY NARRATIVES OF GENESIS. By the same. Cr. 8vo. 3s. net.
- PHILO AND HOLY SCRIPTURE. By the same. Cr. 8vo. 10s. net.
- A COMMENTARY ON THE BIBLE FOR JEWISH CHILDREN. By C. G. MONTEFIORE. *[In the Press.]*
- THE DIVINE LIBRARY OF THE OLD TESTAMENT. By A. F. KIRKPATRICK, M.A., Professor of Hebrew in the University of Cambridge. Cr. 8vo. 3s. net.
- HISTORY, PROPHECY, AND THE MONUMENTS. By J. F. M'Curdy, Ph.D. Vol. I. 8vo. 14s. net. Vol. II. 14s. net.
- The Pentateuch.*—AN HISTORICO-CRITICAL INQUIRY INTO THE ORIGIN AND COMPOSITION OF THE PENTATEUCH AND BOOK OF JOSHUA. By Prof. A. KUENEN. Trans. by P. H. WICKSTEED, M.A. 8vo. 14s.
- The Psalms.*—THE PSALMS CHRONOLOGICALLY ARRANGED. By FOUR FRIENDS. Cr. 8vo. 5s. net.
- GOLDEN TREASURY PSALTER Student's Edition of above. Pott 8vo. 2s. 6d. net.
- THE PSALMS, WITH INTRODUCTION AND NOTES. By A. C. JENNINGS, M.A., and W. H. LOWE, M.A. 2 vols. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d. each.
- INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY AND USE OF THE PSALMS. By Rev. J. F. THURPP. 2nd Ed. 2 vols. 8vo. 21s.
- Isaiah.*—ISAIAH XL-LXVI. With the Shorter Prophecies allied to it. Edited by MATTHEW ARNOLD. Cr. 8vo. 5s.
- ISAIAH OF JERUSALEM. In the Authorised English Version, with Introduction and Notes. By the same. Cr. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- A BIBLE-READING FOR SCHOOLS,—THE GREAT PROPHECY OF ISRAEL'S RESTORATION (Isaiah, Chapters xl.-lxvi.) Arranged and Edited for Young Learners. By the same. Pott 8vo. 1s.



- THE BOOK OF ISAIAH CHRONOLOGICALLY ARRANGED. By T. K. CHEYNE. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- Zechariah*.—THE HEBREW STUDENT'S COMMENTARY ON ZECHARIAH, HEBREW AND LXX. By W. H. LOWE, M.A. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- The Minor Prophets*.—DOCTRINE OF THE PROPHETS. By Prof. A. F. KIRKPATRICK. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- The New Testament*.—THE MESSAGES OF THE BOOKS. Discourses and Notes on the Books of the New Testament. By Dean FARRAR. 8vo. 14s.
- GREEK-ENGLISH LEXICON TO THE NEW TESTAMENT. By W. J. HICKIE, M.A. Pott 8vo. 3s.
- ON A FRESH REVISION OF THE ENGLISH NEW TESTAMENT. By Bishop LIGHTFOOT. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- UNITY OF THE NEW TESTAMENT. By F. D. MAURICE. 2 vols. Cr. 8vo. 12s.
- A GENERAL SURVEY OF THE HISTORY OF THE CANON OF THE NEW TESTAMENT DURING THE FIRST FOUR CENTURIES. By Bishop WESTCOTT. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- THE NEW TESTAMENT IN THE ORIGINAL GREEK. The Text revised by Bishop WESTCOTT, D.D., and Prof. F. J. A. HORT, D.D. 2 vols. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d. each. Vol. I. Text. Vol. II. Introduction and Appendix.
- SCHOOL EDITION OF THE ABOVE. Pott 8vo. 4s. 6d.; roan, 5s. 6d.; morocco, gilt edges, 6s. 6d. Library Edition. 8vo. 10s. net.
- ESSENTIALS OF NEW TESTAMENT GREEK. By J. H. HUDDILSTON. Pott 8vo. 3s. net.
- The Gospels*.—TRANSLATION OF THE FOUR GOSPELS FROM THE SYRIAC OF THE SINIATIC PALIMPSEST. By A. S. LEWIS. Cr. 8vo. 6s. net.
- COMMON TRADITION OF THE SYNOPTIC GOSPELS, in the Text of the Revised Version. By Rev. E. A. ABBOTT and W. G. RUSHBROOKE. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- SYNOPTICON: AN EXPOSITION OF THE COMMON MATTER OF THE SYNOPTIC GOSPELS. By W. G. RUSHBROOKE. Printed in Colours. 4to. 85s.
- "Indispensable to a Theological Student."—*The Cambridge Guide*.
- ESSAYS ON THE WORK ENTITLED "SUPERNATURAL RELIGION." A discussion of the authenticity of the Gospels. By Bishop LIGHTFOOT. 2nd Ed. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- INTRODUCTION TO THE STUDY OF THE FOUR GOSPELS. By Bishop WESTCOTT. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- THE COMPOSITION OF THE FOUR GOSPELS. By Rev. A. WRIGHT. Cr. 8vo. 5s.
- THE SYNOPTIC PROBLEM FOR ENGLISH READERS. By A. J. JOLLY. 3s. net.
- THE AKHMIM FRAGMENT OF THE APOCRYPHAL GOSPEL OF ST. PETER. With Introduction by H. B. SWETE, D.D., Litt.D. 8vo. 5s. net.
- SYRO-LATIN TEXT OF THE GOSPELS. By F. H. CHASE, D.D. 8vo. 7s. 6d. net.
- The Gospel according to St. Matthew*.—THE GREEK TEXT, with Introduction and Notes by Rev. A. SLOMAN. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- CHOICE NOTES ON ST. MATTHEW. Drawn from Old and New Sources. Cr. 8vo. 4s. 6d. (St. Matthew and St. Mark in 1 vol. 9s.)
- The Gospel according to St. Mark*.—THE GREEK TEXT, with Introduction and Commentary. By H. B. SWETE, D.D., Litt.D. 8vo. [In preparation.]
- \*SCHOOL READINGS IN THE GREEK TESTAMENT. With Notes and Vocabulary, by Rev. A. CALVERT. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- THE GREEK TEXT, with Introduction and Notes. By Rev. J. O. F. MURRAY, M.A. [In preparation.]
- The Gospel according to St. Luke*.—THE GREEK TEXT, with Introduction and Notes by Rev. J. BOND, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- CHOICE NOTES ON ST. LUKE. Cr. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- THE GOSPEL OF THE KINGDOM OF HEAVEN. A Course of Lectures on the Gospel of St. Luke. By F. D. MAURICE. Cr. 8vo. 8s. 6d.
- The Gospel according to St. John*.—THE GOSPEL OF ST. JOHN. By F. D. MAURICE. Cr. 8vo. 8s. 6d.
- CHOICE NOTES ON ST. JOHN. Cr. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- The Acts of the Apostles*.—THE GREEK TEXT, with Notes by T. E. PAGE, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- THE AUTHORISED VERSION, with Notes. By T. E. PAGE, M.A., and Rev. A. S. WALFOLK, M.A. Fcap. 8vo. 2s. 6d.

- THE ACTS OF THE APOSTLES. By F. D. MAURICE. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- THE CHURCH OF THE FIRST DAYS: THE CHURCH OF JERUSALEM, THE CHURCH OF THE GENTILES, THE CHURCH OF THE WORLD. By Very Rev. C. J. VAUGHAN. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- THE OLD SYRIAC ELEMENT IN THE TEXT OF THE CODEX BEZAE. By Rev. F. H. CHASE. 8vo. 7s. 6d. net.
- The Epistles of St. Paul.*—THE EPISTLE TO THE ROMANS. The Greek Text, with English Notes. By the Very Rev. C. J. VAUGHAN. 7th Ed. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- PROLEGOMENA TO ST. PAUL'S EPISTLES TO THE ROMANS AND THE EPHESIANS. By the late Prof. HORT. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- THE EPISTLES TO THE CORINTHIANS. Greek Text, with Commentary. By Rev. W. KAY. 8vo. 9s.
- THE EPISTLE TO THE GALATIANS. A Revised Text, with Introduction, Notes, and Dissertations. By Bishop LIGHTFOOT. 10th Ed. 8vo. 12s.
- THE EPISTLE TO THE PHILIPPIANS. A Revised Text, with Introduction, Notes, and Dissertations. By the same. 8vo. 12s.
- THE EPISTLE TO THE PHILIPPIANS. With Translation, Paraphrase, and Notes for English Readers. By Very Rev. C. J. VAUGHAN. Cr. 8vo. 5s.
- THE EPISTLE TO THE COLOSSIANS AND TO PHILEMON. A Revised Text, with Introductions, etc. By Bishop LIGHTFOOT. 9th Ed. 8vo. 12s.
- THE EPISTLES TO THE EPHESIANS, THE COLOSSIANS, AND PHILEMON. With Introduction and Notes. By Rev. J. LL. DAVIES. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- THE FIRST EPISTLE TO THE THESSALONIANS. By Very Rev. C. J. VAUGHAN. 8vo. Sewed, 1s. 6d.
- THE EPISTLES TO THE THESSALONIANS. Commentary on the Greek Text. By Prof. JOHN EADIE. 8vo. 12s.
- NOTES ON THE EPISTLES OF ST. PAUL. By Bishop LIGHTFOOT. 8vo. 12s.
- The Epistle of St. James.*—THE GREEK TEXT, with Introduction and Notes. By Rev. JOSEPH B. MAYOR. 8vo. 14s.
- The Epistles of St. John.*—THE EPISTLES OF ST. JOHN. By F. D. MAURICE. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- THE GREEK TEXT, with Notes. By Bishop WESTCOTT. 2nd Ed. 8vo. 12s. 6d.
- The Epistle to the Hebrews.*—GREEK AND ENGLISH. Edited by Rev. F. RENDALL. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- ENGLISH TEXT, with Commentary. By the same. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- THE GREEK TEXT, with Notes. By Very Rev. C. J. VAUGHAN. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- THE GREEK TEXT, with Notes and Essays. By Bishop WESTCOTT. 8vo. 14s.
- Revelation.*—LECTURES ON THE APOCALYPSE. By F. D. MAURICE. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- THE REVELATION OF ST. JOHN. By Prof. W. MILLIGAN. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- LECTURES ON THE APOCALYPSE. By the same. Cr. 8vo. 5s.
- DISCUSSIONS ON THE APOCALYPSE. By the same. Cr. 8vo. 5s.
- LECTURES ON THE REVELATION OF ST. JOHN. By Very Rev. C. J. VAUGHAN. 5th Ed. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

WRIGHT.—THE BIBLE WORD-BOOK. By W. ALDIS WRIGHT. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.

## HISTORY OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH.

- CHEETHAM.—HISTORY OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH DURING THE FIRST SIX CENTURIES. By Ven. S. CHEETHAM, D.D. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- MODERN CHURCH HISTORY. By the Same. *[In preparation.]*
- CUNNINGHAM.—THE GROWTH OF THE CHURCH IN ITS ORGANISATION AND INSTITUTIONS. By Rev. JOHN CUNNINGHAM. 8vo. 9s.
- CUNNINGHAM.—THE CHURCHES OF ASIA: A METHODOICAL SKETCH OF THE SECOND CENTURY. By Rev. WILLIAM CUNNINGHAM. Cr. 8vo. 6s.
- DALE.—THE SYNOD OF ELVIRA, AND CHRISTIAN LIFE IN THE FOURTH CENTURY. By A. W. W. DALE. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- GWATKIN.—EARLY HISTORY OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH. By Rev. Prof. GWATKIN. *[In preparation.]*
- HARDWICK.—Works by Archdeacon HARDWICK.
- A HISTORY OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH: MIDDLE AGE. Edited by Bishop STUBBS. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.

- A HISTORY OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH DURING THE REFORMATION.**  
9th Ed., revised by Bishop STUBBS. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- HARDY—GEE.—SELECT DOCUMENTS TO ILLUSTRATE HISTORY OF ENGLISH CHURCH.** Edited by W. J. HARDY, F.S.A., and Rev. H. GEE. Cr. 8vo. [In the Press.]
- HORT.—Works by the late Prof. F. J. A. HORT, D.D.**  
**LECTURES ON JUDAISTIC CHRISTIANITY.** Cr. 8vo. 6s.  
**THE EARLY HISTORY OF THE ECCLESIA.** Cr. 8vo. [In the Press.]
- SIMPSON.—AN EPITOME OF THE HISTORY OF THE CHRISTIAN CHURCH.**  
By Rev. W. SIMPSON. 7th Ed. Fcap. 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- SOHM.—OUTLINES OF CHURCH HISTORY** By R. SOHM. Translated by Miss SINCLAIR. With Preface by Prof. GWATKIN. Cr. 8vo. 3s. 6d.

## THE CHURCH OF ENGLAND.

- ALDOUS.—THOSE HOLY MYSTERIES.** By Rev. J. O. P. ALDOUS. Pott 8vo. 1s. net.
- CATECHISM AND CONFIRMATION.** By the same. Pott 8vo. 1s.
- BENHAM.—A COMPANION TO THE LECTIONARY.** By Rev. W. BENHAM, B.D. Cr. 8vo. 4s. 6d.
- COLENZO.—THE COMMUNION SERVICE FROM THE BOOK OF COMMON PRAYER.** With Select Readings from the Writings of the Rev. F. D. MAURICE. Edited by Bishop COLENZO. 6th Ed. 16mo. 2s. 6d.
- MACLEAR.—Works by Rev. G. F. MACLEAR, D.D.**  
\***A CLASS-BOOK OF THE CATECHISM OF THE CHURCH OF ENGLAND.** Pott 8vo. 1s. 6d.  
\***A FIRST CLASS-BOOK OF THE ABOVE.** Pott 8vo. 6d.  
**THE ORDER OF CONFIRMATION.** With Prayers and Devotions. 32mo. 6d.  
**FIRST COMMUNION.** With Prayers and Devotions. 32mo. 6d.  
\***A MANUAL OF INSTRUCTION FOR CONFIRMATION AND FIRST COMMUNION.** With Prayers and Devotions. 32mo. 2s.  
\***AN INTRODUCTION TO THE CREEDS.** Pott 8vo. 3s. 6d.
- MACLEAR—WILLIAMS.—AN INTRODUCTION TO THE THIRTY-NINE ARTICLES.** By Rev. G. F. MACLEAR, D.D., and Rev. W. W. WILLIAMS. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- PROCTER.—A HISTORY OF THE BOOK OF COMMON PRAYER.** By Rev. F. PROCTER. 18th Ed. Cr. 8vo. 10s. 6d.
- \***PROCTER—MACLEAR.—AN ELEMENTARY INTRODUCTION TO THE BOOK OF COMMON PRAYER.** By Rev. F. PROCTER and Rev. G. F. MACLEAR, D.D. Pott 8vo. 2s. 6d.
- VAUGHAN.—TWELVE DISCOURSES ON SUBJECTS CONNECTED WITH THE LITURGY AND WORSHIP OF THE CHURCH OF ENGLAND.** By Very Rev. C. J. VAUGHAN. Fcap. 8vo. 6s.
- NOTES FOR LECTURES ON CONFIRMATION.** With suitable Prayers. By the same. Pott 8vo. 1s. 6d.

## THE FATHERS.

- CUNNINGHAM.—THE EPISTLE OF ST. BARNABAS.** The Greek Text, the Latin Version, and a new English Translation and Commentary. By Rev. W. CUNNINGHAM. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- DONALDSON.—THE APOSTOLICAL FATHERS.** A Critical Account of their Genuine Writings, and of their Doctrines. By Prof. JAMES DONALDSON. 2nd Ed. Cr. 8vo. 7s. 6d.
- GWATKIN.—SELECTIONS FROM THE EARLY CHRISTIAN WRITERS.** By Rev. Prof. GWATKIN. Cr. 8vo. 4s. net.
- HORT.—LECTURES ON THE ANTE-NICENE FATHERS.** By the late Rev. F. J. A. HORT, D.D. Crown 8vo. [In the Press.]
- LIGHTFOOT.—THE APOSTOLIC FATHERS.** Revised Texts, with Introductions, Notes, Dissertations, and Translations. By Bishop LIGHTFOOT. 8vo. Part I. ST. CLEMENT OF ROME. 2 vols. 82s. Part II. ST. IONATIUS to ST. POLYCARP. 3 vols. 48s.
- ABRIDGED EDITION.** With Introductions, Text, and Translations. Svo. 16s

# A HISTORY OF MANKIND.

By Professor FRIEDERICH RATZEL. Translated from the Second German Edition by A. J. BUTLER, M.A., with Preface by E. B. TYLOR, D.C.L. With Thirty Coloured Plates, Maps, and numerous Illustrations in the Text. In Thirty Monthly Parts, from October 1895, at 1s. net., and in Three Volumes 12s. net each.

---

## THE CENTURY MAGAZINE.

NOVEMBER.

Price One Shilling and Fourpence. Illustrated.

This number (the first part of a New Volume) contains the opening chapter of Mrs. HUMPHRY WARD's New Novel

### "SIR GEORGE TRESSADY,"

and numerous short stories and articles, including "The Devotion of Enriquez," by BRET HARTE; "Equality as the Basis of Good Society," by WILLIAM DEAN HOWELLS; the continuation of the "Life of Napoleon Bonaparte," by WILLIAM M. SLOANE; "Eleanora Duse," by J. RANKEN TOWSE; and "The Armenian Question," by the Right Hon. JAMES BRYCE, M.P.

---

*Also Ready, the NOVEMBER Number of*

## ST. NICHOLAS.

An Illustrated Monthly Magazine for the Family Circle.  
Price One Shilling.

---

MACMILLAN AND CO., LONDON.

# TENNYSON'S POETICAL WORKS.

*People's Edition in 23 Volumes, Cloth, 1s. net.*

*- Persian, 1s. 6d. net, each Volume.*

(1) Juvenilia ; (2) The Lady of Shalott, etc. ; (3) A Dream of Fair Women ; (4) Locksley Hall, etc. ; (5) Will Waterproof, etc. ; (6) The Princess, Books I.-III. ; (7) The Princess, Books IV. to end ; (8) Enoch Arden, etc. ; (9) In Memoriam ; (10) Maud ; (11) The Brook, etc. (12, 13, 14, 15, 16, 17) Idylls of the King ; (18) The Lover's Tale (19) Rizpah, etc. ; (20) The Voyage of Maeldune, etc. ; (21) The Spinster's Sweet Arts, etc. ; (22) Demeter, etc. ; (23) The Death of Ænone, etc.

---

## THE POCKET EDITION OF CHARLES KINGSLEY'S WORKS.

*Pott 8vo, 1s. 6d. per Volume.*

HYPATIA. 1 vol.

POEMS. 1 vol.

ALTON LOCKE. 1 vol.

WESTWARD HO ! 2 vols.

TWO YEARS AGO. 2 vols.

HEREWARD THE WAKE.

1 vol.

YEAST. 1 vol.

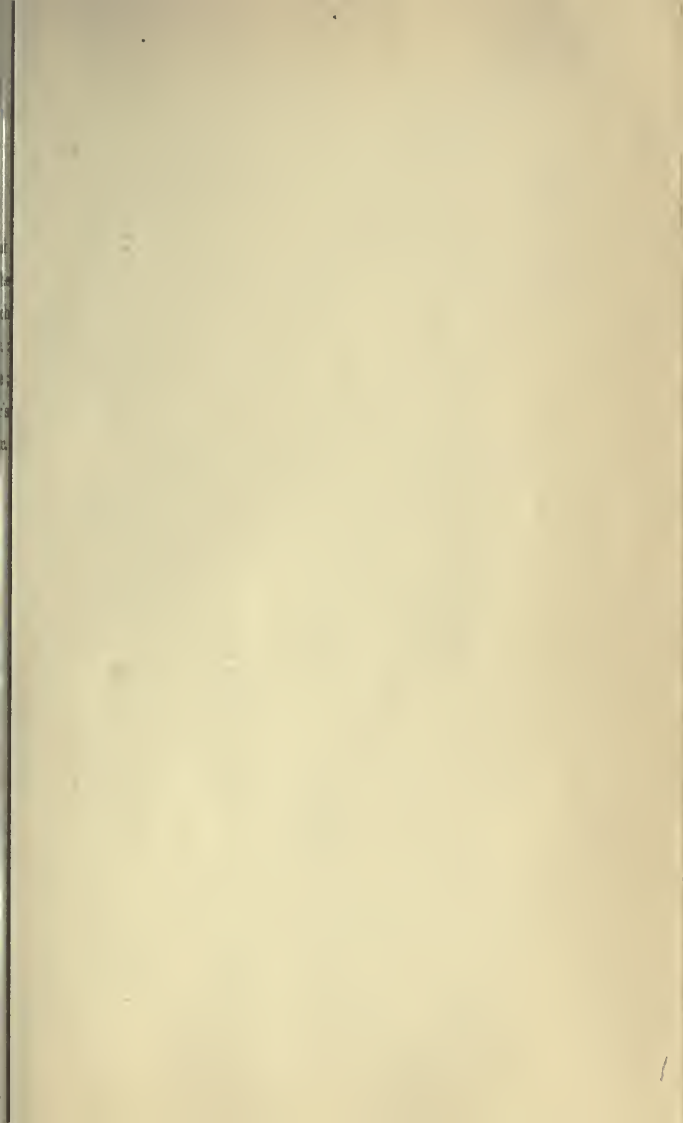
WATER BABIES. 1 vol.

THE HEROES. 1 vol.

---

MACMILLAN & CO., BEDFORD STREET,  
STRAND, LONDON.













PA  
4452  
A36  
1897  
cop.3

Thucydides  
I Thucydides, Book VI

PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE  
CARDS OR SLIPS FROM THIS POCKET

---

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIBRARY

---

